



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.7
C 469
15 Mar 07

NAVMC 3500.7

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: ARTILLERY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL, (SHORT TITLE: ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL)

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3A
(c) MCO 3400.3F
(d) MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM
(e) MCRP 3-0A
(f) MCRP 3-0B
(g) MCO 1553.2A

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this T&R Manual establishes Core Capability Mission Essential Tasks (METs) for readiness reporting and required events for standardization training of Marines and Navy personnel assigned to the Marine Corps. Additionally, it provides tasking for formal schools preparing personnel for service in the Marine Corps. This NAVMC supersedes MCO 3501.26A.

2. Scope

a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List (METL) in this manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) by all artillery regiments, headquarters batteries regiment, and battalions both cannon and rocket for the assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this manual at both collective (unit) and individual levels.

b. Per reference (b), commanders shall conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute each MET and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to gain and sustain proficiency in each MET. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps, and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate nuclear, biological, and chemical defense training into training plans, and reference (d) to integrate operational risk management. References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

c. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use reference (a) and (g) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual, and provide career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

3. Information. CG, TECOM will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders and to ensure current Core Capabilities METLs are available for use in DRRS by the Marine Corps artillery community. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: Commanding General, TECOM (Ground Training Branch C 469), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, VA 22134.

4. Command. This Publication is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

5. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.


GEORGE J. FLYNN
By direction

Distribution: 10033194300

Copy to: 7000260 (2)
8145001 (1)

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: ARTILLERY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL, (SHORT TITLE: ARTILLERY T&R
MANUAL)

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 OVERVIEW

2 MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

3 COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

5 HIGH MOBILITY ARTILLERY ROCKET SYSTEM
(HIMARS)

6 EXPEDITIONARY FIRE SUPPORT SYSTEM
(EFSS)

7 CREW-SERVED WEAPONS TRAINING

8 CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS (CMO)

APPENDICES

A DISTANCE LEARNING

B AMMUNITION ROLLUP

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION	1000	1-2
CORNERSTONE ORDERS	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1002	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT	1003	1-3
EVALUATION OF TRAINING	1004	1-4
ORGANIZATION	1005	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING	1006	1-4
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE	1007	1-5
EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS	1008	1-6
CRP CALCULATION.	1009	1-6
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION.	1010	1-7
NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, & CHEMICAL (NBC) TRAINING	1011	1-9
NIGHT TRAINING	1012	1-9
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	1013	1-9
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM.	1014	1-10

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program has become the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting, and evaluating training, and for assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces have developed Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities using Marine Corps doctrine, T/O missions, Operations Plans, contingency plans, and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP). T&R manuals are built around these METLs; all events contained in T&R manuals relate directly back to this METL. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual is a single document that seeks to capture the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it seeks to identify the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual provides a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, training managers can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program can be found in reference (a).

1001. CORNERSTONE ORDERS

Guidance for all training and evaluation in the Marine Corps, from entry-level training at the formal schools to advanced PME for senior enlisted and officers, is found in what are called the Cornerstone Orders. All training and evaluation programs throughout the Marine Corps were designed based on the guidance provided in these orders. The Cornerstone Orders are:

- MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Education and Training System
- MCO 1553.2A Management of Marine Corps Formal Schools and Training Detachments
- MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management
- MCO P1553.4A Professional Military Education

1002. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit readiness and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's

ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential; however, it is not necessary to have all individuals within an organization fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. Regardless of current manning, the unit must maintain the ability to accomplish its assigned mission.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual serves as a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. Tactical training shall support the unit METL and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders shall provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1003. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM focuses training on the tasks that are essential to a unit's wartime capabilities. The SAT process provides commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. In order to maintain an efficient, effective training program, it is imperative that commanders at every level fully understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective UTM programs are contained in references (b), (e), and (f), MCO 1553.3A, Unit Training Management, MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide, and MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training.

1004. EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Evaluation is a continuous process. Evaluation is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of the planning and conduct of training. Training evaluations measure individual and collective ability to perform events specified in the respective T&R Manuals. To ensure training is efficient and effective, it is imperative that evaluation is an integral part of the training plan.

2. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's proficiency in the tasks it must successfully perform in combat. Informal evaluations should be conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (b), MCO P3500.72A and MCO 1553.3A, provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations utilizing the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1005. ORGANIZATION. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based are written to support a type unit (i.e., Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc). Community-based are written to support an Occupational Field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs), or billets within an organization (i.e. EOD, NBC, Intel, etc). T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit METs, collective training standards (CTS), and individual training standards (ITS) for each MOS, billet, etc.

1006. T&R EVENT CODING

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first four digits represent the community/MOS (e.g. ARTY, 0844, 0861, etc.). The second four digits represent the functional or duty area (e.g. FDC, COMM, FO, etc.). The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event.

2. The T&R levels are shown in Figure 1. An example of the T&R coding used in this Manual is shown in Figure 2.

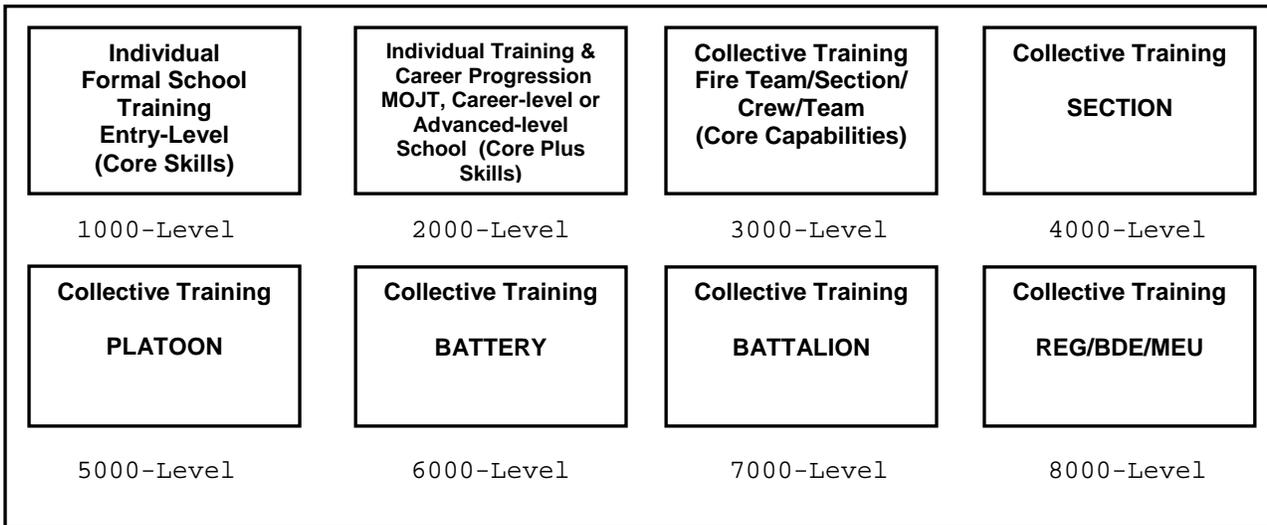


Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

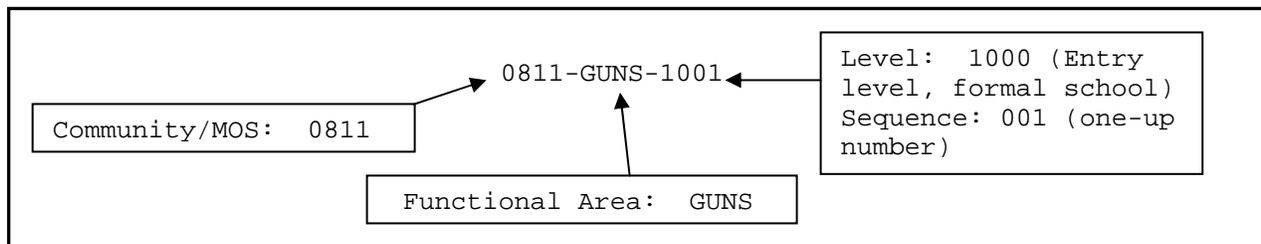


Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marine in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage", as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specific sustainment intervals.

3. In unit-based T&R Manuals, unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness, in both unit-based and community-based T&R Manuals, is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade (or billet) that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1008. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS

1. Unit-type T&R Manuals can contain numerous unit events, some for the whole unit and others for integral parts that serve as building blocks for training. To simplify training management and readiness assessment, only collective events that are critical components of a mission essential task (MET) or are key indicators of a unit's readiness generate CRP for a MET. As introduced above these events are Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded). Only E-Coded events are used to calculate CRP for each MET.

2. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training and makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

1009. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000 level (team, section, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans shall be designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. Using the battalion-based (unit) model, the battalion (7000-level) has collective events that directly support a MET on the unit's METL. These collective events are E-coded and are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward their unit's METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-coded events. The number of E-coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has 4 E-coded events; each contributes 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP) / 5 (total number of METS) = 65%

1010. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R manuals will have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals.

a. **Event Code** (see Sect 1006). The event code is a 4-4-4 character set: For Individual Training Events, the first 4 characters indicate the MOS. The second 4 characters indicate functional area (e.g. GUNS, FDC, FO, etc.).

b. **Event Title**. The event title is the name of the event.

c. **E-Coded**. This is a "yes/no" category to indicate whether or not the event is E-Coded. If yes, the event contributes toward the CRP of the associated MET. The value of each E-coded event is based on number of E-Coded events for that MET. Refer to paragraph 1007 for a more detailed explanation of E-Coded events. A battery's CRP is based on section and battery CRP. A battalion's CRP is based on section (headquarters battery), firing battery and battalion CRP. A regiment's CRP is based on section (headquarters battery regiment and battalion CRP. Due to this rollup effect and reporting requirements in DRRS, the battalion level E-Coded events are the first level that link directly to the METL.

d. **Supported MET(s)**. List all METs that are supported by the training event. The first MET listed is primary MET supported.

e. **Sustainment Interval**. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are to be refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals be adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency. Commanders at all levels will want to map these intervals out so all events with the same sustainment interval are not due to be trained in the same month.

f. **Billet**. Billet title of the Marine executing the task.

g. **Event Description**. Provide a description of the event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an

action requiring learned skills and knowledge, e.g., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons.

h. **Condition.** Describe the condition(s), real world or combat circumstances, in which the tasks are to be performed. They indicate what is provided (i.e., equipment, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated.

i. **Standard.** The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event; while the standard for individual events will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is to be accomplished.

j. **Event Components.** Describe the actions composing the event, or provide a list of subordinate, included T&R event codes and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event

k. **Prerequisite Events.** Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event or set the stage for the follow-on events. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

l. **Chained Events.** Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

m. **Related ITSS.** Provide a list of all of the Individual Training Standards that support that event.

n. **References.** The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. References are also important to the development of detailed training plans.

o. **Distance Learning Products** (IMI, CBT, MCI, etc.). Include this component when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

p. **Support Requirements.** This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

q. **Miscellaneous.** Provide any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Miscellaneous information may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1011. NBC TRAINING. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in NBCD in order to survive and continue their mission in an NBC environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive NBC attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must be capable of performing to continue operations in an NBC environment. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in an NBC environment, NBC defense training should be an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual should be trained under NBC conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), MCO 3400.3F (NBCD Training Order), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1012. NIGHT TRAINING. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force must be capable of performing their assigned mission in "every climate and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission at night as well as during the day, they must train under the more difficult limited visibility conditions. All events in this T&R Manual should be conducted during both day and night or under conditions of limited visibility. When there is limited training time available, night training should be conducted in lieu of day training.

1013. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM). ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers shall integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement

hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM can be found in references (b), MCO 1553.3A Marine Corps Unit Training Management, and (d), MCO 3500.27B Operational Risk Management.

1014. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for this program is to the Uniform Joint Task List (UJTL), the Uniform Navy Task List (UNTL), and the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) to METLs and unit training. In doing so, tying all training and training resources directly to unit missions. The Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) has replaced ESORTS and is now the primary readiness reporting tool. The purpose of this system is to measure and report on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. Training readiness in DRRS will be based primarily on METs. With unit CRP based on the unit's training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to commanders' METLs.

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
ARTILLERY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)	2000	2-2

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. ARTILLERY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)

1. The list below includes the core capability METL and E-Coded events that support each MET. All METs are derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) and approved by the Artillery Operational Advisory Group for DRRS reporting. Details for each E-Coded event are detailed in Chapter 3.

2. Artillery Regiment METL.

- MET 1** MCT 1.1 Provide Forces
- MET 2** MCT 3.2.1.3 Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver
- MET 3** MCT 3.2.4.2 Conduct Indirect Fires
- MET 4** MCT 3.2.4.3 Conduct Counter-fire
- MET 5** MCT 5.4.1.5 Conduct Civil-Military Operations

3. Artillery Headquarters Battery Regiment METL.

- MET 6** MCT 3.2.4.5 Conduct Survey Operations
- MET 7** MCT 5 Exercise Command and Control
- MET 8** MCT 5.4.1.5 Conduct Civil Military Operations

4. Artillery Battalion (Cannon) METL.

- MET 9** MCT 1.1 Provide Forces
- MET 10** MCT 3.2.1.3 Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver
- MET 11** MCT 3.2.4.2 Conduct Indirect Fires
- MET 12** MCT 5.4.1.5 Conduct Civil-Military Operations

5. Artillery Battalion (HIMARS) METL.

- MET 13** MCT 1.1 Provide Forces
- MET 14** MCT 3.2.4.2 Conduct Indirect Fires

5. Since many of the METs are duplicated the matrix below is consolidated and reflects the appropriate supporting E-Coded Events for each MET.

METs 1, 9, and 13 - MCT 1.1 PROVIDE FORCES	
HMRS-BTRY-6102	SUSTAIN THE FIRING PLATOON
ARTY-BN-7051	CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS
ARTY-BN-7062	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS
ARTY-BN-7070	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
ARTY-BN-7071	CONDUCT NBC OPERATIONS
ARTY-REGT-8051	CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS
ARTY-REGT-8062	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS

ARTY-REGT-8070	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
ARTY-REGT-8071	CONDUCT NBC OPERATIONS
METs 2 and 10 - MCT 3.2.1.3 INTEGRATE FIRE SUPPORT WITH THE SCHEME OF MANEUVER	
ARTY-BN-7062	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS
ARTY-BN-7075	COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION
ARTY-BN-7094	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION
ARTY-REGT-8062	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS
ARTY-REGT-8075	COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION
ARTY-REGT-8094	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION
METs 3, 11, 14 - MCT 3.2.4.2 CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRES	
HMRS-BTRY-6104	PROCESS FIRE MISSIONS IN CENTRALIZED MODE
ARTY-BN-7058	PROVIDE ARTILLERY SUPPORT
ARTY-BN-7062	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS
ARTY-BN-7070	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
ARTY-BN-7071	CONDUCT NBC OPERATIONS
ARTY-BN-7075	COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION
ARTY-BN-7094	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION
ARTY-REGT-8058	PROVIDE ARTILLERY SUPPORT
ARTY-REGT-8062	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS
ARTY-REGT-8070	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
ARTY-REGT-8071	CONDUCT NBC OPERATIONS
ARTY-REGT-8075	COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION
ARTY-REGT-8094	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION
MET 4 - MCT 3.2.4.3 CONDUCT COUNTER-FIRES	
ARTY-REGT-8058	PROVIDE ARTILLERY SUPPORT
ARTY-REGT-8062	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS
ARTY-REGT-8070	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
ARTY-REGT-8071	CONDUCT NBC OPERATIONS
ARTY-REGT-8075	COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION
ARTY-REGT-8094	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION
METs 5, 8, AND 12 - MCT 5.4.1.5 CONDUCT CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS	

ARTY-BTRY-8101	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION
ARTY-BTRY-8102	CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH
ARTY-BTRY-8105	DEFEND THE BATTERY
ARTY-BN-7051	CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS
ARTY-BN-7062	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS
ARTY-BN-7070	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
ARTY-BN-7071	CONDUCT NBC OPERATIONS
ARTY-REGT-8051	CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS
ARTY-REGT-8062	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS
ARTY-REGT-8070	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
ARTY-REGT-8071	CONDUCT NBC OPERATIONS
ARTY-CMO-8101	ESTABLISH A CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS CENTER (CMOC)
ARTY-CMO-8102	CONDUCT CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS (CMO)
ARTY-CMO-8103	PROVIDE SECURITY IN SUPPORT OF CIVIL AFFAIRS (CA) AND CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS (CMO)
ARTY-CMO-8104	COORDINATE/FACILITATE CIVIL AFFAIRS (CA) OPERATIONS
ARTY-CMO-8105	SUPPORT INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES
MET 6 - MCT 5.4.1.5 CONDUCT SURVEY OPERATIONS	
ARTY-SURV-8651	PREPARE SURVEY PLAN
ARTY-SURV-8653	EXTEND CONVENTIONAL SURVEY CONTROL
ARTY-SURV-8654	PERFORM CONNECTION AREA AND TARGET AREA SURVEY
ARTY-SURV-8655	ESTABLISH DIRECTIONAL CONTROL
ARTY-SURV-8658	ESTABLISH SURVEY CONTROL WITH IPADS WHEN NO SURVEY CONTROL POINT (SCP) IS KNOWN
MET 7 - MCT 5.4.1.5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL	
ARTY-COMM-8151	DEVELOP THE CONCEPT FOR COMMUNICATION SUPPORT
ARTY-COMM-8153	ESTABLISH A COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL CENTER
ARTY-COMM-8159	MAINTAIN CONTINUOUS COMMAND AND CONTROL DURING DISPLACEMENT
ARTY-COMM-8169	PROVIDE RETRANSMISSION SERVICE
ARTY-FDC-7854	PROCESS TACTICAL INFORMATION
ARTY-FDC-7864	CONDUCT TACTICAL FIRE DIRECTION

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	3000	3-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	3001	3-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	3002	3-2
INDEX OF FIRING BATTERY COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA	3003	3-4
BATTERY COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3004	3-6
INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL . AREA	3005	3-138
BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3006	3-141
INDEX OF REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL. AREA	3007	3-314
REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3008	3-317

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the battery, battalion, regiment and all associated sections, and illustrates the relationship between unit competencies [Mission Essential Tasks (METs)] and unit training (Collective Events). Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to each MET and devise training to support their competencies as needed.

3001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are battalion and regimental level events that are the sum of events trained to by subordinate sections or units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Each Event contains a "CONDITIONS" statement that describes internal and external support requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. As artillery training areas vary greatly across the Marine Corps the focus has been placed on equipment required for each event. For all live fire events a firing point and impact area will be required which allows for the firing and impact of 155mm projectiles. Currently most impact areas do not allow for the firing of dud producing projectiles, so non-live fire training will be conducted to maintain proficiency with those special munitions. These non-live fire training evolutions will generally focus on FO Team and the FDC procedures. The local range regulations will detail artillery live fire parameters. See the web-based Range/Training Area Management System at the TECOM website for additional range/training area information as required.

3002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

2. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

3. A battalion/regiment derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units/sections. Each element within a battalion/regiment will have multiple E-Coded events that

collectively will apply to the battalion/regiment and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

4. Due to constantly changing reporting situations and varying training intervals for events, section and battery E-Coded events are not specifically linked to each MET, although standards based training of these E-Coded events will positively impact unit readiness.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

3003. INDEX OF FIRING BATTERY COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
ARTY-GUNS-6301	Yes	EMPLACE THE HOWITZER	3-6
ARTY-GUNS-6310	Yes	CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS	3-12
ARTY-GUNS-6314	Yes	FIRE AT A TARGET OUT OF TRAVERSE LIMITS	3-14
ARTY-GUNS-6317	Yes	PRIORITY TARGET	3-16
ARTY-GUNS-6318	Yes	CONDUCT SECTION DEFENSE	3-17
ARTY-GUNS-6326	Yes	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH HOWITZERS IN THE DIRECT FIRE ROLE	3-24
ARTY-GUNS-6328	Yes	DISPLACE THE HOWITZER	3-25
ARTY-GUNS-6330	Yes	CONDUCT TACTICAL MARCH (OPEN COLUMN, CLOSE COLUMN, OR TERRAIN MARCH)	3-29
ARTY-FDC-6851	Yes	PREPARE FOR INDIRECT FIRE	3-35
ARTY-FDC-6855	Yes	CONDUCT REGISTRATION	3-37
ARTY-FDC-6858	Yes	UPDATE FIRING DATA	3-38
ARTY-FDC-6863	Yes	CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS	3-41
ARTY-FDC-6881	Yes	EXECUTE A SCHEDULE OF FIRES	3-53
ARTY-FDC-6882	Yes	PASS CONTROL OF MISSIONS BETWEEN FDC AND BATTERY OPERATIONS CENTER (BOC)	3-54
ARTY-COMM-6151	Yes	DEVELOP THE BATTERY CONCEPT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT	3-56
ARTY-COMM-6152	Yes	ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	3-56
ARTY-COMM-6153	Yes	EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) TECHNIQUES	3-57
ARTY-COMM-6154	Yes	ESTABLISH AND OPERATE WIRE COMMUNICATIONS	3-58
ARTY-COMM-6155	Yes	RECOVER FIELD WIRE	3-59
ARTY-COMM-6156	Yes	MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS	3-60
ARTY-COMM-6157	Yes	EMPLOY SUPPLEMENTARY COMMUNICATIONS	3-61
ARTY-COMM-6158	Yes	PERFORM UNIT MISSION WITH DEGRADED RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	3-61
ARTY-FO-6201	Yes	LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION	3-63
ARTY-FO-6204	Yes	OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST	3-65
ARTY-FO-6205	Yes	LOCATE TARGETS BY ALL METHODS	3-66
ARTY-FO-6206	Yes	CALL FOR AND ADJUST FIRES.	3-67
ARTY-FO-6219	Yes	COORDINATE FIRES	3-77
ARTY-LNO-6401	Yes	ESTABLISH THE LIAISON SECTION	3-82
ARTY-LNO-6402	Yes	PROVIDE MANEUVER UNIT'S FIRE SUPPORT PLAN AND GUIDANCE	3-82
ARTY-LNO-6403	Yes	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS	3-84
ARTY-LNO-6404	Yes	PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT	3-84
ARTY-LNO-6405	Yes	COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT	3-85
ARTY-AMMO-6101	Yes	DRAW, TRANSPORT, DISTRIBUTE, AND STORE AMMUNITION	3-92
ARTY-AMMO-6104	Yes	PREPARE AMMUNITION FOR EXTERNAL LIFT	3-93
ARTY-MED-6121	Yes	TREAT CASUALTIES	3-95

ARTY-MED-6122	Yes	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	3-95
ARTY-MED-6123	Yes	INSPECT FIELD SANITATION MEASURES	3-95
ARTY-BTRY-6101	Yes	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION	3-97
ARTY-BTRY-6103	Yes	CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH	3-99
ARTY-BTRY-6105	Yes	OCCUPY A BATTERY POSITION	3-101
ARTY-BTRY-6113	Yes	CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS	3-108
ARTY-BTRY-6116	Yes	DEFEND THE BATTERY	3-109
ARTY-BTRY-6129	Yes	CONDUCT A DISPLACEMENT	3-121
ARTY-BTRY-6135	Yes	CONDUCT EMERGENCY FIRE MISSION (HIP SHOOT)	3-126
ARTY-BTRY-6136	Yes	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN AN CBRN ENVIRONMENT	3-127
ARTY-BTRY-6144	Yes	SUSTAIN THE BATTERY	3-133

3004. BATTERY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ARTY-GUNS-6301: EMPLACE THE HOWITZER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The section is ordered to occupy a new gun position. The section will conduct all tasks necessary to prepare for indirect or direct fire to include lay, aiming points, boresight verification, prefire checks, ammunition preparation, and report/record information.

CONDITION: The section will emplace the howitzer both day and night.

STANDARD: The howitzer is emplaced per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6302	ARTY-GUNS-6303	ARTY-GUNS-6304
ARTY-GUNS-6305	ARTY-GUNS-6306	ARTY-GUNS-6307
ARTY-GUNS-6308	ARTY-GUNS-6309	

RELATED EVENTS:

0811-GUNS-1001	0811-GUNS-1002	0811-GUNS-1003
0811-GUNS-1004	0811-GUNS-1005	0811-GUNS-1006
0811-GUNS-1007	0811-GUNS-1008	0811-GUNS-1009
0811-GUNS-1010	0811-GUNS-1013	0811-GUNS-1014
0811-GUNS-2201	0811-GUNS-2202	0811-GUNS-2203
0811-GUNS-2204	0811-GUNS-2205	0811-GUNS-2206
0811-GUNS-2207	0811-GUNS-2208	0811-GUNS-2209
0811-GUNS-2303	0811-GUNS-2304	0811-GUNS-2305

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
 3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 4. TM 9-1025-211-10 Operator's Manual Howitzer, Medium M198
-

ARTY-GUNS-6302: LAY THE HOWITZER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Unit is occupying a new position and the howitzer positions have been designated to the section chiefs.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Aiming point/aiming circle is identified without delay.

2. Y/N/NE; Announces deflection correctly and accurately applies it to panoramic telescope.
3. Y/N/NE; Bubbles are centered prior to sighting on aiming point/aiming circle.
4. Y/N/NE; Howitzer is laid on the azimuth of fire to an accuracy of 0 mils.
5. Y/N/NE; Proper commands/responses are used.
6. Y/N/NE; Each crewmember functions with minimal orders.
7. Y/N/NE; Howitzer is emplaced expeditiously after stopping in the designated position.
8. Y/N/NE; Section equipment is laid out as per unit SOP
9. Y/N/NE; Time standards for daylight M198 - 4 min, M777A1 - 3 min; darkness M198 - 8 min, M777A1 - 7 min

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above.
2. Time Starts: When each howitzer has stopped in its designated gun position.
3. Time Stops: When each howitzer is laid.

ARTY-GUNS-6303: EMPLACE THE COLLIMATOR

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Howitzer has been laid on the azimuth of fire.

STANDARD: Per component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Collimator is emplaced and ready for use as the aiming point within 1 minute after the howitzer is laid for direction.
2. Y/N/NE; Azimuth scale reading for the collimator is recorded for future reference.
3. Y/N/NE; Collimator M198 4-15 meters from the howitzer (optimum 5 to 12 meters); M777A1 9-12 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above.
2. Time Starts: When aiming circle operator announces "NUMBER SO AND SO, IS LAID."
3. Time Stops: When collimator is emplaced.

KEY INDICATORS: EVENT COMPONENT 1 AND 2

1. Collimator set up with one leg pointing towards panel.
2. Cover placed under tripod with closed end pointed at muzzle of howitzer.
3. Feet of legs pushed into ground to stabilize the collimator.
4. Front and rear sights properly lined up with lens of panel.
5. Cross level/bubble is between two outer red lines in vial and does not touch two outer red lines.
6. Cross level clamping knob is finger tightened to immobilize the optical assembly.
7. Collimator aligned with sight.
8. Deflection to collimator recorded on gunner's reference card with closed end pointed at muzzle of howitzer.

ARTY-GUNS-6304: EMPLACE AIMING POSTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Collimator has been emplaced and the unit mission allows for the establishment of an alternate aiming point.

STANDARD: Per component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Aiming posts are emplaced and ready for use as soon as the situation permits.
2. Y/N/NE; Azimuth scale readings of the aiming posts are recorded for future reference. (KI)
3. Y/N/NE; Far aiming post is approximately 100 meters from the howitzer (150 meters for M777A1). Near post is half the distance between howitzer and far post.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.

KEY INDICATORS: COMPONENT NUMBER 2 Deflection to aiming posts recorded on gunner's reference card

ARTY-GUNS-6305: VERIFY BORESIGHT OF THE HOWITZER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Section has occupied a position and the howitzer has been laid.

STANDARD: Per component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; (M777A1) Verify boresight using the M154 fire control alignment device standard angle, distant aiming point, collimator, or aiming circle.
2. Y/N/NE; (M198) Verify boresight using one of the following methods: M139 fire control alignment device, distant aiming point, collimator, or aiming circle

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-GUNS-6306: BORESIGHT THE HOWITZER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The howitzer is emplaced in the firing position.

STANDARD: Per component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Boresight using the distant aiming point method.
2. Y/N/NE; The breech boresight disc and muzzle boresight strings are used.
3. Y/N/NE; To an accuracy of 0 mils. (KI)
4. Y/N/NE; Within 3 minutes.
5. Y/N/NE; The section makes only authorized adjustments.
6. Y/N/NE; The section chief verifies the boresight. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure that all howitzer sections are evaluated. Each section need only perform one of the methods. However, during the course of the evaluation exercise, ensure that each of the methods is tested.
2. Prior to the start of the tasks, the evaluator will adjust the panoramic telescope out of boresight by 3 to 5 mils in both azimuth and elevation.
3. Prior to the start of the task, the evaluator will adjust the elbow telescope (if applicable) out of boresight by 300 to 500 meters in range and 3 to 5 mils in direction.

4. The section will make no prior preparations for the performance of the task other than centrally locating all necessary tools and equipment (i.e., muzzle boresight strings will not be installed and the testing target will not be previously emplaced).

5. The task will begin when the section:

- a. Is formed to the rear of the piece.
- b. Understands the task to be performed.
- c. Has centrally located all needed equipment.
- d. Receives the command "BORESIGHT" from the evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

1. Accuracy is the paramount indicator.
2. Section chief cannot delegate this responsibility.

ARTY-GUNS-6307: PERFORM PREFIRE CHECKS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Section has just occupied a position and the howitzer has been laid.

STANDARD: Per component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Each crewmember functions with minimal orders.
2. Y/N/NE; Prefire checks performed as per TM.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-GUNS-6308: PREPARE AMMUNITION FOR FIRING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Section has just occupied a new position. During the improvement of their position, a fire mission is received.

STANDARD: Per component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Ammunition is segregated by lot and type. (KI)
2. Y/N/NE; Ammunition is provided sufficient protection and stored as dictated by the tactical situation.
3. Y/N/NE; Powder thermometer is placed to measure propellant temperature. (PKI)
4. Y/N/NE; Ammunition is inspected and prepared per fire commands.
5. Y/N/NE; PD fuzes are inspected and prepared for firing in 30 seconds as announced.
6. Y/N/NE; VT and TI fuzes are inspected and prepared for firing in 40 seconds as announced.
7. Y/N/NE; Fuzes are set accurately.
8. Y/N/NE; Propellant is inspected and prepared as announced.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: COMPONENT NUMBER 1 AND 3

1. Ammunition segregated per unit SOP.
2. Powder thermometer used by section in a routine manner without prompting by the FDC.

ARTY-GUNS-6309: PREPARE GUNNER'S REFERENCE CARD

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Howitzers have been laid. Information to complete the gunner's reference card, to include priority target information, has been sent from FDC to howitzer section.

STANDARD: Per component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Gunner's reference card is completed and maintained allowing for a ready reference when directed by the FDC.
2. Y/N/NE; Priority target section of card includes target number, special instructions, number of rounds, shell, lot, charge, fuze, time, deflection, and quadrant elevation to be fired. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: The gunner's reference card is filled in promptly as pertinent information becomes available. Gunner's reference card prepared by all sections for each position occupied as per MCWP 3-16.3 and unit SOP.

ARTY-GUNS-6310: CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire commands have been received. Separate loading ammunition is available. Section responds to the fire commands with proper shell, fuze, charge and sight settings.

CONDITION: Fire commands have been received.

STANDARD: Per the chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6301

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6311	ARTY-GUNS-6312	ARTY-GUNS-6313
ARTY-GUNS-6314	ARTY-GUNS-6315	ARTY-GUNS-6316

RELATED EVENTS:

0811-GUNS-1008	0811-GUNS-1009	0811-GUNS-1010
0811-GUNS-1011	0811-GUNS-1012	0811-GUNS-1013
0811-GUNS-1014	0811-GUNS-1015	0811-GUNS-1016
0811-GUNS-2204	0811-GUNS-2205	0811-GUNS-2209
0811-GUNS-2211	0811-GUNS-2213	0811-GUNS-2214
0811-GUNS-2215	0811-GUNS-2301	0811-GUNS-2304
0811-GUNS-2305	0811-GUNS-2306	0811-GUNS-2307
0811-GUNS-2308	0811-GUNS-2309	0811-GUNS-2310
0811-GUNS-2311	0811-GUNS-2321	0811-GUNS-2322
0811-GUNS-2325	0811-GUNS-2327	0811-GUNS-2328

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
3. MCTM 09814A-14&P M94 Muzzle Velocity System
4. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
5. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Can be evaluated during the conduct of any indirect fire mission.
-

ARTY-GUNS-6311: CONDUCT A SWEEP AND ZONE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire commands with special instructions announcing sweep and zone have been received. Separate loading ammunition is available. The section determines the deflections, quadrants, order and rounds to be fired. Section responds to the fire commands with proper shell, fuze, charge and sight settings.

CONDITION: Appropriate fire commands announcing a sweep and zone mission have been transmitted to the gunline.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE After receipt of fire commands with special instructions "SWEEP AND ZONE" all subsequent deflections and quadrants are determined by the section chief.
2. Y;N;NE Section chief reports "READY, GUN NUMBER SO AND SO".
3. Y;N;NE Section maintains sustained rate of fire (1 round per minute) for all rounds and reports "ROUNDS COMPLETE, GUN NUMBER SO AND SO".
4. Y;N;NE At the command "END OF MISSION" section relays on priority target.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6301	ARTY-GUNS-6302	ARTY-GUNS-6303
ARTY-GUNS-6304	ARTY-GUNS-6305	ARTY-GUNS-6306
ARTY-GUNS-6307	ARTY-GUNS-6308	ARTY-GUNS-6309

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

ARTY-GUNS-6312: INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Fire commands have been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE; Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for the initial round (Fuze PD). M198/M777A1 LOW ANGLE - 30 sec HIGH ANGLE - 1:15
2. Y;N;NE; Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for subsequent rounds (Fuze PD). M198/M777A1 LOW ANGLE - 30 sec HIGH ANGLE - 1:15
3. Y;N;NE; Appropriate bubbles are centered prior to firing.
4. Y;N;NE; Correct alignment of panoramic telescope on collimator/aiming points is obtained prior to firing.
5. Y;N;NE; Correct deflections and QE are set.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Can be evaluated during the conduct of any indirect fire mission.
2. Time Starts: Quadrant elevation is announced by the section chief.
3. Time Stops: When the section chief announces "READY, # SO AND SO" to the FDC or commands "STAND BY, FIRE" to the section.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-GUNS-6313: FIRE A SCHEDULE OF FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery must fire a schedule of fires consisting of not less than three targets. Fire commands have been sent to the gun line.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE; Ammunition is prepared as per the schedule of fires. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE; All howitzer sections execute the FDC's fire commands according to the schedule of fires.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Sections prepare ammunition IAW JRSSOP.

ARTY-GUNS-6314: FIRE AT A TARGET OUT OF TRAVERSE LIMITS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A fire for effect mission is received that falls at least 700 mils outside of traverse limits. FDC transmits azimuth as a special instruction. Azimuth of the line of fire should be determined for the section.

CONDITION: A fire for effect mission is received from the forward observer (FO). Target falls at least 700 mils outside traverse limits. No other unit is available to fire the mission. FDC transmits azimuth as a special instruction.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Section chief directs use of alternate aiming point if necessary.
2. Y;N;NE Howitzer is ready to fire within specified time. DAYLIGHT M198 - 6 min, M777A1 - 3 min; DARKNESS M198 - 12 min, M777A1 - 6 min.
3. Y;N;NE Correct alignment of panoramic telescope is obtained prior to firing; correct deflection and quadrant settings are used.
4. Y;N;NE Weapon is capable of firing as per TM.
5. Y;N;NE Azimuth of line of fire is within 5 mils. (KI)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6301	ARTY-GUNS-6302	ARTY-GUNS-6303
ARTY-GUNS-6304	ARTY-GUNS-6309	ARTY-GUNS-6306
ARTY-GUNS-6307	ARTY-GUNS-6308	ARTY-GUNS-6305

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.

2. Time Starts: When the command "AZIMUTH ____" is received by the howitzer section. 3. Time Stops: Howitzer is ready to fire.

KEY INDICATORS: Azimuth of the line of fire should be determined for each section.

ARTY-GUNS-6315: DETERMINE MUZZLE VELOCITY USING MUZZLE VELOCITY SYSTEM (MVS)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Battery has received new projectile/propellant lots.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE; MVS is properly installed, self-test completed, and system test (using simulator) performed.
2. Y;N;NE; Worksheet (DA Form 4982-1-R) is properly filled out. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Muzzle velocity may be measured during the conduct of any mission.

KEY INDICATORS: Firing unit velocity logbook is on hand with record of MVV data for previously calibrated lots.

ARTY-GUNS-6316: MISFIRE PROCEDURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The howitzer has misfired.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE; Section performs procedures for a cold tube as per the TM.
 2. Y;N;NE; Section performs procedures for a warm tube as per the TM.
 3. Y;N;NE; Section performs procedures for a warn tube in hot weather per the TM.
 4. Y;N;NE; Section performs procedures for a hot tube as per the TM.
-

ARTY-GUNS-6317: PRIORITY TARGET

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDC gives the section a fire mission to fire on an assigned priority target. Howitzer is fired within 20 seconds after fire commands have been received.

CONDITION: Given a fire command from the FDC that was designated as the priority target.

STANDARD: Per event component.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Ammunition components are inspected.
2. Y/N/NE; Propellant is prepared.
3. Y/N/NE; Projectile and fuze are prepared.
4. Y/N/NE; Weapon laid (set) for direction and elevation on priority target after each fire mission. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE; Weapon is fired on command from the FDC within 20 seconds. (KI)
6. Y/N/NE; Projectile ready for loading.
7. Y;N;NE; Additional projectile, fuze, and propellant are prepared immediately.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6301	ARTY-GUNS-6302	ARTY-GUNS-6303
ARTY-GUNS-6304	ARTY-GUNS-6305	ARTY-GUNS-6306
ARTY-GUNS-6307	ARTY-GUNS-6308	ARTY-GUNS-6309

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: At the completion of each mission, howitzers are laid on their priority target.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-GUNS-6318: CONDUCT SECTION DEFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The section has emplaced the howitzer and is ordered to improve the position and to integrate the section into the battery position defensive scheme. Fighting positions are prepared, direct fire sectors of fire and targets are selected. Crew-served weapons are prepared for action. Ammunition is protected from enemy action.

CONDITION: Action will be completed both day and night.

STANDARD: The section will conduct section defense per chained events. Rotation schedules are established to conduct 24-hour operations to include indirect fire missions, local security and crew rest. Range cards for howitzers and machine guns must be produced and incorporated into the battery defensive plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6301	ARTY-GUNS-6302	ARTY-GUNS-6303
ARTY-GUNS-6304	ARTY-GUNS-6305	ARTY-GUNS-6306
ARTY-GUNS-6307	ARTY-GUNS-6308	ARTY-GUNS-6309

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6319	ARTY-GUNS-6320	ARTY-GUNS-6321
ARTY-GUNS-6322	ARTY-GUNS-6323	ARTY-GUNS-6324
ARTY-GUNS-6325		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-GUNS-6319: MAINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The section is conducting tactical operations and will demonstrate the task both day and night.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE; Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2. Y;N;NE; Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate Random wasting of ammunition.
3. Y;N;NE; Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4. Y;N;NE; Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5. Y;N;NE; Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6. Y;N;NE; Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE; Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE; Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9. Y;N;NE; Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: With exceptions evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.

KEY INDICATORS:

NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE

1. Standards identified as a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.
 2. The numbers of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.
-

ARTY-GUNS-6320: CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE; Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
2. Y;N;NE; Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
3. Y;N;NE; Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
4. Y;N;NE; Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
5. Y;N;NE; Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
6. Y;N;NE; Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
7. Y;N;NE; Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
8. Y;N;NE; Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
9. Y;N;NE; Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
10. Y;N;NE; Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
11. Y;N;NE; Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
12. Y;N;NE; Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
13. Y;N;NE; Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over supporting fires, shifting of fires, and supplementary positions.
14. Y;N;NE; Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and dispatches local security patrols.
15. Y;N;NE; Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.
16. Y;N;NE; Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.
17. Y;N;NE; Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local security Chief, all automatic weapons positions, react forces and patrols.
18. Y;N;NE; Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.
19. Y;N;NE; Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation

- of defensive positions.
20. Y;N;NE; Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
 21. Y;N;NE; Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not covered by OP's and LP's.
 22. Y;N;NE; Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.
 23. Y;N;NE; Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.
 24. Y;N;NE; Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.
 25. Y;N;NE; Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time when the unit is in a static position.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-GUNS-6321: EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the events components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
2. Y;N;NE Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
3. Y;N;NE Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.
4. Y;N;NE Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
5. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.
8. Y;N;NE Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
9. Y;N;NE Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS:

PROPER HEADSPACE: Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Ease the recoiling parts to the forward position. Pull the retracting parts to the forward position. Pull the retracting handle and recoiling parts rearward until there is approximate 1/16-inch clearance between the barrel extension and trunnion block. Insert the GO end of the headspace in tight. Insert the NO GO gage. It should not go. If the NO GO gage does go, the headspace is excessive. Proper headspace is present when the GO gage goes and the NO GO gauge does not. A yes evaluation is awarded only if headspace is proper.

PROPER TIMING: Clear the machinegun and cock the firing pin. Insert the NO FIRE gage between the barrel extension and trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The firing pin should not release. If the pin releases, the timing is early. Insert the FIRE gage between the barrel extension and the trunnion block. Press down on the trigger. The firing pin should release.

ARTY-GUNS-6322: EMPLOY ANTITANK WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2. Y;N;NE Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main avenues of approach, and range is known to likely engagement points.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5. Y;N;NE Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6. Y;N;NE The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards deployed accomplishment may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-GUNS-6323: CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards deployed accomplishment may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-GUNS-6324: EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.
2. Y;N;NE At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3. Y;N;NE All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
4. Y;N;NE Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5. Y;N;NE Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of

weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards deployed accomplishment may not be applicable to teams and sections independently wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-GUNS-6325: UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3. Y;N;NE Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions.
5. Y;N;NE Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area.
6. Y;N;NE Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7. Y;N;NE Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8. Y;N;NE All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9. Y;N;NE Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10. Y;N;NE Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11. Y;N;NE Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12. Y;N;NE Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule.

2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.
3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for camouflage and concealment.
4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: VEHICLES

1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.
2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-GUNS-6326: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH HOWITZERS IN THE DIRECT FIRE ROLE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Enemy has been detected within the sector and the section has been ordered to fire.

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete, emplaced howitzer, at least six cannoneers and one section chief, and ammunition.

STANDARD: Per references and the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Issues fire order for direct fire mission.
2. Y;N;NE Obtains a hit against an armor/material target, within the Designated time after the target is identified, with a maximum of three rounds. DAYLIGHT M198/M777A1 - 2 min DARKNESS M198/M777A1 - 3 min
3. Y;N;NE Howitzer range cards are prepared and utilized.
4. Y;N;NE Brings effective fire on personnel type targets, within the designated time after the target is identified, with a maximum of two rounds. DAYLIGHT M198/M777A1 - 1 min DARKNESS M198/M777A1 - 1:30 min

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
3. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	12 per section
D541 Charge, Prop 155mm White Bag M4A2	12 per section
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	12 per section
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	8 per section
N290 Fuze, ET M767A1 Sub f/N	4 per section

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A direct fire impact area and ammunition.

ARTY-GUNS-6328: DISPLACE THE HOWITZER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: March order is given. The howitzer is prepared for travel and all section equipment and ammunition is properly stored or prepared for recovery.

CONDITION: Within the time standard for stated displacement the howitzer section departs the position. The section is to execute these tasks from fully developed position (e.g. net is erected, aiming points are established, position is improved).

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Section gear and sights are stowed.
2. Y;N;NE Breech and sight covers are in place.
3. Y;N;NE Tires are serviceable and properly inflated.
4. Y;N;NE Lunette is properly attached to pintle and pintle is latched and locked with safety retaining pin.
5. Y;N;NE Section chief displaces howitzer IAW appropriate TM for the weapon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6301	ARTY-GUNS-6302	ARTY-GUNS-6303
ARTY-GUNS-6304	ARTY-GUNS-6305	ARTY-GUNS-6306
ARTY-GUNS-6307	ARTY-GUNS-6308	ARTY-GUNS-6309

RELATED EVENTS:

0811-GUNS-2413	0811-GUNS-2314	0811-GUNS-2315
0811-GUNS-2417	0811-GUNS-2319	0811-GUNS-2332
0811-GUNS-2507	0811-GUNS-2509	0811-GUNS-2522

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Howitzer, prime mover and complete issue of SL-3 equipment.

ARTY-GUNS-6329: DISPLACE HOWITZER BY HELICOPTER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery is in receipt of an operations order directing a displacement by helicopter. Reconnaissance has been conducted and a movement order has been issued to the Section Chief. Howitzers, ammunition and equipment are prepared for lift and rigged according to current directives. Helicopter-teams are organized and staged in the proper sequence. The howitzer is capable of firing within 12 minutes of landing during daylight. This event includes event SC-AR-201 (Emplace the Howitzer).

CONDITION: The battery is in receipt of an operations order directing a displacement by helicopter.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE On receipt of the operation order, battery issues a warning order. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Plans are formulated in coordination with the supported unit for the employment of initial terminal guidance (ITG). (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Plans are formulated for external support to include HST, Mission Commander, and ITG.
4. Y;N;NE Fire plan to support link up is prepared, if required.
5. Y;N;NE Battery commander (if available) or designated representative conducts a ZIPPO brief. All personnel are briefed on their roles/duties within the landing zone to include the establishment of security.
6. Y;N;NE Advance party leader briefs advance party on: location of selected landing zone, procedures for control of aircraft, order of drop, howitzer formation to be used, locations of key battery installations.
7. Y;N;NE Time permitting, aerial photos of possible landing zones (LZ's) are requested.
8. Y;N;NE Reconnaissance provides needed information on new position areas to include alternate LZ's terrain, routes of communication, enemy situation, and location of friendly troops.
9. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams are organized and staged in the proper sequence. (KI)
10. Y;N;NE Desirable features are considered in selecting the position. (KI)
11. Y;N;NE If launch is from amphibious shipping, the Helicopter-teams are properly sequenced for orderly loading under the control of shipboard guides.
12. Y;N;NE If the launch is from an LZ ashore, the zone is organized for security, dispersion, and concealment from enemy observation.

- Maximum use is made of available cover.
13. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams load expeditiously, with individual Marines exhibiting knowledge of all safety factors.
 14. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams load in time to permit the aircraft to make the scheduled time of lift.
 15. Y;N;NE The battery retains correct manifests for each wave of personnel airlifted at the enplanement site. (KI)
 16. Y;N;NE On landing, the leading elements deplane quickly and disperse.
 17. Y;N;NE Security is established in new position area upon initial set down.
 18. Y;N;NE Aircraft are effectively coordinated.
 19. Y;N;NE Equipment is placed in the LZ according to plan and directions given to pilot by ground directors.
 20. Y;N;NE Battery reports time of landing of lead elements to higher headquarters.
 21. Y;N;NE Battery attains a firing capability within: (KI) Daylight M198/M777A1 - 12 mins; Darkness M198/M777A1 - 20 mins
 22. Y;N;NE Designated sites are occupied.
 23. Y;N;NE Howitzers and equipment are prepared for lift and rigged according to current directives. (KI)
 24. Y;N;NE Ammunition is rigged per current directives.
 25. Y;N;NE Proper ground guidance and hook up procedures are used.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6328

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Helicopter and crew capable of lifting M198 or M777A1, Helicopter Support Team with rigging equipment, Initial Terminal Guidance personnel and equipment, separate loading ammunition and landing zones capable of supporting the displacement and emplacement of a howitzer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

PLAN HELICOPTER OPERATIONS - EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The maximum planning time permitted if the artillery unit and helicopters are on the same ship is 6 hours; if the artillery unit and helicopters are on separate ships - 8 hours. Ashore, the planning time permitted will be reduced to 4 hours from receipt of an order. The order may be given by the evaluator as a portion of the ground operations evaluation or it may relate to the scenario for an amphibious landing.

KEY INDICATORS: WARNING ORDER

1. If the helicopter lift is part of a previously planned and organized scenario event within an assault landing, the warning order is simplified

down to the fact that the landing is to go as planned (or with modifications noted) and the time is confirmed.

2. If the helicopter displacement is an event accomplished in the response to either the input of the evaluator or the initiative of the battalion commander or the battery commander, the warning order is more detailed. It must include:

- a. Units to be displaced.
- b. The new position.
- c. Anticipated time of the movement.
- d. Anticipated helicopter availability.
- e. Available support.

ITG The supported unit must consider the possibility of providing terminal guidance for the helicopter landing. While it is possible for a daylight helicopter displacement to proceed without ITG, it is essential for successful night operations.

CONDUCT RSOP - EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: DESIRABLE FEATURES

1. Dry, well drained area within or adjacent to the battery position that can accommodate helicopters, when required.
2. Terrain is suitable for defense and is located within the infantry perimeter if appropriate.
3. Maximum firing capability consistent with mission and enemy situation.
4. Maximum defilade consistent with mission.
5. Close proximity to natural obstacles.
6. Location away from the most likely enemy avenue of approach.
7. Easy access to LZ.

EMBARK MARINES - EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Accurate manifests are essential for personnel accountability and rapid embarkation of Marines.

RIG EXTERNAL LOAD - EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The artillery battery ensures the proper preparation, rigging, and verification of load weights for helicopter movement. Helicopter support teams are required.

KEY INDICATORS: Battery personnel are responsible for the supervisory requirements of the performance of this task. Additionally, battery personnel may be responsible to assist HST in all rigging procedures.

OCCUPY POSITION AREA - EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ammunition is on the ground and the crew is in position before the timing starts.
2. Time Starts: Second howitzer has arrived and stopped in its designated gun position.
3. Time Stops: FIRECAP sent to higher headquarters (or given to evaluator); i.e., the FDC has processed the XO's report.

KEY INDICATORS:

1. Two howitzers are capable of firing.
2. Aim point established.
3. XO's Min QE computed and sent to FDC.
4. Prefire checks done.
5. Boresight checked.
6. Communications established between FDC and guns (wire or radio).
7. Lay verified by second aiming circle using a method of orientation other than that used by the lay circle.
8. At least one round per howitzer is prepared for firing.
9. Howitzers emplaced as per weapon TM and unit SOP.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-GUNS-6330: CONDUCT TACTICAL MARCH (OPEN COLUMN, CLOSE COLUMN, OR TERRAIN MARCH)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery commander has issued his movement order designating terrain march, open or closed column movement. The section prepares and conducts the march as directed applying the appropriate techniques based on the situation.

CONDITION: Battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conducts one of the following types of tactical marches: open column, close column, or terrain march.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)

2. Y;N;NE Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6328

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the interval between vehicles is determined by the blackout marker.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS: TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS

1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when:
 - a. Enemy detection is unlikely.
 - b. Time is a critical factor.
 - c. Considerable travel distance is involved.
 - d. Road network is open and adequate.
2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has:

- a. Need for maximum command and control.
 - b. Limited visibility.
 - c. Moving through built-up or congested areas.
3. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when:
- a. Open roads are congested.
 - b. Enemy interdiction or air attack is likely.
 - c. Ground reconnaissance is accomplished.
 - d. Soil conditions permit movement.
 - e. Displacement time is not critical.
 - f. Vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

1. If enemy attack is probable, howitzers are dispersed throughout the entire column.
2. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
3. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.
4. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march.
5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

ARTY-GUNS-6331: CONDUCT INFILTRATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery commander has issued his movement order designating sections move by infiltration. The section prepares and conducts the march as directed applying the appropriate techniques based on the situation.

CONDITION: Battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order and based on the enemy situation and

requirement to maintain a more robust firing capability has determined an infiltration is the best technique. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Each element crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6328

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Two firing positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS: Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when:

- a. Enemy has good target acquisition means.
- b. Enemy has quick reaction means.
- c. Battery requires stealth in moving to a new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

1. If enemy attack is probable, howitzers are dispersed throughout the entire column.
2. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
3. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.
4. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march.
5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

ARTY-GUNS-6332: EMPLOY AIR GUARDS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is displacing. Enemy aircraft have been sighted.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Air guards are aware of signals for warning of air attack. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Air guards are assigned specific areas of scan.
3. Y;N;NE Two air guards are posted in each vehicle, if feasible.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of visually identifying enemy aircraft.
5. Y;N;NE Air guards are rotated at least every 2 hours to maintain alertness.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6331

ARTY-GUNS-6330

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery
Cannon Battery
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: AIR GUARDS

1. Signals are established by unit SOP.

2. Marines are aware of signals.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-FDC-6851: PREPARE FOR INDIRECT FIRE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The section performs actions necessary to establish a battery FDC including: preparing surveyed firing charts, updating situation maps and overlays, initializing automated fire control systems, establishing digital and voice communications, and commences position improvement. The FDC is considered established when communication is established with the howitzers, supported units, higher headquarters, XO's report is received and verified, and a FIRECAP report is sent to higher headquarters.

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete FDC set, an automated/handheld technical fire direction system, and the references.

STANDARD: This task is executed both day and night per the standards contained in Chained Events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-6852

ARTY-FDC-6853

ARTY-FDC-6854

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: The FDC must receive the XO's Report, determine a solution for intervening crests (min QE or HI angle), and verify primary and secondary means of technical fire direction prior to transmitting FIRECAP. Simulation. No.

NOTE: All 6000 level FDC tasks apply equally to the Battery Operation Center (BOC).

ARTY-FDC-6852: PREPARE SURVEYED FIRING CHARTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The FDC must prepare for operations.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Chart is ready for use within 10 minutes after FDC receives survey data with the following correctly and accurately plotted to within +/- 30 meters: forward observers, known points, targets, base piece/center of battery location.
 2. Y;N;NE Primary deflection and azimuth indexes are plotted to within +/- 3 mils.
 3. Y;N;NE The chart is updated as necessary.
-

ARTY-FDC-6853: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery belongs to a battalion that has been assigned the mission of direct support.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire-support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
 2. Y;N;NE Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
 3. Y;N;NE Battery FDC personnel actively seek information to keep the map current through the supported unit's FSCC.
-

ARTY-FDC-6854: INITIALIZE AUTOMATED AND HANDHELD SYSTEMS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Firing unit occupied a new position. Computer operator has received all information necessary to construct a database.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Computer operator initializes the automated system within 20 minutes. Time Starts: when boot-up is complete. Time Stops: Required data is entered.
2. Y;N;NE Computer operator enters known data in the applicable fields.
3. Y;N;NE Handheld system is brought on line with the automated system.
4. Y;N;NE GFT setting is determined for manual back-up.
5. Y;N;NE TGPC's are determined.
6. Y;N;NE FDO/operations chief reviews and verifies database is both systems.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-6855: CONDUCT REGISTRATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: FDO has determined a registration is required. The FDC conducts the type of registration appropriate for the tactical situation.

CONDITION: The battery has emplaced and is not able to meet the Five Requirements for Accurate Predicted Fires.

STANDARD: The Fire Direction Center conducts a registration with the parameters established in chained events Arty-Brty-4856 thru Arty-Brty-4857.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-6851 ARTY-FDC-6852 ARTY-FDC-6853
ARTY-FDC-6854

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-6856 ARTY-FDC-6857

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
3. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All 6000 level FDC tasks apply equally to the Battery Operation Center.

Simulation: YES.

ARTY-FDC-6856: CONDUCT AND DETERMINE REGISTRATION CORRECTIONS FROM A REGISTRATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: FDO has determined a precision registration is required.

STANDARD: Per the component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Select the appropriate registration for the tactical situation.

- (Abbreviated, Precision, HB/MPI, Laser)
2. Y/N/NE; Registration fire order is composed and issued.
 3. Y/N/NE; Message to observer (MTO) is prepared and transmitted.
 4. Y/N/NE; Obtains automated registration corrections.
 5. Y/N/NE; Transmit data to higher headquarters.
 6. Y/N/NE; After the registration is complete, determines and applies a one plot GFT setting. If MET is available, updates to multi-plot GFT setting as continuing action.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: If the evaluator deems it necessary to verify the accuracy of the registration corrections applied, a FFE mission on a target of known location (other than the registration point) can be executed at the completion of the process.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-6857: APPLY REGISTRATION CORRECTIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Another battery on common survey has registered, computed and transmitted registration corrections/GFT report (per unit SOP), Position constants and registering piece MVV.

STANDARD: Apply registrations corrections in accordance with the standards contained in the component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Enters appropriate data into the automated systems.
2. Y/N/NE; Updates registering battery's GFT setting by applying Comp VE.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-6858: UPDATE FIRING DATA

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Registration has been conducted and total corrections/residuals have been determined. Other more current information that will improve the accuracy of fire is available. The FDC must apply this updated information in a timely and efficient manner.

CONDITION: Given updated MET message, muzzle velocity information, or registration information from another battery on common survey.

STANDARD: Per the standards contained in Chained Events ARTY-FDC-6859 thru ARTY-FDC-6861.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-6851	ARTY-FDC-6852	ARTY-FDC-6853
ARTY-FDC-6854	ARTY-FDC-6855	ARTY-FDC-6856
ARTY-FDC-6857		

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-6859	ARTY-FDC-6860	ARTY-FDC-6861
---------------	---------------	---------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
3. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All 6000 level FDC tasks apply equally to the Battery Operation Center.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-FDC-6859: UPDATE AUTOMATED DATABASE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Upon receipt of new firing unit information, computer operator updates the automated databases.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Computer operator enters new firing unit data into all automated databases in a timely manner.
2. Y;N;NE Updates GFT setting.
3. Y;N;NE Updates firing data for FPF, Priority Targets, and pre-computed scheduled fires, as needed.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: FDO/Operations Chief establishes the priority of work. Elements must be updated in a manner that reflects which elements must be updated immediately. However, all elements must be updated in a timely manner. Updates can include, but are not limited to: powder temperatures, observer location(s), concurrent MET technique, survey update, subsequent MET technique, ammunition updates, and muzzle velocity

updates. This task can be evaluated any time new data is made available.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-6860: PERFORM AMMUNITION LOT CALIBRATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The FDC is in receipt of updated muzzle velocity data.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks the accuracy of the M94 readouts.
2. Y;N;NE Determines the calibrated MV to the nearest 0.1 meters per second.
3. Y;N;NE Calibrates weapons by determining first lot muzzle velocity variation (MVV) to the nearest 0.1 meters per second. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Enters data into the MV logbook. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Infer second lot calibration.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Data must be entered into the MV logbook as a matter of routine.

ARTY-FDC-6861: DETERMINE MUZZLE VELOCITY WITHOUT CALIBRATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The M94 Muzzle Velocity System is not available. A pullover gage reading and equivalent full charges (EFC's) are available for each howitzer.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Determines howitzer shooting strength and propellant efficiency (if available).
2. Y;N;NE Determines the predicted MV.
3. Y;N;NE Enters data into the MV logbook. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Data must be entered into the MV logbook as a matter of routine.

ARTY-FDC-6863: CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery must execute indirect fires.

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete FDC set, an automated/handheld technical fire direction system, completion of the prerequisite event, and the references.

STANDARD: Indirect fire missions will be conducted per Chained Events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Data for the mission is computed. (See table below for time standards)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-6851	ARTY-FDC-6852	ARTY-FDC-6853
ARTY-FDC-6854		

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-6864	ARTY-FDC-6865	ARTY-FDC-6866
ARTY-FDC-6867	ARTY-FDC-6868	ARTY-FDC-6869
ARTY-FDC-6870	ARTY-FDC-6871	ARTY-FDC-6872
ARTY-FDC-6873	ARTY-FDC-6874	ARTY-FDC-6875
ARTY-FDC-6876	ARTY-FDC-6877	ARTY-FDC-6878
ARTY-FDC-6879	ARTY-FDC-6880	ARTY-FDC-6881

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
4. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete call for fire (CFF).
2. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the automated system, or QE is manually determined by the Computer.
3. Evaluator may need to research those tasks that require specialized steps, i.e. Coordinated ILL, etc.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

FIRE MISSION TIME STANDARDS:

MISSION	INITIAL RD			SUBS RD			FFE RD		
	AFATDS	BUCS	MAN	AFATDS	BUCS	MAN	AFATDS	BUCS	MAN
AF/FFE	1	2	1:30	:30	1:15	:30	1:15	1:15	:30
WP	1	2	1:30	:30	1:15	:30	:45	1:15	:30
QCK SMK	2	2	3	:30	1:15	1	2	4	4
IMM SMK	1:30	2:30	2						
AMC FFE	1	2	1:30						
PLND TGT	:45	2	:30						
TGT OF OP	1	2	:30						
ILLUM	1	2	1:30	:30	1:15	:30	:45	1:45	1:15
COORD ILL:									
ILLUM	1	2	1:30	:30	1:15	:30	:30	1:15	:30
HE	1:30	2:15	1:45	:30	1:15	:30	:30	1:15	:30
ICM	1:30	2:30	2						
RAP	1	2	10						
LASER ADJ	1	2	1:30	:45	1:15	1			
RADAR ADJ	1	2	1:30	1	1:45	1	1	1:45	1
DUAL MSNS:									
MSN 1	1	2	1:30	:45	1:30	:45	:45	1:30	:45
MSN 2	1:15	2:15	1:45						

ARTY-FDC-6864: CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE, HIGH ANGLE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: FO has called an adjust fire mission, high angle, or the FDO has identified an intervening crest which necessitates high angle fire to engage the target. Fuze quick is employed.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Refer to "Admin Instructions"

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete call for fire (CFF).
2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

	Initial Rd	Subs Rd	FFE Rd
Automated	1:00	:30	1:15
Handheld	2:00	1:15	1:15
Manual	1:30	:30	:30

ARTY-FDC-6865: CONDUCT A WP MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: FO has requested an adjust fire mission with WP in effect.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for friendly positions or violations of fire support coordination measures.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Refer to "Admin Instructions".

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF.
2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Time:	Initial Rd	Subs Rd	FFE Rd
Automated	1:00	:30	:45
Handheld	2:00	1:15	1:15
Manual	1:30	:30	:30

ARTY-FDC-6866: CONDUCT A QUICK SMOKE MISSION, M825 SMOKE PROJECTILE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: FO requested a smoke screen. Length, maneuver target direction (or attitude), wind direction, and duration of smoke are specified in the CFF. Humidity and wind speed are provided by the MET station and commander's guidance specifies whether to defeat infrared or visible source.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE FDO issues partial fire order on receipt of mission. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
5. Y;N;NE FDO enters proper Smoke Tables and determines howitzers to fire, rate of fire and number of rounds, and updates fire order.
6. Y;N;NE Time: Refer to "Admin Instructions". (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Accuracy: Smoke adequately obscures the enemy's vision or screens friendly elements.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF.
2. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: FIRE ORDER FDO correctly determines the number of howitzers to fire, the rate of fire, and the number of rounds per the Smoke Tables.

	Initial Rd	Subs Rd	FFE Rd
Automated	2:00	:30	2:00
Handheld	2:00	1:15	4:00
Manual	3:00	1:00	4:00

ARTY-FDC-6867: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SMOKE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: An FO has requested an immediate smoke mission on a target of opportunity.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance per unit SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Automated 1:30; Handheld 1:30; Manual 2 min

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The number and type of rounds to be fired are per unit SOP.
2. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF.

3. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: FIRE ORDER FDO correctly determines the number of howitzers to fire, the rate of fire, and the number of rounds per unit SOP.

ARTY-FDC-6868: CONDUCT AN AMC FFE MISSION (FUZE QUICK)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Target of opportunity has been identified.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE FDC controls time of opening fire with special instructions "at my command." (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Time: Automated 1 min; BUCS 2 min; Manual 1:30

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF.
2. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-6869: DELIVER SUPPRESSIVE FIRE ON A PLANNED TARGET

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Maneuver company is fired on from immediate vicinity of a planned target.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Automated 45 sec; BUCS 2 min; Manual 30 sec

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The type and number of rounds fired are per unit SOP and type target.
2. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF.
3. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-6870: DELIVER IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSIVE FIRE ON A TARGET OF OPPORTUNITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: FO requests immediate suppressive fire on a target located by grid coordinates.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance per unit SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Automated 1 min; BUCS 2 min; Manual 30 sec

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The type and number of rounds fired are per unit SOP and type target.
2. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF.
3. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-6871: CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: An FO has requested target area illumination.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.

3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Refer to "Admin Instructions".
5. Y;N;NE FDC is prepared to receive "ILLUMINATION MARK" on the first round.(KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task may be evaluated in conjunction with the following task (CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION).
2. If FO does not request range spread, lateral spread, or range and lateral spread, use the subsequent times for the FFE portion; i.e., the existing FFE times above include range, lateral, and range and lateral spread.
3. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF.
4. Time Stops: Data is displayed by the BCS/BUCS, or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: As a matter of routine, every illumination round that is fired should be timed in preparation for receiving a "mark" from the observer.

	Initial Rd	Subs Rd	FFE Rd
Automated	1:00	:30	:40
Handheld	2:00	1:15	1:45
Manual	1:30	:30	1:15

ARTY-FDC-6872: CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: FO is in support of maneuver elements. After requesting an illumination mission, FO detects enemy movement in his zone of observation and requests adjust fire with shell HE in conjunction with the illumination. Ammunition constraints preclude continuous illumination.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Refer to "Admin Instructions" for Illum and HE standards.
5. Y;N;NE FIRE is announced within 3 seconds of the predetermined time. FDO or operations chief must compensate for HE time of flight (TOF) (ILLUMINATION MARK minus HE TOF).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Illumination time: Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.
2. HE time: Time Starts: FDC receives warning order of HE portion of the CFF. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Illumination Time:

	Initial Rd	Subs Rd
Automated	1:00	:30
Handheld	2:00	1:15
Manual	1:30	:30

HE Time:

	Initial Rd	Subs Rd	FFE Rd
Automated	1:30	:30	:30
Handheld	2:15	1:15	1:15
Manual	1:45	:30	:30

ARTY-FDC-6873: CONDUCT AN ICM MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: FO has called a FFE mission requesting ICM.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Automated 1:30 (KI); BUCS 2:30(KI); Manual 2 min

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF.
2. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-6874: CONDUCT A SHELL RAP FIRE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Battery receives a fire order specifying Rocket Assisted Projectile, or receives a FFE mission from an FO requiring RAP.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Automated 1 min; BUCS 2 mins; Manual 10 mins (using Met to target techniques)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF or fire order.
2. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-6875: CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION WITH AN OBSERVER USING A LASER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: An FO has requested an adjust fire mission. Laser target location and adjustment techniques will be used.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Refer to "Admin Instructions"

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF.
2. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Time:	Initial Rd	FFE Rd
Automated	1:00	:45
Handheld	2:00	1:15
Manual	1:30	1:00

ARTY-FDC-6876: CONDUCT A RADAR ADJUST FIRE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: FDC receives a fire order to fire an adjust fire mission using a radar.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Determines orienting data and transmits it to the radar.
5. Y;N;NE Time: Refer to "Admin Instructions"

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: Battery has received the fire order.
2. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Time:	Initial Rd	Subs Rd	FFE Rd
Automated	1:00	1:00	1:00
Handheld	2:00	1:45	1:45
Manual	1:30	1:00	1:00

ARTY-FDC-6877: CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION, FUZE VT IN EFFECT, AERIAL OBSERVER MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

CONDITION: AO has requested an adjust fire mission.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Refer to "Admin Instructions"

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure adjustments from the AO include unusual and changing observer directions or spotting lines.
2. Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF.
3. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

	Initial Rd	Subs Rd	FFE Rd
Automated	1:00	:30	:45
Handheld	2:00	1:15	1:15
Manual	1:45	:45	:45

ARTY-FDC-6878: CONDUCT TWO SIMULTANEOUS ADJUST FIRE MISSIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: FDC receives two adjust fire missions from separate observers. Both targets are of equal priority and the fire mission requests are received within 45 seconds of each other. Both the targets are to be engaged by the battery.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Refer to "Admin Instructions"

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. 1st Mission: Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF for the first mission. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.
2. 2nd Mission: Time Starts: FDC receives complete CFF for the second mission. Time Stops: Data is displayed on the computer screen or QE is manually determined by the computer.

KEY INDICATORS: Ensure target numbers are used to identify missions to the observer and FDC.

1st Mission Time: (KI)

	Initial Rd	Subs Rd	FFE Rd
Automated	1:00	:45	:45
Handheld	2:00	1:30	1:30
Manual	1:30	:45	:45

2nd Mission Time: (KI)

	Initial Rd	Subs Rd	FFE Rd
Automated	1:15	:45	:45
Handheld	2:15	1:30	1:30
Manual	1:45	:45	:45

ARTY-FDC-6879: CONDUCT A FASCAM FIRE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Battery receives a higher headquarters directed FASCAM Minefield Planning Worksheet.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE FDO completes section D of minefield planning sheet.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced.
4. Y;N;NE Firing data computed for each aimpoint.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

1. FDO selects delivery technique.
2. Fire Order contains basis for corrections, number of aimpoints, number of rounds per aimpoint, projectiles, ammunition lot and charge.
3. ADAM aimpoint offset for low level wind correction.
4. RAAMS fired prior to ADAM.

ARTY-FDC-6880: TALK AN UNTRAINED OBSERVER THROUGH AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Marine from the supported unit has requested fire support. He is on the conduct of fire net, but is not an experienced observer. The Marine is equipped with a lensatic compass, map, and radio.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Receives observer location.
2. Y;N;NE Approximate observer target direction, target location, and nature of target are obtained.
3. Y;N;NE FDC discusses limitations and asks questions to facilitate rapid and successful engagement of the target.
4. Y;N;NE FDC talks the observer through mission and brings effective fire on target.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Rating for mission is based on the ability of the FDC personnel to successfully talk the observer through the mission.

KEY INDICATORS: None

ARTY-FDC-6881: EXECUTE A SCHEDULE OF FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDC has received a complete list of targets containing priority targets, or a target list worksheet from a maneuver unit FSC containing a minimum of three targets. FDC personnel prepare a schedule of fires based on maneuver unit commander's guidance. Priority targets are specified, and data is computed and immediately transmitted to the gun line.

CONDITION: Given the completion of prerequisite event and the references.

STANDARD: Battery must fire a schedule of fires per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Computes firing data to all targets on the schedule.
2. Y;N;NE Fire commands immediately sent to the gun line.
3. Y;N;NE Conducts a rehearsal of the schedule of fires (time permitting).
4. Y;N;NE Controls the firing of the schedule of fires.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-6851 ARTY-FDC-6852 ARTY-FDC-6853
ARTY-FDC-6854

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

4. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All 6000 level FDC tasks apply equally to the Battery Operation Center.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The FDC MAY NOT simply assign the 1st target to the 1st gun, the 2d target to the 2d gun, etc. The battery is required to mass all guns on each target.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-FDC-6882: PASS CONTROL OF MISSIONS BETWEEN FDC AND BATTERY OPERATIONS CENTER (BOC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery is providing fire support. The tactical situation requires the FDC or BOC to pass fire direction control to each other. The section personnel conduct all actions necessary to control the fires of the assigned firing elements.

CONDITION: Given the completion of the prerequisites and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Pertinent information is passed to the FDC or BOC to include: Fire support coordination measures in effect, Lists of targets, planned and scheduled fires, Location of supported units, Ammunition status, Current GFT settings, and Firing battery status.
2. Y;N;NE Pertinent information has been received, posted, and applied within the FDC or BOC.
3. Y;N;NE Acknowledges control has been passed.
4. Y;N;NE Communications is maintained with higher headquarters, the supported unit and FO's.
5. Y;N;NE FDC or BOC conducts at least one mission massing two or more batteries.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-6851	ARTY-FDC-6852	ARTY-FDC-6853
ARTY-FDC-6854	ARTY-FDC-6858	ARTY-FDC-6859
ARTY-FDC-6860	ARTY-FDC-6861	ARTY-FDC-6863
ARTY-FDC-6881		

RELATED EVENTS:

0802-FDC-2101	0848-FDC-1043	0848-FDC-1012
0848-FDC-1093		

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery
Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
4. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All 6000 level FDC tasks apply equally to the Battery Operation Center.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Mission is accomplished.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-6151: DEVELOP THE BATTERY CONCEPT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery is preparing a plan for employing artillery fires and requires a supporting communications plan. The battery commander has issued his guidance. The section develops a concept based on available resources, assets, requirements and the factors of METT-TS-L.

CONDITION: Given firing battery level communications assets, commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Estimate communications supportability based on proposed courses of action.
2. Y;N;NE Identifies organic personnel and equipment available to support the identified needs.
3. Y;N;NE Follows the communications plan provided by higher headquarters.
4. Y;N;NE Plans for the availability and security of required material and equipment.
5. Y;N;NE Determines types and quantities of consumable (e.g., batteries, wire, etc.) required to support the operation.

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Lessons learned should include digital communications considerations.

KEY INDICATORS: None. Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-6152: ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Requirement. The battery conducts a deliberate occupation of a firing position. Liaison officer and FO are located with the maneuver battalion. The section installs and operates all necessary radio communications in support of the battery's mission.

CONDITION: Given completion of prerequisite and the references.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Conducts map study to determine antenna selection/siting and retransmission requirements.
2. Y;N;NE Selects and employs the proper antenna.
3. Y;N;NE High gain/directional antennas are correctly installed when the tactical situation permits.
4. Y;N;NE Transmitters and receivers are tuned to the exact assigned operating frequencies.
5. Y;N;NE Establishes communications.
6. Y;N;NE Employs COMSEC equipment, operators employ COMSEC procedures, and appropriate security is in place for COMSEC items.
7. Y;N;NE Transmits on lowest power necessary to communications.
8. Y;N;NE Employs radio retransmission as required.
9. Y;N;NE Remote radio set control groups are installed to minimize detection of the BOC/FDC location.
10. Y;N;NE Internal and external nets are entered as required by mission accomplishment. (KI)
11. Y;N;NE All safety precautions are taken to prevent radiation or shock, (i.e., lithium batteries are properly used/discarded, antennas are erected and grounded properly).
12. Y;N;NE Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
13. Y;N;NE Words and phrases are spoken clearly and distinctly.
14. Y;N;NE Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
15. Y;N;NE Uses collective call sign properly.
16. Y;N;NE Weatherproofs equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-6151

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Administrative traffic is passed on administrative nets, wire, or courier. Supervisors actively enforce this measure.

KEY INDICATORS: None. Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-COMM-6153: EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) TECHNIQUES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence dictates that all possible measures be taken to prevent enemy reception or use of friendly communications. The section

personnel employ all COMSEC techniques as required by the tactical situation.

CONDITION: Given the completion of the prerequisites and the references.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Information of use to the enemy is not transmitted by an insecure means.
2. Y;N;NE Only authorized codes are used.
3. Y;N;NE Proper authentication/encryption procedures used when required.
4. Y;N;NE CEOI is followed: call signs and frequencies are used.
5. Y;N;NE Authorized prowords, procedural phrases, and brevity codes are used as directed.
6. Y;N;NE Radio "High Power" is used only when necessary to effectively communicate.
7. Y;N;NE Low priority and routine messages are sent by other than radio communications means.
8. Y;N;NE Wire circuits are installed at every feasible opportunity.
9. Y;N;NE "Beadwindow" procedures are properly used.
10. Y;N;NE "Gingerbread" techniques are employed.
11. Y;N;NE Encryption devices are employed to the maximum extent possible.
12. Y;N;NE Disposes of superseded COMSEC material.
13. Y;N;NE Prepares and submits meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) report.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-6151 ARTY-COMM-6152

REFERENCES:

1. ACP-125 Communications Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
2. ACP-125 (D) Radio Telephone Operating Procedures
3. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None. Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-6154: ESTABLISH AND OPERATE WIRE COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery conducts deliberate occupation of a firing position. Section personnel install and operate all necessary wire communications in support of the battery's mission.

CONDITION: Given the completion of the prerequisite and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Telephones are installed.
2. Y;N;NE Priority is given to those circuits critical to the mission.
3. Y;N;NE Wires are tagged and protected from foot or vehicular traffic, buried or strung overhead at road crossings, and staked at switchboard locations. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Switchboard is installed after wire circuits are laid to the designated location.
5. Y;N;NE Telephone and switchboard procedures are followed.
6. Y;N;NE Functional wire system between the automated fire direction system and gun display unit (GDU) is established. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Performs troubleshooting immediately, as per TM, if wire communications fail.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-6151

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

LABELING AND PROTECTING WIRE - Standard identified as a key indicator because past reports showed this standard had a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-6155: RECOVER FIELD WIRE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Requirement. The battery is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer required. Section personnel conduct all actions necessary to retrieve, clean and test wire for future use.

CONDITION: Given the completion of the prerequisite and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Wire lines are recovered as the situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels.
3. Y;N;NE Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-6154

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Unit SOP should be established and adhered to for testing and repair of recovered wire.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-6156: MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Both radio and wire communications have been established. Section personnel conduct all actions necessary to provide continuous internal and external communications as required by the communications plan.

CONDITION:

STANDARD:

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Maintains both internal and external radio communications.
2. Y;N;NE Maintains both internal and external wire communications.
3. Y;N;NE Maintains battery replacement schedule.
4. Y;N;NE Communications are maintained in an EW environment.
5. Y;N;NE Circuit problems are reported to watch supervisors immediately.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-6152

ARTY-COMM-6153

ARTY-COMM-6154

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-6157: EMPLOY SUPPLEMENTARY COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A requirement for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary communications materiel is available. The section employs supplementary communications as necessary.

CONDITION: Given the completion of the prerequisites and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit recognizes the need to employ supplementary communications.
2. Y;N;NE Unit communicates using two of the five following supplementary communications methods as per the CEOI: Signal Panels, Pyrotechnics, EPLRS, Visual, or Sound.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-6151 ARTY-COMM-6156

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator chooses the two methods used.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-6158: PERFORM UNIT MISSION WITH DEGRADED RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: While performing the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses radio communications for a period of 2-4 hours. The section conducts appropriate actions to restore radio communications and employs other communications means to continue the mission.

CONDITION: Given the completion of the prerequisite and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Submit the appropriate report if electronic countermeasures are suspected of causing the problem.
2. Y;N;NE Appropriate actions occur to restore radio communications. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Reliance on wire and messengers is increased until nets are restored.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-6151

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. After loss of communications, spare frequencies may be used for restoration purposes.
2. Events are planned that would normally require the use of radio communications during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe the unit's performance without radio nets.

KEY INDICATORS: Actions include using spare frequencies and relocating antennas to reduce ECM effectiveness.

Simulation. No.

- determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
7. Y/N/NE; Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling):
FO determines location within 10 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
 8. Y/N/NE; Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling):
FO determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FO-6203: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION USING ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: An observer team is stationary with a good field of vision, can see two known points and can communicate with the FDC.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE Laser Range Finder: FO determines 6-digit grid within 100 meters of actual location.
2. Y/N/NE Laser using self-location procedures: FO determines 8-digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
3. Y/N/NE Laser using 2 known points and the FDC: Within 5 minutes the FO transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
4. Y/N/NE FDC receives the FO's lasing data, computes the FO's location, and transmits the FO his 8 digit grid location.
5. Y/N/NE Laser using 1 known point and a round impact and the FDC: Within 5 minutes of the round impacting, the FO transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
6. Y/N/NE FDC receives the FO's lasing data, computes the FO's location, and transmits the FO his 8 digit grid location.
7. Y/N/NE Laser using 2 round impacts and the FDC: Within 5 minutes of the second round impacting, the FO transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This collective task evaluates the proficiency of both the FO and the FDC.
2. FO must perform one of the following standards: four, six, or eight.

3. EVENT COMPONENTS 4, 6 and 8
 - a. The 5 minutes excludes North Finding Module orientation time.
 - b. Assumes the FDC does the correct computations.
 - c. Random variations in trajectory, and ammunition and equipment manufacturing tolerances may prevent grid accuracy to within 10 meters, hence "training to standard" may not be possible.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FO-6204: OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: FO team is given a zone of responsibility. The team occupies an OP applying all the factors of METT and produces a visibility diagram.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs map and ground reconnaissance.
2. Y;N;NE Selects best tactical observation post (OP).
3. Y;N;NE Occupies OP.
4. Y;N;NE Sets up and orients the laser for direction within 2 minutes (when a known direction to a point is provided).
5. Y;N;NE Sets up and orients the laser using system capabilities (when only a map is available).
6. Y;N;NE Prepares labeled terrain sketch to include skyline, intermediate crests/ridges, natural features, and manmade objects. Directions and distances to prominent objects or features are labeled. A reference point is identified at least every 200 mils, when applicable.
7. Y;N;NE Prepares a visibility diagram to include: his position, grid alignments, 100 mil radial lines, shading of non-visible areas, and identification maps.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FO-6201 ARTY-FO-6202 ARTY-FO-6203

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-FO-6205: LOCATE TARGETS BY ALL METHODS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: FO team will locate targets by 6 digit grid, polar plot, shift method, and laser plot within the zone of responsibility. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from team location.

CONDITION: Given the completion of the prerequisite and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Target location is expressed to (as appropriate): Coordinates - 100 meters (6 digit), OT direction - 10 mils, Lateral shift - 10 meters (if greater than 30 meters), Vertical shift - 5 meters (if greater than 30 meters), Distance - 100 meters.
2. Y;N;NE Grid, shift from a known point, and polar time: Observer determines target location within 30 seconds of the time the target is identified to the observer by the evaluator.
3. Y;N;NE Laser polar time: Observer determines target location within 15 seconds of the time the target is identified to the observer by the evaluator.
4. Y;N;NE Grid accuracy: Target location is determined within 200 meters of actual location. Target location for immediate smoke and immediate suppression is determined within 300 meters of actual target location.
5. Y;N;NE Laser polar accuracy: Determines the distance to within 10 meters, the azimuth to within 1 mil, and the vertical angle to within 1 mil.
6. Y;N;NE Shift from a known point and polar accuracy: Direction is within 50 mils of actual direction.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The FO is given 30 seconds to determine the target location for missions other than "Immediate" missions. He is then given additional time to formulate his CFF as indicated in ARTY-FO-6206 thru ARTY-FO-6218.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-FO-6206: CALL FOR AND ADJUST FIRES.

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The FO team observes a target requiring fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from team location. The target is engaged appropriately for the tactical situation.

CONDITION: Given the completion of the prerequisites and the reference.

STANDARD: The observer team calls for and adjusts fires in accordance with the chained events ARTY-FO-6207 thru ARTY-FO-6218.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FO-6207	ARTY-FO-6208	ARTY-FO-6209
ARTY-FO-6210	ARTY-FO-6211	ARTY-FO-6212
ARTY-FO-6213	ARTY-FO-6214	ARTY-FO-6215
ARTY-FO-6216	ARTY-FO-6217	ARTY-FO-6218

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Each of the following call for fire tasks are clustered into tables 1, 2, or 3. Table 1 is basic call for fire training interval is 2 months. Table 2 CFF procedures, training interval 4 months. Table 3 are non-standard missions, training interval 6 months.

ARTY-FO-6207: CONDUCT ADJUST FIRE, FIRE FOR EFFECT, AND ILLUMINATION MISSIONS ON TARGETS OF OPPORTUNITY (Table 1)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The FO observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting a call for fire (CFF) within 60 seconds (1:30 minutes with ODT). (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact or illumination flare burnout (30 seconds with observer digital terminal).
4. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters, range corrections to the nearest 100 meters, HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters; Illum - minimum lateral

deviation corrections to nearest 200 meters, minimum range corrections to the nearest 200 meters, HOB corrections in 50 meter increments.

5. Y;N;NE Accuracy: AF - Initial target location for AF is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE phase is not entered until a 100-meter bracket is split and rounds are within 50 meters of target location. When the range PE is 38 meters or greater, FFE is entered upon splitting the 200 meter bracket and rounds are within 100 meters of the target. FFE - Initial target location for FFE is within 50 meters of target. Illum - Target is adequately illuminated. FFE phase, in coordinated illumination, is not entered until rounds are within 100 meters of target location.
6. Y;N;NE When making Illumination flare adjustments and proper HOB ("ILLUMINATION MARK"), consider the effects of wind and terrain to provide maximum illumination on target. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE FFE is within 50 meters of each target.
8. Y;N;NE No more than three subsequent corrections are used in adjustment for each mission.
9. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will give the nature of target to the observer. Transmission time of the CFF is not evaluated in any of the fire mission tasks, due to communications variables.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR FIRE

Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

ILLUMINATION MISSIONS:

1. Describe 105mm, 155mm, 5" 54, 5" 62, 60mm, 81mm, and 120mm rate of descent, burn time, candlepower, and HOB.

OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES:

1. Appropriate shell/fuze combination requested.
2. Deviation corrections based on correct OT factor and angular deviation.
3. Appropriate surveillance and refinement transmitted.
4. No more than three adjusting rounds are used in adjust fire mission (excluding illumination).

ARTY-FO-6208: CONDUCT A QUICK SMOKE FIRE MISSION (Table 1)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The FO observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations. The company commander provides screen size (less than 600 meters), duration of

obscuration, and maneuver route of march.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting a call for fire within 90 seconds (2 minutes 30 seconds with DCT). (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Subsequent HE corrections are transmitted within 10 seconds of round impact (30 seconds with DCT).
4. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: Smoke - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 50 meters, range corrections to the nearest 100 meters, HOB corrections in 50 meter increments (M825 does not need HOB adjustment)
5. Y;N;NE Accuracy: Adjusting point is within 200 meters of the actual location. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Conditions that allow for the employment of smoke are correctly determined.
7. Y;N;NE Smoke adequately obscures the enemy's vision or screens friendly elements.
8. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will give nature of target to the observer.

KEY INDICATORS:

CALL FOR FIRE. Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

ADJUSTING POINT. Observer adjusts smoke to adequately cover the target with respect to the unit being screened.

ARTY-FO-6209: CONDUCT IMMEDIATE SMOKE AND IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION MISSIONS (Table 1)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The observer observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting a call for fire within 30 seconds (1 minute with ODT). (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Subsequent corrections are transmitted within 10 seconds of HE or smoke round impact (30 seconds with ODT).
4. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the

- nearest 10 meters, range corrections to the nearest 100 meters;
Smoke - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 50 meters,
range corrections to the nearest 100 meters, HOB corrections in 50
meter increments (M825 does not need HOB adjustment)
5. Y;N;NE Accuracy: Target location is within 300 meters of the actual location.
 6. Y;N;NE Final suppression rounds adequately suppress the target.
 7. Y;N;NE Smoke adequately obscures the enemy's vision.
 8. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communication procedures are used.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will give the nature of the target to observer.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

ARTY-FO-6210: ADJUST TWO FIRE MISSIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY (Table 1)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Given the observer observes two targets that require artillery fires at the same time. The two targets are of equal priority in the zone of the supported unit. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of second target by the observer, begin transmitting the first call for fire within 2 minutes (3 minutes with ODT). Both calls for fires are prepared within the two minute time period. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF's are complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact (30 seconds ODT), and precede corrections with TARGET NUMBERS.
4. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters, range corrections to the nearest 100 meters, HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters
5. Y;N;NE Accuracy: AF - Each initial target location for AF is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE phase is not entered until a 100-meter bracket is split and rounds are within 50 meters of target location. When the range PE is 38 meters or greater, FFE is entered upon splitting the 200 meter bracket and rounds are within 100 meters of the target.
6. Y;N;NE FFE is within 50 meters of each target.
7. Y;N;NE No more than three subsequent corrections are used in adjustment for each mission.
8. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will give nature of targets to FO.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

ARTY-FO-6211: ENGAGE A LINEAR TARGET (Table 1)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The FO observes a linear target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting a call for fire within 60 seconds (2 minutes with ODT). (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of round impact (30 seconds with ODT).
4. Y;N;NE Accuracy: Grid location error no greater than 100 meters. Attitude within +/- 200 mils.
5. Y;N;NE Target located by two end grids, or by center grid, length and attitude.
6. Y;N;NE Adequate coverage of entire target.
7. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The observer should be given time to orient himself, but should not be given OP grid or any known direction.
2. Evaluators will give nature of target to the observer.

KEY INDICATORS:

CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES Request special sheaf in method of engagement.

ARTY-FO-6212: CONDUCT IMMEDIATE SMOKE, IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION, SUPPRESSION, AND QUICK SMOKE FIRE MISSIONS IN A MECHANIZED ENVIRONMENT (Table 3)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Techniques for this task are generally the same as for ARTY-FO-6208 and ARTY-FO-6209, however do to the unique aspects of conducting a fire mission in a more fluid environment, this task can be more challenging.

CONDITION: The observer observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from the vehicle location. The observer's position in the vehicle provides observation.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of target by FO, begin transmitting an immediate smoke/immediate suppression / suppression call for fire within 30 seconds (1 minute with ODT). (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Time: Quick smoke call for fire within 90 seconds (2 minutes 30 seconds with ODT). (KI)
3. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
4. Y;N;NE Time: Subsequent HE corrections are transmitted within 15 seconds of round impact (40 seconds with ODT).
5. Y;N;NE Immediate smoke and immediate suppression accuracy: Target location is within 300 meters of actual location.
6. Y;N;NE Smoke and suppression accuracy: Target location is within 200 meters of actual location.
7. Y;N;NE Conditions that allow for the employment of smoke are correctly determined.
8. Y;N;NE Smoke adequately obscures the enemy's vision or screens friendly elements.
9. Y;N;NE Final suppression rounds adequately suppress the target.
10. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. FO conducts the mission while on the move.
2. FO adjusts smoke to adequately cover the target with respect to the unit being screened.
3. FO predetermines and retransmits the direction to the FDC with any subsequent corrections if the direction changes by more than 100 mils.
4. Evaluators will give nature of target to FO.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

ARTY-FO-6213: CONDUCT A HIGH-BURST/MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT REGISTRATION (Table 2)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: Given the FDC has transmitted an MTO to the observer, both observers are on surveyed observation posts, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE MTO is received and action is initiated.
2. Y;N;NE Aiming circles are set up and oriented.
3. Y;N;NE Accomplishes the objectives of an HB/MPI registration. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Accurately makes and transmits spottings for each round fired.

ARTY-FO-6214: CONDUCT AN ABBREVIATED REGISTRATION (Table 2)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: Given the FDC has transmitted an MTO to the observer, the tactical situation or ammunition constraints preclude a precision registration, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE MTO is received and action is initiated.
2. Y;N;NE Accomplishes the objectives of an abbreviated registration. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

SELECTION OF REGISTRATION POINT (RP) If FO is allowed to select the RP, it is accurately located with eight digit grid coordinates within 30 meters of the actual location, semi-permanent, near the center of the zone, on level terrain if possible, and on common survey with the firing unit.

ARTY-FO-6215: CONDUCT A REGISTRATION USING A LASER (Table 2)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: Given the FDC has transmitted an MTO to the observer, a laser equipped OP, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE MTO is received and action is initiated.
2. Y;N;NE Laser is set up and oriented.
3. Y;N;NE Accomplishes the objectives of a registration using a laser. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: FDO will choose the type of registration.

KEY INDICATORS:

SELECTION OF REGISTRATION POINT (RP) If FO is allowed to select the RP, it is accurately located with eight digit grid coordinates within 30 meters of the actual location, semi-permanent, near the center of the zone, on level terrain if possible, and on common survey with the firing unit.

CONDUCTING THE REGISTRATION If it is an abbreviated registration, the impact portion is conducted with two rounds. If a time portion is also requested, it is conducted with two rounds.

ARTY-FO-6216: CONDUCT AN ICM MISSION (Table 3)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given the observer observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of the target by an FO, begin transmitting a call for fire within 60 seconds (2 minutes with DCT). (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact (30 seconds with DCT).
4. Y;N;NE Adjust ICM point of aim onto the target. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 50 meters, range corrections to the nearest 100 meters; DANGER CLOSE - corrections made from near edge of effects pattern
6. Y;N;NE Accuracy: Initial target location for AF is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE phase is not entered until a 200-meter bracket is split and rounds are within 50 meters of target location.
7. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will give the nature of target to the observer.

KEY INDICATORS:

CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

ADJUSTMENT AND OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES

1. Adjustment with DPICM is possible, but it is the least preferred method. If possible, use one of the other methods of adjusting.
2. No adjustment for HOB is required before FFE because of the reliability of the round. If a repeat of FFE is required, HOB may then be adjusted. HOB is adjusted in increments of 50 meters.

ARTY-FO-6217: CONDUCT A NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) MISSION (Table 3)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The observer observes a target requiring indirect fire, and artillery is not available. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations. Naval surface fire support is available. Naval Gunfire spot team is not available, but a NGLO is present in the FSCC. Artillery conduct of fire net is used with NGLO relaying to the ship. Can be simulated using artillery as the firing unit. Focus to train the CFF procedures for NSFS.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of target by the observer, begin transmitting an NGF call for fire within 60 seconds; subsequent corrections are sent within 10 seconds of round impact. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters for point targets, lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10, with a minimum correction of 30 meters, for area targets, range corrections to the nearest 100 meters, HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters; Illum - minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters, minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters, HOB corrections in 50 meter increments
4. Y;N;NE Accuracy: AF - Initial target location for AF is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE is initiated for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and when a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target. FFE - Initial target location for FFE is within 50 meters of target. Illum - Target is adequately illuminated. FFE phase, in coordinated illumination, is not entered until rounds are within 100 meters of target location.
5. Y;N;NE FFE effectively covers target.
6. Y;N;NE Correct NGF observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will give nature of target to the observer.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net. The FDC must be advised when this event will be train due to difference in CFF procedures that would be received from the observer. When possible, the GT-line should be near parallel to the FLOT to simulate optimum NSF geometry, as well as causing the observer to work through large Angle T issues.

ARTY-FO-6218: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE OR PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION (Table 3)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Maneuver unit is conducting operations. Other fire support assets are either inappropriate or unavailable. Forward air controller is not available. The observer observes a target requiring an air strike. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations. Enemy air defense weapons exist. The observer has required information to conduct the mission (IP's, call signs, frequencies, etc.).

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Requests preplanned (scheduled or on-call) CAS mission. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Requests immediate CAS mission within 2 minutes of target identification. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Air request is complete with all required elements.
4. Y;N;NE Directs immediate CAS strike mission. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Directs a SEAD mission. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. One mission is done incorporating SEAD.
2. Evaluators will give nature of target(s) to the observer.
3. Evaluators may simulate responses to conduct the evaluation; e.g., function as air control agency, aircrew, or simulate marking or bombs.

KEY INDICATORS:

PREPLANNED MISSION. Observer completes section 1 of the joint tactical air strike request (JTAR).

IMMEDIATE MISSION

1. Authentication is conducted.
2. Observer transmits request using appropriate lines of JTAR to air control agency.

3. Observer receives mission status from air control agency.
4. Observer conducts CAS briefing. Brief is passed to aircrew as early as communications permit, but not later than at the contact point or holding area.
5. Observer transmits TTT/TOT.
6. Observer marks target with laser if available. PRF must be passed in brief. If laser unavailable, observer coordinates munition marking round. WP marking rounds should be timed to impact 20-30 seconds prior to established TOT/TTT and within 300 meters of the marked target. Illumination marking rounds fuzed to burn on the ground should be timed to impact 45 seconds prior to the TOT/TTT with the same accuracy.
7. Observer conducts adjustments from marking round.
8. Observer maintains positive control of aircraft throughout mission.
9. Observer transmits bomb damage assessment.

SEAD MISSION

1. Suppression rounds impact within 300 meters of actual target location.
2. If using ordnance, marking round impacts 20 - 30 seconds before aircraft ordnance impacts on the target and within 300 meters of the target being marked.
3. If using a laser to mark, PRF must be passed in the CAS brief.
4. Call for fire identifies mission as "SEAD".
5. Call for fire includes timing coordination.

ARTY-FO-6219: COORDINATE FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The FO team is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. The FO team advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with the FSCC and all organic spotters and FO's. Plans are disseminated to subordinate element leaders.

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation for a maneuver element.

STANDARD: Fires are coordinated per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FO-6220

ARTY-FO-6221

ARTY-FO-6222

ARTY-FO-6223

ARTY-FO-6224

ARTY-FO-6225

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS : Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-FO-6220 : PLAN AND COORDINATE ARTILLERY FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE OFFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S) : None

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 2 months

CONDITION : The maneuver company has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions. Commander's guidance is provided.

STANDARD : Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS :

1. Y;N;NE Artillery fires are planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Y;N;NE Artillery fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the artillery liaison officer.
3. Y;N;NE Artillery fire support is planned and coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. Y;N;NE FO team is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, adjust fire, and advise the commander.
5. Y;N;NE Artillery fire support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
6. Y;N;NE Artillery fire support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
7. Y;N;NE Artillery fire support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FO-6221 : DEVELOP AND TRANSMIT A QUICK FIRE PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S) : None

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 2 months

CONDITION: The maneuver unit has been ordered to conduct a hasty attack. Time limitations preclude detailed target analysis. A firing unit has been identified to respond to the supported unit's request. A minimum of five targets are identified. Plan should utilize more than one fire support asset. Commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE FO develops quick fire plan by completing the DA Form 5368-R or similar format.
2. Y;N;NE FO obtains commander's approval of quick fire plan.
3. Y;N;NE FO transmits warning order (first transmission).
4. Y;N;NE FO transmits quick fire plan (second transmission - target information, third transmission - schedule of fire).
5. Y;N;NE Time: 20 minutes (voice or digital).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: Last target identified.
2. Time Stops: Quick fire plan transmitted.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FO-6222: REPORT TACTICAL SITUATION TO THE FSCC AND SUPPORTING FDC

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: FO team is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Disposition of the company on the ground, to include platoons and patrol actions, are reported and updated.
2. Y;N;NE Enemy disposition and actions are reported as rapidly as the situation permits.
3. Y;N;NE Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FO-6223: PLAN AND COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Maneuver commander has requested the FO team to plan the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE FO team maintains information on the positions, current capability of weapons, and status of ammunition.
2. Y;N;NE Weapons characteristics and capabilities are known.
3. Y;N;NE Determines which fire support means to employ against a target.
4. Y;N;NE Fire plans are submitted to the company commander for approval, coordinated with the FSCC and all organic spotters and FO's, and are disseminated to subordinate element leaders.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FO-6224: PLAN AND COORDINATE ARTILLERY FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE DEFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The company is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 24 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Artillery fires are planned to support company and platoon fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2. Y;N;NE Artillery support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
3. Y;N;NE Fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the artillery liaison officer.
4. Y;N;NE Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested and may be adjusted.
5. Y;N;NE Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with the patrol leaders prior to the finalization of the plan.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FO-6225: ADVISE COMMANDER ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF ARTILLERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: FO team is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available artillery, to include suitability of available munitions.
2. Y;N;NE Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
3. Y;N;NE Artillery survivability considerations are made known.
4. Y;N;NE Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LNO-6401: ESTABLISH THE LIAISON SECTION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The supported unit's operation order has been received. A situation map is established and updated with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.

CONDITION: Given the supported unit's operation order, a situation map, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components and the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2. Y;N;NE Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3. Y;N;NE Battalion FDC and S-2 personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination and cooperation exists between the S-2 and S-3.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
6. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LNO-6402: PROVIDE MANEUVER UNIT'S FIRE SUPPORT PLAN AND GUIDANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Requirement. A fire support plan needs to be developed to support each phase of the scheme of maneuver. The liaison team must assist in developing maneuver commander's guidance on priority targets, damage criteria, priority of fires, special fires, firing restrictions, and mission

precedence. This plan and guidance must be provided to the supporting field artillery unit and FO teams.

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Field artillery plan is expeditiously developed based on each phase/major mission of the supported maneuver unit.
2. Y;N;NE The plan contains detailed guidance. (KI)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LNO-6401

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS. DETAILED GUIDANCE SHOULD INCLUDE:

1. Radar employment (when available).
 2. Plan for survey support.
 3. Plan for Meteorological support.
 4. Deception techniques to be employed.
 5. Registration restrictions.
 6. Enemy target acquisition capabilities.
 7. Attack guidance.
 8. Air defense suppression.
 9. Suppression instructions.
 10. Coordination for engineer support to harden positions.
 11. Survivability instructions.
 12. Supported unit commander's guidance on: priority targets, damage criteria, priority of fires, special fires, firing restrictions, and mission precedence.
Simulation. No.
-

ARTY-LNO-6403: CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The team is part of a maneuver element Fire Support Coordination Center. All assigned communication links must be maintained and employed appropriately for the tactical situation.

CONDITION: The FO is with the maneuver company conducting tactical operations and has a CEOI extract.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE FO extracts primary and alternate frequencies and all applicable call signs, to include artillery battery and battalion, supporting unit's FSCC/COC, and other fire support means (mortar net, SFCP local, TACP local).
2. Y;N;NE Digital communications equipment, if available, is employed.
3. Y;N;NE Voice communications, when used, employ secure means.
4. Y;N;NE Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
5. Y;N;NE Antenna is masked in enemy direction and field expedient long wire antenna is used when feasible.
6. Y;N;NE Wire communications are established when practical.
7. Y;N;NE When out of range or terrain masked, FO initiates action to have a retransmission station activated.
8. Y;N;NE Identifies ECM and implements ECCM.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LNO-6402

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
6. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LNO-6404: PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The team processes planned fire support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.

CONDITION: Given a fire support plan, commander's attack guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LNO-6401 ARTY-LNO-6402 ARTY-LNO-6403

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-LNO-6405: COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Requirement. A maneuver element is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions. The team performs appropriate actions to coordinate target engagement, targeting and fire support planning through the application of the fire support principles.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, commander's guidance, a fully manned fire support coordination center, and the references.

STANDARD: Fire support will be coordinated per chained events ARTY-LNO-6406 thru ARTY-LNO-6411.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LNO-6401 ARTY-LNO-6402 ARTY-LNO-6403
ARTY-LNO-6404

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-LNO-6406 ARTY-LNO-6407 ARTY-LNO-6408
ARTY-LNO-6409 ARTY-LNO-6410 ARTY-LNO-6411

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-LNO-6406: ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, specified needs of the supported unit, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4. Y;N;NE Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6. Y;N;NE Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LNO-6407: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Given a maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations, air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit, the operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y;N;NE Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.

3. Y;N;NE Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y;N;NE Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Y;N;NE Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7. Y;N;NE Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Y;N;NE Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
9. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10. Y;N;NE Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Y;N;NE Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12. Y;N;NE Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Y;N;NE Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Y;N;NE Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Y;N;NE Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17. Y;N;NE Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Y;N;NE Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Y;N;NE Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Y;N;NE Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations.(KI)
21. Y;N;NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Y;N;NE Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23. Y;N;NE Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Y;N;NE Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Y;N;NE Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27. Y;N;NE Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and

28. Y;N;NE makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS:

CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT. This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver or be prepared to deliver.
2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).

ARTY-LNO-6408: FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations, air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit, the operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2. Y;N;NE Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3. Y;N;NE Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4. Y;N;NE Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5. Y;N;NE Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.

6. Y;N;NE Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Maintains an FSCC journal.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Status maintained per unit SOP.

ARTY-LNO-6409: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Given a maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations, air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit, the operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2. Y;N;NE Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Y;N;NE Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8. Y;N;NE Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9. Y;N;NE Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
10. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Coordination performed as per unit SOP.

ARTY-LNO-6410: EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Given a maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations, air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit, the operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2. Y;N;NE Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4. Y;N;NE Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5. Y;N;NE Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit.
6. Y;N;NE Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7. Y;N;NE Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9. Y;N;NE Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10. Y;N;NE Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11. Y;N;NE Records target data.
12. Y;N;NE Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13. Y;N;NE Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14. Y;N;NE Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15. Y;N;NE Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the S-2 for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: TARGET PRIORITIES. Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.

ARTY-LNO-6411: PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Given a maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations, air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit, the operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Make recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3. Y;N;NE Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4. Y;N;NE Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
8. Y;N;NE Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9. Y;N;NE Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10. Y;N;NE Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11. Y;N;NE Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-AMMO-6101: DRAW, TRANSPORT, DISTRIBUTE, AND STORE AMMUNITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The section has arrived at the ammunition supply point (ASP). Section members will draw, segregate, tie down, and transport ammunition per current regulations and commander's guidance. The ammunition section has been ordered to replenish the howitzer sections. The section distributes ammunition to maintain basic loads, recovers unserviceable ammunition, and reports ammunition information to battery executive officer. The section has distributed ammunition to the battery. Excess ammunition must be stored in the battery position. The section conducts all actions to stack and mark ammunition by type, lot number, and weight zone. Ammunition will be protected from weather and enemy fire as time permits.

CONDITION: Given an ASP, small arms and artillery ammunition, commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Ammunition will be drawn and transported per chained events ARTY-AMMO-6102 and ARTY-AMMO-6103.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-AMMO-6103

ARTY-AMMO-6102

REFERENCES:

1. DA PAM 385-64 Ammunition and Explosives Safety Standards
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This CTS combines three CTSs from the old T&R manual that all had identical evaluator checklists.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-AMMO-6102: COORDINATE LOGISTICS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical

- plans.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
 5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
 6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
 7. Y;N;NE Logistics reports submitted as required.
 8. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
 9. Y;N;NE Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
 10. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-AMMO-6103: MAINTAIN CLASS V SMALL-ARMS AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the battery requires replenishment.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit SOP followed.
2. Y;N;NE Small arms basic loads are maintained.
3. Y;N;NE Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-AMMO-6104: PREPARE AMMUNITION FOR EXTERNAL LIFT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery has been ordered to conduct a helicopter displacement. The section prepares ammunition for external lift to include rigging and weight verification as directed.

CONDITION: Given cargo netting, HST personnel, artillery ammunition, and a 100 X 100 meter landing zone and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Ammunition is rigged per current directives.
2. Y;N;NE Proper ground guidance and hook-up procedures are used.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-AMMO-6101 ARTY-AMMO-6103 ARTY-AMMO-6102

REFERENCES:

1. DA PAM 385-64 Ammunition and Explosives Safety Standards
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery
Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The artillery battery ensures the proper preparation, rigging, and verification of load weights for helicopter movement. Helicopter support teams are required.

KEY INDICATORS: Additionally, battery personnel may be responsible to assist HST in all rigging procedures.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-MED-6121: TREAT CASUALTIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery has casualties and the enemy threat has been repulsed or has ceased. Battery corpsman conduct all actions necessary to administer initial treatment to the wounded, direct buddy aid actions, and employ stretcher teams to move casualties to safer locations. Treatment of wounded enemy personnel is performed as the situation allows. Prerequisites. None.

CONDITION: Given casualty simulation training aids, simulated casualties, stretcher teams and stretchers.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-MED-6122: EVACUATE CASUALTIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery has wounded personnel that require evacuation. Battery corpsmen prioritize casualties for evacuation, recommend aeromedical evacuation as necessary, prepare casualties for transportation to prevent further injury, coordinate stretcher teams to designated transportation locations and initiate the casualty reporting process. Enemy casualties will be evacuated per current guidance.

CONDITION: Given a ground or air evacuation capability, a higher headquarters treatment facility, simulated casualties and evacuation guidance as part of the tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MED-6121

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-MED-6123: INSPECT FIELD SANITATION MEASURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery conducts tactical operations. The potential for health and sanitation hazards exist which require assessment and management. Battery corpsmen institute measures to control vectors of disease and establish sanitary conditions to prevent illness including daily inspections of messing areas, head areas, troop living areas and testing water supply.

CONDITION: Given a battery deployed for field training.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
2. Y;N;NE Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3. Y;N;NE Immunization is provided.
4. Y;N;NE Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5. Y;N;NE Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-6101: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery has received an order that will require its displacement. Battalion has designated a position area to be occupied. An advance party has been designated. The advance party conducts all actions necessary for the battery to efficiently occupy the position.

CONDITION: Given a firing position that the firing battery is to occupy.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs map, ground, and/or air reconnaissance (dependent upon time and resources available).
2. Y;N;NE Advance party mustered and briefed. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Selects position that enhances the accomplishment of the mission.
4. Y;N;NE Sweeps and secures position.
5. Y;N;NE Selects primary and supplementary howitzer positions.
6. Y;N;NE Selects the following sites: FDC, communications and antennae, battery operations center, ammunition, supply, vehicle dispersal area, local security positions, and other sites as required.
7. Y;N;NE Pickup point, track plan, entrance and exit points briefed.
8. Y;N;NE Determines initial deflections, distances, and vertical angles to howitzers.
9. Y;N;NE Initial wire communications are installed.
10. Y;N;NE Gun guides prepare initial howitzer positions.
11. Y;N;NE Determines greatest angle of site to crest (estimated with either M2 compass or aiming circle).
12. Y;N;NE Determines estimated XO's minimum QE.
13. Y;N;NE Position improvement continues until the main body arrives.
14. Y;N;NE Selects the alternate position.
15. Y;N;NE Briefs the occupation of the alternate position and prepares it as time allows.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. Greatest angle of site to crest standard can be performed by the advance party or the main body. The standard is normally performed by the main body. If performed by the advance party, it is only an estimated greatest angle of site to crest.
3. XO's estimated minimum QE may be determined by the advance party. The main body determines XO's minimum QE.

KEY INDICATORS:

ADVANCE PARTY

1. Establishes traffic control measures and provides information to guide the march of the main body.
2. Marks new position for ease in laying the guns.
3. Provides vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position for rapid occupation.
4. Minimum personnel includes: Advance party leader, Local security representation, FDC representative, Howitzer section guides, and Communications representation.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-6102: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION (VERTICAL ASSAULT)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: During the planning phase, the tactical situation will permit limited aerial reconnaissance.

CONDITION: Given an operations order or frag order, all required equipment and ammunition, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time permitting, aerial photos of possible landing zones (LZ's) are requested.
2. Y;N;NE Reconnaissance provides needed information on new position areas to include alternate LZ's, terrain, routes of communication, enemy situation, and location of friendly troops.
3. Y;N;NE Desirable features are considered in selecting the position. (KI)

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: DESIRABLE FEATURES

1. Dry, well drained area within or adjacent to the battery position that can accommodate helicopters, when required.
2. Terrain is suitable for defense and is located within the infantry perimeter if appropriate.
3. Maximum firing capability consistent with mission and enemy situation.
4. Maximum defilade consistent with mission.
5. Close proximity to natural obstacles.

6. Location away from the most likely enemy avenue of approach.
7. Easy access to LZ.

ARTY-BTRY-6103: CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation (Open column movement, Close column movement, Infiltration, or Terrain march).

CONDITION: Given the tactical situation, a movement order from higher headquarters (artillery battalion or Battalion Landing Team), and an equipped battery.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6330 ARTY-BTRY-6101

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS: TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS:

1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: enemy detection is unlikely, time is a critical factor, considerable travel distance is involved, road network is open and adequate.
2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has: need for maximum command and control, limited visibility, and moving through built-up or congested areas.
3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when: enemy has good target acquisition means, enemy has quick reaction means, and the battery requires stealth in moving to a new position.
4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when: open roads are congested, enemy interdiction or air attack is likely, ground reconnaissance is accomplished, soil conditions permit movement, displacement time is not critical, and vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

1. If enemy attack is probable, howitzers are dispersed throughout the entire column.
2. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
3. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.
4. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march.
5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.

6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-6104: EMPLOY AIR GUARDS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation (Open column movement, Close column movement, Infiltration, or Terrain march).

CONDITION: The unit is displacing. Enemy aircraft have been sighted.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Air guards are aware of signals for warning of air attack. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Air guards are assigned specific areas of scan.
3. Y;N;NE Two air guards are posted in each vehicle, if feasible.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of visually identifying enemy aircraft.
5. Y;N;NE Air guards are rotated at least every 2 hours to maintain alertness.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: AIR GUARDS

1. Signals are established by unit SOP.
2. Marines are aware of signals.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-6105: OCCUPY A BATTERY POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of the new position. The main body has arrived at the release

point. The sections conduct all actions necessary to achieve an indirect firing capability.

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation and position occupied by the advance party.

STANDARD: The battery will occupy a position per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6101 ARTY-BTRY-6103 ARTY-BTRY-6102

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6106 ARTY-BTRY-6107 ARTY-BTRY-6108
ARTY-BTRY-6109 ARTY-BTRY-6110 ARTY-BTRY-6111
ARTY-BTRY-6112

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-6106: OCCUPY POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Crosses release point at specified time.
2. Y;N;NE Maintains security during occupation.
3. Y;N;NE Follows track plan during occupation.
4. Y;N;NE Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y;N;NE Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.
6. Y;N;NE Range to each howitzer's crest is determined to within 200 meters.
7. Y;N;NE Minimum QE for fuzes quick, time, and VT is determined to the nearest 1 mil after site to crest is announced and range to crest is determined.
8. Y;N;NE Designated sites are occupied.
9. Y;N;NE Positions are improved as mission and time permit.
10. Y;N;NE Battery attains a firing capability within: (KI)
11. Y;N;NE DAYLIGHT M198 12 min; M777A1 11 min - DARKNESS M198 20 min; M777A1 19min

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above.
2. Time Starts: The first howitzer has stopped in its designated gun position.
3. Time Stops: FIRECAP sent to higher headquarters (or given to evaluator).

KEY INDICATORS: EVENT COMPONENT 10

1. Two howitzers are capable of firing.
2. Aim point established.
3. XO's Min QE computed and sent to FDC.
4. Prefire checks done.
5. Boresight checked.
6. Communications established between FDC and guns (wire or radio).
7. Lay verified by second aiming circle using a method of orientation other than that used by the lay circle.
8. At least one round per howitzer is prepared for firing.
9. Howitzers emplaced as per weapon TM and unit SOP.

ARTY-BTRY-6107: PERFORM HASTY SURVEY USING BUCS OR MANUAL METHODS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: Battery is conducting an occupation and requires location and direction. Survey data has not been provided, and the battalion S-3/battery FDO has directed that registration not be fired. GPS and PLRS are not available. Battery must perform one (1) of the following techniques.

Hasty survey operations are based on the following conditions:

DIRECTION:

Directional traverse. Aiming circles, aiming posts, and an azimuth to an azimuth marker are available.

Simultaneous observation. Visibility permits observation of a celestial body and communications are operational with battalion/battery master station.

Polaris-Kochab. Visibility permits observation of Polaris and Kochab or stars used in Polaris II reticule.

Hasty Astro. BUCS.

LOCATION: Graphic three point resection. Three distant aiming points are identifiable on a map.

Graphic traverse. The coordinates of a known point and the direction to an azimuth mark are known.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Establishes/extends directional control using hasty survey techniques (not including directional traverse) to an accuracy of +/- 2.0 mils.
2. Y;N;NE Establishes directional control by simultaneous observation within 10 minutes.
3. Y;N;NE Establishes directional control by observation of Polaris within 10 minutes.
4. Y;N;NE Extends directional control by directional traverse with error not to exceed 0.5 mil times the number of station angles turned.
5. Y;N;NE Determines coordinates by map spot to an accuracy of 100-meter radial error.
6. Y;N;NE Determines coordinates by graphic three-point resection to an accuracy of +/- 50 meters.
7. Y;N;NE Determines coordinates by graphic traverse to an accuracy of +/- 50 meters.
8. Y;N;NE Determines altitude of the ORSTA to an accuracy of one-half contour interval.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Start time for the establishment of directional control by simultaneous observation when all stations are ready, and stop when check angle is announced by the master station. An operational aiming circle with filter must be available.
2. Start time for the establishment of directional control by observation of Polaris when the aiming circle is level, and stop when the grid azimuth is determined. An operational aiming circle must be available.
3. To determine coordinates by graphic resection, a map, an aiming circle, a grid sheet, overlay paper, BUCS, and standard FDC plotting equipment must be available.
4. Proficiency should be demonstrated using both BUCS and manual methods.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6108: OCCUPY POSITION AREA (HELO OPS)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: At the time specified for the helicopter displacement, the first wave arrives at the correct zone. During the planning phase the battery commander tentatively selects locations of key positions; coordinates procedures for control of aircraft during the occupation; and briefs the advance party on the LZ, the order of drop, and the howitzer direction of fire. FDC personnel accompany the advance party. Personnel from external agencies are not available for LZ assistance.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE On landing, the leading elements deplane quickly and disperse.
2. Y;N;NE Security is established in new position area upon initial set down.
3. Y;N;NE Aircraft are effectively coordinated.
4. Y;N;NE Equipment is placed in the LZ according to plan and directions given to pilot by ground directors
5. Y;N;NE Battery reports time of landing of lead elements to higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Battery attains a firing capability within: (KI) DAYLIGHT M198 12 min; M777A1 11 min DARKNESS M198 20 min; M777A1 19 min
7. Y;N;NE Designated sites are occupied.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ammunition is on the ground and the crew is in position before the timing starts.
2. Time Starts: Second howitzer has arrived and stopped in its designated gun position.
3. Time Stops: FIRECAP sent to higher headquarters (or given to evaluator); i.e., the FDC has processed the XO's report.

KEY INDICATORS: EVENT COMPONENT 6

1. Two howitzers are capable of firing.
2. Aim point established.
3. XO's Min QE computed and sent to FDC.
4. Prefire checks done.
5. Boresight checked.
6. Communications established between FDC and guns (wire or radio).
7. Lay verified by second aiming circle using a method of orientation other than that used by the lay circle.
8. At least one round per howitzer is prepared for firing.
9. Howitzers emplaced as per weapon TM and unit SOP.

ARTY-BTRY-6109: LAY THE BATTERY WITH THE AIMING CIRCLE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery has occupied a new firing position.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Sets up and levels the circle within 2 minutes.
2. Y;N;NE Orients to within 0 mils using orienting angle/survey method.
3. Y;N;NE Orients to within 10 mils using grid azimuth/magnetic method.

4. Y;N;NE Lays the battery to an accuracy of 0 mils.
5. Y;N;NE DAYLIGHT M198 6 min; M777A1 5 min DARKNESS M198 12 min;
M777A1 11 min

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above.
2. Time Starts: First howitzer reports "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED."
3. Time Stops: When the battery is laid.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6110: LAY THE BATTERY BY AIMING POINT-DEFLECTION METHOD

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: An aiming circle is not available, and a distant aiming point is visible and can be identified on a map. Azimuth of fire has been announced.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Azimuth to the distant aiming point is determined within 60 seconds to an accuracy of +/- 20 mils.
2. Y;N;NE Determines correct deflection to announce to the gun line.
3. Y;N;NE Battery is laid. M198 5 min; M777A1 4 min.
4. Y;N;NE Lay of howitzer is verified by referring to the panoramic telescope of another weapon. Aiming point is at least 1,500 meters from position area with the preferred location being to the flank of the battery.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: First howitzer reports "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED."
2. Time Stops: When the battery is laid.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6111: LAY THE BATTERY WITH AN M2 COMPASS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Battery is occupying a new firing position and distant aiming point or aiming circle is not available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Azimuth read from the compass is within +/- 20 mils of the actual azimuth of fire.
2. Y;N;NE Determines correct deflection to announce to the gun.
3. Y;N;NE Battery is laid.
4. Y;N;NE DAYLIGHT: M198 10 min; M777A1 9 min. DARKNESS: M198 15 min; M777A1 14 min

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. Time Starts: First howitzer reports "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED."
3. Time Stops: When the battery is laid.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6112: PREPARE AND PROCESS THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery has occupied a new position. Howitzers are laid, and XO's minimum QE is determined.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Reports are standardized (including information below), prepared, and passed to the battery FDC as rapidly as the tactical situation permits. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE L: Battery is laid.
3. Y;N;NE A: Azimuth of fire and orienting angle.
4. Y;N;NE M: Minimum QE for each charge to be fired.
5. Y;N;NE P: Piece distribution (deflection, distance from each piece to aiming circle, and vertical angle) from the aiming circle to each piece.
6. Y;N;NE Separate ammunition status report is forwarded to the FDC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: EVENT COMPONENT 1

1. Unit SOP and format should require the use of at least the minimum elements, (additional information is allowed), as described above.

ARTY-BTRY-6113: CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery must execute indirect fires upon completion of the prerequisites.

CONDITION: Prerequisites have been completed.

STANDARD: Indirect fire mission will be conduct per chained events. Collective time standards are contained within the "Admin Instructions" in this event. More specific events and time standards are contained in each functional area for FO, FDC and GUNS.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6114 ARTY-BTRY-6115

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

COLLECTIVE FIRE MISSION TIME STANDARDS (INITIAL ROUND ONLY) MISSION

	FO TEAM	FDC	GUNLINE
	Voice/Digital	Auto/BUCS/Man	Low Angle/High Angle
AF/FFE	1:00/2:00	1:00/2:00/1:30	:30 /1:15
IMM SUPP/SMK	1:00/2:00	1:30/2:30/2:00	:30 /1:15
QCK SMK	1:30/2:30	2:00/2:00/3:00	:30 /1:15
OUT OF TRAVERSE	1:00/2:00	1:00/2:00/1:30	M198 6:00 day, 12:00 dark
			M777 3:00 day, 6:00 dark
DUAL MSNS:			
MSN 1	2:00/3:00	1:00/2:00/1:30	:30 /1:15
MSN 2	:30/1:00	1:15/2:15/1:45	:30 /1:15

ARTY-BTRY-6114: PLAN AND SCHEDULE FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery has received a complete list of targets containing priority targets, or a target list worksheet from a maneuver unit FSC containing a minimum of three targets.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Prepares schedule of fires based on maneuver unit commander's guidance. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Priority targets are specified, and data is computed and immediately transmitted to the gun line (KI).
3. Y;N;NE After scheduling data is completed, fire commands transmitted to gun line in a timely manner.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: SCHEDULING

1. Preparations and counter preparations are phased per the references.
2. Gaps and shift times between targets in schedules are per the references.
3. Battery completes scheduling worksheet based on target list worksheet provided by supported unit FSCC.

ARTY-BTRY-6115: EXECUTE A SCHEDULE OF FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery must fire a schedule of fires.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Computes firing data to all targets on the schedule.
2. Y;N;NE Fire commands immediately sent to the gun line.
3. Y;N;NE Conducts a rehearsal of the schedule of fires (time permitting).
4. Y;N;NE Controls the firing of the schedule of fires.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The FDC MAY NOT simply assign the 1st target to the 1st gun, the 2d target to the 2d gun, etc... The battery is required to mass all guns on each target.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6116: DEFEND THE BATTERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in Platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. Battery personnel conduct all actions necessary to defend the battery and safeguard personnel and equipment. A local security diagram must be produced.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: The battery will demonstrate defense of the battery per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6105

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6117	ARTY-BTRY-6118	ARTY-BTRY-6119
ARTY-BTRY-6120	ARTY-BTRY-6121	ARTY-BTRY-6122
ARTY-BTRY-6123	ARTY-BTRY-6124	ARTY-BTRY-6125
ARTY-BTRY-6126	ARTY-BTRY-6127	ARTY-BTRY-6128
ARTY-MED-6121	ARTY-MED-6122	ARTY-MED-6123

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-BTRY-6117: DISPLACE HOWITZERS TO SUPPLEMENTARY POSITIONS IN DEFENSE OF THE BATTERY POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery is conducting tactical operations. Enemy forces up to platoon size may be expected. Supplementary direct fire positions have been selected.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Supplementary direct fire positions are prepared.
2. Y;N;NE Howitzers displace after notification. (KI) DAYLIGHT - M198 4 min; M777 3 min DARKNESS - M198 6 min; M777 5 min
3. Y;N;NE Howitzers are ready to engage the target with appropriate shell/fuze within the time indicated after halting in the supplementary positions. (KI) DAYLIGHT - M198 4 min; M777 3 min

- DARKNESS - M198 5 min; M777 4 min
4. Y;N;NE Howitzers can displace from supplementary positions, as dictated by the tactical situation or upon order, within the following time limits: DAYLIGHT - M198 4 min; M777 3 min DARKNESS - M198 6 min; M777 5 min

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. Ready to engage includes a round rammed and powder loaded. The Senior Evaluator and unit commander can coordinate the provision for the removal of camouflage nets prior to displacement to prevent ripped or torn nets.

KEY INDICATORS:

EVENT COMPONENTS 2 AND 4

1. Time Starts: When the section has been notified to displace.
2. Time Stops: When the howitzer starts to move toward or from the supplementary position; i.e., the travel time from the primary to the supplementary position, or the time from the supplementary back to the primary position is not timed.

EVENT COMPONENT 3

1. Times Starts: When section stops.
2. Time Stops: When section is ready to engage target.

ARTY-BTRY-6118: MAINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2. Y;N;NE Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3. Y;N;NE Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4. Y;N;NE Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5. Y;N;NE Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)

7. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9. Y;N;NE Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: With exceptions, evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.

KEY INDICATORS:

NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE

1. Standards identified as a historical high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.
2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.

ARTY-BTRY-6119: CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
2. Y;N;NE Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
3. Y;N;NE Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
4. Y;N;NE Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
5. Y;N;NE Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated

- fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
6. Y;N;NE Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
 7. Y;N;NE Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
 8. Y;N;NE Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
 9. Y;N;NE Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
 10. Y;N;NE Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
 11. Y;N;NE Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
 12. Y;N;NE Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
 13. Y;N;NE Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over
 14. Y;N;NE Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and dispatches local security patrols.
 15. Y;N;NE Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.
 16. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.
 17. Y;N;NE Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local security chief and all automatic weapons positions
 18. Y;N;NE Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.
 19. Y;N;NE Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of defensive positions.
 20. Y;N;NE Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
 21. Y;N;NE Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not covered by OP's and LP's.
 22. Y;N;NE Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.
 23. Y;N;NE Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.
 24. Y;N;NE Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.
 25. Y;N;NE Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time when the unit is in a static position.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6120: EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/section Employ organic anti-tank weapons

CONDITION: Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2. Y;N;NE Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main avenues of approach, and range is known to likely engagement points.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5. Y;N;NE Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6. Y;N;NE The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6122: CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

ARTY-BTRY-6123 : EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S) : None

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 2 months

CONDITION : Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft.

STANDARD : Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS :

1. Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.
2. Y;N;NE At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3. Y;N;NE All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
4. Y;N;NE Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5. Y;N;NE Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6124 : UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S) : None

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3. Y;N;NE Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions.
5. Y;N;NE Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area.
6. Y;N;NE Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7. Y;N;NE Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8. Y;N;NE All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9. Y;N;NE Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10. Y;N;NE Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11. Y;N;NE Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12. Y;N;NE Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule.
2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.
3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for camouflage and concealment.
4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: VEHICLES

1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.
2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).

ARTY-BTRY-6125: CONDUCT CRATER ANALYSIS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy shells have impacted. At a minimum, a lensatic compass and map are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters.
2. Y;N;NE Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact.
3. Y;N;NE Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils.
4. Y;N;NE Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified.
5. Y;N;NE Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a crater dug in the area that is satisfactory for analysis.
2. The enemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be used.
3. Personnel of all elements should be evaluated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6126: PROCESS MASS CASUALTIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. Enemy fire, direct or indirect, has been received in the position area causing casualties.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen demonstrate first aid knowledge in the treatment of fractures, penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.
2. Y;N;NE Marines lightly wounded apply self-aid.
3. Y;N;NE Unit corpsmen conduct triage to maximize number of survivors.
4. Y;N;NE Marines requiring evacuation are transported by man carry, litter, vehicle, or helicopter to treatment site in a tactically sound and expeditious manner.
5. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is wounded, starting at the lowest unit level and terminating at higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator will tag at least 8 casualties per the instructions of the Senior Evaluator. Marines, including officers, who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under their own power, but rely on other Marines to carry them.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6127: REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy has been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available and requires further action. Captured material has been received and requires further processing.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt.
2. Y;N;NE Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.
3. Y;N;NE Documents and material are processed without delay.
4. Y;N;NE Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
5. Y;N;NE Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6128: PROCESS EPW'S

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security has captured enemy soldiers.

STANDARD:

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents,

- and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex - officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
 3. Y;N;NE EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to converse among themselves.
 4. Y;N;NE EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefit.
 5. Y;N;NE Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse and from the hazards of enemy fire.
 6. Y;N;NE Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately to higher headquarters.
 7. Y;N;NE Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical reasons.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.

KEY INDICATORS:

SEARCH PROCEDURES

1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.

2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.

3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.

4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks;

identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.

SEGREGATION: The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BTRY-6129: CONDUCT A DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery is in position and providing fires. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement. The battery conducts all actions necessary to displace by the most appropriate technique.

CONDITION: Completed prerequisites, executed both day and night. A battalion movement order, helicopter support as required, two firing positions and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: Displacement techniques will be executed per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6105

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6130

ARTY-BTRY-6131

ARTY-BTRY-6132

ARTY-BTRY-6133

ARTY-BTRY-6134

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-BTRY-6130: CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT TO AN ALTERNATE POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery is in position and providing fires. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement expeditiously.

Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. Movement order received from higher headquarters to move to alternate position.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Advance party assembles and departs for new position after battery displacement is approved/ordered. (KI) Daylight - 4 min Darkness - 6 min
2. Y;N;NE Firing battery elements of the main body departs for new position after advance party departs. DAYLIGHT M198 8 min; M777A1 7 min DARKNESS M198 12 min; M777A1 11 min
3. Y;N;NE Reconnaissance determined the route that maximizes trafficability and minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.
4. Y;N;NE Advance party established entrance routes and locations for howitzers that maximize concealment and facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y;N;NE Service elements close into new position not later than 30 minutes after firing battery elements.
6. Y;N;NE Maintains communications during displacement.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. All battery equipment except ammunition on the deck and DRMO is taken forward. Service element recovers ammunition and DRMO.

KEY INDICATORS: ADVANCE PARTY CONSISTS OF:

1. Advance party leader.
2. Local security representation.
3. FDC representative.
4. Howitzer section guides.
5. Communications representation.

FIRING BATTERY ELEMENTS CONSIST OF:

1. FDC/BOC.
2. Communications Section.
3. Howitzer Sections.

ARTY-BTRY-6131: CONDUCT AN EMERGENCY DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: Battery is in position and providing fires. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement urgently. Displacement must occur immediately to avoid casualties and damage to equipment. This situation normally arises as a result of an enemy attack that necessitates an emergency displacement.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Commander notifies headquarters of situation and requests permission to move.
2. Y;N;NE Calls for appropriate preplanned fires are initiated within 1 minute of recognition or notice of threat. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Smoke is employed as a screen if appropriate.
4. Y;N;NE Mission essential vehicles, equipment, and personnel are displaced from position after march order to an alternate position. (KI)
Daylight - 4 min Darkness - 6 min
5. Y;N;NE A rally point is announced to all drivers. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Communications is maintained with battalion headquarters.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. EVENT COMPONENTS 4 AND 5:

a. Time Starts: Displacement order given to battery.

b. Time Stops: When the last mission essential vehicle starts to move toward the rally point; i.e., the travel time from the primary position to the rally point is not timed.

2. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.

CAUTION: Ensure all personnel are awake and accounted for prior to executing the task. Evaluation of this task must be tempered with good judgment concerning the possibility of personal injury, damage to equipment, etc.

3. Camouflage nets may be removed prior to execution.

KEY INDICATORS:

1. CALL FOR PREPLANNED FIRES : Standard identified as a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.

2. Unit SOP should dictate who is responsible for performing this standard.

DISPLACEMENT:

1. Mission essential vehicles, at a minimum, include howitzers with prime movers and enough assets required to perform the mission.

2. Mission essential equipment and personnel include appropriate representation required to perform the mission; e.g., ammunition, communications, fire direction, etc.

ARTY-BTRY-6132: PLAN HELICOPTER OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: The battery is in receipt of an operations order directing a displacement by helicopter.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE On receipt of the operation order, battery issues a warning order. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Plans are formulated in coordination with the supported unit for the employment of initial terminal guidance (ITG). (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Plans are formulated for external support to include HST, Mission Commander, and ITG.
4. Y;N;NE Fire plan to support link up is prepared, if required.
5. Y;N;NE Battery commander (if available) or designated representative conducts a ZIPPO brief. All personnel are briefed on their roles/duties within the landing zone to include the establishment of security.
6. Advance party leader briefs advance party on components 7-11:
7. Y;N;NE Location of selected landing zone.
8. Y;N;NE Procedures for control of aircraft.
9. Y;N;NE Order of drop.
10. Y;N;NE Howitzer formation to be used.
11. Y;N;NE Locations of key battery installations.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The maximum planning time permitted if the artillery unit and helicopters are on the same ship is 6 hours; if the artillery unit and helicopters are on separate ships - 8 hours. Ashore, the planning time permitted will be reduced to 4 hours from receipt of an order. The order may be given by the evaluator as a portion of the ground operations evaluation or it may relate to the scenario for an amphibious landing.

KEY INDICATORS: WARNING ORDER

1. If the helicopter lift is part of a previously planned and organized scenario event within an assault landing, the warning order is simplified down to the fact that the landing is to go as planned (or with modifications noted) and the time is confirmed.

2. If the helicopter displacement is an event accomplished in the response to either the input of the evaluator or the initiative of the battalion commander or the battery commander, the warning order is more detailed. It must include:

- a. Units to be displaced.

- b. The new position.
- c. Anticipated time of the movement.
- d. Anticipated helicopter availability.
- e. Available support.

ITG. The supported unit must consider the possibility of providing terminal guidance for the helicopter landing. While it is possible for a daylight helicopter displacement to proceed without ITG, it is essential for successful night operations.

ARTY-BTRY-6133: EMBARK MARINES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Helicopter(s) arrive at the pickup zone at the designated time and in the numbers specified in the basic plan. For shipboard evaluation, the helicopters are deck spotted for loading and are ready for lift at the designated time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams are organized and staged in the proper sequence. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE If launch is from amphibious shipping, the Helicopter-teams are properly sequenced for orderly loading under the control of shipboard guides.
3. Y;N;NE If the launch is from an LZ ashore, the zone is organized for security, dispersion, and concealment from enemy observation.
4. Y;N;NE Maximum use is made of available cover.
5. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams load expeditiously, with individual Marines exhibiting knowledge of all safety factors.
6. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams load in time to permit the aircraft to make the scheduled time of lift.
7. Y;N;NE The battery retains correct manifests for each wave of personnel airlifted at the departure site. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

EVENT COMPONENTS 1 AND 6 Essential for personnel accountability and rapid embarkation of Marines.

ARTY-BTRY-6134: RIG EXTERNAL LOAD

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Helicopter(s) arrive at the pickup zone at the designated time and in the numbers specified in the basic plan.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Howitzers and equipment are prepared for lift and rigged according to current directives. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Ammunition is rigged per current directives.
3. Y;N;NE Proper ground guidance and hook up procedures are used.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The artillery battery ensures the proper preparation, rigging, and verification of load weights for helicopter movement. Helicopter support teams are required.

KEY INDICATORS: EVENT COMPONENT 1 Battery personnel are responsible for the supervisory requirements of the performance of this task. Additionally, battery personnel may be responsible to assist HST in all rigging procedures.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-6135: CONDUCT EMERGENCY FIRE MISSION (HIP SHOOT)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery is on the move and is the only unit able to engage the target. Battery occupies a position and conducts a fire mission.

CONDITION: Battery is on the move and is the only unit able to engage the target. Lead vehicle is between 500 and 700 meters from a suitable firing position. Battery expeditiously occupies a position and conducts an adjust fire (fuze quick) fire mission.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Convoy leader determines best method of lay.
2. Y;N;NE Time: M198 - 13 min; M777A1 - 12 min

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6129

ARTY-BTRY-6103

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Method of lay and computation may be dictated by unit SOP.
2. Time Starts: When battery receives the target location in the CFF.
3. Maximum 3 rounds for adjustment.
4. Time Stops: Last round fired in FFE.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BTRY-6136: CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN AN CBRN ENVIRONMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Threat forces have employed CBRN, air, and ground attack in the area aimed at destroying /disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit. Battery personnel conduct those actions necessary to fight and survive in an CBRN environment.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario, a firing position, CBRN T/E equipment and CBRN training devices.

STANDARD: Operations in an CBRN environment will be executed per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6101	ARTY-BTRY-6130	ARTY-BTRY-6103
ARTY-BTRY-6104	ARTY-BTRY-6105	ARTY-BTRY-6106
ARTY-BTRY-6107	ARTY-BTRY-6109	ARTY-BTRY-6110
ARTY-BTRY-6111	ARTY-BTRY-6112	ARTY-BTRY-6113
ARTY-BTRY-6114	ARTY-BTRY-6115	ARTY-BTRY-6116
ARTY-BTRY-6117	ARTY-BTRY-6118	ARTY-BTRY-6119
ARTY-BTRY-6120	ARTY-BTRY-6121	ARTY-BTRY-6122
ARTY-BTRY-6123	ARTY-BTRY-6124	ARTY-BTRY-6125
ARTY-BTRY-6126	ARTY-BTRY-6127	ARTY-BTRY-6128
ARTY-BTRY-6129	ARTY-BTRY-6102	

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6137	ARTY-BTRY-6138	ARTY-BTRY-6139
ARTY-BTRY-6143	ARTY-BTRY-6141	ARTY-BTRY-6142
ARTY-BTRY-6140		

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BTRY-6137: PREPARE FOR CBRN OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Threat forces have employed CBRN, air, and ground attack in the area aimed at destroying/disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows established combat SOP that outlines procedures for enemy CBRN strikes and reports required.
2. Y;N;NE Monitor/survey teams are formed and trained at the firing and headquarters battery.
3. Y;N;NE Decontamination and CBRN control center teams are formed and trained at the headquarters battery (battalion) level.
4. Y;N;NE All individual CBRN defense equipment authorized by the unit table of equipment (T/E) is issued to each individual (provided the equipment can be used for training).
5. Y;N;NE All unit CBRN defense equipment authorized by the unit T/E is operationally ready and distributed to designated and trained/knowledgeable operators.
6. Y;N;NE Shortages are identified and replacement actions are taken.
7. Y;N;NE Decontamination equipment and bulk decontaminators are assembled, and prepared for ready transport to a decontamination area.
8. Y;N;NE M11 decontamination apparatus are filled (water used for training).
9. Y;N;NE M13 decontamination apparatus are ready for use.
10. Y;N;NE CBRN trained personnel are available on a 24 hour a day basis.
11. Y;N;NE MOPP level is established by commander and personnel are at or above required MOPP level.
12. Y;N;NE Marines are able to properly identify NATO or Threat CBRN contamination markers.
13. Y;N;NE The unit maximizes use of terrain features for cover, concealment, and topographic shielding.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provide the unit information to expect an imminent CBRN attack by the enemy, and integrate CBRN scenarios with normal missions. Evaluator(s) should be highly trained in the area of CBRN Defense (MOS 57XX) or be thoroughly trained in this area as part of evaluator's school.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6138: PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Unit is informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater operations and that a chemical attack is imminent.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows a combat SOP that addresses chemical defense/decontamination procedures.
2. Y;N;NE All subordinate and attached units/elements (if applicable) are directed to increase MOPP level consistent with mission, temperature, work rate, and unit commander's guidance.
3. Y;N;NE Mission essential tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength, and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4 are identified. Alternate methods, such as allowing more time, rotating or assigning additional personnel, are planned.
4. Y;N;NE Marines identify criteria for and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.
5. Y;N;NE The buddy system is established to facilitate monitoring/treatment for chemical agent poisoning and basic skills decontamination.
6. Y;N;NE Warning is given by the most expeditious means.
7. Y;N;NE Unit continues mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damage.
8. Y;N;NE Portions of essential equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter are covered with expendable or any readily available contamination tarps, shelter halves, ponchos, etc.
9. Y;N;NE Detector paper (M8 and M9) is affixed to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing and on equipment, munitions, etc.
10. Y;N;NE Unit decontamination equipment is checked to insure the M11 is filled, individuals have complete M13 apparatus, and M258A1 and M256A1 kits, and there is an available water source with a supporting road network.
11. Y;N;NE Potential decontamination sites are reported to higher headquarters.
12. Y;N;NE Available chemical agent alarms are set up and monitored.
13. Y;N;NE Protective CBRN equipment and supplies are properly used and maintained in a high state of serviceability.
14. Y;N;NE Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6139: RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Unit is subjected to a chemical agent attack.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment/decontamination of casualties.
(KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket, or air attack/overflight.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel automatically mask upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplets/mist, or smoke from unknown source.
4. Y;N;NE Marines do not unmask until authorized by their immediate commander.
5. Y;N;NE Detect and classify chemical agents using appropriate equipment (M256A1/chemical agent monitor (CAM)).
6. Y;N;NE Type of chemical agent is reported. If persistent agent:
7. Y;N;NE Contamination is located and marked with NATO standard markers.
8. Y;N;NE Location and type of contamination is reported to higher command element using the CBRN-4 report.
9. Y;N;NE Unit commander determines if immediate relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible.
10. Y;N;NE Priorities are determined for decontamination. Decontamination support is requested if required.
11. Y;N;NE WIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Medical treatment facility is alerted.
12. Y;N;NE KIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Graves registration collection point is warned.
If nonpersistent agent:
13. Y;N;NE Unmasking procedure is initiated. (KI)
14. Y;N;NE WIA's are evacuated to the medical treatment facility as mission permits.
15. Y;N;NE KIA's are evacuated to the graves registration collection point as mission permits.
16. Y;N;NE Detector kits are serviced and returned to operation.
17. Y;N;NE Expended chemical defense items are replaced as required.
18. Y;N;NE Unit commander adjusts MOPP level as required.
19. Y;N;NE Unit was able to handle and provide first aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Site should support the type of training being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and training devices. Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first aid treatment training devices. Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids.

KEY INDICATORS:

CASUALTIES ARE ASSESSED WHEN:

1. Personnel are unprotected. Those without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination kits, or not wearing chemical protective clothing.
2. Personnel do not take immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack, hearing a chemical agent alarm, or being ordered to mask; or using incorrect masking procedures (not masking within 9 seconds); or making incorrect use of decontamination kits/first aid treatment items.
3. Marines unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of MOPP without being authorized to do so by the commander.

ARTY-BTRY-6140: PERFORM BASIC SKILLS DECONTAMINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: A chemical agent has contaminated personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Personnel decontaminate skin, individual weapons, and equipment using appropriate decontamination kit (M258A1) and apparatuses (M11 and M13).
2. Y;N;NE Extent of decontamination is determined and decontamination priorities are established.
3. Y;N;NE Contaminated protective covers are removed, decontaminated, or discarded.
4. Y;N;NE Decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Unit equipment and vehicles are decontaminated using appropriate expedient devices.
6. Y;N;NE Adequacy of decontamination is determined. If inadequate: procedures are repeated, decontamination support is requested, and risk of using equipment is accepted.
7. Y;N;NE Contaminated materials are discarded according to the combat SOP, marked as contaminated, and their location is provided to higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE Actions are taken to control the spread of contamination.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6141: COORDINATE FOR HASTY AND DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: A chemical agent has contaminated unit equipment. Basic skills decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for hasty or deliberate decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination team is available upon request.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Coordination is made with the decontamination team as to time of arrival, supplies, equipment, and personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimated time of completion is established.
2. Y;N;NE Unit requests and receives route clearance to the Personnel Decontamination Station/Equipment Decontamination Station (PDS/EDS) assembly area. Advance party (personnel to augment decontamination operation and establish security) is dispatched to PDS/EDS.
3. Y;N;NE Main body arrives at PDS/EDS assembly area and is organized for processing.
4. Y;N;NE Decontamination begins as scheduled.
5. Y;N;NE Unit reorganizes in a clean area upwind of any residual contamination and resumes mission.
6. Y;N;NE Unit commander adjusts MOPP level as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6142: EXCHANGE MOPP GEAR

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Marines are in MOPP 4 and the gear has been contaminated.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Contaminated clothing is removed without transfer of contamination.
2. Y;N;NE Individuals put on new protective clothing using the "buddy system".

3. Y;N;NE Decontaminate, during the exchange, anytime contamination is expected.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6143: CONTINUE THE MISSION WHILE IN MOPP LEVEL 4

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: The unit must operate in MOPP 4 for a minimum of 4 hours.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit is able to perform their assigned mission. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Performs basic body functions; e.g., drink, sleep, personal hygiene, etc.
3. Y;N;NE Actions are taken to minimize adverse effects of wearing MOPP gear.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Precautionary measures should be considered when evaluating this task; e.g., black flag conditions may warrant the exclusion of the evaluation of this task.

KEY INDICATORS: Mission is accomplished.

ARTY-BTRY-6144: SUSTAIN THE BATTERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Requirement. The battery is conducting tactical operations. Battery personnel will conduct all actions necessary to maintain equipment, conduct resupply, and perform survivability tasks.

CONDITION: An external CSS unit and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: The battery will be sustained per chain events ARTY-BTRY-6145 thru ARTY-BTRY-6151.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6145	ARTY-BTRY-6146	ARTY-BTRY-6147
ARTY-BTRY-6151	ARTY-BTRY-6149	ARTY-BTRY-6150
ARTY-BTRY-6148		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-6145: CONDUCT MAINTENANCE ON COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Equipment is being operated. Operator performs PM to the maximum extent possible without taking the equipment off line.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Possesses equipment record jackets and appropriate TM's (or TM extracts).
2. Y;N;NE Performs PM per applicable TM's.
3. Y;N;NE Conducts routine maintenance checks.
4. Y;N;NE Operators identify required corrective maintenance.
5. Y;N;NE Follows proper procedures for induction into the maintenance cycle.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6146: PERFORM PMCS FOR THE HOWITZER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Possesses appropriate TM.
2. Y;N;NE Performs before firing PMCS.

3. Y;N;NE Performs during firing PMCS.
4. Y;N;NE Performs after firing PMCS.
5. Y;N;NE Updates Unit Commander's Record (gun book) after firing.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: If necessary, develop a checklist from the TM to assist in the evaluation.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6147: COORDINATE LOGISTICS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7. Y;N;NE Logistics reports submitted as required.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
9. Y;N;NE Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
10. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6148: MAINTAIN CLASS V SMALL-ARMS AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Small arms ammunition required and maintained at the battery.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit SOP followed.
2. Y;N;NE Small arms basic loads are maintained.

3. Y;N;NE Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6149: PERFORM PREVENTIVE MEDICINE SERVICES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is in position and facilities have been established.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
2. Y;N;NE Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3. Y;N;NE Immunization is provided.
4. Y;N;NE Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5. Y;N;NE Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6150: MAINTAIN MOTOR TRANSPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Vehicles are deployed in support of tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Radiator coolant level is up to the filler neck.
2. Y;N;NE Engine oil level is as prescribed in the appropriate operator's manual.
3. Y;N;NE No evidence of water or other contaminants are in the fuel filters.
4. Y;N;NE No water is in the air tanks.
5. Y;N;NE Tires are properly inflated.
6. Y;N;NE Batteries are clean with tight cable connections.

7. Y;N;NE Evidence of fuel, oil, water, or air leaks are not apparent.
8. Y;N;NE Inspects fan belts and alternator belts for wear and tear.
9. Y;N;NE Inspects gun truck's towing pintle for proper PM and use of cotter pin.
10. Y;N;NE Drivers possess operator's manual and lubrication order.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator inspects vehicles as per the appropriate first echelon TM. Ninety percent of the battery's trucks are present for inspection.

2. This task only pertains to the Marines in possession of a government operator's license.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-6151: DESTROY EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Section destroys equipment

CONDITION: The equipment is unable to be moved. The battery, section, or team must displace in the face of enemy threats. No means of transport are available.

STANDARD:

1. Procedures for the destruction of the equipment by weapons fire, burning, or explosives are known by all Marines.

2 Equipment is methodically destroyed as per the operator's TM.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Marines are tested on their knowledge of destruction techniques on their own equipment; i.e., cannoneers are tested on the destruction of howitzers, communications personnel are tested on the destruction of communications equipment, etc.

2. Standard number two is simulated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

3005. INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
ARTY-FDC-7851	Yes	ESTABLISH A BATTALION FIRE DIRECTION CENTER	3-141
ARTY-FDC-7854	Yes	PROCESS TACTICAL INFORMATION	3-142
ARTY-FDC-7864	Yes	CONDUCT TACTICAL FIRE DIRECTION	3-149
ARTY-INTL-7351	Yes	PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE AND TARGETING SUPPORT	3-157
ARTY-INTL-7352	Yes	PRODUCE COMBAT INFORMATION AND INTELLIGENCE	3-158
ARTY-INTL-7353	Yes	COORDINATE THE EMPLOYMENT OF TARGET ACQUISITION (TA) ASSETS	3-158
ARTY-INTL-7354	Yes	PLAN BATTALION COUNTERINTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS	3-159
ARTY-SURV-7651	Yes	PREPARE SURVEY PLAN	3-160
ARTY-SURV-7652	Yes	PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH	3-160
ARTY-SURV-7653	Yes	EXTEND CONVENTIONAL SURVEY CONTROL	3-162
ARTY-SURV-7654	Yes	PERFORM CONNECTION AREA AND TARGET AREA SURVEY	3-163
ARTY-SURV-7655	Yes	ESTABLISH DIRECTIONAL CONTROL	3-164
ARTY-SURV-7656	Yes	OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST	3-164
ARTY-SURV-7657	Yes	OBSERVE HIGH-BURST/MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT REGISTRATION	3-165
ARTY-SURV-7658	Yes	ESTABLISH SURVEY CONTROL WITH IPADS WHEN NO SURVEY CONTROL POINT (SCP) IS KNOWN	3-166
ARTY-LNO-7401	Yes	DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP	3-168
ARTY-LNO-7402	Yes	PROVIDE MANEUVER UNIT'S FIRE SUPPORT PLAN AND GUIDANCE	3-168
ARTY-LNO-7403	Yes	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS	3-169
ARTY-LNO-7404	Yes	PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT	3-170
ARTY-LNO-7405	Yes	COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT	3-170
ARTY-NGF-7251	Yes	DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP	3-178
ARTY-NGF-7252	Yes	PROVIDE MANEUVER UNIT'S FIRE SUPPORT PLAN AND GUIDANCE	3-178
ARTY-NGF-7253	Yes	PLAN AND COORDINATE NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) FOR MANEUVER REGIMENT IN THE OFFENSE	3-179
ARTY-NGF-7254	Yes	PLAN AND COORDINATE NSFS FOR A MANEUVER REG IN THE DEFENSE	3-179
ARTY-NGF-7255	Yes	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS	3-180
ARTY-NGF-7256	Yes	COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT	3-181
ARTY-NGF-7263	Yes	PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT	3-187
ARTY-NGF-7270	Yes	LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION	3-188
ARTY-NGF-7273	Yes	OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST	3-190
ARTY-NGF-7274	Yes	LOCATE TARGETS BY ALL METHODS	3-191
ARTY-NGF-7275	Yes	CALL FOR AND ADJUST FIRES.	3-192
ARTY-NGF-7285	Yes	COORDINATE FIRES	3-199
ARTY-COMM-7151	Yes	DEVELOP THE CONCEPT FOR COMMUNICATION SUPPORT	3-204

ARTY-COMM-7152	Yes	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS MAINTENANCE	3-205
ARTY-COMM-7153	Yes	ESTABLISH A COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL CENTER	3-206
ARTY-COMM-7158	Yes	COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF A TACTICAL LOCAL AREA NETWORK	3-208
ARTY-COMM-7159	Yes	MAINTAIN CONTINUOUS COMMAND AND CONTROL DURING DISPLACEMENT	3-209
ARTY-COMM-7160	Yes	PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH	3-209
ARTY-COMM-7164	Yes	PROVIDE RETRANSMISSION SERVICE	3-214
ARTY-COMM-7165	Yes	ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	3-214
ARTY-COMM-7167	Yes	CONDUCT RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	3-216
ARTY-COMM-7168	Yes	EMPLOY ECCM	3-217
ARTY-LOG-7451	Yes	PREPARE FOR AND CONDUCT EMBARKATION	3-221
ARTY-LOG-7454	Yes	ESTABLISH A LOGISTICS TRAIN	3-222
ARTY-LOG-7459	Yes	CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH	3-225
ARTY-LOG-7460	Yes	DEFEND THE LOGISTICS TRAIN	3-227
ARTY-LOG-7473	Yes	ESTABLISH A SUPPLY POINT	3-238
ARTY-LOG-7474	Yes	PROVIDE SUPPLY SUPPORT	3-239
ARTY-LOG-7475	Yes	RETROGRADE EXCESS SUPPLIES	3-239
ARTY-LOG-7476	Yes	ESTABLISH A TACTICAL MOTOR POOL	3-240
ARTY-LOG-7477	Yes	CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS	3-241
ARTY-LOG-7478	Yes	CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT MAINTENANCE	3-242
ARTY-LOG-7479	Yes	ESTABLISH A FIELD MESS	3-243
ARTY-LOG-7480	Yes	PROVIDE FOOD SERVICES SUPPORT	3-244
ARTY-MED-7021	Yes	ESTABLISH AN AID STATION	3-245
ARTY-MED-7022	Yes	CONDUCT TRIAGE	3-245
ARTY-MED-7023	Yes	CONDUCT ADVANCED TRAUMA LIFE SUPPORT	3-246
ARTY-MED-7024	Yes	COORDINATE MEDICAL EVACUATION	3-246
ARTY-MED-7025	Yes	PROVIDE SICK CALL SERVICES	3-247
ARTY-ADMN-7001	Yes	PREPARE PERSONNEL FOR DEPLOYMENT	3-248
ARTY-ADMN-7002	Yes	PERFORM STRENGTH ACCOUNTING	3-248
ARTY-ADMN-7003	Yes	PROCESS REPLACEMENTS	3-249
ARTY-ADMN-7004	Yes	PERFORM PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION	3-249
ARTY-ADMN-7005	Yes	COORDINATE AND ESTABLISH A TEMPORARY ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR COLLECTION POINT.	3-250
ARTY-ADMN-7006	Yes	PERFORM PUBLIC AFFAIRS	3-251
ARTY-ADMN-7007	Yes	PROVIDE MAIL SERVICES	3-252
ARTY-BTRY-7101	Yes	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION	3-253
ARTY-BTRY-7116	Yes	DEFEND THE BATTERY	3-257
ARTY-BTRY-7129	Yes	CONDUCT A DISPLACEMENT	3-267
ARTY-BTRY-7136	Yes	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN AN CBRN ENVIRONMENT	3-270
ARTY-BTRY-7144	Yes	SUSTAIN THE BATTERY	3-277
ARTY-BN-7051	Yes	CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS	3-281
ARTY-BN-7058	Yes	PROVIDE ARTILLERY SUPPORT	3-284
ARTY-BN-7062	Yes	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS	3-286
ARTY-BN-7070	Yes	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	3-292

ARTY-BN-7071	Yes	CONDUCT CBRN OPERATIONS	3-293
ARTY-BN-7075	Yes	COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION	3-296
ARTY-BN-7094	Yes	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	3-308

3006. BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ARTY-FDC-7851: ESTABLISH A BATTALION FIRE DIRECTION CENTER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion headquarters is occupying a position. The headquarters battery commander has designated an area for the FDC. The section performs actions necessary to establish a battalion FDC including updating situation maps and overlays, establishing digital and voice communications, and commences position improvement. The FDC is considered established when control has been established with subordinate units and communication is established with supported units.

CONDITION: A training area 50 X 50 meters, internal and external units to communicate with, a tactical scenario equipment allowed or directed by the unit T/E and SOP, during both day and night operations.

STANDARD: The FDC is established per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-7852

ARTY-FDC-7853

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-FDC-7852: OCCUPY POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point.

STANDARD: Per component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Crosses release point at specified time.
2. Y/N/NE; Maintains security during occupation.
3. Y/N/NE; Follows track plan during occupation.
4. Y/N/NE; Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y/N/NE; Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.
6. Y/N/NE; Battalion maintains continuous command and control of subordinate units.

7. Y/N/NE; Positive control of firing units is maintained throughout the passing of control between the main and forward command posts.
8. Y/N/NE; Positions are improved as mission and time permit.
9. Y/N/NE; Positions are improved as mission and time permit.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Either the main or forward headquarters echelon must maintain positive control.

ARTY-FDC-7853: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit's operation order has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2. Y;N;NE Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3. Y;N;NE Battalion FDC and S-2 personnel actively seek Information to keep the map current.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination and cooperation exists between the S-2 and S-3.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-7854: PROCESS TACTICAL INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The supported unit's operation order, scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, the fire support plan and commander's guidance has been received. Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. The tactical situation, and disposition of the supported unit are available. The section will take appropriate action to develop, maintain and pass on this combat information.

CONDITION: Given tactical information and the ability to exercise command and control.

STANDARD: Tactical information will be processed per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-7852 ARTY-FDC-7851 ARTY-FDC-7853

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-7855 ARTY-FDC-7856 ARTY-FDC-7857
ARTY-FDC-7859 ARTY-FDC-7860 ARTY-FDC-7861
ARTY-FDC-7862 ARTY-FDC-7863

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-FDC-7855: DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. A radar team with a target production capability is attached to the artillery battalion.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Target Processing Center is set up and performs its mission.
2. Y;N;NE Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.
3. Y;N;NE All personnel actively seek information on enemy order of battle.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.
5. Y;N;NE Fire capability overlay is developed and maintained.
6. Y;N;NE Receives and correlates the production of targets from: CBR section, FO's, Crater analysis, Subordinate units
7. Y;N;NE Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards and available sources.
8. Y;N;NE Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per established counterfire guidance from attack guidance matrix.
9. Y;N;NE Establishes and maintains a counterfire reference grid (CRG) on: Target production map, FDC situation maps, Order of Battle map, Weapons-locating radar section maps
10. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains a target production map and overlays.
11. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains the target card file.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-7856: DEVELOP THE PLAN FOR EMPLOYING FIELD ARTILLERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Field artillery plan is expeditiously developed based on each phase/major mission of the supported maneuver unit.
2. Y;N;NE The plan contains detailed guidance.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-7857: DEVELOP SECURITY PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Pursues an aggressive program to develop intelligence on threat force capabilities and intentions.
2. Y;N;NE Ensures leaders at all levels integrate both active and passive security measures into all tactical operations.
3. Y;N;NE Ensures that security procedures, which comply with rules of engagement, provide for the security of friendly forces.
4. Y;N;NE Ensures plans reflect passive security measures such as dispersal, camouflage, hardening of positions, and the use of barriers and obstacles.
5. Y;N;NE Directs the use of field expedient measures to protect against enemy lasers as well as directs the use of filters and basic laser eye protection.
6. Y;N;NE Considers the use of deception measures such as dummy positions, misinformation, etc.
7. Y;N;NE Ensures planned positions are either mutually supporting or have

- adequate fire support available and on call.
8. Y;N;NE Reviews the type weapons and ammunition loads planned for subordinates.
 9. Y;N;NE Directs and coordinates aggressive local security program which includes patrolling, observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's), and other local security measures.
 10. Y;N;NE Ensures all convoys are assigned security personnel.
 11. Y;N;NE Establishes security reaction forces and procedures for communicating with, and transporting the forces.
 12. Y;N;NE Develops contingency plans to react to emergencies involving the security of subordinate units; e.g., mass casualties, terrorist acts, etc.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-7858: PROVIDE DIRECT SUPPORT FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A direct support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Answers call for fire in priority from supported unit, own observers (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters.
2. Y;N;NE Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit.
3. Y;N;NE Furnishes FO and FSCC personnel and provides temporary replacements for casualty losses as required.
4. Y;N;NE Establishes communications with FO's and supported maneuver unit headquarters. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Is positioned by direct support artillery unit commander or as ordered by artillery higher headquarters. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Develops own artillery fire plan from the fire support plan.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: COMMUNICATIONS

1. Directs maximum use of wire communication.
2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary.

POSITIONING

1. Coordinates position area with supported unit or higher headquarters.
2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement.
3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance.
4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire.
5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.

ARTY-FDC-7859: PROVIDE REINFORCING FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Answer calls for fire in priority from reinforced artillery unit, own observers (to include radar), and artillery higher headquarters.
2. Y;N;NE Has as its zone of fire the zone of fire of the reinforced artillery unit.
3. Y;N;NE Furnishes liaison officer to reinforced artillery unit headquarters.
4. Y;N;NE Establishes communications with reinforced artillery unit headquarters.
5. Y;N;NE Is positioned by reinforced artillery unit or as ordered by the artillery higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Has its fires planned by reinforced artillery unit Headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-7860: PROVIDE GENERAL SUPPORT REINFORCING FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A general support-reinforcing mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is

required.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Answers call for fire in priority from artillery higher headquarters, reinforced artillery unit, and own FO's (to include radar).
2. Y;N;NE Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit to include zone of fire of reinforced artillery unit.
3. Y;N;NE Furnishes liaison officer to reinforced artillery unit headquarters.
4. Y;N;NE Establishes communications with reinforced artillery unit headquarters.
5. Y;N;NE Is positioned by artillery higher headquarters or reinforced artillery unit if approved by artillery higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Has its fires planned by artillery higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: COMMUNICATIONS

1. Directs maximum use of wire communication.
2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary.

POSITIONING

1. Coordinates position area with higher artillery headquarters.
2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement.
3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance.
4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire.
5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.

ARTY-FDC-7861: PROVIDE GENERAL SUPPORT FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A general support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Answers call for fire in priority from artillery higher

- headquarters, and own observers (to include radar).
2. Y;N;NE Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit.
 3. Y;N;NE Is positioned by artillery higher headquarters.
 4. Y;N;NE Has its fires planned by artillery higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: COMMUNICATIONS

1. Directs maximum use of wire communication.
2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary.

POSITIONING

1. Coordinates position area with higher artillery headquarters.
2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement.
3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance.
4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire.
5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.

ARTY-FDC-7862: PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.
2. Y;N;NE Targets are given identification numbers.
3. Y;N;NE Planned targets are assigned to units.
4. Y;N;NE Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Follows attack guidance matrix.

ARTY-FDC-7863: PROVIDE TACTICAL SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire support.
2. Y;N;NE Provides current situation.
3. Y;N;NE Provides location of friendly units activities.
4. Y;N;NE Passes all appropriate intelligence.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: As available, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is provided to the subordinate batteries.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-7864: CONDUCT TACTICAL FIRE DIRECTION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The section has received a complete list of targets containing priority targets, a target list worksheet from a maneuver unit FSC, or higher headquarters/reinforced unit has passed a complete list of targets to the section from a maneuver unit FSC. The fire direction section plans for and coordinates as necessary the appropriate battalion level target engagement.

CONDITION: Given a scheduling worksheet, a target list, commander's guidance, minimum two firing batteries of three howitzers each and an indirect fire impact area. Tasks ARTY-FDC-7864 thru ARTY-FDC-7872 will assume a minimum of two battalions meeting the above criteria IOT be accomplished at the Regimental FDC.

STANDARD: Tactical fire direction will be conducted per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-7851

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-7865	ARTY-FDC-7866	ARTY-FDC-7867
ARTY-FDC-7868	ARTY-FDC-7869	ARTY-FDC-7870

ARTY-FDC-7871
ARTY-FDC-7874

ARTY-FDC-7872

ARTY-FDC-7873

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-FDC-7865: PLAN AND SCHEDULE FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battalion has received a complete list of targets containing priority targets, or a target list worksheet from a maneuver unit FSC, or higher headquarters/reinforced unit has passed complete list of targets to battalion FDC from maneuver unit FSC. The FDO has determined that at least one target can only be engaged by high angle fire.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Prepares schedule of fires based on the maneuver unit commander's guidance.
2. Y;N;NE After scheduling data is completed, begins transmitting to appropriate unit(s).
3. Y;N;NE Schedule of fires is transmitted in a timely manner.
4. Y;N;NE Priority targets are specified.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: SCHEDULING

1. Preparations and counter preparations are phased per the references.

2. Gaps and shift times between targets in schedules are per the references.

3. Preparations and counter preparations begin and end with all firing units used.

4. Battalion completes scheduling worksheet based on target list worksheet provided by supported unit FSCC.

ARTY-FDC-7866: COORDINATE A TOT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A firing unit requests reinforcing fires from higher FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring massed fires has been received. Target is accurately located.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
4. Y;N;NE FDO chooses a supportable TOT.
5. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted.
6. Y;N;NE Ensures all units receive the TOT.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for reinforcing fires, or a fire order.

2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-7867: COORDINATE BATTALION MASS, ONE BATTERY ADJUSTING WITH BATTALION IN EFFECT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is not accurately located.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
4. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted to adjusting battery.
5. Y;N;NE Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for reinforcing fires, or a fire order.

2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: Replot data is determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting batteries.

ARTY-FDC-7868: COORDINATE A SMOKE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: FO has requested an adjust fire mission with smoke in effect requiring more than one unit to fire, or a fire order has been received. The FO has completed his adjustment and requested FFE rounds.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Determines aim points and units to fire.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds.
4. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order.

2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-7869: COORDINATE AN ADJUST FIRE, BATTALION MASS MISSION UNDER ILLUMINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: FO hears enemy movement, requests an illumination mission, observes a target, and then requests adjust fire with shell HE. Target requires a battalion mass with range or lateral spread. Battalion FDO decides to fire battalion in effect, or a fire order requiring a battalion mass has been received. Ammunition status requires coordinated rather than continuous illumination.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
4. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted to adjusting battery.
5. Y;N;NE Warning orders are issued to FFE units.
6. Y;N;NE Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined.
7. Y;N;NE Battalion receives ILLUMINATION MARK.
8. Y;N;NE All guns not firing illumination, fire in effect.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order.
2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: Replot data is determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting batteries.

ARTY-FDC-7870: COORDINATE A BATTALION FFE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery requests reinforcing fires from battalion FDC, or a fire order or fire for effect call for fire requiring a battalion mass has been received. The mission requires a battalion mass. Target is accurately located and is approximately 400 meters in diameter.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Aim points determined.
4. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds.
5. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted.
6. Y;N;NE Control volley fire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order.

2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY.

ARTY-FDC-7871: COORDINATE DELIVERY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield is 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet (DA Form 5032-R) is completed.
3. Y;N;NE Aim points determined.
4. Y;N;NE Rounds per aim point are determined.
5. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 4 minutes.
6. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted.
7. Y;N;NE Minefield position is reported to higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The task may be evaluated as a planned or a priority target.
2. Time Starts: FDC receives order to employ FASCAM minefield.
3. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-7872: COORDINATE A BATTALION FFE MISSION ON AN IRREGULARLY SHAPED TARGET

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: FO identifies large enemy buildup and has requested battalion FFE. Target size requires a different aiming point for each battery.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.

3. Y;N;NE Aim points determined.
4. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 2 minutes.
5. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire.
2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: Fire order complete and based on published guidance.

ARTY-FDC-7873: COORDINATE THREE SIMULTANEOUS ADJUST FIRE MISSIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Three requests for fires are received at the battalion FDC within 90 seconds. All target descriptions are of equal priority and each requires a battalion mass. All missions are adjust fire and require a TOT.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds.
4. Y;N;NE Fire orders are transmitted.
5. Y;N;NE Warning orders are issued to FFE units.
6. Y;N;NE Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined.
7. Y;N;NE Missions are coordinated and tracked.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire.
2. Time Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: Replot data determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting batteries.

ARTY-FDC-7874: PREPARE A METEOROLOGY PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation that requires meteorological support, develop a meteorological plan that satisfies mission requirements.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Directs employment of met teams.
2. Y;N;NE Plans met message requirements.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates and establishes methods of met message delivery/transmission.
4. Y;N;NE Implements a flight schedule.
5. Y;N;NE Plans logistic requirements and resupply of expendables.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-INTL-7351: PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE AND TARGETING SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is preparing for or is conducting tactical operations. Information on the enemy situation has been received. The section establishes communications links with higher, lower and adjacent intelligence organizations, conducts intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB), assists in target value analysis, recommends target acquisition asset employment and disseminates reports and information as necessary.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, commander's guidance, organization for combat, operations order, maps, doctrinal templates and overlays, a radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion.

STANDARD: Coordinate intelligence efforts per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit safeguards classified material.
3. Y;N;NE Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.
6. Y;N;NE Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
7. Y;N;NE Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.
9. Y;N;NE Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.
10. Y;N;NE Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.
11. Y;N;NE Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
12. Y;N;NE S-2 processes all intelligence information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise.

KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS

1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit.
2. Some indicators of awareness are:
 - a. Knowledge of collection means available.
 - b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
 - c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.

- d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).
- e. Development of relevant information requirements.

INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS

1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.

2. Assets to be integrated include:

- a. Survey teams.
- b. Local security patrols.
- c. OP's.
- d. LP's.
- e. Sensors.
- f. Night vision devices.
- g. AN/TPQ-46.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-INTL-7352: PRODUCE COMBAT INFORMATION AND INTELLIGENCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations. The section develops a collection plan, collects priority intelligence requirements and information requirements, coordinates the collection effort, ensures EPW's are screened and initially interrogated, disseminates and exchanges combat information expeditiously, maintains an enemy situation map, and provides all derived target information to battalion operations personnel.

CONDITION: Given scenario information of sufficient quantity to develop intelligence.

STANDARD: Refer to ARTY-INTL-7351.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-INTL-7351

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
- 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-INTL-7353: COORDINATE THE EMPLOYMENT OF TARGET ACQUISITION (TA) ASSETS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations and is supported by radar and other TA assets. The section recommends the priorities for observation, sectors of search, general position areas for radars, cueing guidance, locations for battalion observation posts, and flight routes for airborne assets. Information gathered by TA assets to include pilot debriefings is expeditiously processed and disseminated to appropriate commands.

CONDITION: Given TA assets.

STANDARD: Refer to ARTY-INTL-7351.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-INTL-7352 ARTY-INTL-7351

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-INTL-7354: PLAN BATTALION COUNTERINTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations. The enemy is employing a wide range of intelligence-gathering assets. The section plans, monitors, and coordinates counterintelligence operations including document security, local security patrols, signals security, censorship policy and personnel security clearances.

CONDITION: Given aggressor forces performing intelligence gathering.

STANDARD: Refer to ARTY-INTL-7351.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-INTL-7351 ARTY-INTL-7352 ARTY-INTL-7353

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-7651: PREPARE SURVEY PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and known survey control exists. The team produces a survey plan.

CONDITION: The battalion is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and known survey control exists.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Tentative survey order is prepared within 30 minutes after receiving the commander's guidance regarding survey requirements.
2. Y;N;NE A fragmentary order is issued to survey party chiefs.
3. Y;N;NE Performs map reconnaissance.
4. Y;N;NE Performs ground reconnaissance (dependent upon time and resources available).
5. Y;N;NE A survey order is issued which details survey methods, checks, and accuracies.
6. Y;N;NE Time requirements are established as well as a priority of work.
7. Y;N;NE Issues survey order that includes a sketch.
8. Y;N;NE Survey party composition, time available and priorities are established.
9. Y;N;NE Considers trafficability for PADS, GPS and conventional assets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-SURV-7652: PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The team performs the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

CONDITION: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills. Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conduct one of the following types of tactical marches: open column movement, closed column movement, infiltration, or terrain march.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture.
2. Y;N;NE Cross start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Section executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-7651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS:

1. Order of march is executed per brief.
2. One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
3. Convoy security measures reflect the current enemy situation.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-7653: EXTEND CONVENTIONAL SURVEY CONTROL

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The survey team is either provided starting point survey data from a known survey control point (SCP) or uses assumed starting data. Survey officer/chief has directed that control be extended to designated users.

CONDITION: The survey team is either provided starting point survey data from a known SCP or uses assumed starting data. Survey officer/chief has directed that conventional or system assisted survey methods be used to extend control to designated users.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.
2. Y;N;NE Survey is established to an accuracy of 1:1,000 or greater on the grid of the battalion SCP.
3. Y;N;NE Height is established to +/- 2.0 meters.
4. Y;N;NE Direction is established to +/- 0.1 mils times the number of main scheme angles.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-7651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: If assumed data for the SCP is used to extend survey control, survey must close on the starting SCP. The survey is considered a closed survey within the prescribed accuracy.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-7654: PERFORM CONNECTION AREA AND TARGET AREA SURVEY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to obtain first round FFE capability, the Survey Officer has directed that position and target area surveys be connected. Survey officer has directed that conventional assets be used to perform this mission. Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.

CONDITION: In order to obtain first round FFE capability the FDC has requested that position and target area surveys be connected. Survey officer has directed that conventional assets be used to perform this mission. A training area consisting of two observation posts and two viable targets.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.
2. Y;N;NE Connection survey is established to an accuracy of 1:1,000 or greater on the grid of the battalion SCP.
3. Y;N;NE Height is established to +/- 2.0 meters.
4. Y;N;NE Direction is established to +/- 0.1 mils times the number of main scheme angles.
5. Y;N;NE OP's located to ensure that a minimum apex angle of 300 mils is maintained.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-7651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Connection area survey will consist of two observation posts.
2. Target area survey will consist of two viable targets.
3. Ensure azimuth marks are provided for each OP for orientation purposes.

KEY INDICATORS: CONNECTION SURVEY

All standards identified as a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-7655: ESTABLISH DIRECTIONAL CONTROL

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Coordinates of survey control point (SCP) are known, but azimuth is unavailable. The survey team conducts the appropriate astronomic observation to obtain directional control.

CONDITION: Coordinates of SCP are known, but azimuth is unavailable. The survey plan calls for an astronomic observation. If conducted at night, Polaris should be used. An astronomic body and a survey control point.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Determines grid azimuth by astronomic observation by either the sun or a star.
2. Y;N;NE Grid azimuth is determined within 0.3 mils of actual azimuth to azimuth mark.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-7651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No

ARTY-SURV-7656: OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The survey team is given a mission to conduct a target area survey. The team occupies an observation post applying all the factors of METT. A visibility diagram must be produced.

CONDITION: FO is given a zone of responsibility. Topographic products and a training area appropriate for the size of the supported unit's zone of responsibility.

STANDARD:

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs map and ground reconnaissance.
2. Y;N;NE Selects best tactical observation post (OP).
3. Y;N;NE Occupies OP.
4. Y;N;NE Sets up and orients the laser for direction within 2 minutes (when a known direction to a point is provided).
5. Y;N;NE Sets up and orients the laser using the north seeking gyro (when only a map is available).
6. Y;N;NE Prepares labeled terrain sketch to include skyline, intermediate crests/ridges, natural features, and manmade objects. Directions and distances to prominent objects or features are labeled. A reference point is identified at least every 200 mils, when applicable.
7. Y;N;NE Prepares a visibility diagram to include: his position, grid alignments, 100 mil radial lines, shading of non-visible areas and identification maps.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-7651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-7657: OBSERVE HIGH-BURST/MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT REGISTRATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Survey has an 01-02 base. Battalion FDC initiates an HB/MPI registration and provides orienting data. The survey team observes and reports spottings as directed.

CONDITION: Survey has an 01-02 base. Battalion FDC initiates an HB/MPI registration, provides orienting data, and two surveyed observation posts

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Instrument reading is reported within 20 seconds after each round.
2. Y;N;NE Both FO's report azimuth measured to each burst center.
3. Y;N;NE O1 reports vertical angle.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-7656

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: When rounds impact.
2. Time Stops: Readings are transmitted.

KEY INDICATORS: None. Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-7658: ESTABLISH SURVEY CONTROL WITH IPADS WHEN NO SURVEY CONTROL POINT (SCP) IS KNOWN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Survey operations are being conducted in an area of no known survey control. The survey officer/chief has directed that starting data be assumed. There is high confidence that the assumed location is within 100 meters of the actual location and the assumed height is within +/- 10 meters of actual height. Upon receiving survey data from higher headquarters, conversion to common control will be performed. The team performs all actions necessary to establish survey control.

CONDITION: A training area with survey control. Survey control is necessary to evaluate quality of the work performed in the event. Survey operations are being conducted in an area of no known survey control. The survey officer/chief has directed that starting data be assumed. There is high confidence that the assumed location is within 100 meters of the actual location and the assumed height is within +/- 10 meters of actual height. Upon receiving survey data from higher headquarters, conversion to common control will be performed.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Assumes location by the most accurate means: Priority (1)
Graphic resection Priority (2) Scaled from a map Priority (3)
GPS
2. Y;N;NE Assumes height by the most accurate means: Priority (1) Map spot
Priority (2) GPS
3. Y;N;NE Conversion to common control should be performed when higher
headquarters has provided survey data for starting (assumed)
station.
4. Y;N;NE Conversion of direction is performed when the deviation between

- assumed and higher headquarters direction is +/- 2.0 mils or greater.
5. Y;N;NE Conversion of location is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters location is 10.0 meters of radial error or greater.
6. Y;N;NE Conversion of height is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters height is +/- 2.0 meters or greater.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-7651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Allow 30 minutes for determination of starting (assumed) data.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LNO-7401: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The supported unit's operation order has been received. Situation map is established and updated with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario. The supported unit's operation order has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2. Y;N;NE Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3. Y;N;NE Battalion FDC and S-2 personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination and cooperation exists between the S-2 and S-3.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LNO-7402: PROVIDE MANEUVER UNIT'S FIRE SUPPORT PLAN AND GUIDANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A fire support plan needs to be developed to support each phase of the scheme of maneuver. The liaison team must assist in developing maneuver commander's guidance on priority targets, damage criteria, priority of fires, special fires, firing restrictions, and mission precedence. This plan and guidance must be provided to the supporting field artillery unit.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Ensure fire support plan and guidance is in concert with the maneuver scheme of maneuver.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LNO-7402

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-LNO-7403: CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The team is part of a maneuver element Fire Support Coordination Center. All assigned communication links must be maintained and employed appropriately for the tactical situation.

CONDITION: The FO is with the maneuver company conducting tactical operations, has a CEOI extract and communication devices as necessary.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE FO extracts primary and alternate frequencies and all applicable call signs, to include artillery battery and battalion, supporting unit's FSCC/COC, and other fire support means (mortar net, SFCP local, TACP local).
2. Y;N;NE Digital communications equipment, if available, is employed.
3. Y;N;NE Voice communications, when used, employ secure means.
4. Y;N;NE Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
5. Y;N;NE Antenna is masked in enemy direction and field expedient long wire antenna is used when feasible.
6. Y;N;NE Wire communications are established when practical.
7. Y;N;NE When out of range or terrain masked, FO initiates action to have a retransmission station activated.
8. Y;N;NE Identifies ECM and implements ECCM.

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Each observer should be evaluated as to this standard.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LNO-7404: PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The team processes planned fire support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.

CONDITION: A fire support plan and commander's attack guidance. The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Targets are given identification numbers.
3. Y;N;NE Planned targets are assigned to units.
4. Y;N;NE Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LNO-7401 ARTY-LNO-7403

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Follows attack guidance matrix.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-LNO-7405: COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A maneuver force is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions. The team

performs appropriate actions to coordinate target engagement, targeting and fire support planning through the application of the fire support principles.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario, commander's guidance and a fully manned fire support coordination center.

STANDARD: Fire support coordination will be executed per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LNO-7403 ARTY-LNO-7401

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-LNO-7406: ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: As required by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4. Y;N;NE Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6. Y;N;NE Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LNO-7407: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y;N;NE Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y;N;NE Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Y;N;NE Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and NSFS ships and fire support coordination measures.
7. Y;N;NE Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Y;N;NE Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
9. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10. Y;N;NE Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Y;N;NE Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12. Y;N;NE Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Y;N;NE Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Y;N;NE Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Y;N;NE Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17. Y;N;NE Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Y;N;NE Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Y;N;NE Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Y;N;NE Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21. Y;N;NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Y;N;NE Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).

23. Y;N;NE Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Y;N;NE Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Y;N;NE Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27. Y;N;NE Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28. Y;N;NE Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS:

CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver or be prepared to deliver fires.
2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).

ARTY-LNO-7408: FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2. Y;N;NE Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3. Y;N;NE Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4. Y;N;NE Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5. Y;N;NE Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
6. Y;N;NE Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Maintains an FSCC journal.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Status maintained per unit SOP.

ARTY-LNO-7409: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2. Y;N;NE Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Y;N;NE Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire

- support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8. Y;N;NE Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
 9. Y;N;NE Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
 10. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Coordination performed as per unit SOP.

ARTY-LNO-7410: EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2. Y;N;NE Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4. Y;N;NE Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5. Y;N;NE Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7. Y;N;NE Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9. Y;N;NE Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10. Y;N;NE Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11. Y;N;NE Records target data.
12. Y;N;NE Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13. Y;N;NE Complies with attack guidance matrix.

14. Y;N;NE Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15. Y;N;NE Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS. TARGET PRIORITIES: Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.

ARTY-LNO-7411: PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3. Y;N;NE Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4. Y;N;NE Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
8. Y;N;NE Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9. Y;N;NE Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10. Y;N;NE Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11. Y;N;NE Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-NGF-7251: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The supported unit's operation order has been received. Situation map is established and updated with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario. The supported unit's operation order has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2. Y;N;NE Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3. Y;N;NE Battalion FDC and S-2 personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination and cooperation exists between the S-2 and S-3.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-NGF-7252: PROVIDE MANEUVER UNIT'S FIRE SUPPORT PLAN AND GUIDANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A fire support plan needs to be developed to support each phase of the scheme of maneuver. The liaison team must assist in developing maneuver commander's guidance on priority targets, damage criteria, priority of fires, special fires, firing restrictions, and mission precedence. This plan and guidance must be provided to the naval surface fires unit.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Ensure fire support plan and guidance is in concert with the maneuver scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-NGF-7253: PLAN AND COORDINATE NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) FOR MANEUVER REGIMENT IN THE OFFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The maneuver regiment has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE NSFS is planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Y;N;NE NSFS fire plan is submitted to the regimental commander for approval and then, forwarded to the NGF liaison officer.
3. Y;N;NE NSFS support is planned and coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. Y;N;NE NSFS support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
5. Y;N;NE NSFS support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
6. Y;N;NE NSFS support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-NGF-7254: PLAN AND COORDINATE NSFS FOR A MANEUVER REGIMENT IN THE DEFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The regiment is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 24 hours.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE NSFS fires are planned to support regiment and battalion fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2. Y;N;NE NSFS support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
3. Y;N;NE Fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then, forwarded to the NGLO.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-NGF-7255: CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The team is part of a maneuver element Fire Support Coordination Center. All assigned communication links must be maintained and employed appropriately for the tactical situation.

CONDITION: The spotter is with the maneuver company conducting tactical operations, has a CEOI extract and communication devices as necessary.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Spotter extracts primary and alternate frequencies and all applicable call signs, to include artillery battery and battalion, supporting unit's FSFC/COG, and other fire support means (mortar net, SFCP local, TACP local).
2. Y;N;NE Digital communications equipment, if available, is employed.
3. Y;N;NE Voice communications, when used, employ secure means.
4. Y;N;NE Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
5. Y;N;NE Encode, decode, and authenticate using the numeral cipher and authentication system. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Antenna is masked in enemy direction and field expedient long wire antenna is used when feasible.
7. Y;N;NE Wire communications are established when practical.
8. Y;N;NE When out of range or terrain masked, spotter initiates action to have a retransmission station activated.
9. Y;N;NE Identifies ECM and implements ECCM.

REFERENCES :

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Each observer should be evaluated as to this standard.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-NGF-7256 : COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S) : None

EVALUATION-CODED : YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 2 months

DESCRIPTION : A maneuver force is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions. The team performs appropriate actions to coordinate target engagement, targeting and fire support planning through the application of the fire support principles.

CONDITION : A tactical scenario, commander's guidance and a fully manned fire support coordination center.

STANDARD : Fire support coordination will be executed per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS :

ARTY-LNO-7403

ARTY-LNO-7401

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-NGF-7257 : ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES

SUPPORTED MET(S) : None

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 2 months

CONDITION : As required by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.

STANDARD : Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4. Y;N;NE Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6. Y;N;NE Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-NGF-7258: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y;N;NE Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y;N;NE Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Y;N;NE Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and NSFS ships and fire support coordination measures.
7. Y;N;NE Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Y;N;NE Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
9. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.

10. Y;N;NE Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Y;N;NE Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12. Y;N;NE Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Y;N;NE Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Y;N;NE Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Y;N;NE Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17. Y;N;NE Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Y;N;NE Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Y;N;NE Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Y;N;NE Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21. Y;N;NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Y;N;NE Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23. Y;N;NE Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Y;N;NE Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Y;N;NE Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27. Y;N;NE Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28. Y;N;NE Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver or be prepared to deliver fires.

2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).

ARTY-NGF-7259: FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2. Y;N;NE Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3. Y;N;NE Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4. Y;N;NE Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5. Y;N;NE Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
6. Y;N;NE Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Maintains an FSCC journal.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Status maintained per unit SOP.

ARTY-NGF-7260: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The

operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2. Y;N;NE Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Y;N;NE Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8. Y;N;NE Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9. Y;N;NE Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
10. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Coordination performed as per unit SOP.

ARTY-NGF-7261: EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.

2. Y;N;NE Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4. Y;N;NE Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5. Y;N;NE Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7. Y;N;NE Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9. Y;N;NE Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10. Y;N;NE Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11. Y;N;NE Records target data.
12. Y;N;NE Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13. Y;N;NE Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14. Y;N;NE Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15. Y;N;NE Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: TARGET PRIORITIES. Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.

ARTY-NGF-7262: PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3. Y;N;NE Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4. Y;N;NE Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
8. Y;N;NE Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9. Y;N;NE Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10. Y;N;NE Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11. Y;N;NE Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS. None.

ARTY-NGF-7263: PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The team processes planned fire support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.

CONDITION: A fire support plan and commander's attack guidance. The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Targets are given identification numbers.
3. Y;N;NE Planned targets are assigned to units.
4. Y;N;NE Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LNO-7401 ARTY-LNO-7403

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Follows attack guidance matrix.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-NGF-7270: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Spot team will determine its location using the most accurate means available for the tactical situation. Observer team will demonstrate proficiency with all current self-locating techniques.

CONDITION: While conducting foot and mounted movements, both day and night, using manual and electronic means.

STANDARD: The spot team determines its location in accordance with the chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-NGF-7272 ARTY-NGF-7271

RELATED EVENTS:

0802-FO-1041 0802-FO-1045 0802-FO-1042

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-NGF-7271: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION DURING MOVEMENT USING MANUAL METHODS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: An spot team is on the move along a 6,000-meter route that has identifiable terrain features. It is required to locate its position at six designated points along the way.

STANDARD: Per the event component.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Foot patrol time: Spotter determines location within 30 seconds after being halted by evaluator.
2. Y/N/NE; Foot patrol accuracy: Spotter determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
3. Y/N/NE; Foot patrol resection time: Spotter determines location within 5 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
4. Y/N/NE; Foot patrol resection accuracy: Spotter determines 6-digit grid within 100 meters of actual location.
5. Y/N/NE; Mounted in vehicle time (no restricted visibility): Spotter determines location within 2 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
6. Y/N/NE; Mounted in vehicle accuracy (no restricted visibility): Spotter determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
7. Y/N/NE; Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling): Spotter determines location within 10 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
8. Y/N/NE; Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling): Spotter determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-NGF-7272: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION USING ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: An spotter team is stationary with a good field of vision, can see two known points and can communicate with the FDC.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE Laser Range Finder: Spotter determines 6-digit grid within 100 meters of actual location.

2. Y/N/NE Laser using self-location procedures: Spotter determines 8-digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
3. Y/N/NE Laser using 2 known points and the FDC: Within 5 minutes the spotter transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
4. Y/N/NE FDC receives the FO's lasing data, computes the spotter 's location, and transmits the FO his 8 digit grid location.
5. Y/N/NE Laser using 1 known point and a round impact and the FDC: Within 5 minutes of the round impacting, the spotter transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.
6. Y/N/NE FDC receives the FO's lasing data, computes the spotter 's location, and transmits the spotter his 8 digit grid location.
7. Y/N/NE Laser using 2 round impacts and the FDC: Within 5 minutes of the second round impacting, the spotter transmits distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the FDC and receives an 8 digit grid within 10 meters of actual location.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This collective task evaluates the proficiency of both the FO and the FDC.
2. FO must perform one of the following standards: four, six, or eight.
3. Standard Number 4, 6 and 8
 - a. The 5 minutes excludes North Finding Module orientation time.
 - b. Assumes the FDC does the correct computations.
 - c. Random variations in trajectory, and ammunition and equipment manufacturing tolerances may prevent grid accuracy to within 10 meters, hence "training to standard" may not be possible.

KEY INDICATORS:

None.

ARTY-NGF-7273: OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Spotter team is given a zone of responsibility. The team occupies an OP applying all the factors of METT and produces a visibility diagram.

CONDITION: Spotter is given a zone of observation.

STANDARD:

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs map and ground reconnaissance.

2. Y;N;NE Selects best tactical observation post (OP).
3. Y;N;NE Occupies OP.
4. Y;N;NE Sets up and orients the laser for direction within 2 minutes (when a known direction to a point is provided).
5. Y;N;NE Sets up and orients the laser using system capabilities (when only a map is available).
6. Y;N;NE Prepares labeled terrain sketch to include skyline, intermediate crests/ridges, natural features, and manmade objects. Directions and distances to prominent objects or features are labeled. A reference point is identified at least every 200 mils, when applicable.
7. Y;N;NE Prepares a visibility diagram to include: his position, grid alignments, 100 mil radial lines, shading of non-visible areas, and identification maps.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-NGF-7270

ARTY-NGF-7272

ARTY-NGF-7271

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-NGF-7274: LOCATE TARGETS BY ALL METHODS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Spotter team will locate targets by 6 digit grid, polar plot, shift method, and laser plot within the zone of responsibility. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from team location.

CONDITION: Given the completion of the prerequisite and the references.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Target location is expressed to (as appropriate): Coordinates - 100 meters (6 digit), OT direction - 10 mils, Lateral shift - 10 meters (if greater than 30 meters), Vertical shift - 5 meters (if greater than 30 meters), Distance - 100 meters.
2. Y;N;NE Grid, shift from a known point, and polar time: Spotter determines target location within 50 seconds of the time the target is identified to the observer by the evaluator.

3. Y;N;NE Laser polar time: Spotter determines target location within 15 seconds of the time the target is identified to the observer by the evaluator.
4. Y;N;NE Grid accuracy: Target location is determined within 200 meters of actual location. Target location for immediate smoke and immediate suppression is determined within 300 meters of actual target location.
5. Y;N;NE Laser polar accuracy: Determines the distance to within 10 meters, the azimuth to within 2 mil, and the vertical angle to within 2 mil.
6. Y;N;NE Shift from a known point and polar accuracy: Direction is within 50 mils of actual direction.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-NGF-7270 ARTY-NGF-7272 ARTY-NGF-7271

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The FO is given 50 seconds to determine the target location for missions other than "Immediate" missions. He is then given additional time to formulate his CFF as indicated in ARTY-NGF-7275.

2. NGF munitions do not include laser-guided projectiles. However, the duties of all 0861's (NGF spotters, etc.) include employment of the laser, therefore, laser standards are included in this task.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-NGF-7275: CALL FOR AND ADJUST FIRES.

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The NGF spot team observes a target requiring fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from team location. The target is engaged appropriately for the tactical situation.

CONDITION: Given the completion of the prerequisites and the reference.

STANDARD: The spot team calls for and adjusts fires in accordance with the chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-NGF-7276 ARTY-NGF-7277 ARTY-NGF-7278
ARTY-NGF-7279 ARTY-NGF-7280 ARTY-NGF-7281

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-NGF-7276: CONDUCT ADJUST FIRE, FIRE FOR EFFECT, AND ILLUMINATION MISSIONS ON TARGETS OF OPPORTUNITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The spotter observes a target requiring artillery fires. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of target by spotter, begin transmitting a call for fire (CFF) within 60 seconds (2 minutes with DCT). (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact or illumination flare burnout.
4. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: HE - lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters with a minimum correction of 30 meters for area targets, range corrections to the nearest 100 meters, HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters; Illum - minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters, minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters, HOB corrections in 50 meter increments
5. Y;N;NE Accuracy: AF - Initial target location for AF is within 200 meters of the actual location during daylight and 250 meters during darkness. FFE is initiated for 5-inch guns when a 100 meter bracket is split for an area target. FFE initial target location is within 50 meters of target. Illum - Target is adequately illuminated. FFE phase, in coordinated illumination, is not entered until rounds are within 100 meters of target location.
6. Y;N;NE When making Illumination flare adjustments consider the effects of wind and terrain to provide maximum illumination on target. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will give the nature of target to the spotter, the type of ship and number of mounts firing. Transmission time of the CFF is not evaluated in any of the fire mission tasks, due to communications variables.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR FIRE. Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES

1. Appropriate shell/fuze combination requested.
2. Appropriate surveillance and refinement transmitted.
3. No more than three adjusting rounds are used in adjust fire mission (excluding illumination). More than one round may be fired in each adjustment if MPI is used.
4. Engage target using NGF terms and techniques.

ARTY-NGF-7277: CONDUCT A FRESH TARGET SHIFT MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario where a target of higher priority presents itself during the conduct of a fire mission on another target. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of higher priority target (fresh target) by spotter, begin transmitting a new abbreviated call for fire (CFF) within 45 seconds. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact (15 seconds if the spotter is moving). (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: HE - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters for point targets - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10, with a minimum correction of 30 meters, for area targets - Range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters - Altitude corrections in increments of 5 meters Illum - Minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters - Minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in increments of 50 meters
5. Y;N;NE Accuracy: Fresh target is located within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE is initiated for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and when a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.
6. Y;N;NE New abbreviated CFF is announced by "FRESH TARGET", and contains a new target number; deviation, range, and HOB corrections; altitude corrections; new target description; and any changes to the method of engagement and control.
7. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will give the nature of target to the spotter.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES

1. Appropriate shell/fuze combination requested. Consideration is made when engaging the fresh target concerning shell/fuze combination and its impact on timeliness. A less preferred combination may be desirable.
2. Appropriate surveillance and refinement transmitted.
3. No more than three adjustments are used to adjust to the fresh target. More than one round may be fired in each adjustment if MPI is used.
4. Engage target using NGF terms and techniques.

ARTY-NGF-7278: CONDUCT A SIMULTANEOUS ENGAGEMENT MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The spotter observes two targets that require NSFS at the same time. A supporting ship with either the MK-86 GFCS or two computers aboard and two operational gun mounts is available. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of second target by spotter, begin transmitting the first call for fire within 2 minutes. Both calls for fires are prepared within the two minute time period. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF's are complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact, and preface subsequent corrections with the last two digits of the target number to which the transmission applies.
4. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: HE - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters for point targets - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10, with a minimum correction of 30 meters, for area targets - Range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters - Altitude corrections in increments of 5 meters Illum - Minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters - Minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in increments of 50 meters
5. Y;N;NE Accuracy: Each initial target location, identified with six-digit grids, is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE is initiated for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and when a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.
6. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will give the nature of target to the spotter.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES

1. Appropriate shell/fuze combination requested.
2. Appropriate surveillance and refinement transmitted.
3. No more than three adjustments are used for either mission. More than one round may be fired in each adjustment if MPI is used.
4. Engage target using NGF terms and techniques.

ARTY-NGF-7279: CONDUCT A NEW TARGET SHIFT MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario where a target of equal priority presents itself during the conduct of a fire mission on another target, and a supporting ship with either the MK-86 GFCS or two computers aboard and two operational gun mounts. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of equal priority target (new target) by spotter, begin transmitting a new abbreviated call for fire (CFF) within 45 seconds. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact (15 seconds if the spotter is moving).
4. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: HE - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters for point targets - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10, with a minimum correction of 30 meters, for area targets - Range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters - Altitude corrections in increments of 5 meters Illum - Minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters - Minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in increments of 50 meters
5. Y;N;NE Accuracy: New target is located within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE is initiated for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and when a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.
6. Y;N;NE New abbreviated CFF is announced by "NEW TARGET", and contains a new target number. New target location is derived by applying corrections from the last salvo of the first mission.

7. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will give the nature of target to the spotter.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR FIRE Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES

1. Adjustments occur on the two targets concurrently.
2. Spotter prefaces each correction with the target number to which it is to be applied (last two digits of the target number may be used). Once one mission is ended, there is no longer a need to preface transmissions with the target number.
3. Appropriate surveillance and refinement transmitted.
4. No more than three adjustments are used to adjust to the new target. More than one round may be fired in each adjustment if MPI is used.
5. Engage target using NGF terms and techniques.

ARTY-NGF-7280: CONDUCT A DESTRUCTION FIRE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Given a target the commander desires destroyed, and a supporting ship. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Time: Upon identification of target by spotter, begin transmitting a call for fire within 60 seconds. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE CFF is complete with all required elements.
3. Y;N;NE Time: Send subsequent corrections within 10 seconds of HE round impact (15 seconds if the spotter is moving).
4. Y;N;NE Subsequent corrections: HE - Lateral deviation corrections to the nearest 10 meters - Range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters - Altitude corrections in increments of 5 meters Illum - Minimum lateral deviation corrections to nearest 100 meters - Minimum range corrections to the nearest 100 meters - HOB corrections in increments of 50 meters
5. Y;N;NE Accuracy: Target location is within 200 meters of the actual location. FFE is initiated when the MPI is at the split of the 100-meter range bracket.

6. Y;N;NE Corrections are sent based on the MPI of several rounds fired from one gun.
7. Y;N;NE Correct observed fire and communications procedures are used. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Target is destroyed.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Five rounds are normally fired per correction.
2. SHIP ADJUST is not allowed.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR FIRE. Call for fire includes authentication on an uncovered net.

OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES

1. Deviation corrections are based on the spotting rounds from one gun, the correct OT factor, and angular of the MPI of several deviation.
2. Appropriate surveillance transmitted.
3. Engage target using NGF terms and techniques.

ARTY-NGF-7281: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE OR PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Maneuver unit is conducting operations. Other fire support assets are either inappropriate or unavailable. Forward air controller is not available. The observer observes a target requiring an air strike. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations. Enemy air defense weapons exist. The observer has required information to conduct the mission (IP's, call signs, frequencies, etc.).

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Requests preplanned (scheduled or on-call) CAS mission. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Requests immediate CAS mission within 2 minutes of target identification. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Air request is complete with all required elements.
4. Y;N;NE Directs immediate CAS strike mission. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Directs a SEAD mission. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. One mission is done incorporating SEAD.

2. Evaluators will give nature of target(s) to the observer.
3. Evaluators may simulate responses to conduct the evaluation; e.g., function as air control agency, aircrew, or simulate marking or bombs.

KEY INDICATORS: PREPLANNED MISSION Observer completes section 1 of the joint tactical air strike request (JTAR).

IMMEDIATE MISSION

1. Authentication is conducted.
2. Observer transmits request using appropriate lines of JTAR to air control agency.
3. Observer receives mission status from air control agency.
4. Observer conducts CAS briefing. Brief is passed to aircrew as early as communications permit, but not later than at the contact point or holding area.
5. Observer transmits TTT/TOT.
6. Observer marks target with laser if available. PRF must be passed in brief. If laser unavailable, observer coordinates munition marking round. WP marking rounds should be timed to impact 20-30 seconds prior to established TOT/TTT and within 300 meters of the marked target. Illumination marking rounds fuzed to burn on the ground should be timed to impact 45 seconds prior to the TOT/TTT with the same accuracy.
7. Observer conducts adjustments from marking round.
8. Observer maintains positive control of aircraft throughout mission.
9. Observer transmits bomb damage assessment.

SEAD MISSION

1. Suppression rounds impact within 300 meters of actual target location.
2. If using ordnance, marking round impacts 20 - 30 seconds before aircraft ordnance impacts on the target and within 300 meters of the target being marked.
3. If using a laser to mark, PRF must be passed in the CAS brief.
4. Call for fire identifies mission as "SEAD".
5. Call for fire includes timing coordination.

ARTY-NGF-7285: COORDINATE FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The spot team is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. The spot team advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with the FSCC and all organic spotters and FO's. Plans are disseminated to subordinate element leaders.

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation for a maneuver element.

STANDARD: Fires are coordinated per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-NGF-7286	ARTY-NGF-7287	ARTY-NGF-7290
ARTY-NGF-7289	ARTY-NGF-7291	ARTY-NGF-7288

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-NGF-7286: PLAN AND COORDINATE NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE OFFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The maneuver company has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions. Commander's guidance is provided.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE NSFS fires are planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Y;N;NE NSFS fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the NGF liaison officer.
3. Y;N;NE NSFS fire support is planned and coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. Y;N;NE NGF Spot team is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, adjust fire, and advise the commander.
5. Y;N;NE NSFS fire support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
6. Y;N;NE NSFS fire support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
7. Y;N;NE NSFS fire support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-NGF-7287: DEVELOP AND TRANSMIT A QUICK FIRE PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The maneuver unit has been ordered to conduct a hasty attack. Time limitations preclude detailed target analysis. A firing unit has been identified to respond to the supported unit's request. A minimum of five targets are identified. Plan should utilize more than one fire support asset. Commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Spotter develops quick fire plan by completing the DA Form 5368-R or similar format.
2. Y;N;NE Spotter obtains commander's approval of quick fire plan.
3. Y;N;NE Spotter transmits warning order (first transmission).
4. Y;N;NE Spotter transmits quick fire plan (second transmission - target information, third transmission - schedule of fire).
5. Y;N;NE Time: 20 minutes (voice or digital).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: Last target identified.

2. Time Stops: Quick fire plan transmitted.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-NGF-7288: REPORT TACTICAL SITUATION TO THE FSCC AND SUPPORTING SHIP

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: NGF spot team is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Disposition of the company on the ground, to include platoons and

- patrol actions, are reported and updated.
2. Y;N;NE Enemy disposition and actions are reported as rapidly as the situation permits.
 3. Y;N;NE Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-NGF-7289: PLAN AND COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Maneuver commander has requested the NGF spot team to plan the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE NGF spot team maintains information on the positions, current capability of weapons, and status of ammunition.
2. Y;N;NE Weapons characteristics and capabilities are known.
3. Y;N;NE Determines which fire support means to employ against a target.
4. Y;N;NE Fire plans are submitted to the company commander for approval, coordinated with the FSCC and all organic spotters and FO's, and are disseminated to subordinate element leaders.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-NGF-7290: PLAN AND COORDINATE NSFS FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE DEFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The company is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 24 hours.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE NSFS fires are planned to support company and platoon fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2. Y;N;NE NSFS support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
3. Y;N;NE Fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then, forwarded to the NGLO.
4. Y;N;NE Available NSFS support for any patrols is coordinated with the patrol leader prior to the finalization to the plan.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-NGF-7291: ADVISE COMMANDER ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF NSFS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: NGF spot team is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available artillery, to include suitability of available munitions.
2. Y;N;NE Ship survivability considerations are made known.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-7151: DEVELOP THE CONCEPT FOR COMMUNICATION SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has issued his guidance. The section conducts all actions necessary to produce a communications plan considering METT-TS-L.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario and applicable communications documents.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Conducts mission analysis and identifies implied communication tasks.
2. Y;N;NE Requests available intelligence/information on enemy EEI's, terrain, and weather from available sources.
3. Y;N;NE Reviews task organization and command relationships.
4. Y;N;NE Prepares a communications estimate of supportability based on proposed courses of action.
5. Y;N;NE Refines concept of communications support based on commander's guidance.
6. Y;N;NE Reviews communications SOP, contingency plans, lessons learned, etc.
7. Y;N;NE Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations.
8. Y;N;NE Determines watch schedules.
9. Y;N;NE Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio and wire, requirements.
10. Y;N;NE Plans the communications system to allow for both systems control and technical control.
11. Y;N;NE Employs circuit profile analysis techniques.
12. Y;N;NE Wire route plans are established and disseminated.
13. Y;N;NE Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment.
14. Y;N;NE Develops and distributes the communications electronic operation instructions (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP.
15. Y;N;NE Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUTOVON), and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations.
16. Y;N;NE Reviews overall communication readiness.
17. Y;N;NE Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included.
18. Y;N;NE Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.
19. Y;N;NE Publishes and disseminates the communications plan in a timely manner.
20. Y;N;NE Identifies logistics requirements; e.g., consumables, POL, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual

3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-7152: CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS MAINTENANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Unit communications assets are in need of repair. The section coordinates mobile maintenance contact team actions, conducts repairs within capability, evacuates repairable assets to supporting CSS unit and destroys unrepairable equipment as directed. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this destruction every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

CONDITION: The unit is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Possesses equipment record jackets and appropriate TM's (or TM extract).
2. Y;N;NE Performs PMCS per applicable TM's.
3. Y;N;NE Operator identifies required corrective maintenance.
4. Y;N;NE Follows proper procedures for induction into the maintenance cycle.
5. Y;N;NE Personnel perform only maintenance within their authorized echelon.
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates class IX requirements.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates all maintenance outside his capability and above his echelon.
8. Y;N;NE Adheres to safety procedures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7151

REFERENCES:

1. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-7153: ESTABLISH A COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL CENTER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion headquarters is occupying a position. The section conducts actions to establish a communications control center in order to maintain circuit status, coordinate troubleshooting, manage net restoration, prioritize maintenance efforts, and coordinate communications with internal and external units.

CONDITION: COC/FDC is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Communications control center is established per chained events ARTY-COMM-7154 thru ARTY-COMM-7157.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7151

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7154

ARTY-COMM-7155

ARTY-COMM-7156

ARTY-COMM-7157

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-7154: PROCESS MESSAGE TRAFFIC

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: COC/FDC is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Incoming and outgoing messages are processed according to assigned priorities and classification.

2. Y;N;NE Messages are properly accounted for and logged.
3. Y;N;NE Unit SOP is established, available, and observed to preclude errors or misunderstanding in handling of material.
4. Y;N;NE Necessary reference copies of all messages are maintained and receipts for all messages are processed.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-7155: PROVIDE PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battalion has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Compiles and uses necessary access lists to communications facilities.
2. Y;N;NE Ensures the accountability of classified material and equipment.
3. Y;N;NE Adheres to current directives applicable to CMS material.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates and ensures adequate personnel and safeguards for security of communications spaces are in place.
5. Y;N;NE Establishes emergency action procedures appropriate for the tactical situation.
6. Y;N;NE Personnel are knowledgeable of emergency destruction procedures.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-7156: PERFORM UNIT MISSION WITHOUT RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: While performing the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses all radio communications for a period of 2-4 hours.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Submit the appropriate report if electronic countermeasures are suspected of causing the problem.
2. Y;N;NE Appropriate actions occur to restore radio communications.
3. Y;N;NE Reliance on wire and messengers is increased until nets are restored.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. After loss of communications, spare frequencies may be used for restoration purposes.
2. Events are planned, that would normally require the use of radio communications, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe the unit's performance without radio nets.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-7157: CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan. A communications control center has been established.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Establishes communication control procedures.
2. Y;N;NE Follows installation and restoration priorities.
3. Y;N;NE Maintains circuit status.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates troubleshooting effort.
5. Y;N;NE Receives and prepares communications status reports as required.
6. Y;N;NE Reports communications problems to SYSCON ASAP.
7. Y;N;NE Imposes and lifts radio silence in concert with tactical scenario.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-7158: COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF A TACTICAL LOCAL AREA NETWORK

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit headquarters is occupying a position. The section conducts actions to establish a network in order to facilitate fire direction, fire support coordination, personnel management, supply and maintenance management with internal and external units.

STANDARD: Internal and external units communicating tactical traffic via networks.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7151

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-7159: MAINTAIN CONTINUOUS COMMAND AND CONTROL DURING DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The command post must displace due to the tactical situation. The section conducts actions to provide the ability to maintain continuous communications during displacement of the command post. Minimum communications is defined as conduct of fire, maneuver tactical, fire direction and communication coordination links with higher, lower and adjacent units.

CONDITION: Internal and external units communicating tactical traffic via voice and networks.

STANDARD: Command and control will be maintained per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7151	ARTY-COMM-7153	ARTY-COMM-7156
ARTY-COMM-7155	ARTY-COMM-7154	

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7160	ARTY-COMM-7161	ARTY-COMM-7162
ARTY-COMM-7163		

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-7160: PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The CP is displacing and the headquarters element must displace. Battery commander has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation (Open column movement, Close column movement, Infiltration, or Terrain march).

CONDITION: Given the tactical situation, a movement order from higher headquarters (artillery battalion or Battalion Landing Team), and an equipt battery.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6101 ARTY-GUNS-6330

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS:

TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS:

1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: enemy detection is unlikely, time is a critical factor, considerable travel distance is involved, road network is open and adequate.
2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has: need for maximum command and control, limited visibility, and moving through built-up or congested areas.
3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when: enemy has good target acquisition means, enemy has quick reaction means, and the battery requires stealth in moving to a new position.
4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when: open roads are congested, enemy interdiction or air attack is likely, ground reconnaissance is accomplished, soil conditions permit movement, displacement time is not critical, and vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

1. If enemy attack is probable, howitzers are dispersed throughout the entire column.
2. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
3. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.
4. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march.
5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.

6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-7161: CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery is in position providing support to the battalion. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. The battalion has provided a new position area and route of march.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Minimum essential personnel, equipment, and vehicles are employed to reconnoiter the route, organize and prepare the position, and provide defense for the advance party.
2. Y;N;NE Advance party assembles and departs for new position after battalion orders displacement. Daylight 7 minutes Darkness 10 minutes
3. Y;N;NE The main body departs for the new position within specified time after battalion orders displacement. Daylight 20 minutes Darkness 30 minutes
4. Y;N;NE Reconnaissance determines the route that maximizes trafficability and minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.
5. Y;N;NE Advance party establishes entrance routes and locations which minimizes concealment problems and facilitates rapid occupation.
6. Y;N;NE Elements close into the new position within the time frame specified by battalion.
7. Y;N;NE Control of battalion passes to the battalion's forward headquarters echelon prior to displacing.
8. Y;N;NE Maintains communications with higher headquarters.
9. Y;N;NE Selected position permits the battalion to accomplish its mission.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. Time for advance party:
 - a. Time Starts: When the battery receives the order to displace.
 - b. Time Stops: When last element of advance party begins movement from position.

3. Time for entire battery:

a. Time Starts: When battery receives the order to displace.

b. Time Stops: When last mission essential vehicle begins movement from position.

4. Definition of "mission essential" for purposes of this evaluation - the vehicles and equipment necessary that provide the assets required for the unit to perform its mission.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-7162: OCCUPY POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Crosses release point at specified time.
2. Y;N;NE Maintains security during occupation.
3. Y;N;NE Follows track plan during occupation.
4. Y;N;NE Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y;N;NE Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.
6. Y;N;NE Designated sites are occupied.
7. Y;N;NE Positions are improved as mission and time permit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness within the time limits set forth above.

KEY INDICATORS: Either the main or forward headquarters echelon must maintain positive control.

ARTY-COMM-7163: PLAN AND COORDINATE UNIT DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is required to displace while conducting tactical operations. Position areas have been selected.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the supported unit and is coordinated through the supported unit.
2. Y;N;NE Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic restrictions, enemy activity, and coordination requirements are considered.
3. Y;N;NE Movement orders are issued verbally or in writing. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

MOVEMENT ORDERS SHOULD INCLUDE:

1. Exceptions to SOP's.
2. Displacement sequences.
3. Time unit must be ready to fire.
4. Strip maps (if required).
5. March tables.
6. Contingency signals.
7. Rough azimuth of lay.
8. Location of new position.
9. MSR priority.

ARTY-COMM-7164: PROVIDE RETRANSMISSION SERVICE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A transmitting unit located at a distance requiring a retransmission site. The unit is employed in a tactical operation.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Ensures ACEOI contains necessary frequencies for retransmission.
2. Y;N;NE Retransmission site is well chosen for effective service and minimum vulnerability.
3. Y;N;NE Continuous communications are maintained with battalion net control station.
4. Y;N;NE Provides automatic retransmission service as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-COMM-7165: ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan. The section establishes radio communications as required by the plan.

CONDITION: A communications plan and radio communications equipment and supplies.

STANDARD: Operate radio communications per chained events ARTY-COMM-7166 thru ARTY-COMM-7168.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7151

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7166 ARTY-COMM-7167 ARTY-COMM-7168

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-COMM-7166: PREPARE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The unit has been tasked to support a MAGTF involved in tactical operations. The initial planning has been completed.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Conducts briefings on overall OP/COMM plan.
2. Y;N;NE Briefs staff on communications plan.
3. Y;N;NE Conducts rehearsal of communications plan.
4. Y;N;NE Install communications based on established priorities.
5. Y;N;NE Establishes and checks each circuit.
6. Y;N;NE Identifies interference problems.
7. Y;N;NE Checks for the compatibility of COMSEC equipment.
8. Y;N;NE Verifies COMSEC procedures.
9. Y;N;NE Evaluates radio traffic operator proficiency.
10. Y;N;NE Follows correct message-handling procedures.
11. Y;N;NE Demonstrates procedures for handling high priority messages.

12. Y;N;NE Conducts pre-operations inspections, inventory, and operations checks.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-7167: CONDUCT RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Conducts map study to determine antenna selection/siting and retransmission requirements.
2. Y;N;NE Selects and employs the proper antenna.
3. Y;N;NE High gain/directional antennas are installed when the tactical situation permits.
4. Y;N;NE Transmitters and receivers are tuned to the exact assigned operating frequencies.
5. Y;N;NE Establishes communications.
6. Y;N;NE Employs COMSEC equipment and operators employ COMSEC procedures.
7. Y;N;NE Transmits on lowest power necessary to maintain communications.
8. Y;N;NE Employs radio retransmission as required.
9. Y;N;NE Remote radio set control groups are installed to minimize detection of the COC/FDC location.
10. Y;N;NE Internal and external nets are entered as required by mission accomplishment. (KI)
11. Y;N;NE All safety precautions are taken to prevent radiation or shock, (i.e., lithium batteries are properly used/discarded, antennas are erected and grounded properly).
12. Y;N;NE Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
13. Y;N;NE Uses authorized prowords, procedural phases, and brevity codes.
14. Y;N;NE Words and phrases are spoken clearly and distinctly.
15. Y;N;NE Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
16. Y;N;NE Uses collective call sign properly.
17. Y;N;NE Weatherproofs equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Administrative traffic is passed on administrative nets, wire, or courier. Supervisors actively enforce this measure.

ARTY-COMM-7168: EMPLOY ECCM

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan. Radio and wire communications have been established. The enemy is employing ECM.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Recognizes ECM's are being used.
2. Y;N;NE Only authorized codes are used.
3. Y;N;NE Authentication and numerical encryption procedures are used.
4. Y;N;NE Radio operators recognize enemy jamming, as opposed to equipment malfunction, and promptly report the activity.
5. Y;N;NE Radio operators attempt to operate through enemy jamming activity without revealing its effectiveness.
6. Y;N;NE Reports are sent by alternate means if available.
7. Y;N;NE Net discipline is maintained using proper procedures.
8. Y;N;NE Adheres to emission control (EMCON) conditions.
9. Y;N;NE Radios are remoted to the maximum extent practical.
10. Y;N;NE Radios and antennas are properly sited and oriented to provide maximum protection from ECM.
11. Y;N;NE Terrain masking techniques used where practicable.
12. Y;N;NE Expedient directional antennas are employed when feasible.
13. Y;N;NE Operator switches to alternate frequency and continues to transmit when directed.
14. Y;N;NE Transmitting power is at the minimum required.
15. Y;N;NE Wire circuits are installed at every feasible opportunity.
16. Y;N;NE "Beadwindow/Gingerbread" procedures are properly used.
17. Y;N;NE Reports meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) in a timely manner as per formats and procedures designated.
18. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of brevity codes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.
Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-COMM-7169: PROVIDE RETRANSMISSION SERVICE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is employed in a tactical operation. The situation requires retransmission of radio traffic. The section provides this support as required.

CONDITION: A transmitting unit located at a distance requiring a retransmission site. The unit is employed in a tactical operation.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Ensures ACEOI contains necessary frequencies for retransmission.
2. Y;N;NE Retransmission site is well chosen for effective service and minimum vulnerability.
3. Y;N;NE Continuous communications are maintained with battalion net control station.
4. Y;N;NE Provides automatic retransmission service as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-7170: EMPLOY SUPPLEMENTARY COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A requirement for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary communications materiel is available. The section employs supplementary communications as necessary.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario requiring supplementary communications. A requirement for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary communications materiel is available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit recognizes the need to employ supplementary communications.
2. Y;N;NE Unit communicates using two of the five following supplementary communications methods as per the CEOI. - Signal Panels - Pyrotechnics - PLRS - Visual - Sound

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7165 ARTY-COMM-7166 ARTY-COMM-7167
ARTY-COMM-7168

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator chooses the two methods used.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-7171: EMPLOY WIRE COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: This position will be occupied for a period of time adequate to allow for installation of a complete wire system per the communications plan. Wire will be laid to the batteries.

CONDITION: A COC established in the field and a communications plan. This position will be occupied for a period of time adequate to allow for installation of a complete wire system per the communications plan. Wire will be laid to the batteries.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Wire plan meets the operational requirements; identifies subscribers, priority of restoration, etc.
2. Y;N;NE Publishes a telephone directory that includes provisions for the backup system.
3. Y;N;NE Prepares traffic diagrams.
4. Y;N;NE Prepares and distributes line route maps and overlays.
5. Y;N;NE Uses existing commercial/DCS facilities as appropriate.
6. Y;N;NE Reliable wire circuits are installed to the switchboard, required units, and designated points as rapidly as the situation and available resources permit.
7. Y;N;NE Installs wire system according to established priorities.
8. Y;N;NE Wires are tagged and protected from foot or vehicular traffic, buried or strung overhead at road crossings, and staked at switchboard locations. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Switchboard is installed after wire circuits are laid to designated location.
10. Y;N;NE Telephones are installed after wire circuits are laid.
11. Y;N;NE Telephone and switchboard procedures are followed.
12. Y;N;NE Updates wire system as changes occur.
13. Y;N;NE Adheres to proper field wire construction techniques.
14. Y;N;NE Organizes effective system control and technical control.
15. Y;N;NE Identifies backup system capable of restoring essential services.
16. Y;N;NE Performs troubleshooting immediately, as per TM, if wire communications fail.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7151

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual

3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

LABELING AND PROTECTING WIRE. Standard identified as a key indicator high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-7172: RECOVER FIELD WIRE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer required. Section personnel conduct all actions necessary to retrieve, clean and test wire for future use.

CONDITION: An installed wire system to another tactical unit. The unit is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer required.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Wire lines are recovered as the situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels.
3. Y;N;NE Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7171

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Unit SOP should be established and adhered to for testing and repair of recovered wire.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-7451: PREPARE FOR AND CONDUCT EMBARKATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit has been alerted to conduct expeditionary operations. The section conducts actions necessary to prepare for embarkation as required by the identified transportation method. Embarkation is conducted as planned.

CONDITION: An expeditionary OPLAN or OPORDER, transportation assets and CSS units as required.

STANDARD: Prepare for and conduct embarkation per the chain events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-7452 ARTY-LOG-7453

REFERENCES:

1. LFM 03 Amphibious Embarkation
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-LOG-7452: PREPARE THE STAGING PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battalion provides security elements as required to protect staged materiel.
2. Y;N;NE Communications are established between staging area and base camp.
3. Y;N;NE All vehicles and material are staged according to loading priority and assigned stowage. Vehicles are clearly marked as to priority of loading/debarkation.
4. Y;N;NE Advance party arrives in staging area in sufficient time to accomplish loading.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7453: CONDUCT EMBARKATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Coordinates embarkation with the Landing Force Commander's plan.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates between the advance party and ship's company, or between the battery and commanding officer of troops. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Executes orderly movement to the POE, embarkation of troops and material.
4. Y;N;NE Provides security during embarkation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATION INCLUDES:

1. Billeting.
2. Ships guard.
3. Messing.
4. Police.
5. Loading (ships platoon).
6. Communication facilities.
7. Staging area.
8. Laundry.
9. Security.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-7454: ESTABLISH A LOGISTICS TRAIN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. The section establishes mobile combat service support facilities to include ammunition, supply, medical, transportation, maintenance, food service, administration and organic CSS operations element to support organic and attached units. The section develops and maintains a CSS situation map and status board.

CONDITION: A training area 200 X 200 meters with a sufficient road network to tactically emplace the logistics train and communications equipment.

STANDARD: Establish a logistics train per the chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-7455 ARTY-LOG-7456 ARTY-LOG-7457
ARTY-LOG-7458

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-LOG-7455: COORDINATE LOGISTICS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7. Y;N;NE Logistics reports submitted as required.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
9. Y;N;NE Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
10. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7456: COORDINATE CASUALTY TREATMENT AND EVACUATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is employed in tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand chain of evacuation.

3. Y;N;NE Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4. Y;N;NE Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment administered prior to evacuation.
5. Y;N;NE Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
6. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7457: PROVIDE AND MAINTAIN CLASS V AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Small arms ammunition required and maintained as the subordinate units require replenishment.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit SOP established.
2. Y;N;NE Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load.
3. Y;N;NE Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable.
4. Y;N;NE Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR) in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7458: PICKUP AND DELIVER DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Supplies require distribution from the logistics train and other issue points to subordinate elements, as needed.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
2. Y;N;NE Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions.
3. Y;N;NE Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
4. Y;N;NE Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
5. Y;N;NE Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by requisitions.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-7459: CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation (Open column movement, Close column movement, Infiltration, or Terrain march).

CONDITION: Given the tactical situation, a movement order from higher headquarters (artillery battalion or Battalion Landing Team), and an equipt battery.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air

- attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire
 10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-GUNS-6330 ARTY-BTRY-6101

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS: TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS:

1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: enemy detection is unlikely, time is a critical factor, considerable travel distance is involved, road network is open and adequate.
2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has: need for maximum command and control, limited visibility, and moving through built-up or congested areas.
3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when: enemy has good target acquisition means, enemy has quick reaction means, and the battery requires stealth in moving to a new position.
4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when: open roads are congested, enemy interdiction or air attack is likely, ground reconnaissance is accomplished, soil conditions permit movement, displacement time is not critical, and vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

1. If enemy attack is probable, howitzers are dispersed throughout the entire column.
2. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
3. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.
4. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march.
5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-7460: DEFEND THE LOGISTICS TRAIN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in Platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. Personnel conduct all actions necessary to defend the position and safeguard personnel and equipment. A local security diagram must be produced.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: The unit will demonstrate defense of the position per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6105

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-7461	ARTY-LOG-7462	ARTY-LOG-7463
ARTY-LOG-7464	ARTY-LOG-7465	ARTY-LOG-7466
ARTY-LOG-7467	ARTY-LOG-7468	ARTY-LOG-7469
ARTY-LOG-7470	ARTY-LOG-7471	ARTY-LOG-7472

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-LOG-7461: MAINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2. Y;N;NE Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3. Y;N;NE Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4. Y;N;NE Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5. Y;N;NE Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9. Y;N;NE Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: With exceptions, evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.

KEY INDICATORS: NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE

1. Standards identified as a historical high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.
 2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.
-

ARTY-LOG-7462: CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
2. Y;N;NE Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
3. Y;N;NE Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
4. Y;N;NE Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
5. Y;N;NE Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
6. Y;N;NE Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
7. Y;N;NE Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
8. Y;N;NE Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
9. Y;N;NE Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
10. Y;N;NE Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
11. Y;N;NE Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
12. Y;N;NE Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
13. Y;N;NE Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over
14. Y;N;NE Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and dispatches local security patrols.
15. Y;N;NE Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.
16. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.
17. Y;N;NE Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local security chief and all automatic weapons positions
18. Y;N;NE Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.
19. Y;N;NE Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of defensive positions.
20. Y;N;NE Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
21. Y;N;NE Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not

- covered by OP's and LP's.
- 22. Y;N;NE Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.
 - 23. Y;N;NE Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.
 - 24. Y;N;NE Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.
 - 25. Y;N;NE Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time when the unit is in a static position.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7463: EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/sections properly employ crew served weapons

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Y;N;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
- 2. Y;N;NE Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
- 3. Y;N;NE Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
- 4. Y;N;NE Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.
- 5. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
- 6. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
- 7. Y;N;NE Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.
- 8. Y;N;NE Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
- 9. Y;N;NE Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.

RELATED EVENTS:

0811-GUNS-2503

REFERENCES :

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
5. TM 02498A-23/2 Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2 HB
6. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.63mm, M240
7. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11
8. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: PROPER HEADSPACE/TIMING PER TM

ARTY-LOG-7464 : EMPLOY ANTI-TANK WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S) : None

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 4 months

DESCRIPTION : Btry/section Employ organic anti-tank weapons

CONDITION : Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.

STANDARD : Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS :

1. Y;N;NE Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2. Y;N;NE Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main avenues of approach, and range is known to likely engagement points.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5. Y;N;NE Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6. Y;N;NE The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7465: CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

ARTY-LOG-7466: EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.

2. Y;N;NE At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3. Y;N;NE All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
4. Y;N;NE Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5. Y;N;NE Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7467: UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3. Y;N;NE Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions.
5. Y;N;NE Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area.
6. Y;N;NE Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7. Y;N;NE Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8. Y;N;NE All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9. Y;N;NE Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10. Y;N;NE Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11. Y;N;NE Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are

- camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12. Y;N;NE Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule.
2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.
3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for camouflage and concealment.
4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: VEHICLES

1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.
2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).

ARTY-LOG-7468: CONDUCT CRATER ANALYSIS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy shells have impacted. At a minimum, a lensatic compass and map are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters.
2. Y;N;NE Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact.
3. Y;N;NE Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils.
4. Y;N;NE Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified.
5. Y;N;NE Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a crater dug in the area that is satisfactory for analysis.

2. The enemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be used.

3. Personnel of all elements should be evaluated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7469: PERFORM PREVENTIVE MEDICINE SERVICES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is in position and facilities have been established.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
2. Y;N;NE Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3. Y;N;NE Immunization is provided.
4. Y;N;NE Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5. Y;N;NE Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7470: PROCESS MASS CASUALTIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. Enemy fire, direct or indirect, has been received in the position area causing casualties.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen demonstrate first aid knowledge in the treatment of fractures, penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.
2. Y;N;NE Marines lightly wounded apply self-aid.
3. Y;N;NE Unit corpsmen conduct triage to maximize number of survivors.
4. Y;N;NE Marines requiring evacuation are transported by man carry, litter, vehicle, or helicopter to treatment site in a tactically sound and expeditious manner.

5. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is wounded, starting at the lowest unit level and terminating at higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator will tag at least 8 casualties per the instructions of the Senior Evaluator. Marines, including officers, who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under their own power, but rely on other Marines to carry them.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7471: REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy has been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available and requires further action. Captured material has been received and requires further processing.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt.
2. Y;N;NE Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.
3. Y;N;NE Documents and material are processed without delay.
4. Y;N;NE Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
5. Y;N;NE Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-7472: PROCESS EPW'S

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security has captured enemy soldiers.

STANDARD:

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex - officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to converse among themselves.
4. Y;N;NE EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefit.
5. Y;N;NE Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6. Y;N;NE Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately to higher headquarters.
7. Y;N;NE Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical reasons.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.

KEY INDICATORS: SEARCH PROCEDURES

1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.
2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.
3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.
4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables;

protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.

SEGREGATION. The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-LOG-7473: ESTABLISH A SUPPLY POINT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The logistics train is occupying a position. The supply section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a supply point in order to requisition, receive, account, safeguard, and distribute supplies to organic and attached units. The section develops and maintains a supply support unit situation map.

CONDITION: A training area 50 X 50 meters with sufficient road network to establish mobile resupply.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
2. Y;N;NE Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions.
3. Y;N;NE Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
4. Y;N;NE Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
5. Y;N;NE Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by requisitions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-7474: PROVIDE SUPPLY SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations. The logistics train is established. Organic and attached units request resupply. The section conducts actions to verify requests, draw items to satisfy requests, coordinate delivery or pick up, and requisition items to maintain minimum days of supply as directed.

CONDITION: An external CSS unit to provide supply support.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
2. Y;N;NE Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions.
3. Y;N;NE Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
4. Y;N;NE Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
5. Y;N;NE Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by requisitions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-7454	ARTY-LOG-7455	ARTY-LOG-7456
ARTY-LOG-7457	ARTY-LOG-7458	ARTY-LOG-7473

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-7475: RETROGRADE EXCESS SUPPLIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The pace of operations has resulted in excess serviceable supplies being left on the battlefield. The section coordinates actions to recover and reissue supplies as necessary.

CONDITION: Supplies left in two positions reported as excess to be recovered by supply, material handling equipment, banding material, pallets and transportation assets.

STANDARD: Refer to the event components in ARTY-LOG-7454.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-7454 ARTY-LOG-7455

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-7476: ESTABLISH A TACTICAL MOTOR POOL

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The logistics train is occupying a position. The motor transport section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a tactical motor pool in order to safeguard fuel and ammunition vehicles, set up maintenance facilities, control internal traffic flow, manage the dispatch of vehicles and convoys departing the area and coordinate vehicle recovery operations.

CONDITION: A training area 100 X 100 meters with sufficient road network. Use of existing expeditionary facilities such as combat towns or support bases is encouraged and defense of such facilities must be considered.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and identification of problem areas.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7. Y;N;NE Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Emergency resupply procedures are established.
9. Y;N;NE Logistics reports are included in reports control system.

10. Y;N;NE Task organizes and moves required logistical support.
11. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
12. Y;N;NE Conducts organizational maintenance.
13. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
14. Y;N;NE Conducts field mess operations.
15. Y;N;NE Establishes and maintains communications per combat SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: TRANSPORTATION CONTROL .

1. Establishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets accomplishes control.
2. Control includes:
 - a. Traffic control over particular routes.
 - b. Dispersal of motor pools.
 - c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.
 - d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.
 - e. Enforced dispatch procedures.

Simulation. No

ARTY-LOG-7477: CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The motor pool is established. The section conducts actions to control transportation, track motor transport asset availability, prioritize maintenance efforts, recover vehicles, and maintain status on POL usage and availability. The section develops and maintains a bulk fuel, CSS repair facility and MSR situation map.

CONDITION: A training area 100 X 100 meters with sufficient road network. Use of existing expeditionary facilities such as combat towns or support bases is encouraged and defense of such facilities must be considered.

STANDARD: Refer to the event components in ARTY-LOG-7476.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-7476

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit

3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-LOG-7478: CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT MAINTENANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Unit transportation assets are in need of repair. The section coordinates mobile maintenance contact team actions, conducts repairs within capability, evacuates repairable assets to supporting CSS unit and destroys unrepairable equipment as directed. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this destruction every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

CONDITION: Class IX repair parts and applicable tool chests, sets, and kits. Destruction training requirements: inert demolition training aides for simulation, demolition range, combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: M032 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs emergency repairs on equipment disabled and beyond the repair capability of the operator/crew.
2. Y;N;NE Preventive maintenance services are scheduled for organic equipment and performed on time and accurately.
3. Y;N;NE Record maintenance actions and logistical readiness actions on a daily basis or as required.
4. Y;N;NE Turns in excess and unserviceable items.
5. Y;N;NE Parts are correctly identified, authorized, stored, and secured.
6. Y;N;NE Document register, record of demands, and other associated suspense files are properly posted and maintained.
7. Y;N;NE Prescribed load list is adjusted correctly based on demand data.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-7476 ARTY-LOG-7477

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Per the unit SOP and appropriate equipment manuals.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-7479: ESTABLISH A FIELD MESS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The logistics train is occupying a position. The food service section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a field mess in order to receive and store subsistence items, prepare and distribute meals, maintain equipment and dispose of waste.

CONDITION: A training area 50 X 50 meters, mobile electric power and subsistence items.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and identification of problem areas.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7. Y;N;NE Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Emergency resupply procedures are established.
9. Y;N;NE Logistics reports are included in reports control system.
10. Y;N;NE Task organizes and moves required logistical support.
11. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
12. Y;N;NE Conducts organizational maintenance.
13. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
14. Y;N;NE Conducts field mess operations.
15. Y;N;NE Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC, regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: TRANSPORTATION CONTROL .

1. Establishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets accomplishes control.

2. Control includes:

- a. Traffic control over particular routes.

- b. Dispersal of motor pools.
 - c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.
 - d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.
 - e. Enforced dispatch procedures.
- Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-7480: PROVIDE FOOD SERVICES SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The field mess is established. The section conducts actions to prepare meals, coordinate delivery or pick up to prevent spoilage, ensure sanitation is maintained, requisition supplies and maintain equipment.

CONDITION: A training area 50 X 50 meters, mobile electric power, subsistence items and units requiring food service support.

STANDARD: Refer to the event components for ARTY-LOG-7479.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-7479

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-MED-7021: ESTABLISH AN AID STATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The logistics train is occupying a position. The medical section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to provide triage, advanced trauma life support, evacuation, and routine sick call facilities in support of the battalion. The section develops and maintains a medical-support-unit situation map.

CONDITION: A training area 50 X 50 meters and an HLZ for aeromedical evacuation. The battalion is employed in tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand chain of evacuation.
3. Y;N;NE Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4. Y;N;NE Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment administered prior to evacuation.
5. Y;N;NE Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
6. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-MED-7022: CONDUCT TRIAGE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Casualties are occurring within the battalion. The BAS is established. The section conducts actions to triage patients as they arrive in order to prioritize treatment, identify the extent of injuries, provide basic life support and relieve severe pain. Treatment is provided to EPW's per current regulations.

CONDITION: Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is triaged, one evaluator is required to assess the correct diagnosis by the medical officer or corpsman.

STANDARD: Refer to event components for ARTY-MED-7021.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MED-7021

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-MED-7023: CONDUCT ADVANCED TRAUMA LIFE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battalion casualties have been triaged. The medical section conducts actions to maintain airways, manage burns, immobilize fractures, manage shock and control pain to prevent further injury. EPW's are treated per current regulations.

CONDITION: Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is treated, one evaluator is required to assess the correct treatment by the medical officer or corpsman.

STANDARD: Refer event ARTY-MED-7021.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MED-7021

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-MED-7024: COORDINATE MEDICAL EVACUATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battalion casualties require further medical treatment and must be evacuated. The medical section coordinates ground and air medical

evacuation with appropriate internal and external organizations to expeditiously remove casualties from the battalion aid station.

CONDITION: Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is selected for evacuation, one evaluator is required to assess the correct decision by the medical officer or corpsman.

STANDARD: Refer to ARTY-MED-7021.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
ARTY-MED-7021

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-MED-7025: PROVIDE SICK CALL SERVICES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Battalion personnel require routine medical support beyond the capability of organic battery corpsmen. The medical section provides routine sick call to assist in the battalion preventive medicine actions.

CONDITION: The battery is in position and facilities have been established.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
2. Y;N;NE Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3. Y;N;NE Immunization is provided.
4. Y;N;NE Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5. Y;N;NE Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
ARTY-MED-7021

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None. Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-7001: PREPARE PERSONNEL FOR DEPLOYMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is tasked to deploy for expeditionary operations. The section conducts all actions to administratively prepare personnel for deployment including pay, legal assistance, dependent preparation, remain behind personal property security, service record updating and identification card and tag verification.

CONDITION: An operations plan or order with sufficient personnel administration guidance.

STANDARD: Per unit SOP.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-ADMN-7002: PERFORM STRENGTH ACCOUNTING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. Personnel losses and gains have occurred. The section conducts all actions necessary to maintain accurate personnel status of subordinate and attached units including casualty reporting, evacuation, friendly prisoner of war reporting, missing in action reporting, and initial graves registration. A battalion S-1 element must be established in an expeditionary environment.

CONDITION: Unit is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand chain of evacuation.
3. Y;N;NE Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4. Y;N;NE Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment administered prior to evacuation.
5. Y;N;NE Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
6. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.

REFERENCES:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-7003: PROCESS REPLACEMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Combat replacements have arrived at the battalion. The section assigns replacements according to command priorities, conducts all administrative and personnel actions to prepare the individuals for combat to include clothing and equipment inventory, briefings on the unit mission, unit SOP's, current friendly and enemy situations and coordinates transportation to subordinate units.

CONDITION: Personnel acting as combat replacements.

STANDARD: Per unit SOP.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-ADMN-7002

REFERENCES:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-7004: PERFORM PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is conducting operations. Personnel within the command require administrative support. The section performs all administrative actions to process promotions, recommend awards, maintain service records, resolve pay problems, prepare fitness reports, coordinate legal assistance and perform legal administration.

STANDARD: Per SOP.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-ADMN-7002

REFERENCES:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-7005: COORDINATE AND ESTABLISH A TEMPORARY ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR COLLECTION POINT.

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. Subordinate units have captured enemy personnel. The section performs actions to collect, secure, process and expeditiously evacuate EPW's to collection points in the rear.

CONDITION: The unit is in support of tactical operations and a local security patrol has captured enemy soldiers. Personnel acting as EPW's, a training area 50 X 50 meters and concertina wire.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex - officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to converse among themselves.
4. Y;N;NE EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefit.
5. Y;N;NE Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6. Y;N;NE Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately to higher headquarters.
7. Y;N;NE Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical reasons.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.

KEY INDICATORS: SEARCH PROCEDURES

1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.

2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.

3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.

4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.

SEGREGATION The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-7006: PERFORM PUBLIC AFFAIRS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations. The section performs public affairs functions to provide personnel with information of a military and domestic nature, screens news releases for prohibited information, and coordinates the activity of news media representatives requesting access to members of the unit.

CONDITION: Personnel acting as media representatives.

STANDARD: Per current guidance and directives.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-7007: PROVIDE MAIL SERVICES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. Mail has been delivered and mail has been gathered from subordinate units for dispatch. The section performs actions to safeguard, break down, coordinate delivery to subordinate units, and forward outgoing mail as the tactical situation permits.

CONDITION: An external unit providing mail services.

STANDARD: Per unit SOP.

ARTY-BTRY-7101: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery has received an order that will require its displacement. Battalion has designated a position area to be occupied. An advance party has been designated. The advance party conducts all actions necessary for the battery to efficiently occupy the position.

CONDITION: Given a position area that the command post is to occupy.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs map, ground, and/or air reconnaissance (dependent upon time and resources available).
2. Y;N;NE Advance party mustered and briefed. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Selects position that enhances the accomplishment of the mission.
4. Y;N;NE Sweeps and secures position.
5. Y;N;NE Selects the following sites: FDC, communications and antennae, supply, vehicle dispersal area, local security positions, and other sites as required.
6. Y;N;NE Pickup point, track plan, entrance and exit points briefed.
7. Y;N;NE Initial wire communications are installed.
8. Y;N;NE Position improvement continues until the main body arrives.
9. Y;N;NE Selects the alternate position.
10. Y;N;NE Briefs the occupation of the alternate position and prepares it as time allows.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.

KEY INDICATORS: ADVANCE PARTY.

1. Establishes traffic control measures and provides information to guide the march of the main body.
2. Provides vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position for rapid occupation.
3. Minimum personnel includes: Advance party leader, Local security representation, FDC representative, Communications representation, and ALOC representative if co-located with MAIN.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-7103: CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation (Open column movement, Close column movement, Infiltration, or Terrain march).

CONDITION: Given the tactical situation, a movement order from higher headquarters and an equipped battery.

STANDARD: To be conducted both day and night per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS: TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS.

1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: enemy detection is unlikely, time is a critical factor, considerable travel distance is involved, road network is open and adequate.
2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has: need for maximum command and control, limited visibility, and moving through built-up or congested areas.
3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when: enemy has good target acquisition means, enemy has quick reaction means, and the battery requires stealth in moving to a new position.
4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when: open roads are congested, enemy interdiction or air attack is likely, ground reconnaissance is accomplished, soil conditions permit movement, displacement time is not critical, and vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN.

1. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
2. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.
3. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march.
4. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
5. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-7104: EMPLOY AIR GUARDS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation (Open column movement, Close column movement, Infiltration, or Terrain march).

CONDITION: The unit is displacing. Enemy aircraft have been sighted.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Air guards are aware of signals for warning of air attack. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Air guards are assigned specific areas of scan.
3. Y;N;NE Two air guards are posted in each vehicle, if feasible.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of visually identifying enemy aircraft.
5. Y;N;NE Air guards are rotated at least every 2 hours to maintain alertness.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: AIR GUARDS.

1. Signals are established by unit SOP.
2. Marines are aware of signals.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-7106: OCCUPY POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Crosses release point at specified time.
2. Y;N;NE Maintains security during occupation.
3. Y;N;NE Follows track plan during occupation.
4. Y;N;NE Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y;N;NE Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.

6. Y;N;NE Designated sites are occupied.
7. Y;N;NE Positions are improved as mission and time permit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be completed once in daylight and once in darkness.

KEY INDICATORS: Section vehicles emplaced per unit SOP.

ARTY-BTRY-7116: DEFEND THE BATTERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in Platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. Battery personnel conduct all actions necessary to defend the battery and safeguard personnel and equipment. A local security diagram must be produced.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: The battery will demonstrate defense of the battery per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-MED-7121	ARTY-MED-7122	ARTY-MED-7123
ARTY-BTRY-7118	ARTY-BTRY-7119	ARTY-BTRY-7120
ARTY-BTRY-7121	ARTY-BTRY-7122	ARTY-BTRY-7123
ARTY-BTRY-7124	ARTY-BTRY-7125	ARTY-BTRY-7126
ARTY-BTRY-7127	ARTY-BTRY-7128	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-BTRY-7118: MAINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2. Y;N;NE Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3. Y;N;NE Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4. Y;N;NE Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5. Y;N;NE Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9. Y;N;NE Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: With exceptions, evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.

KEY INDICATORS: NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE.

1. Standards identified as a historical high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.
2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.

ARTY-BTRY-7119: CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
2. Y;N;NE Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
3. Y;N;NE Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
4. Y;N;NE Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
5. Y;N;NE Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
6. Y;N;NE Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
7. Y;N;NE Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
8. Y;N;NE Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
9. Y;N;NE Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
10. Y;N;NE Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
11. Y;N;NE Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
12. Y;N;NE Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over
13. Y;N;NE Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and dispatches local security patrols.
14. Y;N;NE Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.
15. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.
16. Y;N;NE Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local security chief, all automatic weapons positions, quick reaction forces and patrols.
17. Y;N;NE Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.
18. Y;N;NE Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of defensive positions.
19. Y;N;NE Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
20. Y;N;NE Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not covered by OP's and LP's.
21. Y;N;NE Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.
22. Y;N;NE Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.
23. Y;N;NE Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.

24. Y;N;NE Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time when the unit is in a static position.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7120: EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/sections properly employ crew served weapons

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
2. Y;N;NE Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
3. Y;N;NE Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
4. Y;N;NE Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.
5. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.
8. Y;N;NE Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
9. Y;N;NE Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
5. TM 02498A-23/2 Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2 HB
6. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.63mm, M240
7. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

8. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: PROPER HEADSPACE/TIMING PER TM

ARTY-BTRY-7121: EMPLOY ANTI-TANK WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/section Employ organic anti-tank weapons

CONDITION: Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2. Y;N;NE Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main avenues of approach, and range is known to likely engagement points.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5. Y;N;NE Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6. Y;N;NE The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7122: CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

ARTY-BTRY-7123: EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.
2. Y;N;NE At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3. Y;N;NE All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
4. Y;N;NE Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5. Y;N;NE Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7124: UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3. Y;N;NE Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions.
5. Y;N;NE Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area.
6. Y;N;NE Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7. Y;N;NE Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8. Y;N;NE All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9. Y;N;NE Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10. Y;N;NE Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11. Y;N;NE Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12. Y;N;NE Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule.
2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.

3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for camouflage and concealment.

4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: VEHICLES.

1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.

2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).

ARTY-BTRY-7125: CONDUCT CRATER ANALYSIS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy shells have impacted. At a minimum, a lensatic compass and map are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters.
2. Y;N;NE Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact.
3. Y;N;NE Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils.
4. Y;N;NE Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified.
5. Y;N;NE Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a crater dug in the area that is satisfactory for analysis.
2. The enemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be used.
3. Personnel of all elements should be evaluated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7126: PROCESS MASS CASUALTIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. Enemy fire, direct or indirect, has been received in the position area causing casualties.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen demonstrate first aid knowledge in the treatment of fractures, penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.
2. Y;N;NE Marines lightly wounded apply self-aid.
3. Y;N;NE Unit corpsmen conduct triage to maximize number of survivors.
4. Y;N;NE Marines requiring evacuation are transported by man carry, litter, vehicle, or helicopter to treatment site in a tactically sound and expeditious manner.
5. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is wounded, starting at the lowest unit level and terminating at higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator will tag at least 8 casualties per the instructions of the Senior Evaluator. Marines, including officers, who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop will where "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under their own power, but rely on other Marines to carry them.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7127: REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy has been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available and requires further action. Captured material has been received and requires further processing.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt.
2. Y;N;NE Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.
3. Y;N;NE Documents and material are processed without delay.
4. Y;N;NE Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
5. Y;N;NE Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7128: PROCESS EPW'S

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security has captured enemy soldiers.

STANDARD:

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex - officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to converse among themselves.
4. Y;N;NE EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefit.
5. Y;N;NE Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6. Y;N;NE Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately to higher headquarters.
7. Y;N;NE Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical reasons.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.

KEY INDICATORS: SEARCH PROCEDURES.

1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.

2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.

3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.

4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.

SEGREGATION. The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BTRY-7129: CONDUCT A DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery is in position and the MAIN has tactical control of the battalion. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement. The battery conducts all actions necessary to displace by the most appropriate technique.

CONDITION: Completed prerequisites, executed both day and night. Given a movement order, helicopter support as required, two positions and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: Displacement techniques will be executed per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-7130

ARTY-BTRY-7131

ARTY-BTRY-7133

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-BTRY-7130: CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT TO AN ALTERNATE POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery is in position and the MAIN is in tactical control. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation.

CONDITION: Given a movement order, helicopter support as required, two position areas, and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: To be completed both day and night per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Advance party assembles and departs for new position after battery displacement is approved/ordered. (KI) Daylight - 4 mins Darkness - 6 mins
3. Y;N;NE Reconnaissance determined the route that maximizes trafficability and minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.
4. Y;N;NE Advance party established entrance routes and locations for howitzers that maximize concealment and facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y;N;NE Service elements close into new position not later than 30 minutes after firing battery elements.
6. Y;N;NE Maintains communications during displacement.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness. All battery equipment except ammunition on the deck and DRMO is taken forward. Service element recovers ammunition and DRMO.

KEY INDICATORS: ADVANCE PARTY CONSISTS OF:

1. Advance party leader.
 2. Local security representation.
 3. FDC representative.
 4. Communications representation.
 5. ALOC rep if co-located with the MAIN.
-

ARTY-BTRY-7131: CONDUCT AN EMERGENCY DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery is in position and the MAIN is in tactical control. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement urgently. Displacement must occur immediately to avoid casualties and damage to equipment. This situation normally arises as a result of an enemy attack that necessitates an emergency displacement.

CONDITION: Given a movement order, helicopter support as required, two position areas, and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: To be conducted both day and night per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Commander notifies headquarters of situation and requests permission to move.
2. Y;N;NE Calls for appropriate preplanned fires are initiated within 1 minute of recognition or notice of threat. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Smoke is employed as a screen if appropriate.
4. Y;N;NE Mission essential vehicles, equipment, and personnel are displaced from position after march order to an alternate position. (KI)
Daylight - 4 min Darkness - 6 min
5. Y;N;NE A rally point is announced to all drivers. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Communications is maintained with higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery
Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. STANDARDS NUMBER FOUR AND FIVE:
 - a. Time Starts: Displacement order given to battery.
 - b. Time Stops: When the last mission essential vehicle starts to move toward the rally point; i.e., the travel time from the primary position to the rally point is not timed.

2. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.

CAUTION: Ensure all personnel are awake and accounted for prior to executing the task. Evaluation of this task must be tempered with good judgment concerning the possibility of personal injury, damage to equipment, etc.

3. Camouflage nets may be removed prior to execution.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR PREPLANNED FIRES.

1. Standard identified as a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.
2. Unit SOP should dictate who is responsible for performing this standard.

DISPLACEMENT.

1. Mission essential vehicles, at a minimum, sufficient assets to command and control the battalion.
2. Mission essential equipment and personnel include appropriate representation required to perform the mission; e.g., ammunition, communications, fire direction, etc.

ARTY-BTRY-7133: EMBARK MARINES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Helicopter(s) arrive at the pickup zone at the designated time and in the numbers specified in the basic plan. For shipboard evaluation, the helicopters are deck spotted for loading and are ready for lift at the designated time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams are organized and staged in the proper sequence. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE If launch is from amphibious shipping, the Helicopter-teams are properly sequenced for orderly loading under the control of shipboard guides.
3. Y;N;NE If the launch is from an LZ ashore, the zone is organized for security, dispersion, and concealment from enemy observation.
4. Y;N;NE Maximum use is made of available cover.
5. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams load expeditiously, with individual Marines exhibiting knowledge of all safety factors.
6. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams load in time to permit the aircraft to make the scheduled time of lift.
7. Y;N;NE The battery retains correct manifests for each wave of personnel airlifted at the enplanement site. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS. STANDARD EVENT COMPONENT 1 AND 6: Essential for personnel accountability and rapid embarkation of Marines.

ARTY-BTRY-7136: CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN AN CBRN ENVIRONMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Threat forces have employed CBRN, air, and ground attack in the area aimed at destroying /disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit. Battery personnel conduct those actions necessary to fight and survive in an CBRN environment.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario, a firing position, CBRN T/E equipment and CBRN training devices.

STANDARD: Operations in an CBRN environment will be executed per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-7137	ARTY-BTRY-7138	ARTY-BTRY-7139
ARTY-BTRY-7143	ARTY-BTRY-7141	ARTY-BTRY-7142
ARTY-BTRY-7140		

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BTRY-7137: PREPARE FOR CBRN OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Threat forces have employed CBRN, air, and ground attack in the area aimed at destroying/disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows established combat SOP that outlines procedures for enemy CBRN strikes and reports required.
2. Y;N;NE Monitor/survey teams are formed and trained at the firing and headquarters battery.
3. Y;N;NE Decontamination and CBRN control center teams are formed and trained at the headquarters battery (battalion) level.
4. Y;N;NE All individual CBRN defense equipment authorized by the unit table of equipment (T/E) is issued to each individual (provided the equipment can be used for training).
5. Y;N;NE All unit CBRN defense equipment authorized by the unit T/E is operationally ready and distributed to designated and trained/knowledgeable operators.
6. Y;N;NE Shortages are identified and replacement actions are taken.

7. Y;N;NE Decontamination equipment and bulk decontaminators are assembled, and prepared for ready transport to a decontamination area.
8. Y;N;NE M11 decontamination apparatus are filled (water used for training).
9. Y;N;NE M13 decontamination apparatus are ready for use.
10. Y;N;NE CBRN trained personnel are available on a 24 hour a day basis.
11. Y;N;NE MOPP level is established by commander and personnel are at or above required MOPP level.
12. Y;N;NE Marines are able to properly identify NATO or Threat CBRN contamination markers.
13. Y;N;NE The unit maximizes use of terrain features for cover, concealment, and topographic shielding.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provide the unit information to expect an imminent CBRN attack by the enemy, and integrate CBRN scenarios with normal missions. Evaluator(s) should be highly trained in the area of CBRN Defense (MOS 57XX) or be thoroughly trained in this area as part of evaluator's school.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7138: PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Unit is informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater operations and that a chemical attack is imminent.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows a combat SOP that addresses chemical defense/decontamination procedures.
2. Y;N;NE All subordinate and attached units/elements (if applicable) are directed to increase MOPP level consistent with mission, temperature, work rate, and unit commander's guidance.
3. Y;N;NE Mission essential tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength, and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4 are identified. Alternate methods, such as allowing more time, rotating or assigning additional personnel, are planned.
4. Y;N;NE Marines identify criteria for and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.
5. Y;N;NE The buddy system is established to facilitate monitoring/treatment for chemical agent poisoning and basic skills decontamination.
6. Y;N;NE Warning is given by the most expeditious means.
7. Y;N;NE Unit continues mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damage.
8. Y;N;NE Portions of essential equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter are covered with

- expendable or any readily available contamination tarps, shelter halves, ponchos, etc.
9. Y;N;NE Detector paper (M8 and M9) is affixed to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing and on equipment, munitions, etc.
 10. Y;N;NE Unit decontamination equipment is checked to insure the M11 is filled, individuals have complete M13 apparatus, and M258A1 and M256A1 kits, and there is an available water source with a supporting road network.
 11. Y;N;NE Potential decontamination sites are reported to higher headquarters.
 12. Y;N;NE Available chemical agent alarms are set up and monitored.
 13. Y;N;NE Protective CBRN equipment and supplies are properly used and maintained in a high state of serviceability.
 14. Y;N;NE Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7139: RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Unit is subjected to a chemical agent attack.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment/decontamination of casualties. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket, or air attack/overflight.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel automatically mask upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplets/mist, or smoke from unknown source.
4. Y;N;NE Marines do not unmask until authorized by their immediate commander.
5. Y;N;NE Detect and classify chemical agents using appropriate equipment (M256A1/chemical agent monitor (CAM)).
6. Y;N;NE Type of chemical agent is reported. If persistent agent:
7. Y;N;NE Contamination is located and marked with NATO standard markers.
8. Y;N;NE Location and type of contamination is reported to higher command element using the CBRN-4 report.
9. Y;N;NE Unit commander determines if immediate relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible.
10. Y;N;NE Priorities are determined for decontamination. Decontamination support is requested if required.
11. Y;N;NE WIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Medical treatment facility is alerted.

12. Y;N;NE KIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Graves registration collection point is warned. If nonpersistent agent:
13. Y;N;NE Unmasking procedure is initiated. (KI)
14. Y;N;NE WIA's are evacuated to the medical treatment facility as mission permits.
15. Y;N;NE KIA's are evacuated to the graves registration collection point as mission permits.
16. Y;N;NE Detector kits are serviced and returned to operation.
17. Y;N;NE Expended chemical defense items are replaced as required.
18. Y;N;NE Unit commander adjusts MOPP level as required.
19. Y;N;NE Unit was able to handle and provide first aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Site should support the type of training being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and training devices. Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first aid treatment training devices. Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids.

KEY INDICATORS: CASUALTIES ARE ASSESSED WHEN:

1. Personnel are unprotected. Those without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination kits, or not wearing chemical protective clothing.
2. Personnel do not take immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack, hearing a chemical agent alarm, or being ordered to mask; or using incorrect masking procedures (not masking within 9 seconds); or making incorrect use of decontamination kits/first aid treatment items.
3. Marines unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of MOPP without being authorized to do so by the commander.

ARTY-BTRY-7140: PERFORM BASIC SKILLS DECONTAMINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: A chemical agent has contaminated personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Personnel decontaminate skin, individual weapons, and equipment using appropriate decontamination kit (M258A1) and apparatuses (M11 and M13).
2. Y;N;NE Extent of decontamination is determined and decontamination priorities are established.
3. Y;N;NE Contaminated protective covers are removed, decontaminated, or discarded.

4. Y;N;NE Decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Unit equipment and vehicles are decontaminated using appropriate expedient devices.
6. Y;N;NE Adequacy of decontamination is determined. If inadequate: procedures are repeated, decontamination support is requested, and risk of using equipment is accepted.
7. Y;N;NE Contaminated materials are discarded according to the combat SOP, marked as contaminated, and their location is provided to higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE Actions are taken to control the spread of contamination.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7141: COORDINATE FOR HASTY AND DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: A chemical agent has contaminated unit equipment. Basic skills decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for hasty or deliberate decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination team is available upon request.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Coordination is made with the decontamination team as to time of arrival, supplies, equipment, and personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimated time of completion is established.
2. Y;N;NE Unit requests and receives route clearance to the Personnel Decontamination Station/Equipment Decontamination Station (PDS/EDS) assembly area. Advance party (personnel to augment decontamination operation and establish security) is dispatched to PDS/EDS.
3. Y;N;NE Main body arrives at PDS/EDS assembly area and is organized for processing.
4. Y;N;NE Decontamination begins as scheduled.
5. Y;N;NE Unit reorganizes in a clean area upwind of any residual contamination and resumes mission.
6. Y;N;NE Unit commander adjusts MOPP level as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7142: EXCHANGE MOPP GEAR

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Marines are in MOPP 4 and the gear has been contaminated.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Contaminated clothing is removed without transfer of contamination.
2. Y;N;NE Individuals put on new protective clothing using the "buddy system".
3. Y;N;NE Decontaminate, during the exchange, anytime contamination is expected.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7143: CONTINUE THE MISSION WHILE IN MOPP LEVEL 4

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: The unit must operate in MOPP 4 for a minimum of 4 hours.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit is able to perform their assigned mission. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Performs basic body functions; e.g., drink, sleep, personal hygiene, etc.
3. Y;N;NE Actions are taken to minimize adverse effects of wearing MOPP gear.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Precautionary measures should be considered when evaluating this task; e.g., black flag conditions may warrant the exclusion of the evaluation of this task.

KEY INDICATORS: Mission is accomplished.

ARTY-BTRY-7144: SUSTAIN THE BATTERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Requirement. The battery is conducting tactical operations. Battery personnel will conduct all actions necessary to maintain equipment, conduct resupply, and perform survivability tasks.

CONDITION: An external CSS unit and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: The battery will be sustained per chain events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-7145

ARTY-BTRY-7147

ARTY-BTRY-7149

ARTY-BTRY-7150

ARTY-BTRY-7151

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-7145: CONDUCT MAINTENANCE ON COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Equipment is being operated. Operator performs PM to the maximum extent possible without taking the equipment off line.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Possesses equipment record jackets and appropriate TM's (or TM extracts).
2. Y;N;NE Performs PM per applicable TM's.
3. Y;N;NE Conducts routine maintenance checks.
4. Y;N;NE Operators identify required corrective maintenance.
5. Y;N;NE Follows proper procedures for induction into the maintenance cycle.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7147: COORDINATE LOGISTICS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7. Y;N;NE Logistics reports submitted as required.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
9. Y;N;NE Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
10. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7149: PERFORM PREVENTIVE MEDICINE SERVICES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is in position and facilities have been established.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
2. Y;N;NE Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3. Y;N;NE Immunization is provided.
4. Y;N;NE Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5. Y;N;NE Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7150: MAINTAIN MOTOR TRANSPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Vehicles are deployed in support of tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Radiator coolant level is up to the filler neck.
2. Y;N;NE Engine oil level is as prescribed in the appropriate operator's manual.
3. Y;N;NE No evidence of water or other contaminants are in the fuel filters.
4. Y;N;NE No water is in the air tanks.
5. Y;N;NE Tires are properly inflated.
6. Y;N;NE Batteries are clean with tight cable connections.
7. Y;N;NE Evidence of fuel, oil, water, or air leaks are not apparent.
8. Y;N;NE Inspects fan belts and alternator belts for wear and tear.
9. Y;N;NE Inspects gun truck's towing pintle for proper PM and use of cotter pin.
10. Y;N;NE Drivers possess operator's manual and lubrication order.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator inspects vehicles as per the appropriate first echelon TM. Ninety percent of the battery's trucks are present for inspection.

2. This task only pertains to the Marines in possession of a government operator's license.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-7151: DESTROY EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Section destroys equipment

CONDITION: The equipment is unable to be moved. The battery, section, or team must displace in the face of enemy threats. No means of transport are available.

STANDARD: Procedures for the destruction of the equipment by weapons fire, burning, or explosives are known by all Marines and would be practicable in a combat situation.

REFERENCES :

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
2. Technical manuals for sensitive equipment on hand.

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS :

1. The Marines are tested on their knowledge of destruction techniques on their own equipment.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BN-7051: CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The command has been alerted to support a maneuver force. The supported force's OPORDER or OPLAN has been received. The commander has issued his guidance that permits planning to proceed per doctrine. Intelligence information, transportation means and methods of supply have been determined. The staff conducts all actions necessary to alert subordinate units, plan, deploy, and execute an expeditionary operation.

CONDITION: Transportation assets and a training area suitable to employ the unit as required by the tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Expeditionary operations conducted per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BN-7052

ARTY-BN-7053

ARTY-BN-7054

ARTY-BN-7055

ARTY-BN-7056

ARTY-BN-7057

REFERENCES:

1. ATP-38 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

ARTY-BN-7052: CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The unit has been tasked to support a landing force for an amphibious operation and provided sufficient guidance that permits planning to proceed per doctrine.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Submits information requirements (enemy indirect fire capabilities, landing beach trafficability, road network, etc.).
2. Y;N;NE Provides Artillery estimate of supportability.
3. Y;N;NE Provides Artillery Fire Plan.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Planning considerations and documents are in accordance with current doctrine.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7053: PREPARE THE ARTILLERY FIRE PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: The unit is provided the fire support plan and sufficient guidance that permits planning to proceed per doctrine and development of an artillery fire plan.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Landing sequence for artillery elements is determined.
2. Y;N;NE Recommended targets are prepared for inclusion in the ATF target list and are submitted with recommended attack priority.
3. Y;N;NE Priority of fires to maneuver elements is established.
4. Y;N;NE Artillery fire and fire support plan reflects considerations of enemy capabilities and the effect of terrain restrictions.
5. Y;N;NE In coordination with the supported infantry restrictions on targets, ammunition conservation measures and instructions on troop safety are published.
6. Y;N;NE Overlays and fire support documents are prepared as per doctrinal publications and/or SOP's.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7054: PREPARE THE STAGING PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battalion provides security elements as required to protect staged materiel.
2. Y;N;NE Communications are established between staging area and base camp.
3. Y;N;NE All vehicles and material are staged according to loading priority and assigned stowage. Vehicles are clearly marked as to priority of loading/debarkation.
4. Y;N;NE Advance party arrives in staging area in sufficient time to accomplish loading.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7055: CONDUCT EMBARKATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The unit has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Coordinates embarkation with the Landing Force Commander's plan.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates between the advance party and ship's company, or between the battery and commanding officer of troops. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Executes orderly movement to the POE, embarkation of troops and material.
4. Y;N;NE Provides security during embarkation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS. COORDINATION INCLUDES:

1. Billeting.
 2. Ships guard.
 3. Messing.
 4. Police.
 5. Loading (ships platoon).
 6. Communication facilities.
 7. Staging area.
 8. Laundry.
 9. Security.
-

ARTY-BN-7056: PARTICIPATE IN A REHEARSAL

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: The unit has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details.
2. Y;N;NE Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed.
3. Y;N;NE Battalion holds critique after rehearsal.
4. Y;N;NE All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned.
5. Y;N;NE Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7057: PARTICIPATE IN DEBARKATION/ASSAULT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: The unit has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final weapons/equipment checks.
2. Y;N;NE Vehicle drivers occupy assigned vehicles as per ship's procedures.
3. Y;N;NE Marines board vehicles and assigned boats with minimum of verbal orders.
4. Y;N;NE Vehicles proceed per landing plan.
5. Y;N;NE Radio silence maintained until notified otherwise.
6. Y;N;NE FO's and NGF spot teams land with infantry in assault waves.
7. Y;N;NE Battery commander's advance party lands prior to the firing batteries and locates firing positions.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7058: PROVIDE ARTILLERY SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: An artillery tactical mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. The battalion will perform all actions necessary to provide artillery support to include publishing artillery plans, plan future operations, monitor targeting, develop targets, provide counterfires, coordinate artillery fires, coordinate and conduct survey/meteorological operations.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario, commander's guidance, and a maneuver element fire support plan.

STANDARD: Artillery support will be provided per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BN-7060

ARTY-BN-7061

ARTY-BN-7063

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BN-7060: ASSUME TACTICAL CONTROL OF HIGHER HEADQUARTERS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Higher headquarters is unable to control subordinate units, or has become a combat casualty and battalion is required to assume control. The regimental SOP is followed.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Acknowledges control has been passed.
2. Y;N;NE Establishes required communications. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Maintains an accurate plot of friendly units, and other supporting arms.
4. Y;N;NE Demonstrates control of regiment by massing firing elements, and issuing movement orders to battalions as the situation dictates.
5. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the supported units' tactical command elements to stay abreast of the tactical situation and ensure continued integrated artillery support.
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates logistical support.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates radar/target acquisition support.
8. Y;N;NE Coordinates survey support.
9. Y;N;NE Coordinates MET support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Minimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP.

ARTY-BN-7061: RESPOND TO DIRECTION FROM HIGHER HEADQUARTERS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battalion is in direct support of a maneuver unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit adheres to the operations SOP of higher headquarters.
2. Y;N;NE Unit responds to orders issued by higher headquarters.
3. Y;N;NE Unit enters tactical and command nets of higher headquarters.
4. Y;N;NE Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters are included in reports control system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise. While the unit possesses its own SOP for operations, there is the possibility that the higher headquarters controlling the operation being evaluated may modify certain aspects of that SOP. If that is the case, the evaluator should determine whether or not the unit has informed its subordinate elements of the changes and included specific instructions on those changes in its operation orders.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7062: CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 9, 10, 11, 12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Battery and battalion position areas have been occupied. The battalion plans and coordinates deployment operations, monitors targeting operations, commands and controls artillery operations, provides fire support coordination center personnel to the maneuver force, maintains liaison with maneuver forces, develops and monitors survivability actions, monitors combat service support to subordinate units, and coordinates voice, facsimile and digital communications to higher, adjacent and subordinate units.

CONDITION: Communications equipment and documents, a tactical scenario and an assigned artillery tactical mission.

STANDARD: C4I will be conducted per the chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BN-7063	ARTY-BN-7064	ARTY-BN-7066
ARTY-BN-7067	ARTY-BN-7068	ARTY-BN-7069

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BN-7063: PLAN AND COORDINATE UNIT DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is required to displace while conducting tactical operations. Position areas have been selected.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the supported unit and is coordinated through the supported unit.
2. Y;N;NE Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic restrictions, enemy activity, and coordination requirements are considered.
3. Y;N;NE Movement orders are issued verbally or in writing. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS. MOVEMENT ORDERS SHOULD INCLUDE:

1. Exceptions to SOP's.
 2. Displacement sequences.
 3. Time unit must be ready to fire.
 4. Strip maps (if required).
 5. March tables.
 6. Contingency signals.
 7. Rough azimuth of lay.
 8. Location of new position.
 9. MSR priority.
-

ARTY-BN-7064: CONTROL MOVEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is employed in tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit exercises control over subordinate elements. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Unit exercises control over attached elements. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Unit maintains detailed plot on location of all elements. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Subordinate elements operate internal methods of movement control.
6. Y;N;NE Elements assigned special missions are controlled. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Operational reports are included in the reports control system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines this task throughout all phases of the exercise.

KEY INDICATORS: SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS

1. This requirement pertains to the ability of the unit to influence the activities of its components, regardless of the functioning of planned radio networks.

2. Methods that apply include:

- a. Assignment of clearly defined missions.
- b. Employment of the tactical net.
- c. Employment of alternate radio nets.
- d. Wire.
- e. Messengers.
- f. Pyrotechnic signals.
- g. Verbal orders given on the scene.
- h. Provision of detailed, prior planned instructions.

ATTACHED ELEMENTS

Unit must have as effective control over attached units as over its subordinate elements. In addition, the unit commander should use the commanders of attached units as a source of recommendations of methods of employment based on capability. Attached units should receive definite missions.

OPERATIONS PLOTTING

1. Maneuver control depends greatly on the unit being fully aware of the location of all friendly units.

2. This includes small elements as well as the major components being controlled and such things as:

- a. Reconnaissance patrols.
- b. Outposts.

- c. Security elements.
- d. Combat patrols.

SPECIAL MISSION UNITS

The unit must be able to control elements dispatched on any sort of special assignment. This control permits recall if the mission is to be aborted, as well as the provision of support in case of trouble. This aspect of maneuver control may take the form of establishment of one of the various nets for support and control of specially assigned element.

ARTY-BN-7065: CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS STAFF COORDINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has issued his guidance.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Coordinates with internal staff to determine doctrinal and unique requirements, gain information, provide information, make recommendations, etc.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates with subordinate unit communications personnel to determine doctrinal and unique requirements, gain information, provide information, make recommendations, etc.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates with higher command element/supported unit to receive unique requirements, gain information, provide information, make recommendations, etc.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates with communications personnel of adjacent command elements/supported units to discuss doctrinal issues and unique equipment requirements.
5. Y;N;NE Identifies organic personnel and equipment assets available to support the identified needs.
6. Y;N;NE Determines and allocates the internal redistribution of assets.
7. Y;N;NE Identifies external personnel and equipment assets required to support the identified needs.
8. Y;N;NE Requests external support personnel and equipment assets required to support the identified needs.
9. Y;N;NE Identifies external support; i.e., frequencies, telecommunications service requests (TSR's), communications guard shifts, AUTODIN access requirements, satellite access requests, etc.
10. Y;N;NE Requests external support for frequencies, TSR's, communications guard shifts, AUTODIN access requirements, and satellite access requests, etc.
11. Y;N;NE Submits frequency requests based on the use of frequency propagation analysis tools (previous experience, ECAC, Advanced Prophet, etc.).
12. Y;N;NE Ensures interoperability of communications hardware, software, and digital connectivity to supported, subordinate, adjacent and higher units.
13. Y;N;NE Ensures that the plan for communications/electronic maintenance

- supports the communications plan.
14. Y;N;NE Coordinates messenger services.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7066: PLAN COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battalion is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has issued his guidance.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Determines emissions security requirements.
2. Y;N;NE Determines cryptological security requirements.
3. Y;N;NE Determines physical security requirements.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates the control, acquisition, and distribution of COMSEC materials with the CMS custodian.
5. Y;N;NE Coordinates the use of and allocation of COMSEC equipment.
6. Y;N;NE Ensures and verifies that subordinates possess the proper keying material for the particular operation.
7. Y;N;NE Develops and coordinates a COMSEC plan to include COMSEC monitoring and remote keying.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7067: PLAN FOR JOINT/COMBINED OPERATIONS INTEROPERABILITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is in support of a MAGTF involved in joint/combined operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Identifies unique communications requirements; i.e., equipment, format, procedures, etc., based on command and control

- relationships.
2. Y;N;NE Determines liaison communication requirements to include equipment.
 3. Y;N;NE Verifies CMS capability.
 4. Y;N;NE Verifies equipment compatibility.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7068: COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit safeguards classified material.
3. Y;N;NE Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.
6. Y;N;NE Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
7. Y;N;NE Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.
9. Y;N;NE Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.
10. Y;N;NE Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.
11. Y;N;NE Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
12. Y;N;NE S-2 processes all intelligence information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise.

KEY INDICATORS:

INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS

1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit.

2. Some indicators of awareness are:

- a. Knowledge of collection means available.

- b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
- c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.
- d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).
- e. Development of relevant information requirements.

INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS

1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.

2. Assets to be integrated include:

- a. Survey teams.
- b. Local security patrols.
- c. OP's.
- d. LP's.
- e. Sensors.
- f. Night vision devices.
- g. AN/TPQ-46.

ARTY-BN-7069: PROCESS REPORTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is employed in tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Y;N;NE Unit combat SOP includes reports control procedures.
- 2. Y;N;NE SOP modifications pertinent to a specific operation are identified to higher headquarters.
- 3. Y;N;NE A report control system exists within unit.
- 4. Y;N;NE Reports are submitted on time.
- 5. Y;N;NE Reports received from outside the unit are distributed to staff sections or subordinate elements affected by the information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines the unit performance under this task throughout all phases of the exercise. Evaluator obtains a full listing of all required reports prior to initiation of his evaluation of the unit.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7070: COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 9, 11, 12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BN-7072: CONDUCT HASTY DECONTAMINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Battalion is conducting tactical operations. An CBRN attack has been made on friendly forces. Subordinate units require hasty decontamination.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Selects and prepares appropriate site.
2. Y;N;NE Supervises MOPP gear exchange.
3. Y;N;NE Supervises hasty vehicle washdown.
4. Y;N;NE Operates power driven decontamination equipment (PDDE); e.g., M17 LDS, M12A1 SMDA, to remove gross contamination from equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7073: CONDUCT DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Battalion is reconstituting. Subordinate units require deliberate decontamination.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Selects and prepares appropriate site.
2. Y;N;NE Decontaminates individual gear at station 1 of detailed troop decontamination.
3. Y;N;NE Decontaminates over-boots and hoods at station 2 of detailed troop decontamination.
4. Y;N;NE Supervises over-garment removal at station 3 of detailed troop decontamination.
5. Y;N;NE Supervises over-boot and glove removal at station 4 of detailed troop decontamination.
6. Y;N;NE Monitors personnel at station 5 of detailed troop decontamination.
7. Y;N;NE Supervises mask removal at station 6 of detailed troop decontamination.
8. Y;N;NE Decontaminates masks at station 7 of detailed troop

- decontamination.
9. Y;N;NE Conducts reissue at station 8 of detailed troop decontamination.
 10. Y;N;NE Check vehicles and equipment in staging area, for gross contamination areas, before sending to station 1 of detailed equipment decontamination.
 11. Y;N;NE Prepares vehicles/equipment for decontamination in staging area before sending to station 1 of detailed equipment decontamination.
 12. Y;N;NE Washes equipment at station 1 of detailed equipment decontamination.
 13. Y;N;NE Scrubs interior and exterior of vehicles at station 2 of detailed equipment decontamination.
 14. Y;N;NE Monitors equipment at station 3 of detailed equipment contamination.
 15. Y;N;NE Rinses equipment at station 4 of detailed equipment decontamination.
 16. Y;N;NE Checks equipment at station 5 of detailed equipment decontamination.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7074: CONDUCT CBRN CONTROL CENTER OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Unit is conducting tactical operations. An CBRN attack has been made on friendly forces.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides overall unit CBRN defense guidance and possible courses of action to the unit commander.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates troop safety considerations when friendly nuclear/chemical operations are planned.
3. Y;N;NE Performs computations necessary to convert basic CBRN information to the forms required for various calculations/predictions.
4. Y;N;NE Plots and displays assembled CBRN information.
5. Y;N;NE Evaluates assembled CBRN information.
6. Y;N;NE Disseminates CBRN information (intelligence).
7. Y;N;NE Prepares and analyzes CBRN reports.
8. Y;N;NE Determines radiation exposure status category.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7075: COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting combat operations. The unit combat operations center is established. Intelligence information is being received. The higher headquarters intelligence estimate has been received. The unit must develop intelligence requirements, conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield, publish and execute intelligence plans, direct and control target intelligence, perform target value analysis, monitor, recommend employment, and manage target acquisition assets.

CONDITION: Non-organic target acquisition assets, and higher, adjacent & subordinate combat operations centers providing intelligence information.

STANDARD: Coordinate intelligence activities and target acquisition per the chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BN-7076	ARTY-BN-7077	ARTY-BN-7078
ARTY-BN-7079	ARTY-BN-7080	ARTY-BN-7081
ARTY-BN-7082	ARTY-BN-7083	ARTY-BN-7084
ARTY-BN-7085	ARTY-BN-7086	ARTY-BN-7087
ARTY-BN-7088	ARTY-BN-7089	ARTY-BN-7090
ARTY-BN-7091	ARTY-BN-7092	ARTY-BN-7093

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-BN-7076: DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. A radar team with a target production capability is attached to the artillery battalion.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Target Processing Center is set up and performs its mission.
2. Y;N;NE Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.
3. Y;N;NE All personnel actively seek information on enemy order of battle.

4. Y;N;NE Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.
5. Y;N;NE Fire capability overlay is developed and maintained.
6. Y;N;NE Receives and correlates the production of targets from: - CBR section - FO's - Crater analysis - Subordinate units
7. Y;N;NE Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards and available sources.
8. Y;N;NE Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per established counterfire guidance from attack guidance matrix.
9. Y;N;NE Establishes and maintains a counterfire reference grid (CRG) on: - Target production map - FDC situation maps - Order of Battle map - Weapons-locating radar section maps
10. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains a target production map and overlays.
11. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains the target card file.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7077: DEVELOP THE PLAN FOR EMPLOYING FIELD ARTILLERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Pursues an aggressive program to develop intelligence on threat force capabilities and intentions.
2. Y;N;NE Ensures leaders at all levels integrate both active and passive security measures into all tactical operations.
3. Y;N;NE Ensures that security procedures, which comply with rules of engagement, provide for the security of friendly forces.
4. Y;N;NE Ensures plans reflect passive security measures such as dispersal, camouflage, hardening of positions, and the use of barriers and obstacles.
5. Y;N;NE Directs the use of field expedient measures to protect against enemy lasers as well as directs the use of filters and basic laser eye protection.
6. Y;N;NE Considers the use of deception measures such as dummy positions, misinformation, etc.
7. Y;N;NE Ensures planned positions are either mutually supporting or have adequate fire support available and on call.
8. Y;N;NE Reviews the type weapons and ammunition loads planned for subordinates.
9. Y;N;NE Directs and coordinates aggressive local security program which

- includes patrolling, observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's), and other local security measures.
10. Y;N;NE Ensures all convoys are assigned security personnel.
 11. Y;N;NE Establishes security reaction forces and procedures for communicating with, and transporting the forces.
 12. Y;N;NE Develops contingency plans to react to emergencies involving the security of subordinate units; e.g., mass casualties, terrorist acts, etc.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7078: DEVELOP SECURITY PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Pursues an aggressive program to develop intelligence on threat force capabilities and intentions.
2. Y;N;NE Ensures leaders at all levels integrate both active and passive security measures into all tactical operations.
3. Y;N;NE Ensures that security procedures, which comply with rules of engagement, provide for the security of friendly forces.
4. Y;N;NE Ensures plans reflect passive security measures such as dispersal, camouflage, hardening of positions, and the use of barriers and obstacles.
5. Y;N;NE Directs the use of field expedient measures to protect against enemy lasers as well as directs the use of filters and basic laser eye protection.
6. Y;N;NE Considers the use of deception measures such as dummy positions, misinformation, etc.
7. Y;N;NE Ensures planned positions are either mutually supporting or have adequate fire support available and on call.
8. Y;N;NE Reviews the type weapons and ammunition loads planned for subordinates.
9. Y;N;NE Directs and coordinates aggressive local security program which includes patrolling, observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's), and other local security measures.
10. Y;N;NE Ensures all convoys are assigned security personnel.
11. Y;N;NE Establishes security reaction forces and procedures for communicating with, and transporting the forces.
12. Y;N;NE Develops contingency plans to react to emergencies involving the security of subordinate units; e.g., mass casualties, terrorist acts, etc.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7079: MANAGE ASSIGNED RADIO NETS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The operations section has been designated as Net Control Station.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Maintains net discipline and control.
2. Y;N;NE Ensures published SOP allows for deviations based on the needs of the tactical situation.
3. Y;N;NE Monitors FM radio nets assigned to the battalion.
4. Y;N;NE Initiates communications checks with subordinate stations only when required.
5. Y;N;NE Opens the minimum number of nets necessary to meet traffic volume.
6. Y;N;NE Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets as required by traffic volume.
7. Y;N;NE Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7080: EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is in position and communications are being established with internal elements, higher headquarters, supported unit, or reinforced unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources.

2. Y;N;NE Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible.
3. Y;N;NE Established wire circuits are employed as the primary means of communications.
4. Y;N;NE Radio traffic is restricted to "mission essential" and "time critical" use.
5. Y;N;NE Status of alternate means of communications is maintained and available to section personnel. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of brevity codes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS.

INFORMATION AVAILABLE INCLUDES:

1. Traffic diagrams on switchboard(s).
2. Status charts of alternate means and routes.

ARTY-BN-7081: PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Targets are given identification numbers.
3. Y;N;NE Planned targets are assigned to units.
4. Y;N;NE Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Follows attack guidance matrix.

ARTY-BN-7082: PROVIDE TACTICAL SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire support.
2. Y;N;NE Provides current situation.
3. Y;N;NE Provides location of friendly units activities.
4. Y;N;NE Passes all appropriate intelligence.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: As available, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is provided to the subordinate batteries.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7083: ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: As required by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4. Y;N;NE Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6. Y;N;NE Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7084: EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2. Y;N;NE Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4. Y;N;NE Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5. Y;N;NE Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7. Y;N;NE Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9. Y;N;NE Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10. Y;N;NE Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11. Y;N;NE Records target data.
12. Y;N;NE Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13. Y;N;NE Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14. Y;N;NE Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15. Y;N;NE Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS. TARGET PRIORITIES: Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the

overall mission.

ARTY-BN-7085: ADVISE ON ARTILLERY TARGET ACQUISITION MATTERS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The requirement exists to advise the supported unit commander and staff on artillery target acquisition.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisition assets/capabilities.
2. Y;N;NE The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisition employment options.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7086: CONDUCT TARGET PROCESSING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: The radar team/section is operating in the hostile mode in a tactical situation. The target acquisition annex to the supported units FA support plan has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays.
3. Y;N;NE TPC gives cueing guidance to its radars.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Maintains all journals, target cards, and any records pertinent to target production.

ARTY-BN-7087: PLAN AND COORDINATE RADAR DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Radar(s) is(are) required to displace while conducting tactical operations. General position areas have been selected.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the supported unit.
2. Y;N;NE Supported unit is advised of movement.
3. Y;N;NE Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic restrictions, enemy activity and coordination requirements are considered.
4. Y;N;NE Movement order is issued verbally, digitally, or in writing. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: The movement order should include:

1. Exceptions to the SOP.
2. Time the radar must be operational.

ARTY-BN-7088: TARGET PROCESSING CENTER (TPC) DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: The artillery battalion is conducting tactical operations and must displace in support of the maneuver unit's concept of operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Prior to displacement, the Forward TPC solicits and receives from the S-3 or Radar Employment Officer, radar employment requirements and update to the current tactical situation.
2. Y;N;NE Main/Forward TPC coordinate communication security and communication requirements.
3. Y;N;NE Main TPC advises radar sections of COC displacement and ensures cueing, zones and sector of search are current.
4. Y;N;NE From the forward position, the Forward TPC establishes communications on required nets.
5. Y;N;NE Main TPC passes information pertaining to current tactical situation and radar employment to the Forward TPC.
6. Y;N;NE Updates Situation Report from S-2, S-3.
7. Y;N;NE Updates Target Production Map and overlays to reflect current

- situation.
8. Y;N;NE Forward TPC assumes technical/tactical control of radar sections.
 9. Y;N;NE Main TPC displaces with the COC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Support requirements are coordinated with the appropriate staff members at the artillery COC.

2. This task is not to be evaluated independent of the COC. The standards can be evaluated during any COC displacement during tactical operations.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7089: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A TARGET PRODUCTION MAP

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit's operation order has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Map is established with required overlays.
2. Y;N;NE Map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3. Y;N;NE TPC personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination and cooperation exists between the TPC, S-2 and S-3.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7090: DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE TPC has assumed tactical/technical control of the radar sections.
2. Y;N;NE Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.

3. Y;N;NE Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.
4. Y;N;NE Receives and correlates the production of targets from: - Radar sections - S-2 - FO's - Crater analysis - Subordinate, adjacent and senior units
5. Y;N;NE Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards.
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix.
7. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays.
8. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains a target card file.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7091: MANAGE RADIO CIRCUITS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Maintains net discipline.
2. Y;N;NE Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when required.
3. Y;N;NE Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required.
4. Y;N;NE Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7092: EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources.
2. Y;N;NE Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible.
3. Y;N;NE Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use.
4. Y;N;NE Status of alternate means of communications is maintained.
5. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of brevity codes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BN-7093: COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit safeguards classified material.
3. Y;N;NE Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.
6. Y;N;NE Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
7. Y;N;NE Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.
9. Y;N;NE Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.
10. Y;N;NE Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.
11. Y;N;NE Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
12. Y;N;NE S-2 processes all intelligence information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise.

KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS.

1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the

safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit.

2. Some indicators of awareness are:
 - a. Knowledge of collection means available.
 - b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
 - c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.
 - d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).
 - e. Development of relevant information requirements.

INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS.

1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.

2. Assets to be integrated include:
 - a. Survey teams.
 - b. Local security patrols.
 - c. OP's.
 - d. LP's.
 - e. Sensors.
 - f. Night vision devices.
 - g. AN/TPQ-46.

ARTY-BN-7094: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The fire support coordination center is established with the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and organic mortars support the maneuver element. The FSCC personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Fire support assets, electronic warfare support assets, and a maneuver element operations order.

STANDARD: Fire support coordination will be conducted per the chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-BN-7058	ARTY-BN-7060	ARTY-BN-7061
ARTY-BN-7062	ARTY-BN-7063	ARTY-BN-7064
ARTY-BN-7065	ARTY-BN-7066	ARTY-BN-7067
ARTY-BN-7068	ARTY-BN-7069	ARTY-BN-7075
ARTY-BN-7076	ARTY-BN-7077	ARTY-BN-7078
ARTY-BN-7079	ARTY-BN-7080	ARTY-BN-7081
ARTY-BN-7082	ARTY-BN-7083	ARTY-BN-7084
ARTY-BN-7085	ARTY-BN-7086	ARTY-BN-7087

ARTY-BN-7088
ARTY-BN-7091

ARTY-BN-7089
ARTY-BN-7092

ARTY-BN-7090
ARTY-BN-7093

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-BN-7095: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y;N;NE Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y;N;NE Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Y;N;NE Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7. Y;N;NE Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Y;N;NE Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
9. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10. Y;N;NE Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Y;N;NE Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12. Y;N;NE Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Y;N;NE Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Y;N;NE Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.

15. Y;N;NE Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17. Y;N;NE Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Y;N;NE Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Y;N;NE Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Y;N;NE Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21. Y;N;NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Y;N;NE Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23. Y;N;NE Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Y;N;NE Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Y;N;NE Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27. Y;N;NE Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28. Y;N;NE Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT. This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.

5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).

ARTY-BN-7096: FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2. Y;N;NE Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3. Y;N;NE Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4. Y;N;NE Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5. Y;N;NE Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
6. Y;N;NE Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Maintains an FSCC journal.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Status maintained per unit SOP.

ARTY-BN-7097: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2. Y;N;NE Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by

- carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
 4. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
 5. Y;N;NE Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
 6. Y;N;NE Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
 7. Y;N;NE Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
 8. Y;N;NE Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
 9. Y;N;NE Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
 10. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Coordination performed as per unit SOP.

ARTY-BN-7098: PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3. Y;N;NE Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4. Y;N;NE Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate

- artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
 8. Y;N;NE Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
 9. Y;N;NE Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
 10. Y;N;NE Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
 11. Y;N;NE Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
 12. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

3007. INDEX OF REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
ARTY-FDC-8851	Yes	ESTABLISH A REGIMENTAL FIRE DIRECTION CENTER	3-317
ARTY-FDC-8854	Yes	PROCESS TACTICAL INFORMATION	3-318
ARTY-FDC-8864	Yes	CONDUCT TACTICAL FIRE DIRECTION	3-323
ARTY-RADR-8551	Yes	PLAN FOR ARTILLERY TARGET ACQUISITION	3-329
ARTY-RADR-8555	Yes	SELECT A SUITABLE SITE FOR THE RADAR SET	3-331
ARTY-RADR-8556	Yes	PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH	3-331
ARTY-RADR-8557	Yes	OCCUPY POSITION	3-333
ARTY-RADR-8560	Yes	CONDUCT RADAR OPERATIONS	3-335
ARTY-RADR-8561	Yes	CONDUCT DISPLACEMENT	3-335
ARTY-RADR-8564	Yes	CONDUCT SECTION DEFENSE	3-337
ARTY-TPC-8701	Yes	CONDUCT TARGET PROCESSING	3-345
ARTY-TPC-8702	Yes	DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A TARGET PRODUCTION MAP	3-345
ARTY-TPC-8703	Yes	CONDUCT TARGET PROCESSING CENTER DISPLACEMENT	3-346
ARTY-TPC-8704	Yes	DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION	3-347
ARTY-TPC-8705	Yes	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS	3-348
ARTY-FSCC-8251	Yes	ESTABLISH A MANEUVER UNIT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER	3-350
ARTY-FSCC-8252	Yes	DEVELOP THE MANEUVER UNIT'S FIRE SUPPORT PLAN AND GUIDANCE	3-350
ARTY-FSCC-8253	Yes	PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT	3-352
ARTY-FSCC-8254	Yes	COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT	3-353
ARTY-INTL-8351	Yes	PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE AND TARGETING SUPPORT	3-360
ARTY-INTL-8352	Yes	PRODUCE COMBAT INFORMATION AND INTELLIGENCE	3-361
ARTY-INTL-8353	Yes	COORDINATE THE EMPLOYMENT OF TARGET ACQUISITION (TA) ASSETS	3-361
ARTY-INTL-8354	Yes	PLAN REGIMENTAL COUNTERINTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS	3-362
ARTY-SURV-8651	Yes	PREPARE SURVEY PLAN	3-363
ARTY-SURV-8652	Yes	PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH	3-363
ARTY-SURV-8653	Yes	EXTEND CONVENTIONAL SURVEY CONTROL	3-365
ARTY-SURV-8654	Yes	PERFORM CONNECTION AREA AND TARGET AREA SURVEY	3-366
ARTY-SURV-8655	Yes	ESTABLISH DIRECTIONAL CONTROL	3-367
ARTY-SURV-8656	Yes	OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST	3-367
ARTY-SURV-8657	Yes	OBSERVE HIGH-BURST/MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT REGISTRATION	3-368
ARTY-SURV-8658	Yes	ESTABLISH SURVEY CONTROL WITH IPADS WHEN NO SURVEY CONTROL POINT (SCP) IS KNOWN	3-369

ARTY-MET-8501	Yes	PLAN FOR METEOROLOGY OPERATIONS	3-371
ARTY-MET-8502	Yes	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF A POSITION	3-371
ARTY-MET-8503	Yes	PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH	3-372
ARTY-MET-8504	Yes	OCCUPY A POSITION	3-374
ARTY-MET-8507	Yes	CONDUCT METEOROLOGICAL OPERATIONS	3-376
ARTY-MET-8511	Yes	CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT	3-378
ARTY-MET-8512	Yes	CONDUCT SECTION DEFENSE	3-379
ARTY-COMM-8151	Yes	DEVELOP THE CONCEPT FOR COMMUNICATION SUPPORT	3-387
ARTY-COMM-8152	Yes	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS MAINTENANCE	3-388
ARTY-COMM-8153	Yes	ESTABLISH A COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL CENTER	3-389
ARTY-COMM-8158	Yes	COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF A TACTICAL LOCAL AREA NETWORK	3-391
ARTY-COMM-8159	Yes	MAINTAIN CONTINUOUS COMMAND AND CONTROL DURING DISPLACEMENT	3-392
ARTY-COMM-8160	Yes	ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	3-392
ARTY-COMM-8169	Yes	PROVIDE RETRANSMISSION SERVICE	3-395
ARTY-COMM-8170	Yes	EMPLOY SUPPLEMENTARY COMMUNICATIONS	3-396
ARTY-COMM-8171	Yes	EMPLOY WIRE COMMUNICATIONS	3-397
ARTY-COMM-8172	Yes	RECOVER FIELD WIRE	3-398
ARTY-LOG-8451	Yes	PREPARE FOR AND CONDUCT EMBARKATION	3-399
ARTY-LOG-8454	Yes	ESTABLISH A LOGISTICS TRAIN	3-400
ARTY-LOG-8459	Yes	CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH	3-403
ARTY-LOG-8460	Yes	DEFEND THE LOGISTICS TRAIN	3-405
ARTY-LOG-8473	Yes	ESTABLISH A SUPPLY POINT	3-414
ARTY-LOG-8474	Yes	PROVIDE SUPPLY SUPPORT	3-415
ARTY-LOG-8475	Yes	RETROGRADE EXCESS SUPPLIES	3-416
ARTY-LOG-8476	Yes	ESTABLISH A TACTICAL MOTOR POOL	3-417
ARTY-LOG-8477	Yes	CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS	3-418
ARTY-LOG-8478	Yes	CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT MAINTENANCE	3-418
ARTY-LOG-8479	Yes	ESTABLISH A FIELD MESS	3-419
ARTY-LOG-8480	Yes	PROVIDE FOOD SERVICES SUPPORT	3-420
ARTY-ENGR-8101	Yes	ESTABLISH AN ENGINEER SUPPORT SITE	3-422
ARTY-ENGR-8103	Yes	PROVIDE MATERIAL HANDLING EQUIPMENT SUPPORT	3-422
ARTY-ENGR-8105	Yes	PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH	3-423
ARTY-ENGR-8106	Yes	REDUCE FIELD EXPEDIENT OBSTACLES	3-425
ARTY-ENGR-8107	Yes	CONSTRUCT AND MAINTAIN MAIN SUPPLY ROUTES	3-425
ARTY-ENGR-8108	Yes	CONSTRUCT FIELD EXPEDIENT OBSTACLES	3-426
ARTY-ENGR-8109	Yes	PROVIDE MOBILE ELECTRIC POWER AND REFRIGERATION SUPPORT	3-426
ARTY-ENGR-8110	Yes	CONDUCT ENGINEER EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE	3-427
ARTY-MED-8021	Yes	ESTABLISH AN AID STATION	3-429
ARTY-MED-8022	Yes	CONDUCT TRIAGE	3-429

ARTY-MED-8023	Yes	CONDUCT ADVANCED TRAUMA LIFE SUPPORT	3-430
ARTY-MED-8024	Yes	COORDINATE MEDICAL EVACUATION	3-430
ARTY-MED-8025	Yes	PROVIDE SICK CALL SERVICES	3-431
ARTY-ADMN-8001	Yes	PREPARE PERSONNEL FOR DEPLOYMENT	3-432
ARTY-ADMN-8002	Yes	PERFORM STRENGTH ACCOUNTING	3-432
ARTY-ADMN-8003	Yes	PROCESS REPLACEMENTS	3-433
ARTY-ADMN-8004	Yes	PERFORM PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION	3-433
ARTY-ADMN-8005	Yes	COORDINATE AND ESTABLISH A TEMPORARY ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR COLLECTION POINT.	3-434
ARTY-ADMN-8006	Yes	PERFORM PUBLIC AFFAIRS	3-435
ARTY-ADMN-8007	Yes	PROVIDE MAIL SERVICES	3-436
ARTY-BTRY-8101	Yes	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION	3-437
ARTY-BTRY-8103	Yes	CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH	3-438
ARTY-BTRY-8106	Yes	OCCUPY POSITION	3-440
ARTY-BTRY-8116	Yes	DEFEND THE BATTERY	3-441
ARTY-BTRY-8129	Yes	CONDUCT A DISPLACEMENT	3-451
ARTY-BTRY-8136	Yes	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN AN CBRN ENVIRONMENT	3-454
ARTY-BTRY-8144	Yes	SUSTAIN THE BATTERY	3-460
ARTY-REGT-8051	Yes	CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS	3-465
ARTY-REGT-8058	Yes	PROVIDE ARTILLERY SUPPORT	3-469
ARTY-REGT-8062	Yes	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS	3-470
ARTY-REGT-8070	Yes	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	3-476
ARTY-REGT-8071	Yes	CONDUCT CBRN OPERATIONS	3-477
ARTY-REGT-8075	Yes	COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION	3-480
ARTY-REGT-8081	Yes	PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT	3-484
ARTY-REGT-8094	Yes	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	3-492

3008. REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ARTY-FDC-8851: ESTABLISH A REGIMENTAL FIRE DIRECTION CENTER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The regimental headquarters is occupying a position. The headquarters battery commander has designated an area for the FDC. The section performs actions necessary to establish a regimental FDC including updating situation maps and overlays, establishing digital and voice communications, and commences position improvement. The FDC is considered established when control has been established with subordinate units and communication is established with supported units.

CONDITION: A training area 50 X 50 meters, internal and external units to communicate with, a tactical scenario equipment allowed or directed by the unit T/E and SOP, during both day and night operations.

STANDARD: The FDC is established per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-8852 ARTY-FDC-8853

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-FDC-8852: OCCUPY POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point.

STANDARD: Per component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y/N/NE; Crosses release point at specified time.
2. Y/N/NE; Maintains security during occupation.
3. Y/N/NE; Follows track plan during occupation.
4. Y/N/NE; Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y/N/NE; Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.
6. Y/N/NE; Battalion maintains continuous command and control of subordinate units.

7. Y/N/NE; Positive control of firing units is maintained throughout the passing of control between the main and forward command posts.
8. Y/N/NE; Positions are improved as mission and time permit.
9. Y/N/NE; Positions are improved as mission and time permit.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Either the main or forward headquarters echelon must maintain positive control.

ARTY-FDC-8853: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit's operation order has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Situation map is established with maneuver phase lines, maneuver control points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2. Y;N;NE Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3. Y;N;NE Regimental FDC and S-2 personnel actively seek Information to keep the map current.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination and cooperation exists between the S-2 and S-3.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-8854: PROCESS TACTICAL INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The supported unit's operation order, scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, the fire support plan and commander's guidance has been received. Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. The tactical situation, and disposition of the supported unit are available. The section will take appropriate action to develop, maintain and pass on this combat information.

CONDITION: Given tactical information and the ability to exercise command and control.

STANDARD: Tactical information will be processed per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-8851 ARTY-FDC-8852 ARTY-FDC-8853

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-8855 ARTY-FDC-8856 ARTY-FDC-8857
ARTY-FDC-8859 ARTY-FDC-8860 ARTY-FDC-8861
ARTY-FDC-8862 ARTY-FDC-8863

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-FDC-8855: DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. A radar team with a target production capability is attached to the artillery battalion.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Target Processing Center is set up and performs its mission.
2. Y;N;NE Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.
3. Y;N;NE All personnel actively seek information on enemy order of battle.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.
5. Y;N;NE Fire capability overlay is developed and maintained.
6. Y;N;NE Receives and correlates the production of targets from: CBR section, FO's, Crater analysis, Subordinate units
7. Y;N;NE Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards and available sources.
8. Y;N;NE Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per established counterfire guidance from attack guidance matrix.
9. Y;N;NE Establishes and maintains a counterfire reference grid (CRG) on: Target production map, FDC situation maps, Order of Battle map, Weapons-locating radar section maps
10. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains a target production map and overlays.
11. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains the target card file.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-8856: DEVELOP THE PLAN FOR EMPLOYING FIELD ARTILLERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Field artillery plan is expeditiously developed based on each phase/major mission of the supported maneuver unit.
2. Y;N;NE The plan contains detailed guidance.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-8857: DEVELOP SECURITY PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Pursues an aggressive program to develop intelligence on threat force capabilities and intentions.
2. Y;N;NE Ensures leaders at all levels integrate both active and passive security measures into all tactical operations.
3. Y;N;NE Ensures that security procedures, which comply with rules of engagement, provide for the security of friendly forces.
4. Y;N;NE Ensures plans reflect passive security measures such as dispersal, camouflage, hardening of positions, and the use of barriers and obstacles.
5. Y;N;NE Directs the use of field expedient measures to protect against enemy lasers as well as directs the use of filters and basic laser eye protection.
6. Y;N;NE Considers the use of deception measures such as dummy positions, misinformation, etc.
7. Y;N;NE Ensures planned positions are either mutually supporting or have

- adequate fire support available and on call.
8. Y;N;NE Reviews the type weapons and ammunition loads planned for subordinates.
 9. Y;N;NE Directs and coordinates aggressive local security program which includes patrolling, observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's), and other local security measures.
 10. Y;N;NE Ensures all convoys are assigned security personnel.
 11. Y;N;NE Establishes security reaction forces and procedures for communicating with, and transporting the forces.
 12. Y;N;NE Develops contingency plans to react to emergencies involving the security of subordinate units; e.g., mass casualties, terrorist acts, etc.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-8861: PROVIDE GENERAL SUPPORT FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A general support mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Answers call for fire in priority from artillery higher headquarters, and own observers (to include radar).
2. Y;N;NE Has as its zone of fire the zone of action of supported unit.
3. Y;N;NE Is positioned by artillery higher headquarters.
4. Y;N;NE Has its fires planned by artillery higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: COMMUNICATIONS

1. Directs maximum use of wire communication.

2. Directs use of retransmission sites if necessary.

POSITIONING

1. Coordinates position area with higher headquarters.

2. Determines method of displacement and issues necessary orders for displacement.

3. Directs continuous route and position reconnaissance.
4. Keeps maximum number of firing units in position and ready to fire.
5. Coordinates logistical support with the S-4.

ARTY-FDC-8862: PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.
2. Y;N;NE Targets are given identification numbers.
3. Y;N;NE Planned targets are assigned to units.
4. Y;N;NE Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Follows attack guidance matrix.

ARTY-FDC-8863: PROVIDE TACTICAL SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire support.
2. Y;N;NE Provides current situation.
3. Y;N;NE Provides location of friendly units activities.
4. Y;N;NE Passes all appropriate intelligence.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: As available, the above listed information maintained by the regiment is provided to the subordinate battalions.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-8864: CONDUCT TACTICAL FIRE DIRECTION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The section has received a complete list of targets containing priority targets, a target list worksheet from a maneuver unit FSC, or higher headquarters/reinforced unit has passed a complete list of targets to the section from a maneuver unit FSC. The fire direction section plans for and coordinates as necessary the appropriate regimental level target engagement.

CONDITION: Given a scheduling worksheet, a target list, commander's guidance, minimum two battalions with two firing batteries of three howitzers each and an indirect fire impact area.

STANDARD: Tactical fire direction will be conducted per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-8851

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FDC-8865	ARTY-FDC-8866	ARTY-FDC-8867
ARTY-FDC-8868	ARTY-FDC-8873	ARTY-FDC-8870
ARTY-FDC-8871	ARTY-FDC-8872	ARTY-FDC-8869

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-FDC-8865: PLAN AND SCHEDULE FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Regiment has received a complete list of targets containing priority targets or a target list worksheet. The FDO has determined that at least one target can only be engaged by high angle fire.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Prepares schedule of fires based on the maneuver unit commander's guidance.
2. Y;N;NE After scheduling data is completed, begins transmitting to appropriate unit(s).
3. Y;N;NE Schedule of fires is transmitted in a timely manner.
4. Y;N;NE Priority targets are specified.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: SCHEDULING

1. Preparations and counter preparations are phased per the references.
2. Gaps and shift times between targets in schedules are per the references.
3. Preparations and counter preparations begin and end with all firing units used.
4. Regiment completes scheduling worksheet based on target list worksheet provided by supported unit FSCC.

ARTY-FDC-8866: COORDINATE A TOT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A battalion requests reinforcing fires from regimental FDC or fire for effect call for fire requiring massed fires has been received. Target is accurately located and over 400 meters in diameter.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
4. Y;N;NE FDO chooses a supportable TOT.
5. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted.
6. Y;N;NE Ensures all units receive the TOT.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for reinforcing fires, or a fire order.

2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-8867: COORDINATE REGIMENTAL MASS, ONE BATTALION ADJUSTING WITH THE REGIMENT IN EFFECT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battalion requests reinforcing fires from regimental FDC or call for fire requiring a regimental mass has been received. Target is not accurately located and is over 400 meters in diameter.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
4. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted to adjusting battalion.
5. Y;N;NE Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for reinforcing fires, or a fire order.

2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: Replot data is determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting batteries.

ARTY-FDC-8868: COORDINATE A REGIMENTAL FFE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battalion requests reinforcing fires from regimental FDC or fire for effect call for fire requiring a regimental mass has been received. Target is accurately located and is over 400 meters in diameter.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Aim points determined.
4. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 1 minute 45 seconds.
5. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted.
6. Y;N;NE Control volley fire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, or a fire order.

2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: Order of preference in FFE is: TOT, AMC, and WHEN READY.

ARTY-FDC-8869: COORDINATE DELIVERY OF A FASCAM MINEFIELD

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: FDC has received an order to employ a FASCAM minefield from higher headquarters. The size of the minefield is 400x400 meters. Both Remote Anti-Armor Mines (RAAMS) and Area Denial Artillery Munitions (ADAM) are requested, medium density. An FO is not available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Field Artillery Delivered Minefield Planning Sheet (DA Form 5032-R) is completed.
3. Y;N;NE Aim points determined.
4. Y;N;NE Rounds per aim point are determined.
5. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 4 minutes.
6. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted.
7. Y;N;NE Minefield position is reported to higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The task may be evaluated as a planned or a priority target.

2. Time Starts: FDC receives order to employ FASCAM minefield.

3. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FDC-8870: COORDINATE A REGIMENTAL FFE MISSION ON AN IRREGULARLY SHAPED TARGET

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Battalion requests reinforcing fires from regimental FDC or a fire for effect call for fire for a large enemy buildup has been received requiring different aiming points for each battalion.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Aim points determined.
4. Y;N;NE Fire order is announced within 2 minutes.
5. Y;N;NE Fire order is transmitted.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire.
2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: Fire order complete and based on published guidance.

ARTY-FDC-8871: COORDINATE THREE SIMULTANEOUS ADJUST FIRE MISSIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Three requests for fires are received at the regimental FDC within 90 seconds. All target descriptions are of equal priority and each requires a regimental mass. All missions are adjust fire and require a TOT.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Y;N;NE Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.
3. Y;N;NE Last fire order is announced within 2 minutes 15 seconds.
4. Y;N;NE Fire orders are transmitted.
5. Y;N;NE Warning orders are issued to FFE units.
6. Y;N;NE Remaining elements of the fire order are transmitted to the FFE units after replot grid has been determined.
7. Y;N;NE Missions are coordinated and tracked.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the third (last) call for fire.

2. Time Stops: FDO announces third (last) fire order.

KEY INDICATORS: Replot data determined by the adjusting battery and sent to non-adjusting batteries.

ARTY-FDC-8872: PREPARE A METEOROLOGY PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation that requires meteorological support, develop a meteorological plan that satisfies mission requirements.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Directs employment of met teams.
2. Y;N;NE Plans met message requirements.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates and establishes methods of met message delivery/transmission.
4. Y;N;NE Implements a flight schedule.
5. Y;N;NE Plans logistic requirements and resupply of expendables.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-RADR-8551: PLAN FOR ARTILLERY TARGET ACQUISITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The requirement exists to advise the supported unit commander and staff on artillery radar capabilities and employment options.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Plan for artillery target acquisition per the chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8552

ARTY-RADR-8553

ARTY-RADR-8554

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-RADR-8552: ADVISE ON ARTILLERY TARGET ACQUISITION MATTERS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The requirement exists to advise the supported unit commander and staff on artillery target acquisition.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisition assets/capabilities.
2. Y;N;NE The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisition employment options.
3. Y;N;NE Plans logistic requirements of radars assigned to support operations.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-RADR-8553: PREPARE A RADAR EMPLOYMENT PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is planning an operation that will require radar support.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Organizes and establishes a plan for employment of radar assets.
2. Y;N;NE Maintains liaison between S-2/S-3 and the radar employment officer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-RADR-8554: PLAN AND COORDINATE RADAR DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Radar(s) is (are) required to displace while conducting tactical operations. General position areas have been selected.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the supported unit.
2. Y;N;NE Supported unit is advised of movement.
3. Y;N;NE Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic restrictions, enemy activity and coordination requirements are considered.
4. Y;N;NE Survey support is coordinated.
5. Y;N;NE Movement order is issued verbally, digitally, or in writing.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: The movement order should include:

1. Exceptions to the SOP.
 2. Time the radar must be operational.
-

ARTY-RADR-8555: SELECT A SUITABLE SITE FOR THE RADAR SET

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Given a tactical scenario, general position area, area of search, situation overlay, M2 aiming circle, pencil and paper, the radar team performs reconnaissance and selection of a position based on the factors of METT-TS-L and the technical requirements of the radar.

CONDITION: A position approximately 100 X 100 meters with survey control. Given a tactical scenario, general position area, area of search, situation overlay, M2 aiming circle, pencil and paper. Fire Finder Position Analysis System (FFPAS)

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs map reconnaissance.
2. Y;N;NE Perform position analysis using FFPAS.
3. Y;N;NE Performs ground reconnaissance (if applicable).
4. Y;N;NE Evaluates the requirements using METT-T-SL and technical considerations.
5. Y;N;NE Coordinates communications and COMSEC requirements.
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates security with adjacent units.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates administrative and logistical requirements.
8. Y;N;NE Selects a primary and alternate site that supports the mission.
9. Y;N;NE Coordinates deliberate survey.
10. Y;N;NE Conducts hasty survey when deliberate survey is not available or maps is not functioning.
11. Y;N;NE Conducts manual terrain following with M2 aiming circle.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8551

ARTY-RADR-8552

ARTY-RADR-8553

ARTY-RADR-8554

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Hasty survey is done with GPS, the aiming circle, and BUCS or whatever means necessary/available to obtain site easting, northing, and altitude. Also required is azimuth and VA to far stake.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-RADR-8556: PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Radar section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Radar officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The team performs the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

CONDITION: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills. Radar section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Radar officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conduct one of the following types of tactical marches: open column movement, closed column movement, infiltration, or terrain march.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture.
2. Y;N;NE Cross start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Section executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8551

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-RADR-8557: OCCUPY POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The radar section has arrived at the new radar site. The section must now prepare for operations.

CONDITION: A position area with survey control and a radar deployment order.

STANDARD: Per the event components and chained events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Emplaces the radar trailer over surveyed position.
2. Y;N;NE Emplaces the radar shelter.
3. Y;N;NE Emplaces the generator.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8551	ARTY-RADR-8552	ARTY-RADR-8553
ARTY-RADR-8554	ARTY-RADR-8555	ARTY-RADR-8556

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8559	ARTY-RADR-8558
----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Emplacement time is limited to 20 minutes in daylight and 35 minutes in poor visibility or darkness. This is without camouflage.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-RADR-8558: ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A communications plan and radio communications equipment and supplies.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Establishes communications.
2. Y;N;NE Employs COMSEC equipment and operators employ COMSEC procedures.
3. Y;N;NE Transmits on lowest power necessary to maintain communications.
4. Y;N;NE Requests radio retransmission if required.
5. Y;N;NE All safety precautions are taken to prevent radiation or shock (i.e., lithium batteries are properly used/discarded, antennas are erected and grounded properly).
6. Y;N;NE Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
7. Y;N;NE Uses authorized prowords, procedural phrases, and brevity codes.
8. Y;N;NE Words and phrases are spoken clearly and distinctly.
9. Y;N;NE Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
10. Y;N;NE Information of use to the enemy is not transmitted in the clear.
11. Y;N;NE CEOI is followed; call signs are used.
12. Y;N;NE Encryption devices are employed to the maximum extent possible.
13. Y;N;NE "Beadwindow" procedures are properly used.
14. Y;N;NE "Gingerbread" techniques are employed.
15. Y;N;NE Processes incoming messages.
16. Y;N;NE Maintains communications.
17. Y;N;NE Weatherproofs equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7151

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7161

ARTY-COMM-7162

ARTY-COMM-7163

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-RADR-8559: INITIALIZATION OF THE RADAR

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The radar team/section has emplaced the radar. The radar operator must now gather and enter all initialization data into the computer.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Operator locates, records, and inputs all initialization data.

2. Y;N;NE Radar team chief verifies initialization data entries against initialization printout.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-RADR-8560: CONDUCT RADAR OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Radar section reports that they are up and operational. Section processes all incoming messages and performs all other operations as required.

CONDITION: Radar team/section is in the operational program and is beginning surveillance of assigned sector of search.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Radar operator processes all of the zone messages received.
2. Y;N;NE Operator uses all preset and selectable features.
3. Y;N;NE Radar operator processes/transmits hostile weapons locations.
4. Y;N;NE Radar operator conducts a radar registration.
5. Y;N;NE Radar operator conducts radar adjust fire missions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8557

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-RADR-8561: CONDUCT DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Radar section is in position. The tactical situation requires the section to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. The battalion has provided the position area and route of march. The section must now prepare the equipment for movement.

CONDITION: A movement order, a route of march and a new position area to occupy.

STANDARD: Conduct displacement per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8557

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8562

ARTY-RADR-8563

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-RADR-8562: PREPARE THE RADAR SET FOR MOVEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The radar team/section has received a radar deployment order. The team/section must now prepare the equipment for movement.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Properly stows the antenna for movement.
2. Y;N;NE Prepares shelter for movement.
3. Y;N;NE Ensures trailer is securely coupled to the truck.
4. Y;N;NE Prepares generator for movement.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-RADR-8563: CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Radar section is in position. The tactical situation requires the section to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. The battalion has provided the position area and route of march.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Minimum essential personnel, equipment, and vehicles are deployed to conduct the reconnaissance, and organize and prepare the new position.
2. Y;N;NE Advance party assembles and departs for new position within 5 minutes after section displacement is approved/ordered.
3. Y;N;NE Mission essential vehicles depart for new position within 10 minutes after reconnaissance party departs.
4. Y;N;NE Advance party establishes entrance routes and locations for vehicles that maximize concealment and facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y;N;NE Mission essential vehicles occupy position and are emplaced.
6. Y;N;NE Remainder of the section closes into new position not later than 30 minutes after mission essential vehicles.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: When the section receives the order/approval to displace.
2. Time Stops:
 - a. When last element of the advance party leaves position.
 - b. When last mission essential vehicle leaves position.
 - c. When last section vehicle leaves position.
3. Mission essential vehicles are those the section MUST have to perform its mission.
4. Task is tested in daylight for safety reasons.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-RADR-8564: CONDUCT SECTION DEFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The section has emplaced the radar and is ordered to improve the position and to integrate the section into the attached unit's defensive scheme. Fighting positions are prepared, sectors of fire are selected. Crew-served weapons are prepared for action. Critical supplies are protected from

enemy action. Rotation schedules are established to conduct 24-hour operations to include radar surveillance, local security and crew rest. A local security diagram must be produced.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: Demonstrate defense of the section per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8557

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8565	ARTY-RADR-8566	ARTY-RADR-8567
ARTY-RADR-8568	ARTY-RADR-8569	ARTY-RADR-8570

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-RADR-8565: MAINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2. Y;N;NE Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3. Y;N;NE Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4. Y;N;NE Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5. Y;N;NE Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9. Y;N;NE Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: With exceptions, evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.

KEY INDICATORS: NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE

1. Standards identified as a historical high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.
2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.

ARTY-RADR-8566: EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/sections properly employ crew served weapons

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
2. Y;N;NE Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
3. Y;N;NE Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
4. Y;N;NE Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.
5. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.
8. Y;N;NE Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
9. Y;N;NE Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.

RELATED EVENTS:

0811-GUNS-2503

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
5. TM 02498A-23/2 Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2 HB
6. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.63mm, M240
7. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11
8. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: PROPER HEADSPACE/TIMING PER TM

ARTY-RADR-8567: EMPLOY ANTI-TANK WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/section Employ organic anti-tank weapons

CONDITION: Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2. Y;N;NE Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main avenues of approach, and range is known to likely engagement points.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5. Y;N;NE Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6. Y;N;NE The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery
Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-RADR-8568: CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

ARTY-RADR-8569: EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.
2. Y;N;NE At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3. Y;N;NE All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
4. Y;N;NE Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5. Y;N;NE Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-RADR-8570: UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3. Y;N;NE Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions.
5. Y;N;NE Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area.
6. Y;N;NE Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7. Y;N;NE Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8. Y;N;NE All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9. Y;N;NE Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)

10. Y;N;NE Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11. Y;N;NE Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12. Y;N;NE Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule.
2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.
3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for camouflage and concealment.
4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: VEHICLES

1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.
2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).

ARTY-RADR-8571: DESTROY EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Section destroys equipment

CONDITION: The equipment is unable to be moved. The battery, section, or team must displace in the face of enemy threats. No means of transport are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Procedures for the destruction of the equipment by weapons fire, burning, or explosives are known by all Marines.
2. Y;N;NE Equipment is methodically destroyed as per the operator's TM.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-354-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Marines are tested on their knowledge of destruction techniques on their equipment.

2. Standard number two is simulated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-TPC-8701: CONDUCT TARGET PROCESSING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The radar team/section is operating in the hostile mode in a tactical situation. The target acquisition annex to the supported units FA support plan has been received. TPC maintains a target production map, records, processes, and routes all hostile weapons locations.

CONDITION: The radar team/section is operating in the hostile mode in a tactical situation. The target acquisition annex to the supported units FA support plan has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations.
2. Y;N;NE TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays.
3. Y;N;NE TPC give cueing guidance to its radars.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8560

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Maintains all journals, target cards, and any records pertinent to target production.

ARTY-TPC-8702: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A TARGET PRODUCTION MAP

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit's operation order has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Map is established with required overlays.
2. Y;N;NE Map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3. Y;N;NE TPC personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination and cooperation exists between the TPC, S-2 and S-3.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-TPC-8703: CONDUCT TARGET PROCESSING CENTER DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The artillery battalion is conducting tactical operations and must displace in support of the maneuver unit's concept of operations. The TPC conducts all actions necessary to displace with the artillery COC and to provide continuous target processing support.

CONDITION: The artillery battalion is conducting tactical operations and must displace in support of the maneuver unit's concept of operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Prior to displacement, the Forward TPC solicits and receives from the S-3 or Radar Employment Officer, radar employment requirements and update to the current tactical situation.
2. Y;N;NE Main/Forward TPC coordinate communication security and communication requirements.
3. Y;N;NE Main TPC advises radar sections of COC displacement and ensures cueing, zones and sector of search are current.
4. Y;N;NE From the forward position, the Forward TPC establishes communications on required nets.
5. Y;N;NE Main TPC passes information pertaining to current tactical situation and radar employment to the Forward TPC.
6. Y;N;NE Updates Situation Report from S-2, S-3.
7. Y;N;NE Updates Target Production Map and overlays to reflect current situation.
8. Y;N;NE Forward TPC assumes technical/tactical control of radar sections.
9. Y;N;NE Main TPC displaces with the COC.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-TPC-8701

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Support requirements are coordinated with the appropriate staff members at the artillery COC.

2. This task is not to be evaluated independent of the COC. The standards can be evaluated during any COC displacement during tactical operations.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-TPC-8704: DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. TPC personnel conduct all actions necessary to convert target information and intelligence into targets for engagement.

CONDITION: Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE TPC has assumed tactical/technical control of the radar sections.
2. Y;N;NE Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.
3. Y;N;NE Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.
4. Y;N;NE Receives and correlates the production of targets from: - Radar sections - S-2 - FO's - Crater analysis - Subordinate, adjacent and senior units
5. Y;N;NE Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards.
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix.
7. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays.
8. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains a target card file.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-TPC-8701

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-TPC-8705: CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units. The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Telling Net. TPC personnel conduct all actions necessary to maintain continuous communication and discipline on all communication means.

CONDITION: Communication devices as necessary.

STANDARD: Conduct communications per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-TPC-8701

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-TPC-8706

ARTY-TPC-8707

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-TPC-8706: MANAGE RADIO CIRCUITS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Maintains net discipline.
2. Y;N;NE Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when required.
3. Y;N;NE Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required.
4. Y;N;NE Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-TPC-8707: EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources.
2. Y;N;NE Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible.
3. Y;N;NE Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use.
4. Y;N;NE Status of alternate means of communications is maintained.
5. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of brevity codes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FSCC-8251: ESTABLISH A MANEUVER UNIT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A maneuver element is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface, non-lethal electronic warfare, and organic mortar fires support the unit. The maneuver element is establishing a combat operations center. An area within the COC is designated for the FSCC. The section conducts actions to establish the FSCC to include developing a situation map, establishing fire support digital and voice communications with supporting and supported units, determines the status of all available fire support assets and initiates the FSCC journal. Plans are established to conduct 24-hour operations and to provide continuous fire support coordination capability during COC displacements. The FSCC is established when the capability to coordinate all fire support is achieved.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario, a maneuver element COC preparing to occupy a position, communications assets and external fire support assets. Use of existing facilities is encouraged.

STANDARD: The FSCC is prepared to conduct fire support coordination.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-FSCC-8252: DEVELOP THE MANEUVER UNIT'S FIRE SUPPORT PLAN AND GUIDANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A fire support must be developed to support each phase of the scheme of maneuver. The section must develop maneuver commander's fire support plan and guidance on priority targets, damage criteria, priority of fires, special fires, firing restrictions, and mission precedence. This plan and guidance must be provided to the supporting field artillery unit.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario and commander's guidance. A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y;N;NE Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y;N;NE Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of

- supportability.
5. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
 6. Y;N;NE Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
 7. Y;N;NE Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
 8. Y;N;NE Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
 9. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
 10. Y;N;NE Analyzes targets for engagement.
 11. Y;N;NE Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
 12. Y;N;NE Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
 13. Y;N;NE Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
 14. Y;N;NE Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
 15. Y;N;NE Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
 16. Y;N;NE Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
 17. Y;N;NE Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
 18. Y;N;NE Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
 19. Y;N;NE Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
 20. Y;N;NE Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
 21. Y;N;NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
 22. Y;N;NE Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
 23. Y;N;NE Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
 24. Y;N;NE Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
 25. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
 26. Y;N;NE Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
 27. Y;N;NE Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
 28. Y;N;NE Plans fires to cover obstacles, barriers, friendly gaps and flanks.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-FSCC-8251

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT. This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).

ARTY-FSCC-8253: PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The team processes planned fire support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required.

CONDITION: A fire support plan and commander's attack guidance. The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Targets are given identification numbers.
3. Y;N;NE Planned targets are assigned to units.
4. Y;N;NE Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Follows attack guidance matrix.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-FSCC-8254: COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A maneuver force is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions. The team performs appropriate actions to coordinate target engagement, targeting and fire support planning through the application of the fire support principles.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario, commander's guidance and a fully manned fire support coordination center.

STANDARD: Fire support coordination will be executed per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LNO-7401 ARTY-LNO-7403

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-FSCC-8257 ARTY-FSCC-8258 ARTY-FSCC-8259
ARTY-FSCC-8260

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-FSCC-8255: ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: As required by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4. Y;N;NE Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6. Y;N;NE Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-FSCC-8256: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y;N;NE Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y;N;NE Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Y;N;NE Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and NSFS ships and fire support coordination measures.
7. Y;N;NE Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Y;N;NE Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
9. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.

10. Y;N;NE Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Y;N;NE Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12. Y;N;NE Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Y;N;NE Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Y;N;NE Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Y;N;NE Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17. Y;N;NE Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Y;N;NE Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Y;N;NE Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Y;N;NE Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21. Y;N;NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Y;N;NE Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23. Y;N;NE Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Y;N;NE Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Y;N;NE Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27. Y;N;NE Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28. Y;N;NE Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver or be prepared to deliver fires.

2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).

ARTY-FSCC-8257: FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2. Y;N;NE Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3. Y;N;NE Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4. Y;N;NE Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5. Y;N;NE Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
6. Y;N;NE Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Maintains an FSCC journal.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Status maintained per unit SOP.

ARTY-FSCC-8258: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The

operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2. Y;N;NE Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Y;N;NE Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8. Y;N;NE Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9. Y;N;NE Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
10. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Coordination performed as per unit SOP.

ARTY-FSCC-8259: EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.

2. Y;N;NE Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4. Y;N;NE Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5. Y;N;NE Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7. Y;N;NE Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9. Y;N;NE Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10. Y;N;NE Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11. Y;N;NE Records target data.
12. Y;N;NE Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13. Y;N;NE Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14. Y;N;NE Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15. Y;N;NE Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: TARGET PRIORITIES. Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.

ARTY-FSCC-8260: PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3. Y;N;NE Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4. Y;N;NE Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
8. Y;N;NE Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9. Y;N;NE Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10. Y;N;NE Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11. Y;N;NE Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS. None.

ARTY-INTL-8351: PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE AND TARGETING SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is preparing for or is conducting tactical operations. Information on the enemy situation has been received. The section establishes communications links with higher, lower and adjacent intelligence organizations, conducts intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB), assists in target value analysis, recommends target acquisition asset employment and disseminates reports and information as necessary.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, commander's guidance, organization for combat, operations order, maps, doctrinal templates and overlays, organic radar and TP assets.

STANDARD: Coordinate intelligence efforts per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit safeguards classified material.
3. Y;N;NE Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.
6. Y;N;NE Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
7. Y;N;NE Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.
9. Y;N;NE Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.
10. Y;N;NE Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.
11. Y;N;NE Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
12. Y;N;NE S-2 processes all intelligence information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise.

KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS

1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit.

2. Some indicators of awareness are:

- a. Knowledge of collection means available.
- b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
- c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.

- d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).
- e. Development of relevant information requirements.

INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS

- 1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.
- 2. Assets to be integrated include:
 - a. Survey teams.
 - b. Local security patrols.
 - c. OP's.
 - d. LP's.
 - e. Sensors.
 - f. Night vision devices.
 - g. AN/TPQ-46.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-INTL-8352: PRODUCE COMBAT INFORMATION AND INTELLIGENCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The section develops a collection plan, collects priority intelligence requirements and information requirements, coordinates the collection effort, ensures EPW's are screened and initially interrogated, disseminates and exchanges combat information expeditiously, maintains an enemy situation map, and provides all derived target information to battalion operations personnel.

CONDITION: Given scenario information of sufficient quantity to develop intelligence.

STANDARD: Refer to ARTY-INTL-8351.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-INTL-8351

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
- 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-INTL-8353: COORDINATE THE EMPLOYMENT OF TARGET ACQUISITION (TA) ASSETS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is conducting tactical operations and is supported by radar and other TA assets. The section recommends the priorities for observation, sectors of search, general position areas for radars, cueing guidance, locations for observation posts, and flight routes for airborne assets. Information gathered by TA assets to include pilot debriefings is expeditiously processed and disseminated to appropriate commands.

CONDITION: Given TA assets.

STANDARD: Refer to ARTY-INTL-8351.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-INTL-8352 ARTY-INTL-8351

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-INTL-8354: PLAN REGIMENTAL COUNTERINTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The enemy is employing a wide range of intelligence-gathering assets. The section plans, monitors, and coordinates counterintelligence operations including document security, local security patrols, signals security, censorship policy and personnel security clearances.

CONDITION: Given aggressor forces performing intelligence gathering.

STANDARD: Refer to ARTY-INTL-8351.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-INTL-8351 ARTY-INTL-8353 ARTY-INTL-8352

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-8651: PREPARE SURVEY PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): 6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and known survey control exists. The team produces a survey plan.

CONDITION: The regiment is planning an operation that requires new survey locations and known survey control exists.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Tentative survey order is prepared within 30 minutes after receiving the commander's guidance regarding survey requirements.
2. Y;N;NE A fragmentary order is issued to survey party chiefs.
3. Y;N;NE Performs map reconnaissance.
4. Y;N;NE Performs ground reconnaissance (dependent upon time and resources available).
5. Y;N;NE A survey order is issued which details survey methods, checks, and accuracies.
6. Y;N;NE Time requirements are established as well as a priority of work.
7. Y;N;NE Issues survey order that includes a sketch.
8. Y;N;NE Survey party composition, time available and priorities are established.
9. Y;N;NE Considers trafficability for PADS, GPS and conventional assets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-SURV-8652: PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The team performs the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

CONDITION: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills. Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conduct one of the following types of tactical marches: open column movement, closed column movement, infiltration, or terrain march.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture.
2. Y;N;NE Cross start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Section executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-8651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS:

1. Order of march is executed per brief.
2. One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
3. Convoy security measures reflect the current enemy situation.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-8653: EXTEND CONVENTIONAL SURVEY CONTROL

SUPPORTED MET(S): 6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The survey team is either provided starting point survey data from a known survey control point (SCP) or uses assumed starting data. Survey officer/chief has directed that control be extended to designated users.

CONDITION: The survey team is either provided starting point survey data from a known SCP or uses assumed starting data. Survey officer/chief has directed that conventional or system assisted survey methods be used to extend control to designated users.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.
2. Y;N;NE Survey is established to an accuracy of 1:1,000 or greater on the grid of the battalion SCP.
3. Y;N;NE Height is established to +/- 2.0 meters.
4. Y;N;NE Direction is established to +/- 0.1 mils times the number of main scheme angles.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-8651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: If assumed data for the SCP is used to extend survey control, survey must close on the starting SCP. The survey is considered a closed survey within the prescribed accuracy.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-8654: PERFORM CONNECTION AREA AND TARGET AREA SURVEY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to obtain first round FFE capability, the Survey Officer has directed that position and target area surveys be connected. Survey officer has directed that conventional assets be used to perform this mission. Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.

CONDITION: In order to obtain first round FFE capability the FDC has requested that position and target area surveys be connected. Survey officer has directed that conventional assets be used to perform this mission. A training area consisting of two observation posts and two viable targets.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Survey is completed rapidly enough to stay abreast of the tactical situation.
2. Y;N;NE Connection survey is established to an accuracy of 1:1,000 or greater on the grid of the battalion SCP.
3. Y;N;NE Height is established to +/- 2.0 meters.
4. Y;N;NE Direction is established to +/- 0.1 mils times the number of main scheme angles.
5. Y;N;NE OP's located to ensure that a minimum apex angle of 300 mils is maintained.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-8651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Connection area survey will consist of two observation posts.
2. Target area survey will consist of two viable targets.
3. Ensure azimuth marks are provided for each OP for orientation purposes.

KEY INDICATORS: CONNECTION SURVEY All standards identified as a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-8655: ESTABLISH DIRECTIONAL CONTROL

SUPPORTED MET(S): 6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Coordinates of survey control point (SCP) are known, but azimuth is unavailable. The survey team conducts the appropriate astronomic observation to obtain directional control.

CONDITION: Coordinates of SCP are known, but azimuth is unavailable. The survey plan calls for an astronomic observation. If conducted at night, Polaris should be used. An astronomic body and a survey control point.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Determines grid azimuth by astronomic observation by either the sun or a star.
2. Y;N;NE Grid azimuth is determined within 0.3 mils of actual azimuth to azimuth mark.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-8651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No

ARTY-SURV-8656: OCCUPY A STATIC OBSERVATION POST

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The survey team is given a mission to conduct a target area survey. The team occupies an observation post applying all the factors of METT. A visibility diagram must be produced.

CONDITION: FO is given a zone of responsibility. Topographic products and a training area appropriate for the size of the supported unit's zone of responsibility.

STANDARD:

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs map and ground reconnaissance.
2. Y;N;NE Selects best tactical observation post (OP).
3. Y;N;NE Occupies OP.
4. Y;N;NE Sets up and orients the laser for direction within 2 minutes (when a known direction to a point is provided).
5. Y;N;NE Sets up and orients the laser using the north seeking gyro (when only a map is available).
6. Y;N;NE Prepares labeled terrain sketch to include skyline, intermediate crests/ridges, natural features, and manmade objects. Directions and distances to prominent objects or features are labeled. A reference point is identified at least every 200 mils, when applicable.
7. Y;N;NE Prepares a visibility diagram to include: his position, grid alignments, 100 mil radial lines, shading of non-visible areas and identification maps.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-8651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-8657: OBSERVE HIGH-BURST/MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT REGISTRATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Survey has an 01-02 base. Regimental FDC initiates an HB/MPI registration and provides orienting data. The survey team observes and reports spottings as directed.

CONDITION: Survey has an 01-02 base. Regimental FDC initiates an HB/MPI registration, provides orienting data, and two surveyed observation posts

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Instrument reading is reported within 20 seconds after each round.
2. Y;N;NE Both FO's report azimuth measured to each burst center.
3. Y;N;NE O1 reports vertical angle.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-8656

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: When rounds impact.
2. Time Stops: Readings are transmitted.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-SURV-8658: ESTABLISH SURVEY CONTROL WITH IPADS WHEN NO SURVEY CONTROL POINT (SCP) IS KNOWN

SUPPORTED MET(S): 6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Survey operations are being conducted in an area of no known survey control. The survey officer/chief has directed that starting data be assumed. There is high confidence that the assumed location is within 100 meters of the actual location and the assumed height is within +/- 10 meters of actual height. Upon receiving survey data from higher headquarters, conversion to common control will be performed. The team performs all actions necessary to establish survey control.

CONDITION: A training area with survey control. Survey control is necessary to evaluate quality of the work performed in the event. Survey operations are being conducted in an area of no known survey control. The survey officer/chief has directed that starting data be assumed. There is high confidence that the assumed location is within 100 meters of the actual location and the assumed height is within +/- 10 meters of actual height. Upon receiving survey data from higher headquarters, conversion to common control will be performed.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Assumes location by the most accurate means: Priority (1)
Graphic resection Priority (2) Scaled from a map Priority (3)
GPS
2. Y;N;NE Assumes height by the most accurate means: Priority (1) Map spot
Priority (2) GPS
3. Y;N;NE Conversion to common control should be performed when higher
headquarters has provided survey data for starting (assumed)

- station.
4. Y;N;NE Conversion of direction is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters direction is +/- 2.0 mils or greater.
 5. Y;N;NE Conversion of location is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters location is 10.0 meters of radial error or greater.
 6. Y;N;NE Conversion of height is performed when the deviation between assumed and higher headquarters height is +/- 2.0 meters or greater.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-8651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Allow 30 minutes for determination of starting (assumed) data.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-MET-8501: PLAN FOR METEOROLOGY OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Given a tactical situation that requires meteorological support, develop a meteorological plan that satisfies mission requirements.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Directs employment of met teams.
2. Y;N;NE Plans met message requirements.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates and establishes methods of met message delivery/transmission.
4. Y;N;NE Implements a flight schedule.
5. Y;N;NE Plans logistic requirements and resupply of expendables.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-MET-8502: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF A POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: MET team has received an order that will require displacement. Higher headquarters has designated the position area to be occupied. A reconnaissance party has been designated. Deliberate survey will not be available at the new position; hasty survey methods must be used. The team performs the reconnaissance and selects a position based upon all the factors of METT-TS-L.

CONDITION: A position area with survey control.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs map and/or ground reconnaissance (dependent upon time and resources available). (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Selects position that enhances accomplishment of the mission.

3. Y;N;NE Sweeps and secures the position.
4. Prepares position to facilitate occupation. (KI)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MET-8501

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Hasty survey methods must be used to establish location within 500 meters and direction within 1 degree.

KEY INDICATORS: RECONNAISSANCE. Establishes traffic control measures and provides information to guide the march of the main body.

POSITION PREPARATION.

1. Marks new position for ease in emplacing shelter, RDF, and other vehicles.
2. Provides vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position for rapid occupation.
3. Establishes survey control points for RDF and theodolite positions.
4. Determines critical angles with the theodolite.

ARTY-MET-8503: PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The team performs the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

CONDITION: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills. Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conduct one of the following types of tactical marches: open column movement, closed column movement, infiltration, or terrain march.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture.
2. Y;N;NE Cross start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Section executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-SURV-8651

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS:

1. Order of march is executed per brief.
2. One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
3. Convoy security measures reflect the current enemy situation.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-MET-8504: OCCUPY A POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: MET team has reached the release point and needs to be emplaced. Reconnaissance and survey of position is complete. All communications are established as required to execute the mission.

CONDITION: A position area with survey control.

STANDARD: Occupy a position per the chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MET-8501

ARTY-MET-8502

ARTY-MET-8503

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-MET-8505

ARTY-MET-8506

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-MET-8505: EMPLACE MMS FOR RDF MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Met team has reached the release point and needs to be emplaced. Reconnaissance and survey of position is complete. The team chief has directed that the system will be set up to facilitate RDF operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Emplaces and grounds shelter.
2. Y;N;NE Establishes system power source and system environment appropriate for mission type. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Assembles and orients RDF. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Initializes system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: POWER SOURCE AND SYSTEM ENVIRONMENT.

1. Power source must be located within 100 feet of the shelter.
2. The establishment of the system's environment is based on the type of power being used and the outside temperature.

RDF EMPLACEMENT.

1. RDF must be within 100 feet of the shelter.
2. Position selected is fairly level, has no obstructions within 200 meters, and has no objects on the horizon above an angle of 3 degrees.

ARTY-MET-8506: ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Given a communications plan and radio communications equipment and supplies.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Establishes communications.
2. Y;N;NE Employs COMSEC equipment and operators employ COMSEC procedures.
3. Y;N;NE Transmits on lowest power necessary to maintain communications.
4. Y;N;NE Requests radio retransmission if required.
5. Y;N;NE All safety precautions are taken to prevent radiation or shock (i.e., lithium batteries are properly used/discarded, antennas are erected and grounded properly).
6. Y;N;NE Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
7. Y;N;NE Uses authorized prowords, procedural phrases, and brevity codes.
8. Y;N;NE Words and phrases are spoken clearly and distinctly.
9. Y;N;NE Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
10. Y;N;NE Information of use to the enemy is not transmitted in the clear.
11. Y;N;NE CEOI is followed; call signs are used.
12. Y;N;NE Encryption devices are employed to the maximum extent possible.
13. Y;N;NE "Beadwindow" procedures are properly used.
14. Y;N;NE "Gingerbread" techniques are employed.
15. Y;N;NE Processes incoming messages.
16. Y;N;NE Maintains communications.
17. Y;N;NE Weatherproofs equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7151

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-7161

ARTY-COMM-7162

ARTY-COMM-7163

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-MET-8507: CONDUCT METEOROLOGICAL OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: MET team is emplaced and environment established. System initialization is complete and MMS is fully operational. The team chief has directed that missions be performed to support Computer, Ballistic Type 3, and Fallout Met messages as required to satisfy mission requirements. During a 24-hour day, eight flights are required.

CONDITION: A position area with survey control.

STANDARD: Conduct meteorological operations per the chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MET-8504

ARTY-MET-8505

ARTY-MET-8506

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-MET-8508: CONDUCT AN RDF MISSION AND PRODUCE MET MESSAGES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Met team is emplaced with power and environment established. System initialization is complete and MMS is fully operational. The team chief has directed that an RDF mission be performed. The team chief requires that Computer, and Fallout Met messages be produced to satisfy mission requirements.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs preflight procedures as per TM.
2. Y;N;NE Executes launch.
3. Y;N;NE Monitors flight information.
4. Y;N;NE Transmits and obtains a printed copy of required met messages.
(KI)
5. Y;N;NE Terminates mission and saves data.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. When monitoring flight, operator should:
 - a. Check mission time and met data updates.

- b. Verify signal presence and strength.
 - c. Monitor radiosonde altitude.
2. Evaluator will check validity of messages produced per the references.

KEY INDICATORS: Transmission of required met messages can be accomplished by digital, voice, or wire methods.

ARTY-MET-8509: CONDUCT A NAVAID MISSION AND PRODUCE MET MESSAGES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Met team is emplaced and the section's AC power source is not operable. The team chief has directed that a NAVAID mission be performed. The team chief requires that a Computer Met message be produced to satisfy mission requirements.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Check mission time and met data updates.
2. Verify signal presence and strength.
3. Monitor radiosonde altitude.

KEY INDICATORS:

LAUNCH PROCEDURES. If sufficient vehicle and communication assets are available, a remote launch can be performed.

FLIGHT OPERATIONS. Mobile mode may be performed in conjunction with this task.

TRANSMISSION OF MET MESSAGES. Transmission of required met messages can be accomplished by digital, voice, or wire methods.

ARTY-MET-8510: CONDUCT A PIBAL MISSION AND PRODUCE MET MESSAGES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Met team is emplaced and fully operational. The team chief has directed that a PIBAL mission be performed. The team chief requires that a Computer Met message be produced to satisfy mission requirements.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs preflight procedures as per the appropriate TM.
2. Y;N;NE Executes launch.
3. Y;N;NE Monitors flight information.
4. Y;N;NE Transmits and obtains a printed copy of required met messages.
(KI)
5. Y;N;NE Terminates mission.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: TRANSMISSION OF MET MESSAGES. Transmission of required met messages can be accomplished by digital, voice, or wire methods.

ARTY-MET-8511: CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Met team is emplaced and fully operational. The tactical situation requires the team to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. The situation may arise as a result of imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. Higher headquarters provided the position area and route of march.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Minimum essential personnel, equipment, and vehicles are deployed to conduct the reconnaissance, and organize and prepare the new position.
2. Y;N;NE Advance party assembles and departs for new position after team displacement is approved/ordered.
3. Y;N;NE Mission essential vehicles depart for new position after reconnaissance party departs.
4. Y;N;NE Advance party establishes entrance routes and locations for vehicles that maximize concealment and facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y;N;NE Mission essential vehicles occupy position and are emplaced.
6. Y;N;NE Remainder of the team closes into new position after mission essential vehicles.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Task is not timed and is tested in daylight due to high cost of equipment and for safety reasons. No camouflage nets are used during this task due to possible damage to equipment. All members of the team should display sense of urgency.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-MET-8512: CONDUCT SECTION DEFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The section has emplaced and is ordered to improve the position and to integrate the section into the attached unit's defensive scheme. Fighting positions are prepared, sectors of fire are selected. Crew-served weapons are prepared for action. Critical supplies are protected from enemy action. Rotation schedules are established to conduct 24-hour operations to include met capability, local security and crew rest. A local security diagram must be produced.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: Demonstrate defense of the section per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8557

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-RADR-8565	ARTY-RADR-8566	ARTY-RADR-8567
ARTY-RADR-8568	ARTY-RADR-8569	ARTY-RADR-8570

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-MET-8513: MAINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The section is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2. Y;N;NE Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion

- when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3. Y;N;NE Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
 4. Y;N;NE Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
 5. Y;N;NE Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
 6. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)
 7. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
 8. Y;N;NE Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
 9. Y;N;NE Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: With exceptions, evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.

KEY INDICATORS: NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE

1. Standards identified as a historical high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.
2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.

ARTY-MET-8514: CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The section is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
2. Y;N;NE Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
3. Y;N;NE Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
4. Y;N;NE Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
5. Y;N;NE Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
6. Y;N;NE Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
7. Y;N;NE Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
8. Y;N;NE Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
9. Y;N;NE Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
10. Y;N;NE Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
11. Y;N;NE Incorporates the howitzers direct fire capabilities.
12. Y;N;NE Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
13. Y;N;NE Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over
14. Y;N;NE Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and dispatches local security patrols.
15. Y;N;NE Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.
16. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.
17. Y;N;NE Establishes communications between BOC, and/or local security chief and all automatic weapons positions
18. Y;N;NE Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.
19. Y;N;NE Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of defensive positions.
20. Y;N;NE Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
21. Y;N;NE Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not covered by OP's and LP's.
22. Y;N;NE Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.
23. Y;N;NE Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.
24. Y;N;NE Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.
25. Y;N;NE Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time when the unit is in a static position.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-MET-8515: EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/sections properly employ crew served weapons

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
2. Y;N;NE Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
3. Y;N;NE Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
4. Y;N;NE Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.
5. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.
8. Y;N;NE Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
9. Y;N;NE Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.

RELATED EVENTS:

0811-GUNS-2503

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
5. TM 02498A-23/2 Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2 HB
6. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.63mm, M240
7. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11
8. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: PROPER HEADSPACE/TIMING PER TM

ARTY-MET-8516: EMPLOY ANTI-TANK WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/section Employ organic anti-tank weapons

CONDITION: Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2. Y;N;NE Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main avenues of approach, and range is known to likely engagement points.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5. Y;N;NE Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6. Y;N;NE The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-MET-8517: CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

ARTY-MET-8518: EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.
2. Y;N;NE At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3. Y;N;NE All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
4. Y;N;NE Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5. Y;N;NE Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-MET-8519: UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3. Y;N;NE Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions.
5. Y;N;NE Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area.
6. Y;N;NE Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7. Y;N;NE Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8. Y;N;NE All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9. Y;N;NE Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10. Y;N;NE Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11. Y;N;NE Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12. Y;N;NE Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule.
2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.

3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for camouflage and concealment.

4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: VEHICLES.

1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.
2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).

ARTY-MET-8520: DESTROY EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Section destroys equipment

CONDITION: The equipment is unable to be moved. The battery, section, or team must displace in the face of enemy threats. No means of transport are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Procedures for the destruction of the equipment by weapons fire, burning, or explosives are known by all Marines.
2. Y;N;NE Equipment is methodically destroyed as per the operator's TM.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-354-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Marines are tested on their knowledge of destruction techniques on their equipment.

2. Standard number two is simulated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-COMM-8151: DEVELOP THE CONCEPT FOR COMMUNICATION SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has issued his guidance. The section conducts all actions necessary to produce a communications plan considering METT-TS-L.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario and applicable communications documents.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Conducts mission analysis and identifies implied communication tasks.
2. Y;N;NE Requests available intelligence/information on enemy EEI's, terrain, and weather from available sources.
3. Y;N;NE Reviews task organization and command relationships.
4. Y;N;NE Prepares a communications estimate of supportability based on proposed courses of action.
5. Y;N;NE Refines concept of communications support based on commander's guidance.
6. Y;N;NE Reviews communications SOP, contingency plans, lessons learned, etc.
7. Y;N;NE Validates internal and external needs for current and future operations.
8. Y;N;NE Determines watch schedules.
9. Y;N;NE Submits recommended prioritization of communications, radio and wire, requirements.
10. Y;N;NE Plans the communications system to allow for both systems control and technical control.
11. Y;N;NE Employs circuit profile analysis techniques.
12. Y;N;NE Wire route plans are established and disseminated.
13. Y;N;NE Tactical radio nets are tailored for mission accomplishment.
14. Y;N;NE Develops and distributes the communications electronic operation instructions (CEOI's) based on the concept of operations and procedures contained in the COMMSOP.
15. Y;N;NE Communications officer is knowledgeable of AUTODIN, DSN (AUTOVON), and STU-III availability en route to the area of operations.
16. Y;N;NE Reviews overall communication readiness.
17. Y;N;NE Necessary details to clarify and coordinate communications/electronic activities that are not covered in battalion SOP are included.
18. Y;N;NE Prepares a communications plan (Annex K) that provides for reliability, speed, flexibility, and security as well as for communications contingency plans.
19. Y;N;NE Publishes and disseminates the communications plan in a timely manner.
20. Y;N;NE Identifies logistics requirements; e.g., consumables, POL, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual

3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-8152: CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS MAINTENANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Unit communications assets are in need of repair. The section coordinates mobile maintenance contact team actions, conducts repairs within capability, evacuates repairable assets to supporting CSS unit and destroys unrepairable equipment as directed. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this destruction every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

CONDITION: The unit is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Possesses equipment record jackets and appropriate TM's (or TM extract).
2. Y;N;NE Performs PMCS per applicable TM's.
3. Y;N;NE Operator identifies required corrective maintenance.
4. Y;N;NE Follows proper procedures for induction into the maintenance cycle.
5. Y;N;NE Personnel perform only maintenance within their authorized echelon.
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates class IX requirements.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates all maintenance outside his capability and above his echelon.
8. Y;N;NE Adheres to safety procedures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-8151

REFERENCES:

1. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-8153: ESTABLISH A COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL CENTER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion headquarters is occupying a position. The section conducts actions to establish a communications control center in order to maintain circuit status, coordinate troubleshooting, manage net restoration, prioritize maintenance efforts, and coordinate communications with internal and external units.

CONDITION: COC/FDC is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Communications control center is established per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-8151

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-8156

ARTY-COMM-8157

ARTY-COMM-8155

ARTY-COMM-8154

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-8154: PROCESS MESSAGE TRAFFIC

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: COC/FDC is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Incoming and outgoing messages are processed according to assigned priorities and classification.
2. Y;N;NE Messages are properly accounted for and logged.

3. Y;N;NE Unit SOP is established, available, and observed to preclude errors or misunderstanding in handling of material.
4. Y;N;NE Necessary reference copies of all messages are maintained and receipts for all messages are processed.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-8155: PROVIDE PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battalion has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Compiles and uses necessary access lists to communications facilities.
2. Y;N;NE Ensures the accountability of classified material and equipment.
3. Y;N;NE Adheres to current directives applicable to CMS material.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates and ensures adequate personnel and safeguards for security of communications spaces are in place.
5. Y;N;NE Establishes emergency action procedures appropriate for the tactical situation.
6. Y;N;NE Personnel are knowledgeable of emergency destruction procedures.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-8156: PERFORM UNIT MISSION WITHOUT RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: While performing the mission, during high tempo operations, the unit loses all radio communications for a period of 2-4 hours.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Submit the appropriate report if electronic countermeasures are suspected of causing the problem.
2. Y;N;NE Appropriate actions occur to restore radio communications.
3. Y;N;NE Reliance on wire and messengers is increased until nets are restored.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. After loss of communications, spare frequencies may be used for restoration purposes.
2. Events are planned, that would normally require the use of radio communications, during the "reduced communications" time in order to observe the unit's performance without radio nets.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-8157: CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is conducting a tactical operation. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan. A communications control center has been established.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Establishes communication control procedures.
2. Y;N;NE Follows installation and restoration priorities.
3. Y;N;NE Maintains circuit status.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates troubleshooting effort.
5. Y;N;NE Receives and prepares communications status reports as required.
6. Y;N;NE Reports communications problems to SYSCON ASAP.
7. Y;N;NE Imposes and lifts radio silence in concert with tactical scenario.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-8158: COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF A TACTICAL LOCAL AREA NETWORK

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit headquarters is occupying a position. The section conducts actions to establish a network in order to facilitate fire direction, fire support coordination, personnel management, supply and maintenance management with internal and external units.

STANDARD: Internal and external units communicating tactical traffic via networks.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-8151

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-8159: MAINTAIN CONTINUOUS COMMAND AND CONTROL DURING DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The command post must displace due to the tactical situation. The section conducts actions to provide the ability to maintain continuous communications during displacement of the command post. Minimum communications is defined as conduct of fire, maneuver tactical, fire direction and communication coordination links with higher, lower and adjacent units.

CONDITION: Internal and external units communicating tactical traffic via voice and networks.

STANDARD: Command and control will be maintain per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-8151

ARTY-COMM-8153

ARTY-COMM-8154

ARTY-COMM-8155

ARTY-COMM-8156

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-8160: ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan. The section establishes radio communications as required by the plan.

CONDITION: A communications plan and radio communications equipment and supplies.

STANDARD: Operate radio communications per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-8151

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-8161

ARTY-COMM-8162

ARTY-COMM-8163

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-COMM-8161: PREPARE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit has been tasked to support a MAGTF involved in tactical operations. The initial planning has been completed.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Conducts briefings on overall OP/COMM plan.
2. Y;N;NE Briefs staff on communications plan.
3. Y;N;NE Conducts rehearsal of communications plan.
4. Y;N;NE Install communications based on established priorities.
5. Y;N;NE Establishes and checks each circuit.
6. Y;N;NE Identifies interference problems.
7. Y;N;NE Checks for the compatibility of COMSEC equipment.
8. Y;N;NE Verifies COMSEC procedures.
9. Y;N;NE Evaluates radio traffic operator proficiency.
10. Y;N;NE Follows correct message-handling procedures.
11. Y;N;NE Demonstrates procedures for handling high priority messages.
12. Y;N;NE Conducts pre-operations inspections, inventory, and operations checks.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-COMM-8162: CONDUCT RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Conducts map study to determine antenna selection/siting and retransmission requirements.
2. Y;N;NE Selects and employs the proper antenna.
3. Y;N;NE High gain/directional antennas are installed when the tactical situation permits.
4. Y;N;NE Transmitters and receivers are tuned to the exact assigned operating frequencies.
5. Y;N;NE Establishes communications.
6. Y;N;NE Employs COMSEC equipment and operators employ COMSEC procedures.
7. Y;N;NE Transmits on lowest power necessary to maintain communications.
8. Y;N;NE Employs radio retransmission as required.
9. Y;N;NE Remote radio set control groups are installed to minimize detection of the COC/FDC location.
10. Y;N;NE Internal and external nets are entered as required by mission accomplishment. (KI)
11. Y;N;NE All safety precautions are taken to prevent radiation or shock, (i.e., lithium batteries are properly used/discarded, antennas are erected and grounded properly).
12. Y;N;NE Transmissions are brief and held to a minimum.
13. Y;N;NE Uses authorized prowords, procedural phases, and brevity codes.
14. Y;N;NE Words and phrases are spoken clearly and distinctly.
15. Y;N;NE Uses phonetic alphabet and phonetic numerals when required.
16. Y;N;NE Uses collective call sign properly.
17. Y;N;NE Weatherproofs equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Administrative traffic is passed on administrative nets, wire, or courier. Supervisors actively enforce this measure.

ARTY-COMM-8168: EMPLOY ECCM

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit has established a command post. The communications officer has completed and distributed the communications plan. Radio and wire communications have been established. The enemy is employing ECM.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Recognizes ECM's are being used.
2. Y;N;NE Only authorized codes are used.
3. Y;N;NE Authentication and numerical encryption procedures are used.
4. Y;N;NE Radio operators recognize enemy jamming, as opposed to equipment malfunction, and promptly report the activity.
5. Y;N;NE Radio operators attempt to operate through enemy jamming activity without revealing its effectiveness.
6. Y;N;NE Reports are sent by alternate means if available.
7. Y;N;NE Net discipline is maintained using proper procedures.
8. Y;N;NE Adheres to emission control (EMCON) conditions.
9. Y;N;NE Radios are remoted to the maximum extent practical.
10. Y;N;NE Radios and antennas are properly sited and oriented to provide maximum protection from ECM.
11. Y;N;NE Terrain masking techniques used where practicable.
12. Y;N;NE Expedient directional antennas are employed when feasible.
13. Y;N;NE Operator switches to alternate frequency and continues to transmit when directed.
14. Y;N;NE Transmitting power is at the minimum required.
15. Y;N;NE Wire circuits are installed at every feasible opportunity.
16. Y;N;NE "Beadwindow/Gingerbread" procedures are properly used.
17. Y;N;NE Reports meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) in a timely manner as per formats and procedures designated.
18. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of brevity codes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-COMM-8169: PROVIDE RETRANSMISSION SERVICE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is employed in a tactical operation. The situation requires retransmission of radio traffic. The section provides this support as required.

CONDITION: A transmitting unit located at a distance requiring a retransmission site. The unit is employed in a tactical operation.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Ensures ACEOI contains necessary frequencies for retransmission.
2. Y;N;NE Retransmission site is well chosen for effective service and minimum vulnerability.
3. Y;N;NE Continuous communications are maintained with battalion net control station.
4. Y;N;NE Provides automatic retransmission service as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.
KEY INDICATORS: None.
Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-8170: EMPLOY SUPPLEMENTARY COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A requirement for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary communications materiel is available. The section employs supplementary communications as necessary.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario requiring supplementary communications. A requirement for supplementary communications exists. Supplementary communications materiel is available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit recognizes the need to employ supplementary communications.
2. Y;N;NE Unit communicates using two of the five following supplementary communications methods as per the CEOI. - Signal Panels - Pyrotechnics - PLRS - Visual - Sound

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-8160 ARTY-COMM-8161 ARTY-COMM-8162
ARTY-COMM-8163

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator chooses the two methods used.
KEY INDICATORS: None.
Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-8171: EMPLOY WIRE COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: This position will be occupied for a period of time adequate to allow for installation of a complete wire system per the communications plan. Wire will be laid to the batteries.

CONDITION: A COC established in the field and a communications plan. This position will be occupied for a period of time adequate to allow for installation of a complete wire system per the communications plan. Wire will be laid to the batteries.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Wire plan meets the operational requirements; identifies subscribers, priority of restoration, etc.
2. Y;N;NE Publishes a telephone directory that includes provisions for the backup system.
3. Y;N;NE Prepares traffic diagrams.
4. Y;N;NE Prepares and distributes line route maps and overlays.
5. Y;N;NE Uses existing commercial/DCS facilities as appropriate.
6. Y;N;NE Reliable wire circuits are installed to the switchboard, required units, and designated points as rapidly as the situation and available resources permit.
7. Y;N;NE Installs wire system according to established priorities.
8. Y;N;NE Wires are tagged and protected from foot or vehicular traffic, buried or strung overhead at road crossings, and staked at switchboard locations. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Switchboard is installed after wire circuits are laid to designated location.
10. Y;N;NE Telephones are installed after wire circuits are laid.
11. Y;N;NE Telephone and switchboard procedures are followed.
12. Y;N;NE Updates wire system as changes occur.
13. Y;N;NE Adheres to proper field wire construction techniques.
14. Y;N;NE Organizes effective system control and technical control.
15. Y;N;NE Identifies backup system capable of restoring essential services.
16. Y;N;NE Performs troubleshooting immediately, as per TM, if wire communications fail.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-8151

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. NAVMC 3500.106 06 OccFld T&R Manual
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: LABELING AND PROTECTING WIRE Standard identified as a key indicator high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-COMM-8172: RECOVER FIELD WIRE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer required. Section personnel conduct all actions necessary to retrieve, clean and test wire for future use.

CONDITION: An installed wire system to another tactical unit. The unit is displacing and the previous wire circuits are no longer required.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Wire lines are recovered as the situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Recovered wire is cleaned and installed on reels.
3. Y;N;NE Recovered wire is tested for complete circuit and repaired as required. (KI)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-COMM-8167

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Unit SOP should be established and adhered to for testing and repair of recovered wire.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-8451: PREPARE FOR AND CONDUCT EMBARKATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit has been alerted to conduct expeditionary operations. The section conducts actions necessary to prepare for embarkation as required by the identified transportation method. Embarkation is conducted as planned.

CONDITION: An expeditionary OPLAN or OPORDER, transportation assets and CSS units as required.

STANDARD: Prepare for and conduct embarkation per the chain events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-8452 ARTY-LOG-8453

REFERENCES:

1. LFM 03 Amphibious Embarkation
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-LOG-8452: PREPARE THE STAGING PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battalion provides security elements as required to protect staged materiel.
2. Y;N;NE Communications are established between staging area and base camp.
3. Y;N;NE All vehicles and material are staged according to loading priority and assigned stowage. Vehicles are clearly marked as to priority of loading/debarkation.
4. Y;N;NE Advance party arrives in staging area in sufficient time to accomplish loading.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-8453: CONDUCT EMBARKATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Coordinates embarkation with the Landing Force Commander's plan.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates between the advance party and ship's company, or between the battery and commanding officer of troops. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Executes orderly movement to the POE, embarkation of troops and material.
4. Y;N;NE Provides security during embarkation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: COORDINATION INCLUDES:

1. Billeting.
2. Ships guard.
3. Messing.
4. Police.
5. Loading (ships platoon).
6. Communication facilities.
7. Staging area.
8. Laundry.
9. Security.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-8454: ESTABLISH A LOGISTICS TRAIN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. The section establishes mobile combat service support facilities to include ammunition, supply, medical, transportation, maintenance, food service, administration and organic CSS operations element to support organic and attached units. The section develops and maintains a CSS situation map and status board.

CONDITION: A training area 200 X 200 meters with a sufficient road network to tactically emplace the logistics train and communications equipment.

STANDARD: Establish a logistics train per the chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-8455 ARTY-LOG-8456 ARTY-LOG-8457
ARTY-LOG-8458

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-LOG-8455: COORDINATE LOGISTICS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7. Y;N;NE Logistics reports submitted as required.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
9. Y;N;NE Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
10. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-8456: COORDINATE CASUALTY TREATMENT AND EVACUATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is employed in tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand chain of evacuation.
3. Y;N;NE Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of

- various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4. Y;N;NE Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment administered prior to evacuation.
 5. Y;N;NE Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
 6. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-8457: PROVIDE AND MAINTAIN CLASS V AMMO BASIC LOADS AND SUPPLIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Small arms ammunition required and maintained as the subordinate units require replenishment.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit SOP established.
2. Y;N;NE Clear, concise guidance is provided on basic load.
3. Y;N;NE Ammunition, to include explosive mines, grenades, and other associated items are available, accounted for and serviceable.
4. Y;N;NE Requisition is forecasted and submitted to maintain the required supply rate (RSR) in sufficient time to prevent unnecessary overloading of resupply sources.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-8458: PICKUP AND DELIVER DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Supplies require distribution from the logistics train and other issue points to subordinate elements, as needed.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
2. Y;N;NE Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions.
3. Y;N;NE Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
4. Y;N;NE Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
5. Y;N;NE Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by requisitions.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-8459: CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The logistics trains have received an order to move to a new position. The OIC has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The logistics trains conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation (Open column movement, Close column movement, Infiltration, or Terrain march).

CONDITION: Given the tactical situation, a movement order from higher headquarters and an equipped section.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)

9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS: TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS:

1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: enemy detection is unlikely, time is a critical factor, considerable travel distance is involved, road network is open and adequate.
2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has: need for maximum command and control, limited visibility, and moving through built-up or congested areas.
3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when: enemy has good target acquisition means, enemy has quick reaction means, and the battery requires stealth in moving to a new position.
4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when: open roads are congested, enemy interdiction or air attack is likely, ground reconnaissance is accomplished, soil conditions permit movement, displacement time is not critical, and vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN

1. If enemy attack is probable, howitzers are dispersed throughout the entire column.

2. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
3. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.
4. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march.
5. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
6. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-8460: DEFEND THE LOGISTICS TRAIN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in Platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. Personnel conduct all actions necessary to defend the position and safeguard personnel and equipment. A local security diagram must be produced.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: The unit will demonstrate defense of the position per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-6105

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-8461	ARTY-LOG-8462	ARTY-LOG-8463
ARTY-LOG-8464	ARTY-LOG-8465	ARTY-LOG-8466
ARTY-LOG-8467	ARTY-LOG-8468	ARTY-LOG-8469
ARTY-LOG-8470	ARTY-LOG-8471	ARTY-LOG-8472

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-LOG-8461: MAINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2. Y;N;NE Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3. Y;N;NE Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4. Y;N;NE Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5. Y;N;NE Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9. Y;N;NE Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: With exceptions, evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.

KEY INDICATORS: NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE

1. Standards identified as a historical high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.
 2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.
-

ARTY-LOG-8463: EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/sections properly employ crew served weapons

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
2. Y;N;NE Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
3. Y;N;NE Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
4. Y;N;NE Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.
5. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.
8. Y;N;NE Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
9. Y;N;NE Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
5. TM 02498A-23/2 Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2 HB
6. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.63mm, M240
7. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11
8. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: PROPER HEADSPACE/TIMING PER TM

ARTY-LOG-8464: EMPLOY ANTI-TANK WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/section Employ organic anti-tank weapons

CONDITION: Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2. Y;N;NE Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main avenues of approach, and range is known to likely engagement points.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5. Y;N;NE Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6. Y;N;NE The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-8465: CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

ARTY-LOG-8466: EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.
2. Y;N;NE At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3. Y;N;NE All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
4. Y;N;NE Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5. Y;N;NE Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-8467: UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3. Y;N;NE Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions.
5. Y;N;NE Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area.
6. Y;N;NE Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7. Y;N;NE Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8. Y;N;NE All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9. Y;N;NE Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10. Y;N;NE Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11. Y;N;NE Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12. Y;N;NE Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule.
2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.
3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for camouflage and concealment.
4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: VEHICLES

1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.

2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).

ARTY-LOG-8468: CONDUCT CRATER ANALYSIS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy shells have impacted. At a minimum, a lensatic compass and map are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters.
2. Y;N;NE Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact.
3. Y;N;NE Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils.
4. Y;N;NE Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified.
5. Y;N;NE Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a crater dug in the area that is satisfactory for analysis.
2. The enemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be used.
3. Personnel of all elements should be evaluated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-8469: PERFORM PREVENTIVE MEDICINE SERVICES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is in position and facilities have been established.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.

2. Y;N;NE Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3. Y;N;NE Immunization is provided.
4. Y;N;NE Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5. Y;N;NE Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-8470: PROCESS MASS CASUALTIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. Enemy fire, direct or indirect, has been received in the position area causing casualties.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen demonstrate first aid knowledge in the treatment of fractures, penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.
2. Y;N;NE Marines lightly wounded apply self-aid.
3. Y;N;NE Unit corpsmen conduct triage to maximize number of survivors.
4. Y;N;NE Marines requiring evacuation are transported by man carry, litter, vehicle, or helicopter to treatment site in a tactically sound and expeditious manner.
5. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is wounded, starting at the lowest unit level and terminating at higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator will tag at least 8 casualties per the instructions of the Senior Evaluator. Marines, including officers, who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under their own power, but rely on other Marines to carry them.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-8471: REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy has been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available and requires further action. Captured material has been received and requires further processing.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt.
2. Y;N;NE Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.
3. Y;N;NE Documents and material are processed without delay.
4. Y;N;NE Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
5. Y;N;NE Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-LOG-8472: PROCESS EPW'S

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security has captured enemy soldiers.

STANDARD:

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex - officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to converse among themselves.
4. Y;N;NE EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefit.
5. Y;N;NE Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6. Y;N;NE Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately to higher headquarters.
7. Y;N;NE Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical reasons.

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.

KEY INDICATORS: SEARCH PROCEDURES

1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.

2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.

3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.

4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.

SEGREGATION. The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-LOG-8473: ESTABLISH A SUPPLY POINT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The logistics train is occupying a position. The supply section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a supply point in order to requisition, receive, account, safeguard, and distribute supplies to organic and attached units. The section develops and maintains a supply support unit situation map.

CONDITION: A training area 50 X 50 meters with sufficient road network to establish mobile resupply.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
2. Y;N;NE Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions.
3. Y;N;NE Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
4. Y;N;NE Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
5. Y;N;NE Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by requisitions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-8474: PROVIDE SUPPLY SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. The logistics train is established. Organic and attached units request resupply. The section conducts actions to verify requests, draw items to satisfy requests, coordinate delivery or pick up, and requisition items to maintain minimum days of supply as directed.

CONDITION: An external CSS unit to provide supply support.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Supplies are obtained from authorized sources.
2. Y;N;NE Proper quantities are received and issued per requisition instructions.
3. Y;N;NE Timely schedule of delivery is maintained to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
4. Y;N;NE Appropriate security maintained to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
5. Y;N;NE Delivery is made to proper battery elements as directed by requisitions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-8454	ARTY-LOG-8455	ARTY-LOG-8456
ARTY-LOG-8457	ARTY-LOG-8458	ARTY-LOG-8473

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-8475: RETROGRADE EXCESS SUPPLIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The pace of operations has resulted in excess serviceable supplies being left on the battlefield. The section coordinates actions to recover and reissue supplies as necessary.

CONDITION: Supplies left in two positions reported as excess to be recovered by supply, material handling equipment, banding material, pallets and transportation assets.

STANDARD: Refer to the event components in ARTY-LOG-8454 and subsequent chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-8454	ARTY-LOG-8455
---------------	---------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-8476: ESTABLISH A TACTICAL MOTOR POOL

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The logistics train is occupying a position. The motor transport section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a tactical motor pool in order to safeguard fuel and ammunition vehicles, set up maintenance facilities, control internal traffic flow, manage the dispatch of vehicles and convoys departing the area and coordinate vehicle recovery operations.

CONDITION: A training area 100 X 100 meters with sufficient road network. Use of existing expeditionary facilities such as combat towns or support bases is encouraged and defense of such facilities must be considered.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and identification of problem areas.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7. Y;N;NE Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Emergency resupply procedures are established.
9. Y;N;NE Logistics reports are included in reports control system.
10. Y;N;NE Task organizes and moves required logistical support.
11. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
12. Y;N;NE Conducts organizational maintenance.
13. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
14. Y;N;NE Conducts field mess operations.
15. Y;N;NE Establishes and maintains communications per combat SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: TRANSPORTATION CONTROL .

1. Establishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets accomplishes control.
2. Control includes:
 - a. Traffic control over particular routes.
 - b. Dispersal of motor pools.
 - c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.
 - d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.
 - e. Enforced dispatch procedures.

Simulation. No

ARTY-LOG-8477: CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The motor pool is established. The section conducts actions to control transportation, track motor transport asset availability, prioritize maintenance efforts, recover vehicles, and maintain status on POL usage and availability. The section develops and maintains a bulk fuel, CSS repair facility and MSR situation map.

CONDITION: A training area 100 X 100 meters with sufficient road network. Use of existing expeditionary facilities such as combat towns or support bases is encouraged and defense of such facilities must be considered.

STANDARD: Refer to the event components in ARTY-LOG-8476.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-8476

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-LOG-8478: CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT MAINTENANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Unit transportation assets are in need of repair. The section coordinates mobile maintenance contact team actions, conducts repairs within capability, evacuates repairable assets to supporting CSS unit and destroys unrepairable equipment as directed. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this destruction every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

CONDITION: Class IX repair parts and applicable tool chests, sets, and kits. Destruction training requirements: inert demolition training aides for

simulation, demolition range, combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: M032 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs emergency repairs on equipment disabled and beyond the repair capability of the operator/crew.
2. Y;N;NE Preventive maintenance services are scheduled for organic equipment and performed on time and accurately.
3. Y;N;NE Record maintenance actions and logistical readiness actions on a daily basis or as required.
4. Y;N;NE Turns in excess and unserviceable items.
5. Y;N;NE Parts are correctly identified, authorized, stored, and secured.
6. Y;N;NE Document register, record of demands, and other associated suspense files are properly posted and maintained.
7. Y;N;NE Prescribed load list is adjusted correctly based on demand data.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-8476 ARTY-LOG-8477

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Per the unit SOP and appropriate equipment manuals.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-8479: ESTABLISH A FIELD MESS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The logistics train is occupying a position. The food service section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to establish a field mess in order to receive and store subsistence items, prepare and distribute meals, maintain equipment and dispose of waste.

CONDITION: A training area 50 X 50 meters, mobile electric power and subsistence items.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans through assignment of priorities, allocation of assets, and identification of problem areas.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps stockpiles of materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7. Y;N;NE Unit transportation is controlled. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Emergency resupply procedures are established.
9. Y;N;NE Logistics reports are included in reports control system.
10. Y;N;NE Task organizes and moves required logistical support.
11. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
12. Y;N;NE Conducts organizational maintenance.
13. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.
14. Y;N;NE Conducts field mess operations.
15. Y;N;NE Establishes and maintains communications with battalion COC/FDC, regimental headquarters, or CSS element as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: TRANSPORTATION CONTROL .

1. Establishment of specific guidelines for all transportation assets accomplishes control.

2. Control includes:

- a. Traffic control over particular routes.
- b. Dispersal of motor pools.
- c. Alteration of normal vehicle assignments for economical use.
- d. Camouflage and concealment of transportation assets.
- e. Enforced dispatch procedures.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-LOG-8480: PROVIDE FOOD SERVICES SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The field mess is established. The section conducts actions to prepare meals, coordinate delivery or pick up to prevent spoilage, ensure sanitation is maintained, requisition supplies and maintain equipment.

CONDITION: A training area 50 X 50 meters, mobile electric power, subsistence items and units requiring food service support.

STANDARD: Refer to the event components for ARTY-LOG-8479.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-LOG-8479

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-ENGR-8101: ESTABLISH AN ENGINEER SUPPORT SITE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

CONDITION: Given an area with sufficient space and tied into adjacent units security.

STANDARD: The engineer support site must be capable of supporting all engineering section maintenance and storage requirements.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-ENGR-8102: CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS AND PROTECTIVE STRUCTURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Subordinate units request engineer construction support to enhance survivability. The supported unit will provide security. The section advises the supported unit, plans and constructs howitzer pits, ammunition bunkers, vehicle revetments, and tactical fighting positions utilizing organic earthmoving equipment. The section must construct two different fortifications or structures.

CONDITION: Transportation assets, a supported unit requesting construction support, construction material as required and a training area with authorization to construct field fortifications or protective structures.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-ENGR-8101

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-ENGR-8103: PROVIDE MATERIAL HANDLING EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Subordinate units request MHE support for a limited duration. The supported unit will provide security. The section conducts actions to estimate equipment required, plan, coordinate and execute MHE support utilizing organic MHE assets.

CONDITION: Transportation assets, a supported unit requesting MHE support, and palletized material as required.

STANDARD: Provide MHE per the references.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-ENGR-8101

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-ENGR-8104: COORDINATE LOGISTICS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7. Y;N;NE Logistics reports submitted as required.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
9. Y;N;NE Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
10. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-ENGR-8105: PERFORM TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The team performs the appropriate tactical march for the situation.

CONDITION: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered. Aggressor forces are required to conduct immediate action drills. Survey section has received an order to move to a new position. Daylight reconnaissance has been conducted. Survey officer/chief has issued his movement order. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Conduct one of the following types of tactical marches: open column movement, closed column movement, infiltration, or terrain march.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture.
2. Y;N;NE Cross start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Section executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS:

1. Order of march is executed per brief.

2. One air guard per vehicle is assigned.
 3. Convoy security measures reflect the current enemy situation.
- Simulation. No.
-

ARTY-ENGR-8106: REDUCE FIELD EXPEDIENT OBSTACLES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is conducting tactical operations. A unit within the regiment has occupied a position that has enemy field expedient obstacles emplaced that are interfering with the unit's ability to conduct operations. The unit requests engineer support to reduce the obstacles. The supported unit will provide security. The section conducts actions to estimate equipment required, plan, coordinate and execute obstacle reduction utilizing organic engineer assets.

CONDITION: Transportation assets, a training area with emplaced field expedient obstacles, and authorization to remove dirt and trees.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-ENGR-8101

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-ENGR-8107: CONSTRUCT AND MAINTAIN MAIN SUPPLY ROUTES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is conducting tactical operations. Main supply routes to subordinate units are inadequate or nonexistent. The supported unit will provide security. The section conducts actions to estimate equipment required, plan, coordinate and construct roads or improve trafficability as directed utilizing organic engineer assets.

CONDITION: Transportation assets and a training area with authorization to construct a field expedient MSR.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-ENGR-8108: CONSTRUCT FIELD EXPEDIENT OBSTACLES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is conducting tactical operations. A mobile enemy threatens the regiment. The regiment has been tasked to construct obstacles to counter the enemy threat in support of the overall barrier plan. The regiment must provide security. The section conducts actions to estimate equipment required, plan, coordinate and construct field expedient obstacles in support of the barrier plan utilizing organic engineer assets.

CONDITION: Transportation assets, a barrier plan, and training area with authorization to construct field expedient obstacles.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-ENGR-8101

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-ENGR-8109: PROVIDE MOBILE ELECTRIC POWER AND REFRIGERATION SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The regiment is conducting tactical operations. The regimental headquarters and logistics train are occupying positions and require mobile electric power and refrigeration support. The section conducts actions to estimate equipment required, plan, coordinate and install a electrical power generation and distribution system and a refrigeration system utilizing organic engineer assets.

CONDITION: A regimental command post or logistic train established in a training area or expeditionary facility requiring electrical and refrigeration support.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-ENGR-8101

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-ENGR-8110: CONDUCT ENGINEER EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Unit transportation assets are in need of repair. The section coordinates mobile maintenance contact team actions, conducts repairs within capability, evacuates repairable assets to supporting CSS unit and destroys unrepairable equipment as directed. The section prepares and conducts this destruction as per the operator's TM. The section must simulate this destruction every six months and conduct live demolition training once a year.

CONDITION: Class IX repair parts and applicable tool chests, sets, and kits. Destruction training requirements: inert demolition training aides for simulation, demolition range, combat engineer personnel, and ammunition: M032 5, M131 5, M456 25 ft, M670 10 ft, M766 5.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs emergency repairs on equipment disabled and beyond the repair capability of the operator/crew.
2. Y;N;NE Preventive maintenance services are scheduled for organic equipment and performed on time and accurately.
3. Y;N;NE Record maintenance actions and logistical readiness actions on a daily basis or as required.
4. Y;N;NE Turns in excess and unserviceable items.
5. Y;N;NE Parts are correctly identified, authorized, stored, and secured.
6. Y;N;NE Document register, record of demands, and other associated suspense files are properly posted and maintained.
7. Y;N;NE Prescribed load list is adjusted correctly based on demand data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Per the unit SOP and appropriate equipment manuals.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-ENGR-8111: DESTROY EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Section destroys equipment

CONDITION: The equipment is unable to be moved. The battery, section, or team must displace in the face of enemy threats. No means of transport are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Procedures for the destruction of the equipment by weapons fire, burning, or explosives are known by all Marines.
2. Y;N;NE Equipment is methodically destroyed as per the operator's TM.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Marines are tested on their knowledge of destruction techniques on their equipment.
2. Standard number two is simulated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-MED-8021: ESTABLISH AN AID STATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The logistics train is occupying a position. The medical section has been given a location within the logistics train area. The section conducts actions necessary to provide triage, advanced trauma life support, evacuation, and routine sick call facilities in support of the battalion. The section develops and maintains a medical-support-unit situation map.

CONDITION: A training area 50 X 50 meters and an HLZ for aeromedical evacuation. The battalion is employed in tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand chain of evacuation.
3. Y;N;NE Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4. Y;N;NE Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment administered prior to evacuation.
5. Y;N;NE Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
6. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-MED-8022: CONDUCT TRIAGE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Casualties are occurring within the battalion. The BAS is established. The section conducts actions to triage patients as they arrive in order to prioritize treatment, identify the extent of injuries, provide basic life support and relieve severe pain. Treatment is provided to EPW's per current regulations.

CONDITION: Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is triaged, one evaluator is required to assess the correct diagnosis by the medical officer or corpsman.

STANDARD: Refer to event components for ARTY-MED-8021.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MED-8021

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-MED-8023: CONDUCT ADVANCED TRAUMA LIFE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battalion casualties have been triaged. The medical section conducts actions to maintain airways, manage burns, immobilize fractures, manage shock and control pain to prevent further injury. EPW's are treated per current regulations.

CONDITION: Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is treated, one evaluator is required to assess the correct treatment by the medical officer or corpsman.

STANDARD: Refer event ARTY-MED-8021.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MED-8021

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-MED-8024: COORDINATE MEDICAL EVACUATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battalion casualties require further medical treatment and must be evacuated. The medical section coordinates ground and air medical

evacuation with appropriate internal and external organizations to expeditiously remove casualties from the battalion aid station.

CONDITION: Personnel acting as simulated casualties. As each patient is selected for evacuation, one evaluator is required to assess the correct decision by the medical officer or corpsman.

STANDARD: Refer to ARTY-MED-8021.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
ARTY-MED-8021

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-MED-8025: PROVIDE SICK CALL SERVICES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Battalion personnel require routine medical support beyond the capability of organic battery corpsmen. The medical section provides routine sick call to assist in the battalion preventive medicine actions.

CONDITION: The battery is in position and facilities have been established.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
2. Y;N;NE Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3. Y;N;NE Immunization is provided.
4. Y;N;NE Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5. Y;N;NE Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
ARTY-MED-8021

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

ARTY-ADMN-8001: PREPARE PERSONNEL FOR DEPLOYMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is tasked to deploy for expeditionary operations. The section conducts all actions to administratively prepare personnel for deployment including pay, legal assistance, dependent preparation, remain behind personal property security, service record updating and identification card and tag verification.

CONDITION: An operations plan or order with sufficient personnel administration guidance.

STANDARD: Per unit SOP.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-ADMN-8002: PERFORM STRENGTH ACCOUNTING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. Personnel losses and gains have occurred. The section conducts all actions necessary to maintain accurate personnel status of subordinate and attached units including casualty reporting, evacuation, friendly prisoner of war reporting, missing in action reporting, and initial graves registration. A battalion S-1 element must be established in an expeditionary environment.

CONDITION: Unit is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Both medical personnel and Marines who move casualties understand chain of evacuation.
3. Y;N;NE Commanders at all levels demonstrate precise understanding of various priorities for MEDEVAC.
4. Y;N;NE Corpsmen annotate tags affixed to casualties with data on treatment administered prior to evacuation.
5. Y;N;NE Medical personnel are redistributed when corpsmen are declared to be casualties and are evacuated to the rear for treatment.
6. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting is included in reports control system.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-8003: PROCESS REPLACEMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Combat replacements have arrived at the battalion. The section assigns replacements according to command priorities, conducts all administrative and personnel actions to prepare the individuals for combat to include clothing and equipment inventory, briefings on the unit mission, unit SOP's, current friendly and enemy situations and coordinates transportation to subordinate units.

CONDITION: Personnel acting as combat replacements.

STANDARD: Per unit SOP.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-ADMN-8002

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-8004: PERFORM PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is conducting operations. Personnel within the command require administrative support. The section performs all administrative actions to process promotions, recommend awards, maintain service records, resolve pay problems, prepare fitness reports, coordinate legal assistance and perform legal administration.

STANDARD: Per SOP.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-ADMN-8002

REFERENCES:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-8005: COORDINATE AND ESTABLISH A TEMPORARY ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR COLLECTION POINT.

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. Subordinate units have captured enemy personnel. The section performs actions to collect, secure, process and expeditiously evacuate EPW's to collection points in the rear.

CONDITION: The unit is in support of tactical operations and a local security patrol has captured enemy soldiers. Personnel acting as EPW's, a training area 50 X 50 meters and concertina wire.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex - officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to converse among themselves.
4. Y;N;NE EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefit.
5. Y;N;NE Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6. Y;N;NE Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately to higher headquarters.
7. Y;N;NE Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical reasons.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.

KEY INDICATORS: SEARCH PROCEDURES

1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched, the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.

2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.

3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.

4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.

SEGREGATION The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-8006: PERFORM PUBLIC AFFAIRS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations. The section performs public affairs functions to provide personnel with information of a military and domestic nature, screens news releases for prohibited information, and coordinates the activity of news media representatives requesting access to members of the unit.

CONDITION: Personnel acting as media representatives.

STANDARD: Per current guidance and directives.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-ADMN-8007: PROVIDE MAIL SERVICES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. Mail has been delivered and mail has been gathered from subordinate units for dispatch. The section performs actions to safeguard, break down, coordinate delivery to subordinate units and forward outgoing mail as the tactical situation permits.

CONDITION: An external unit providing mail services.

STANDARD: Per unit SOP.

ARTY-BTRY-8101: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery has received an order that will require its displacement. A position area to be occupied has been designated. An advance party has been designated. The advance party conducts all actions necessary for the battery to efficiently occupy the position.

CONDITION: Given a position area that the command post is to occupy.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Performs map, ground, and/or air reconnaissance (dependent upon time and resources available).
2. Y;N;NE Advance party mustered and briefed. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Selects position that enhances the accomplishment of the mission.
4. Y;N;NE Sweeps and secures position.
5. Y;N;NE Selects the following sites: FDC, communications and antennae, battery operations center, ammunition, supply, vehicle dispersal area, local security positions, and other sites as required.
6. Y;N;NE Pickup point, track plan, entrance and exit points briefed.
7. Y;N;NE Initial wire communications are installed.
8. Y;N;NE Position improvement continues until the main body arrives.
9. Y;N;NE Selects the alternate position.
10. Y;N;NE Briefs the occupation of the alternate position and prepares it as time allows.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.

KEY INDICATORS: ADVANCE PARTY.

1. Establishes traffic control measures and provides information to guide the march of the main body.
2. Provides vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position for rapid occupation.
3. Minimum personnel includes: Advance party leader, Local security representation, FDC representative, and Communications representation.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-8103: CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation (Open column movement, Close column movement, Infiltration, or Terrain march).

CONDITION: Given the tactical situation, a movement order from higher headquarters and an equipped battery.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense posture. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Crosses start point on time, reports to higher headquarters when crossing checkpoints, and designates a release point (if operating independently).
3. Y;N;NE Crosses release point on time.
4. Y;N;NE Maintains march discipline.
5. Y;N;NE Maintains convoy interval.
6. Y;N;NE Unit executes appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground (blocked and unblocked), and/or artillery/rocket/mortars. Attack may include CBRN.
7. Y;N;NE Supporting friendly fires to counter ground attacks is coordinated with higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE March column is organized so that dispersion of automatic weapons provides for delivery of heavy volumes of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions. (KI)
9. Y;N;NE Maintains 360-degree security while on the march with each organic M2 and MK19 machinegun being mounted and assigned a sector of fire
10. Y;N;NE Vehicles are appropriately prepared for convoy defense; e.g., canvas up, sand bagged, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Two positions with sufficient road or terrain space and distance between them to achieve the march interval ordered.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.
2. A movement may be conducted as a road or terrain march.
3. Open and closed columns are not applicable to movement at night, since the blackout marker determines the interval between vehicles.
4. Evaluate each displacement and use the 90 percent rule.

KEY INDICATORS: TYPES OF MARCH COLUMNS.

1. Open column - a 100 meter vehicle interval is used when: enemy detection is unlikely, time is a critical factor, considerable travel distance is involved, road network is open and adequate.
2. Close column - vehicle interval is less than 100 meters and is under circumstances similar to the open column except the unit is/has: need for maximum command and control, limited visibility, and moving through built-up or congested areas.
3. Infiltration - requires that vehicles are dispatched individually or in small groups without reference to a march table and is used when: enemy has good target acquisition means, enemy has quick reaction means, and the battery requires stealth in moving to a new position.
4. Terrain March - movement may be by unit or echelon and is conducted generally off the roads moving close to tree lines, along gullies, and close to hill masses when: open roads are congested, enemy interdiction or air attack is likely, ground reconnaissance is accomplished, soil conditions permit movement, displacement time is not critical, and vehicle tracks may compromise the new position.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLUMN.

1. The column is organized to facilitate command and control as a first priority, and if possible so that vehicles at the head of the column occupy the deepest position in the new area.
2. If feasible, there are two air guards per vehicle, one scans the sky forward of the vehicle and the other scans the sky rearward.
3. Machineguns are distributed evenly throughout the column and should be aimed alternately to the left and right sides of the route of march.
4. Canvas should be removed or set at half-mast to allow personnel to have their individual weapons poised to return fire if attacked.
5. Key personnel are dispersed throughout the column to preclude the loss of a disproportionate number as a result of enemy action.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-8104: EMPLOY AIR GUARDS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery has received an order to move to a new position. Battery commander has issued his movement order. A reconnaissance has been conducted. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. The battery conducts the appropriate tactical march for the situation (Open column movement, Close column movement, Infiltration, or Terrain march).

CONDITION: The unit is displacing. Enemy aircraft have been sighted.

STANDARD: Per event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Air guards are aware of signals for warning of air attack. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Air guards are assigned specific areas of scan.
3. Y;N;NE Two air guards are posted in each vehicle, if feasible.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of visually identifying enemy aircraft.
5. Y;N;NE Air guards are rotated at least every 2 hours to maintain alertness.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: AIR GUARDS.

1. Signals are established by unit SOP.
2. Marines are aware of signals.

Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-8106: OCCUPY POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: Yes

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Advance party has completed the reconnaissance, selection, and preparation of new position. The main body has arrived at the release point.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Crosses release point at specified time.
2. Y;N;NE Maintains security during occupation.
3. Y;N;NE Follows track plan during occupation.
4. Y;N;NE Vehicle guides, order of march, and routes into the new position facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y;N;NE Positions vehicle(s) to allow for rapid displacement.

6. Y;N;NE Designated sites are occupied.
7. Y;N;NE Positions are improved as mission and time permit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be completed once in daylight and once in darkness.

KEY INDICATORS: Section vehicles emplaced per unit SOP.

ARTY-BTRY-8116: DEFEND THE BATTERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battery is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in Platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability. Battery personnel conduct all actions necessary to defend the battery and safeguard personnel and equipment. A local security diagram must be produced.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a training area with authorization to dig fighting positions and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: The battery will demonstrate defense of the battery per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-MED-8121	ARTY-MED-8122	ARTY-MED-8123
ARTY-BTRY-8118	ARTY-BTRY-8119	ARTY-BTRY-8120
ARTY-BTRY-8128	ARTY-BTRY-8122	ARTY-BTRY-8123
ARTY-BTRY-8124	ARTY-BTRY-8125	ARTY-BTRY-8126
ARTY-BTRY-8127	ARTY-BTRY-8121	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-BTRY-8118: MAINTAIN TACTICAL DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew-served, daily.
2. Y;N;NE Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion when engaged. Unit leaders do not tolerate random wastage of ammunition.
3. Y;N;NE Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.
4. Y;N;NE Supplies are safeguarded from enemy and from the weather, and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.
5. Y;N;NE Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords and brevity codes are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of rank.
6. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline. (KI)
8. Y;N;NE Marines wear the prescribed uniform, per unit SOP, during all phases of the unit's employment.
9. Y;N;NE Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by enforcing use of designated heads, good personal health habits, police of area and inspection of foot and body sores.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: With exceptions, evaluators will use the 90 percent rule to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise, and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF, or observed as a result of noise or light during every phase of the evaluation, the standard cannot be considered as having been met. Evaluators must determine if the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the evaluation staff. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline.

KEY INDICATORS: NOISE AND LIGHT DISCIPLINE.

1. Standards identified as a historical high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.
2. The number of lights are kept to a minimum and are tactically employed.

ARTY-BTRY-8119: CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations and is responsible for its own security. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local security missions.
2. Y;N;NE Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.
3. Y;N;NE Employs local security measures that provide for early warning, continual observation counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.
4. Y;N;NE Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.
5. Y;N;NE Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and fires to cover obstacles and dead space.
6. Y;N;NE Plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
7. Y;N;NE Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and the planned use of shifting fires into threatened areas.
8. Y;N;NE Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.
9. Y;N;NE Prepares a sketch of the defensive diagram.
10. Y;N;NE Terrain features incidental to defense of the position area are depicted.
11. Y;N;NE Coordinates defense with higher headquarters and adjacent units for mutual support, considering the fires of organic weapons, support from infantry mortars, artillery, NGF, and air.
12. Y;N;NE Ensures flexibility is built into the plan through the identification of a reaction force, centralized control over
13. Y;N;NE Establishes observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's) and dispatches local security patrols.
14. Y;N;NE Maintains dispersion of elements and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.
15. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of surveillance devices in order to detect enemy movement.
16. Y;N;NE Establishes communications between BOC, local security chief, all automatic weapons positions, quick reaction forces and patrols.
17. Y;N;NE Ensures critical signals are planned and understood by all Marines.
18. Y;N;NE Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of defensive positions.
19. Y;N;NE Patrols are not dispatched in repetitive or stereotyped patterns.
20. Y;N;NE Patrols and other early warning means are used to fill gaps not covered by OP's and LP's.
21. Y;N;NE Patrol routes are coordinated with adjacent units and higher headquarters.
22. Y;N;NE Security elements report departure and return per established procedures.
23. Y;N;NE Conducts a day and night rehearsal of the reaction force.

24. Y;N;NE Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit, and as required to higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard. Evaluation should take place during a time when the unit is in a static position.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8120: EMPLOY ORGANIC CREW SERVED WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/sections properly employ crew served weapons

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. The enemy has a night observation capability.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Primary, alternate, and supplementary firing positions are designated.
2. Y;N;NE Weapons are positioned to provide overlapping sectors of fire.
3. Y;N;NE Priority of fire is given to the most likely avenues of approach, and PDF's or FPL's are assigned to each weapon.
4. Y;N;NE Range cards are prepared and when complete, guns are laid on assigned PDF or FPL.
5. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper headspace. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE The .50 cal machinegun has proper timing. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Sufficient ammunition is available and personnel are aware of ammunition resupply procedures.
8. Y;N;NE Weapons are fired with a heavy volume of flanking and grazing fires at the sustained rate as soon as the enemy is within effective range.
9. Y;N;NE Personnel are aware of immediate action in case of a weapon stoppage.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
5. TM 02498A-23/2 Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2 HB
6. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.63mm, M240
7. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

8. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
9. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to all weapons and teams/sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: PROPER HEADSPACE/TIMING PER TM

ARTY-BTRY-8121: EMPLOY ANTI-TANK WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Btry/section Employ organic anti-tank weapons

CONDITION: Enemy reconnaissance units embarked in armor vehicles have been detected operating in rear areas. Enemy forces are deployed in platoon sized units. Armor engagement positions are manned.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Armor engagement team positions are selected outside the unit area.
2. Y;N;NE Primary and alternate positions provide observation over the main avenues of approach, and range is known to likely engagement points.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel immediately employ weapons after identification of the armored vehicle and the vehicle comes in range.
4. Y;N;NE Personnel are capable of obtaining hits on vulnerable points on the armored vehicle with 2 rounds.
5. Y;N;NE Engages armored targets within 300 meters of the AT-4 positions.
6. Y;N;NE The gunner is covered by fire from other weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8122: CONSTRUCT FIELD FORTIFICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team has occupied a new position area and will be in the position for an unspecified period of time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Individual fighting holes and machinegun positions are prepared as rapidly as the tactical situation permits.
2. Y;N;NE Ammunition, equipment, and personnel are protected from blast and small arms fire.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

ARTY-BTRY-8123: EMPLOY ORGANIC WEAPONS FOR AIR DEFENSE OF THE POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Battery, section, or team is in support of tactical operations against an enemy who has air parity or limited local air superiority. Battalion S-2/3 has provided battery, section, or team with the air defense weapons control status, current density of enemy air sorties, and enemy air tactics. Enemy sorties consist of flights of two aircraft.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battery, section, or team early warning outposts detect attacking aircraft.
2. Y;N;NE At least one machinegun engages first overflight.
3. Y;N;NE All small arms and at least 50 percent of machineguns engage second overflight.
4. Y;N;NE Small arms and machineguns are coordinated in location and firing sequence to force attacking aircraft to fly through a wall of bullets.
5. Y;N;NE Section or team chiefs designate proper aiming points for aircraft according to aircraft altitude, axis, and according to type of

weapon being fired at aircraft. Section or team responds appropriately.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8124: UTILIZE COVER, CAMOUFLAGE, AND CONCEALMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery, section, or team is responsible for its own security. The enemy has a night observation capability. The enemy is employing a balanced mix of direct and indirect detection means.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Internal battery, section, or team operations and activities remain under camouflage to the maximum extent possible. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel, equipment, and emplacements beyond the perimeter are concealed.
3. Y;N;NE Camouflage materials and cover are correctly obtained, employed, and replaced. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Individual Marines demonstrate an understanding of the use of covered routes and covered positions.
5. Y;N;NE Halted elements do not remain in exposed positions, instead move immediately into the nearest covered area.
6. Y;N;NE Equipment, tentage, radios, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of any cover provided by natural terrain features.
7. Y;N;NE Weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit the use of natural cover.
8. Y;N;NE All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover, including overhead cover.
9. Y;N;NE Vehicles are prepared for concealment with appropriate screening material and the use of natural camouflage. (KI)
10. Y;N;NE Equipment and tentage are provided with appropriate screening material or concealed with natural material.
11. Y;N;NE Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are camouflaged to prevent enemy detection.
12. Y;N;NE Organization stresses placement of men and materiel in areas that are concealed from casual detection by enemy air assets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will use the 90 percent rule.

2. This task is applicable throughout the operation.
3. Battery, section, or team is permitted to use available vegetation for camouflage and concealment.
4. Some standards may not be applicable to teams and sections independently deployed wherein their small T/O and/or limited T/E cannot support accomplishment of the standard.

KEY INDICATORS: VEHICLES.

1. Must have any light colored tactical markings dulled or covered.
2. Must have reflected surfaces dulled or covered (mirrors and windshield may be removed or covered).

ARTY-BTRY-8125: CONDUCT CRATER ANALYSIS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy shells have impacted. At a minimum, a lensatic compass and map are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Grid location of crater is determined to within 100 meters.
2. Y;N;NE Direction of incoming round is determined within 5 minutes after the crater is identified in the area of impact.
3. Y;N;NE Direction back to the firing weapon is determined to within 60 mils.
4. Y;N;NE Shell fragments are collected and the type of weapons fired is identified.
5. Y;N;NE Shelling Report (SHELREP) or an Artillery Counterfire Information Form (ACIF) is completed and transmitted to appropriate agency within 5 minutes after details are collected.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator will employ either a paper crater with fragments or have a crater dug in the area that is satisfactory for analysis.
2. The enemy situation dictates that only hasty survey techniques can be used.
3. Personnel of all elements should be evaluated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8126: PROCESS MASS CASUALTIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. Enemy fire, direct or indirect, has been received in the position area causing casualties.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen demonstrate first aid knowledge in the treatment of fractures, penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.
2. Y;N;NE Marines lightly wounded apply self-aid.
3. Y;N;NE Unit corpsmen conduct triage to maximize number of survivors.
4. Y;N;NE Marines requiring evacuation are transported by man carry, litter, vehicle, or helicopter to treatment site in a tactically sound and expeditious manner.
5. Y;N;NE Casualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is wounded, starting at the lowest unit level and terminating at higher headquarters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator will tag at least 8 casualties per the instructions of the Senior Evaluator. Marines, including officers, who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop will where "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under their own power, but rely on other Marines to carry them.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8127: REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy has been sighted. Information on enemy activity has become available and requires further action. Captured material has been received and requires further processing.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Information is reported to the unit or battalion as soon as possible after receipt.
2. Y;N;NE Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.
3. Y;N;NE Documents and material are processed without delay.

4. Y;N;NE Turns captured documents and materials into battalion S-2 intact and in the same condition as when received.
5. Y;N;NE Documents are tagged and evacuated with EPW's.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8128: PROCESS EPW'S

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security has captured enemy soldiers.

STANDARD: EPW's processed according to ROE and unit SOP.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE EPW's are searched immediately after capture; weapons, documents, and items of potential intelligence value are tagged and evacuated at the same time as EPW's; personnel items, protective clothes and equipment are returned to the EPW's. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex - officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to converse among themselves.
4. Y;N;NE EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefit.
5. Y;N;NE Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6. Y;N;NE Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately to higher headquarters.
7. Y;N;NE Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as friendly casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical reasons.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is applicable in all cases except those wherein the Senior Evaluator's instructions prohibit the capture of any member of the aggressor force or the introduction of actors into the exercise play.

KEY INDICATORS: SEARCH PROCEDURES.

1. Search. EPW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons and for equipment and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of EPW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each EPW is searched,

the responsible troops must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or destruction of documents or equipment.

2. Equipment. Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously observed before may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels. Types of such equipment or supplies which may be individually carried or worn include, but are not limited to, all types of weapons, ammunition, personal equipment (protective masks, first aid kits, etc.) clothing and rations.

3. Documents. A captured document is any piece of recorded information that has been in the hands of the enemy. Only those documents that appear to be of particular intelligence value should be taken from an EPW upon capture. When such documents are taken from an EPW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to assure that they can later be identified with the individual EPW from whom taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the EPW from whom taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of an EPW be taken.

4. Personal Effects. Except as indicated above, EPW's should be permitted to retain all of their personal effects including money; valuables; protective equipment, such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; identification cards or tags; badges of grade and nationality; and articles having above all a personal or sentimental value. When items or equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from EPW's as a security measure, they must then be receipted for and a record thereof maintained.

SEGREGATION. The segregation of EPW's by categories first requires that individual EPW's be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of EPW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate EPW's according to status (officers/enlisted) and sex.

Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BTRY-8129: CONDUCT A DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery is in position and the MAIN is executing tactical control of the regiment. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement. The battery conducts all actions necessary to displace by the most appropriate technique.

CONDITION: Completed prerequisites, executed both day and night. A movement order, helicopter support as required, two position areas and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: Displacement techniques will be executed per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-8130 ARTY-BTRY-8131 ARTY-BTRY-8133

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-BTRY-8130: CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT TO AN ALTERNATE POSITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery is in position and the MAIN is executing tactical control. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation.

CONDITION: To be executed both day and night. Given a movement order, helicopter support as required, two position areas, and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Advance party assembles and departs for new position after battery displacement is approved/ordered. (KI) Daylight - 4 mins Darkness - 6 mins
3. Y;N;NE Reconnaissance determined the route that maximizes trafficability and minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.
4. Y;N;NE Advance party established entrance routes and locations for sections that maximize concealment and facilitate rapid occupation.
5. Y;N;NE Service elements close into new position not later than 30 minutes after firing battery elements.
6. Y;N;NE Maintains communications during displacement.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8131: CONDUCT AN EMERGENCY DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Battery is in position and the MAIN is executing tactical control of the regiment. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement urgently. Displacement must occur immediately to avoid casualties and damage to equipment. This situation normally arises as a result of an enemy attack that necessitates an emergency displacement.

CONDITION: Completed prerequisites, executed both day and night. Given a movement order, helicopter support as required, two position areas, and aggressor forces (optional).

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Commander notifies headquarters of situation and requests permission to move.
2. Y;N;NE Calls for appropriate preplanned fires are initiated within 1 minute of recognition or notice of threat. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Smoke is employed as a screen if appropriate.
4. Y;N;NE Mission essential vehicles, equipment, and personnel are displaced from position after march order to an alternate position. (KI)
Daylight - 4 min Darkness - 6 min
5. Y;N;NE A rally point is announced to all drivers. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Communications is maintained with higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. STANDARDS NUMBER FOUR AND FIVE:
 - a. Time Starts: Displacement order given to battery.
 - b. Time Stops: When the last mission essential vehicle starts to move toward the rally point; i.e., the travel time from the primary position to the rally point is not timed.
2. This task is to be completed two times: once in daylight and once in darkness.

CAUTION: Ensure all personnel are awake and accounted for prior to executing the task. Evaluation of this task must be tempered with good judgment concerning the possibility of personal injury, damage to equipment, etc.

3. Camouflage nets may be removed prior to execution.

KEY INDICATORS: CALL FOR PREPLANNED FIRES.

1. Standard identified as a high unit failure rate; i.e., a negative trend has developed.
2. Unit SOP should dictate who is responsible for performing this standard.

DISPLACEMENT.

1. Minimum assets required to command and control the regiment.
2. Mission essential equipment and personnel include appropriate representation required to perform the mission; e.g., ammunition, communications, fire direction, etc.

ARTY-BTRY-8133: EMBARK MARINES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Helicopter(s) arrive at the pickup zone at the designated time and in the numbers specified in the basic plan. For shipboard evaluation, the helicopters are deck spotted for loading and are ready for lift at the designated time.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams are organized and staged in the proper sequence. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE If launch is from amphibious shipping, the Helicopter-teams are properly sequenced for orderly loading under the control of shipboard guides.
3. Y;N;NE If the launch is from an LZ ashore, the zone is organized for security, dispersion, and concealment from enemy observation.
4. Y;N;NE Maximum use is made of available cover.
5. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams load expeditiously, with individual Marines exhibiting knowledge of all safety factors.
6. Y;N;NE Helicopter-teams load in time to permit the aircraft to make the scheduled time of lift.
7. Y;N;NE The battery retains correct manifests for each wave of personnel airlifted at the enplanement site. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: STANDARD EVENT COMPONENT 1 AND 6 Essential for personnel accountability and rapid embarkation of Marines.

ARTY-BTRY-8136: CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN AN CBRN ENVIRONMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Threat forces have employed CBRN, air, and ground attack in the area aimed at destroying /disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the

unit. Battery personnel conduct those actions necessary to fight and survive in an CBRN environment.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario, a firing position, CBRN T/E equipment and CBRN training devices.

STANDARD: Operations in an CBRN environment will be executed per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-8137	ARTY-BTRY-8138	ARTY-BTRY-8139
ARTY-BTRY-8140	ARTY-BTRY-8141	ARTY-BTRY-8142
ARTY-BTRY-8143		

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-BTRY-8137: PREPARE FOR CBRN OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Threat forces have employed CBRN, air, and ground attack in the area aimed at destroying/disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows established combat SOP that outlines procedures for enemy CBRN strikes and reports required.
2. Y;N;NE Monitor/survey teams are formed and trained at the firing and headquarters battery.
3. Y;N;NE Decontamination and CBRN control center teams are formed and trained at the headquarters battery (battalion) level.
4. Y;N;NE All individual CBRN defense equipment authorized by the unit table of equipment (T/E) is issued to each individual (provided the equipment can be used for training).
5. Y;N;NE All unit CBRN defense equipment authorized by the unit T/E is operationally ready and distributed to designated and trained/knowledgeable operators.
6. Y;N;NE Shortages are identified and replacement actions are taken.
7. Y;N;NE Decontamination equipment and bulk decontaminators are assembled, and prepared for ready transport to a decontamination area.
8. Y;N;NE M11 decontamination apparatus are filled (water used for training).
9. Y;N;NE M13 decontamination apparatus are ready for use.
10. Y;N;NE CBRN trained personnel are available on a 24 hour a day basis.
11. Y;N;NE MOPP level is established by commander and personnel are at or above required MOPP level.

12. Y;N;NE Marines are able to properly identify NATO or Threat CBRN contamination markers.
13. Y;N;NE The unit maximizes use of terrain features for cover, concealment, and topographic shielding.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provide the unit information to expect an imminent CBRN attack by the enemy, and integrate CBRN scenarios with normal missions. Evaluator(s) should be highly trained in the area of CBRN Defense (MOS 57XX) or be thoroughly trained in this area as part of evaluator's school.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8138: PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Unit is informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater operations and that a chemical attack is imminent.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows a combat SOP that addresses chemical defense/decontamination procedures.
2. Y;N;NE All subordinate and attached units/elements (if applicable) are directed to increase MOPP level consistent with mission, temperature, work rate, and unit commander's guidance.
3. Y;N;NE Mission essential tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength, and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4 are identified. Alternate methods, such as allowing more time, rotating or assigning additional personnel, are planned.
4. Y;N;NE Marines identify criteria for and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.
5. Y;N;NE The buddy system is established to facilitate monitoring/treatment for chemical agent poisoning and basic skills decontamination.
6. Y;N;NE Warning is given by the most expeditious means.
7. Y;N;NE Unit continues mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damage.
8. Y;N;NE Portions of essential equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter are covered with expendable or any readily available contamination tarps, shelter halves, ponchos, etc.
9. Y;N;NE Detector paper (M8 and M9) is affixed to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing and on equipment, munitions, etc.
10. Y;N;NE Unit decontamination equipment is checked to insure the M11 is filled, individuals have complete M13 apparatus, and M258A1 and M256A1 kits, and there is an available water source with a supporting road network.

11. Y;N;NE Potential decontamination sites are reported to higher headquarters.
12. Y;N;NE Available chemical agent alarms are set up and monitored.
13. Y;N;NE Protective CBRN equipment and supplies are properly used and maintained in a high state of serviceability.
14. Y;N;NE Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8139: RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Unit is subjected to a chemical agent attack.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment/decontamination of casualties.
(KI)
2. Y;N;NE Personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket, or air attack/overflight.
3. Y;N;NE Personnel automatically mask upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplets/mist, or smoke from unknown source.
4. Y;N;NE Marines do not unmask until authorized by their immediate commander.
5. Y;N;NE Detect and classify chemical agents using appropriate equipment (M256A1/chemical agent monitor (CAM)).
6. Y;N;NE Type of chemical agent is reported. If persistent agent:
7. Y;N;NE Contamination is located and marked with NATO standard markers.
8. Y;N;NE Location and type of contamination is reported to higher command element using the CBRN-4 report.
9. Y;N;NE Unit commander determines if immediate relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible.
10. Y;N;NE Priorities are determined for decontamination. Decontamination support is requested if required.
11. Y;N;NE WIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Medical treatment facility is alerted.
12. Y;N;NE KIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Graves registration collection point is warned. If nonpersistent agent:
13. Y;N;NE Unmasking procedure is initiated. (KI)
14. Y;N;NE WIA's are evacuated to the medical treatment facility as mission permits.
15. Y;N;NE KIA's are evacuated to the graves registration collection point as mission permits.

16. Y;N;NE Detector kits are serviced and returned to operation.
17. Y;N;NE Expended chemical defense items are replaced as required.
18. Y;N;NE Unit commander adjusts MOPP level as required.
19. Y;N;NE Unit was able to handle and provide first aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Site should support the type of training being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and training devices. Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first aid treatment training devices. Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids.

KEY INDICATORS: CASUALTIES ARE ASSESSED WHEN:

1. Personnel are unprotected. Those without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination kits, or not wearing chemical protective clothing.
2. Personnel do not take immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack, hearing a chemical agent alarm, or being ordered to mask; or using incorrect masking procedures (not masking within 9 seconds); or making incorrect use of decontamination kits/first aid treatment items.
3. Marines unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of MOPP without being authorized to do so by the commander.

ARTY-BTRY-8140: PERFORM BASIC SKILLS DECONTAMINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: A chemical agent has contaminated personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Personnel decontaminate skin, individual weapons, and equipment using appropriate decontamination kit (M258A1) and apparatuses (M11 and M13).
2. Y;N;NE Extent of decontamination is determined and decontamination priorities are established.
3. Y;N;NE Contaminated protective covers are removed, decontaminated, or discarded.
4. Y;N;NE Decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Unit equipment and vehicles are decontaminated using appropriate expedient devices.
6. Y;N;NE Adequacy of decontamination is determined. If inadequate: procedures are repeated, decontamination support is requested, and risk of using equipment is accepted.

7. Y;N;NE Contaminated materials are discarded according to the combat SOP, marked as contaminated, and their location is provided to higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE Actions are taken to control the spread of contamination.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8141: COORDINATE FOR HASTY AND DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: A chemical agent has contaminated unit equipment. Basic skills decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for hasty or deliberate decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination team is available upon request.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Coordination is made with the decontamination team as to time of arrival, supplies, equipment, and personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimated time of completion is established.
2. Y;N;NE Unit requests and receives route clearance to the Personnel Decontamination Station/Equipment Decontamination Station (PDS/EDS) assembly area. Advance party (personnel to augment decontamination operation and establish security) is dispatched to PDS/EDS.
3. Y;N;NE Main body arrives at PDS/EDS assembly area and is organized for processing.
4. Y;N;NE Decontamination begins as scheduled.
5. Y;N;NE Unit reorganizes in a clean area upwind of any residual contamination and resumes mission.
6. Y;N;NE Unit commander adjusts MOPP level as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8142: EXCHANGE MOPP GEAR

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Marines are in MOPP 4 and the gear has been contaminated.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Contaminated clothing is removed without transfer of contamination.
2. Y;N;NE Individuals put on new protective clothing using the "buddy system".
3. Y;N;NE Decontaminate, during the exchange, anytime contamination is expected.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8143: CONTINUE THE MISSION WHILE IN MOPP LEVEL 4

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: The unit must operate in MOPP 4 for a minimum of 4 hours.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit is able to perform their assigned mission. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Performs basic body functions; e.g., drink, sleep, personal hygiene, etc.
3. Y;N;NE Actions are taken to minimize adverse effects of wearing MOPP gear.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Precautionary measures should be considered when evaluating this task; e.g., black flag conditions may warrant the exclusion of the evaluation of this task.

KEY INDICATORS: Mission is accomplished.

ARTY-BTRY-8144: SUSTAIN THE BATTERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Requirement. The battery is conducting tactical operations. Battery personnel will conduct all actions necessary to maintain equipment, conduct resupply, and perform survivability tasks.

CONDITION: An external CSS unit and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: The battery will be sustained per chain events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-BTRY-8145	ARTY-BTRY-8147	ARTY-BTRY-8149
ARTY-BTRY-8150	ARTY-BTRY-8151	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
3. Applicable TM's

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. No.

ARTY-BTRY-8145: CONDUCT MAINTENANCE ON COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: Equipment is being operated. Operator performs PM to the maximum extent possible without taking the equipment off line.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Possesses equipment record jackets and appropriate TM's (or TM extracts).
2. Y;N;NE Performs PM per applicable TM's.
3. Y;N;NE Conducts routine maintenance checks.
4. Y;N;NE Operators identify required corrective maintenance.
5. Y;N;NE Follows proper procedures for induction into the maintenance cycle.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8147: COORDINATE LOGISTICS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit follows a logistics SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit follows a maintenance management SOP.
3. Y;N;NE Logistic functions are considered in development of all tactical plans.
4. Y;N;NE Attached elements included in all logistics planning.
5. Y;N;NE Unit complies with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
6. Y;N;NE Unit keeps materiel and ammunition dispersed within positions.
7. Y;N;NE Logistics reports submitted as required.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts recovery operations.
9. Y;N;NE Conducts preventive, corrective, and scheduled maintenance.
10. Y;N;NE Conducts refueling/rearming/resupply during daylight and at night.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8149: PERFORM PREVENTIVE MEDICINE SERVICES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battery is in position and facilities have been established.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Inspections are conducted on a daily basis of mess, troops facilities, and head areas.
2. Y;N;NE Actual and potential health hazards are identified.
3. Y;N;NE Immunization is provided.
4. Y;N;NE Communicable diseases are identified and treated.
5. Y;N;NE Measures of prevention and control of disease are recommended.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8150: MAINTAIN MOTOR TRANSPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Vehicles are deployed in support of tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Radiator coolant level is up to the filler neck.
2. Y;N;NE Engine oil level is as prescribed in the appropriate operator's manual.
3. Y;N;NE No evidence of water or other contaminants are in the fuel filters.
4. Y;N;NE No water is in the air tanks.
5. Y;N;NE Tires are properly inflated.
6. Y;N;NE Batteries are clean with tight cable connections.
7. Y;N;NE Evidence of fuel, oil, water, or air leaks are not apparent.
8. Y;N;NE Inspects fan belts and alternator belts for wear and tear.
9. Y;N;NE Inspects gun truck's towing pintle for proper PM and use of cotter pin.
10. Y;N;NE Drivers possess operator's manual and lubrication order.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator inspects vehicles as per the appropriate first echelon TM. Ninety percent of the battery's trucks are present for inspection.
2. This task only pertains to the Marines in possession of a government operator's license.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-BTRY-8151: DESTROY EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Section destroys equipment

CONDITION: The equipment is unable to be moved. The battery, section, or team must displace in the face of enemy threats. No means of transport are available.

STANDARD: Procedures for the destruction of the equipment by weapons fire, burning, or explosives are known by all Marines and would be practicable in a combat situation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Marines are tested on their knowledge of destruction techniques on their own equipment.
2. Standard number two is simulated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8051: CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The command has been alerted to support a maneuver force. The supported force's OORDER or OPLAN has been received. The commander has issued his guidance that permits planning to proceed per doctrine. Intelligence information, transportation means and methods of supply have been determined. The staff conducts all actions necessary to alert subordinate units, plan, deploy, and execute an expeditionary operation.

CONDITION: Transportation assets and a training area suitable to employ the unit as required by the tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Expeditionary operations conducted per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-REGT-8052	ARTY-REGT-8053	ARTY-REGT-8054
ARTY-REGT-8055	ARTY-REGT-8056	ARTY-REGT-8057

REFERENCES:

1. ATP-38 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

ARTY-REGT-8052: CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The unit has been tasked to support a landing force for an amphibious operation and provided sufficient guidance that permits planning to proceed per doctrine.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Submits information requirements (enemy indirect fire capabilities, landing beach trafficability, road network, etc.).
2. Y;N;NE Provides Artillery estimate of supportability.
3. Y;N;NE Provides Artillery Fire Plan.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Planning considerations and documents are in accordance with current doctrine.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8053: PREPARE THE ARTILLERY FIRE PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: The unit is provided the fire support plan and sufficient guidance that permits planning to proceed per doctrine and development of an artillery fire plan.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Landing sequence for artillery elements is determined.
2. Y;N;NE Recommended targets are prepared for inclusion in the ATF target list and are submitted with recommended attack priority.
3. Y;N;NE Priority of fires to maneuver elements is established.
4. Y;N;NE Artillery fire and fire support plan reflects considerations of enemy capabilities and the effect of terrain restrictions.
5. Y;N;NE In coordination with the supported infantry restrictions on targets, ammunition conservation measures and instructions on troop safety are published.
6. Y;N;NE Overlays and fire support documents are prepared as per doctrinal publications and/or SOP's.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8054: PREPARE THE STAGING PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Battalion has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battalion provides security elements as required to protect staged materiel.
2. Y;N;NE Communications are established between staging area and base camp.
3. Y;N;NE All vehicles and material are staged according to loading priority and assigned stowage. Vehicles are clearly marked as to priority of loading/debarkation.
4. Y;N;NE Advance party arrives in staging area in sufficient time to accomplish loading.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8055: CONDUCT EMBARKATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The unit has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Coordinates embarkation with the Landing Force Commander's plan.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates between the advance party and ship's company, or between the battery and commanding officer of troops. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Executes orderly movement to the POE, embarkation of troops and material.
4. Y;N;NE Provides security during embarkation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

COORDINATION INCLUDES:

1. Billeting.
 2. Ships guard.
 3. Messing.
 4. Police.
 5. Loading (ships platoon).
 6. Communication facilities.
 7. Staging area.
 8. Laundry.
 9. Security.
-

ARTY-REGT-8056: PARTICIPATE IN A REHEARSAL

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: The unit has been designated as part of the landing force that is conducting a rehearsal. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battalion rehearses as much of the operation plan as time and assets permit. Timing is verified for coordinating landing plan details.
2. Y;N;NE Communications are exercised, problems identified, and solutions developed.
3. Y;N;NE Battalion holds critique after rehearsal.
4. Y;N;NE All equipment subjected to salt water is inspected and cleaned.
5. Y;N;NE Recommended changes to the landing plan are submitted as necessary.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8057: PARTICIPATE IN DEBARKATION/ASSAULT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: The unit has been designated as part of the landing force. Shipping is available to conduct an amphibious assault.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Battalion prepares for debarkation during final approach to transport area by rechecking muster of all personnel and final weapons/equipment checks.
2. Y;N;NE Vehicle drivers occupy assigned vehicles as per ship's procedures.
3. Y;N;NE Marines board vehicles and assigned boats with minimum of verbal orders.
4. Y;N;NE Vehicles proceed per landing plan.
5. Y;N;NE Radio silence maintained until notified otherwise.
6. Y;N;NE FO's and NGF spot teams land with infantry in assault waves.
7. Y;N;NE Battery commander's advance party lands prior to the firing batteries and locates firing positions.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8058: PROVIDE ARTILLERY SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: An artillery tactical mission is assigned. A fire support plan is provided. An artillery fire plan to support the fire support plan is required. The battalion will perform all actions necessary to provide artillery support to include publishing artillery plans, plan future operations, monitor targeting, develop targets, provide counter-fires, coordinate artillery fires, coordinate and conduct survey/meteorological operations.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario, commander's guidance, and a maneuver element fire support plan.

STANDARD: Artillery support will be provided per chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-REGT-8061

ARTY-REGT-8060

ARTY-REGT-8063

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-REGT-8060: ASSUME TACTICAL CONTROL OF HIGHER HEADQUARTERS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Higher headquarters is unable to control subordinate units, or has become a combat casualty and battalion is required to assume control. The regimental SOP is followed.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Acknowledges control has been passed.
2. Y;N;NE Establishes required communications. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Maintains an accurate plot of friendly units, and other supporting arms.
4. Y;N;NE Demonstrates control of regiment by massing firing elements, and issuing movement orders to battalions as the situation dictates.
5. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the supported units' tactical command elements to stay abreast of the tactical situation and ensure continued integrated artillery support.
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates logistical support.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates radar/target acquisition support.
8. Y;N;NE Coordinates survey support.
9. Y;N;NE Coordinates MET support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Minimum number of nets must be up and operational per unit SOP.

ARTY-REGT-8061: RESPOND TO DIRECTION FROM HIGHER HEADQUARTERS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The battalion is in direct support of a maneuver unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit adheres to the operations SOP of higher headquarters.
2. Y;N;NE Unit responds to orders issued by higher headquarters.
3. Y;N;NE Unit enters tactical and command nets of higher headquarters.
4. Y;N;NE Operational reports that are required by higher headquarters are included in reports control system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise. While the unit possesses its own SOP for operations, there is the possibility that the higher headquarters controlling the operation being evaluated may modify certain aspects of that SOP. If that is the case, the evaluator should determine whether or not the unit has informed its subordinate elements of the changes and included specific instructions on those changes in its operation orders.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8062: CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Battery and battalion position areas have been occupied. The battalion plans and coordinates deployment operations, monitors targeting operations, commands and controls artillery operations, provides fire support coordination center personnel to the maneuver force, maintains liaison with maneuver forces, develops and monitors survivability actions, monitors combat service support to subordinate units, and coordinates voice, facsimile and digital communications to higher, adjacent and subordinate units.

CONDITION: Communications equipment and documents, a tactical scenario and an assigned artillery tactical mission.

STANDARD: C4I will be conducted per the chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-REGT-7063	ARTY-REGT-7064	ARTY-REGT-7065
ARTY-REGT-7067	ARTY-REGT-7066	ARTY-REGT-7068
ARTY-REGT-7069		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-REGT-8063: PLAN AND COORDINATE UNIT DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is required to displace while conducting tactical operations. Position areas have been selected.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the supported unit and is coordinated through the supported unit.
2. Y;N;NE Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic restrictions, enemy activity, and coordination requirements are considered.
3. Y;N;NE Movement orders are issued verbally or in writing. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: MOVEMENT ORDERS SHOULD INCLUDE:

1. Exceptions to SOP's.
 2. Displacement sequences.
 3. Time unit must be ready to fire.
 4. Strip maps (if required).
 5. March tables.
 6. Contingency signals.
 7. Rough azimuth of lay.
 8. Location of new position.
 9. MSR priority.
-

ARTY-REGT-8064: CONTROL MOVEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is employed in tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit exercises control over subordinate elements. (KI)
3. Y;N;NE Unit exercises control over attached elements. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Unit maintains detailed plot on location of all elements. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Subordinate elements operate internal methods of movement control.
6. Y;N;NE Elements assigned special missions are controlled. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Operational reports are included in the reports control system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines this task throughout all phases of the exercise.

KEY INDICATORS: SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS

1. This requirement pertains to the ability of the unit to influence the activities of its components, regardless of the functioning of planned radio networks.

2. Methods that apply include:

- a. Assignment of clearly defined missions.
- b. Employment of the tactical net.
- c. Employment of alternate radio nets.
- d. Wire.
- e. Messengers.
- f. Pyrotechnic signals.
- g. Verbal orders given on the scene.
- h. Provision of detailed, prior planned instructions.

ATTACHED ELEMENTS. Unit must have as effective control over attached units as over its subordinate elements. In addition, the unit commander should use the commanders of attached units as a source of recommendations of methods of employment based on capability. Attached units should receive definite missions.

OPERATIONS PLOTTING

1. Maneuver control depends greatly on the unit being fully aware of the location of all friendly units.
2. This includes small elements as well as the major components being controlled and such things as:
 - a. Reconnaissance patrols.
 - b. Outposts.
 - c. Security elements.
 - d. Combat patrols.

SPECIAL MISSION UNITS. The unit must be able to control elements dispatched on any sort of special assignment. This control permits recall if the mission is to be aborted, as well as the provision of support in case of trouble. This aspect of maneuver control may take the form of establishment of one of the various nets for support and control of specially assigned element.

ARTY-REGT-8065: CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS STAFF COORDINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has issued his guidance.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Coordinates with internal staff to determine doctrinal and unique requirements, gain information, provide information, make recommendations, etc.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates with subordinate unit communications personnel to determine doctrinal and unique requirements, gain information, provide information, make recommendations, etc.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates with higher command element/supported unit to receive unique requirements, gain information, provide information, make recommendations, etc.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates with communications personnel of adjacent command elements/supported units to discuss doctrinal issues and unique equipment requirements.
5. Y;N;NE Identifies organic personnel and equipment assets available to support the identified needs.
6. Y;N;NE Determines and allocates the internal redistribution of assets.
7. Y;N;NE Identifies external personnel and equipment assets required to support the identified needs.
8. Y;N;NE Requests external support personnel and equipment assets required to support the identified needs.
9. Y;N;NE Identifies external support; i.e., frequencies, telecommunications service requests (TSR's), communications guard shifts, AUTODIN access requirements, satellite access requests, etc.
10. Y;N;NE Requests external support for frequencies, TSR's, communications guard shifts, AUTODIN access requirements, and satellite access requests, etc.
11. Y;N;NE Submits frequency requests based on the use of frequency propagation analysis tools (previous experience, ECAC, Advanced Prophet, etc.).
12. Y;N;NE Ensures interoperability of communications hardware, software, and digital connectivity to supported, subordinate, adjacent and higher units.
13. Y;N;NE Ensures that the plan for communications/electronic maintenance supports the communications plan.
14. Y;N;NE Coordinates messenger services.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8066: PLAN COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battalion is preparing a plan for employing artillery. The commander has issued his guidance.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Determines emissions security requirements.
2. Y;N;NE Determines cryptological security requirements.
3. Y;N;NE Determines physical security requirements.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates the control, acquisition, and distribution of COMSEC materials with the CMS custodian.
5. Y;N;NE Coordinates the use of and allocation of COMSEC equipment.
6. Y;N;NE Ensures and verifies that subordinates possess the proper keying material for the particular operation.
7. Y;N;NE Develops and coordinates a COMSEC plan to include COMSEC monitoring and remote keying.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8067: PLAN FOR JOINT/COMBINED OPERATIONS INTEROPERABILITY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is in support of a MAGTF involved in joint/combined operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Identifies unique communications requirements; i.e., equipment, format, procedures, etc., based on command and control relationships.

2. Y;N;NE Determines liaison communication requirements to include equipment.
3. Y;N;NE Verifies CMS capability.
4. Y;N;NE Verifies equipment compatibility.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8068: COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit safeguards classified material.
3. Y;N;NE Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.
6. Y;N;NE Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
7. Y;N;NE Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.
9. Y;N;NE Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.
10. Y;N;NE Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.
11. Y;N;NE Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
12. Y;N;NE S-2 processes all intelligence information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise.

KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS

1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit.
2. Some indicators of awareness are:
 - a. Knowledge of collection means available.
 - b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
 - c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.
 - d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).

e. Development of relevant information requirements.
INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS

1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.

2. Assets to be integrated include:

- a. Survey teams.
- b. Local security patrols.
- c. OP's.
- d. LP's.
- e. Sensors.
- f. Night vision devices.
- g. AN/TPQ-46.

ARTY-REGT-8069: PROCESS REPORTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is employed in tactical operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit combat SOP includes reports control procedures.
2. Y;N;NE SOP modifications pertinent to a specific operation are identified to higher headquarters.
3. Y;N;NE A report control system exists within unit.
4. Y;N;NE Reports are submitted on time.
5. Y;N;NE Reports received from outside the unit are distributed to staff sections or subordinate elements affected by the information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines the unit performance under this task throughout all phases of the exercise. Evaluator obtains a full listing of all required reports prior to initiation of his evaluation of the unit.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8070: COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting tactical operations. Battalion logistics personnel conduct all actions necessary to provide logistic support to organic artillery and attached units to ensure the battalion retains the capability to conduct sustained operations. Actions include developing and

executing logistics and maintenance plans, employing engineer assets to enhance mobility, survivability, utilities and counter-mobility. Transportation and movement requirements are planned and coordinated to sustain the flow of supplies and tactical units. Personnel and administrative services, medical treatment, casualty evacuation and food services are provided.

CONDITION: A tactical scenario that drives an exercise that is at least 96 hours in length IOT demonstrate an this capability and an external CSS unit.

STANDARD: Refer to ARTY-LOG-74XX tasks and standards.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-REGT-8058

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-REGT-8071: CONDUCT CBRN OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. An CBRN attack has been made on friendly forces. An CBRN Control Center is established to survey, monitor and report the situation as required. Subordinate units require decontamination. Personnel conduct all actions necessary to reconstitute the effected units, continue the mission and survive in an CBRN environment.

CONDITION: CBRN T/E items, decontamination consumables and equipment, a tactical scenario and a training area large enough to establish a decontamination site.

STANDARD: Conduct CBRN operations per chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-REGT-8051 ARTY-REGT-8058

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-REGT-8073 ARTY-REGT-8071 ARTY-REGT-8072

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation. Yes.

ARTY-REGT-8072: CONDUCT HASTY DECONTAMINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Battalion is conducting tactical operations. An CBRN attack has been made on friendly forces. Subordinate units require hasty decontamination.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Selects and prepares appropriate site.
2. Y;N;NE Supervises MOPP gear exchange.
3. Y;N;NE Supervises hasty vehicle washdown.
4. Y;N;NE Operates power driven decontamination equipment (PDDE); e.g., M17 LDS, M12A1 SMDA, to remove gross contamination from equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8073: CONDUCT DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Battalion is reconstituting. Subordinate units require deliberate decontamination.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Selects and prepares appropriate site.
2. Y;N;NE Decontaminates individual gear at station 1 of detailed troop decontamination.
3. Y;N;NE Decontaminates over-boots and hoods at station 2 of detailed troop decontamination.
4. Y;N;NE Supervises over-garment removal at station 3 of detailed troop decontamination.
5. Y;N;NE Supervises over-boot and glove removal at station 4 of detailed troop decontamination.
6. Y;N;NE Monitors personnel at station 5 of detailed troop decontamination.
7. Y;N;NE Supervises mask removal at station 6 of detailed troop decontamination.
8. Y;N;NE Decontaminates masks at station 7 of detailed troop decontamination.
9. Y;N;NE Conducts reissue at station 8 of detailed troop decontamination.
10. Y;N;NE Check vehicles and equipment in staging area, for gross

- contamination areas, before sending to station 1 of detailed equipment decontamination.
11. Y;N;NE Prepares vehicles/equipment for decontamination in staging area before sending to station 1 of detailed equipment decontamination.
 12. Y;N;NE Washes equipment at station 1 of detailed equipment decontamination.
 13. Y;N;NE Scrubs interior and exterior of vehicles at station 2 of detailed equipment decontamination.
 14. Y;N;NE Monitors equipment at station 3 of detailed equipment contamination.
 15. Y;N;NE Rinses equipment at station 4 of detailed equipment decontamination.
 16. Y;N;NE Checks equipment at station 5 of detailed equipment decontamination.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8074: CONDUCT CBRN CONTROL CENTER OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Unit is conducting tactical operations. An CBRN attack has been made on friendly forces.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides overall unit CBRN defense guidance and possible courses of action to the unit commander.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates troop safety considerations when friendly nuclear/chemical operations are planned.
3. Y;N;NE Performs computations necessary to convert basic CBRN information to the forms required for various calculations/predictions.
4. Y;N;NE Plots and displays assembled CBRN information.
5. Y;N;NE Evaluates assembled CBRN information.
6. Y;N;NE Disseminates CBRN information (intelligence).
7. Y;N;NE Prepares and analyzes CBRN reports.
8. Y;N;NE Determines radiation exposure status category.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8075: COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting combat operations. The unit combat operations center is established. Intelligence information is being received. The higher headquarters intelligence estimate has been received. The unit must develop intelligence requirements, conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield, publish and execute intelligence plans, direct and control target intelligence, perform target value analysis, monitor, recommend employment, and manage target acquisition assets.

CONDITION: Non-organic target acquisition assets, and higher, adjacent & subordinate combat operations centers providing intelligence information.

STANDARD: Coordinate intelligence activities and target acquisition per the chained events.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-REGT-8076	ARTY-REGT-8077	ARTY-REGT-8078
ARTY-REGT-8079	ARTY-REGT-8080	ARTY-REGT-8081
ARTY-REGT-8082	ARTY-REGT-8083	ARTY-REGT-8084
ARTY-REGT-8085	ARTY-REGT-8086	ARTY-REGT-8087
ARTY-REGT-8088	ARTY-REGT-8089	ARTY-REGT-8090
ARTY-REGT-8091	ARTY-REGT-8092	ARTY-REGT-8093

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ARTY-REGT-8076: DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received. A radar team with a target production capability is attached to the artillery battalion.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Target Processing Center is set up and performs its mission.
2. Y;N;NE Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.
3. Y;N;NE All personnel actively seek information on enemy order of battle.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.
5. Y;N;NE Fire capability overlay is developed and maintained.

6. Y;N;NE Receives and correlates the production of targets from: - CBR section - FO's - Crater analysis - Subordinate units
7. Y;N;NE Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the basis of the most current target selection standards and available sources.
8. Y;N;NE Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per established counterfire guidance from attack guidance matrix.
9. Y;N;NE Establishes and maintains a counterfire reference grid (CRG) on: - Target production map - FDC situation maps - Order of Battle map - Weapons-locating radar section maps
10. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains a target production map and overlays.
11. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains the target card file.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8077: DEVELOP THE PLAN FOR EMPLOYING FIELD ARTILLERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Pursues an aggressive program to develop intelligence on threat force capabilities and intentions.
2. Y;N;NE Ensures leaders at all levels integrate both active and passive security measures into all tactical operations.
3. Y;N;NE Ensures that security procedures, which comply with rules of engagement, provide for the security of friendly forces.
4. Y;N;NE Ensures plans reflect passive security measures such as dispersal, camouflage, hardening of positions, and the use of barriers and obstacles.
5. Y;N;NE Directs the use of field expedient measures to protect against enemy lasers as well as directs the use of filters and basic laser eye protection.
6. Y;N;NE Considers the use of deception measures such as dummy positions, misinformation, etc.
7. Y;N;NE Ensures planned positions are either mutually supporting or have adequate fire support available and on call.
8. Y;N;NE Reviews the type weapons and ammunition loads planned for subordinates.
9. Y;N;NE Directs and coordinates aggressive local security program which includes patrolling, observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's), and other local security measures.
10. Y;N;NE Ensures all convoys are assigned security personnel.

11. Y;N;NE Establishes security reaction forces and procedures for communicating with, and transporting the forces.
12. Y;N;NE Develops contingency plans to react to emergencies involving the security of subordinate units; e.g., mass casualties, terrorist acts, etc.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8078: DEVELOP SECURITY PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Pursues an aggressive program to develop intelligence on threat force capabilities and intentions.
2. Y;N;NE Ensures leaders at all levels integrate both active and passive security measures into all tactical operations.
3. Y;N;NE Ensures that security procedures, which comply with rules of engagement, provide for the security of friendly forces.
4. Y;N;NE Ensures plans reflect passive security measures such as dispersal, camouflage, hardening of positions, and the use of barriers and obstacles.
5. Y;N;NE Directs the use of field expedient measures to protect against enemy lasers as well as directs the use of filters and basic laser eye protection.
6. Y;N;NE Considers the use of deception measures such as dummy positions, misinformation, etc.
7. Y;N;NE Ensures planned positions are either mutually supporting or have adequate fire support available and on call.
8. Y;N;NE Reviews the type weapons and ammunition loads planned for subordinates.
9. Y;N;NE Directs and coordinates aggressive local security program which includes patrolling, observation posts (OP's), listening posts (LP's), and other local security measures.
10. Y;N;NE Ensures all convoys are assigned security personnel.
11. Y;N;NE Establishes security reaction forces and procedures for communicating with, and transporting the forces.
12. Y;N;NE Develops contingency plans to react to emergencies involving the security of subordinate units; e.g., mass casualties, terrorist acts, etc.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8079: MANAGE ASSIGNED RADIO NETS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The operations section has been designated as Net Control Station.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Maintains net discipline and control.
2. Y;N;NE Ensures published SOP allows for deviations based on the needs of the tactical situation.
3. Y;N;NE Monitors FM radio nets assigned to the battalion.
4. Y;N;NE Initiates communications checks with subordinate stations only when required.
5. Y;N;NE Opens the minimum number of nets necessary to meet traffic volume.
6. Y;N;NE Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets as required by traffic volume.
7. Y;N;NE Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8080: EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The unit is in position and communications are being established with internal elements, higher headquarters, supported unit, or reinforced unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources.
2. Y;N;NE Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible.

3. Y;N;NE Established wire circuits are employed as the primary means of communications.
4. Y;N;NE Radio traffic is restricted to "mission essential" and "time critical" use.
5. Y;N;NE Status of alternate means of communications is maintained and available to section personnel. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of brevity codes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: INFORMATION AVAILABLE INCLUDES:

1. Traffic diagrams on switchboard(s).
 2. Status charts of alternate means and routes.
-

ARTY-REGT-8081: PROCESS PLANNED FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit commander's scheme of maneuver, concept of operations, and the fire support plan has been provided.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Processes planned artillery support as rapidly as the situation requires to ensure delivery of fires when required. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE Targets are given identification numbers.
3. Y;N;NE Planned targets are assigned to units.
4. Y;N;NE Determines a method of attack that obtains the desired results at the designated time.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Follows attack guidance matrix.

ARTY-REGT-8082: PROVIDE TACTICAL SITUATION, INTELLIGENCE PLANS, AND LOCATION OF SUPPORTED UNIT TO THE BATTERIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The tactical situation, plans, and disposition of the supported unit are available.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides planned scheme of maneuver and requirements for fire support.
2. Y;N;NE Provides current situation.
3. Y;N;NE Provides location of friendly units activities.
4. Y;N;NE Passes all appropriate intelligence.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: As available, the above listed information maintained by the battalion is provided to the subordinate batteries.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8083: ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT(S) ON ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: As required by the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
2. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
3. Y;N;NE Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
4. Y;N;NE Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
6. Y;N;NE Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8084: EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2. Y;N;NE Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4. Y;N;NE Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5. Y;N;NE Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6. Y;N;NE Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7. Y;N;NE Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8. Y;N;NE Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9. Y;N;NE Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10. Y;N;NE Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11. Y;N;NE Records target data.
12. Y;N;NE Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13. Y;N;NE Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14. Y;N;NE Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15. Y;N;NE Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: TARGET PRIORITIES. Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.

ARTY-REGT-8085: ADVISE ON ARTILLERY TARGET ACQUISITION MATTERS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The requirement exists to advise the supported unit commander and staff on artillery target acquisition.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisition assets/capabilities.
2. Y;N;NE The supported unit is advised of all artillery target acquisition employment options.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8086: CONDUCT TARGET PROCESSING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The radar team/section is operating in the hostile mode in a tactical situation. The target acquisition annex to the supported units FA support plan has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE TPC records, process, and routes all hostile weapons locations. (KI)
2. Y;N;NE TPC maintains the target production map with the appropriate overlays.
3. Y;N;NE TPC gives cueing guidance to its radars.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Maintains all journals, target cards, and any records pertinent to target production.

ARTY-REGT-8087: PLAN AND COORDINATE RADAR DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Radar(s) is(are) required to displace while conducting tactical operations. General position areas have been selected.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Movement is planned which supports the scheme of maneuver of the supported unit.
2. Y;N;NE Supported unit is advised of movement.
3. Y;N;NE Security requirements, time available to move, other traffic restrictions, enemy activity and coordination requirements are considered.
4. Y;N;NE Movement order is issued verbally, digitally, or in writing. (KI)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: The movement order should include:

1. Exceptions to the SOP.
2. Time the radar must be operational.

ARTY-REGT-8088: TARGET PROCESSING CENTER (TPC) DISPLACEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The artillery battalion is conducting tactical operations and must displace in support of the maneuver unit's concept of operations.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Prior to displacement, the Forward TPC solicits and receives from the S-3 or Radar Employment Officer, radar employment requirements and update to the current tactical situation.
2. Y;N;NE Main/Forward TPC coordinate communication security and communication requirements.
3. Y;N;NE Main TPC advises radar sections of COC displacement and ensures cueing, zones and sector of search are current.
4. Y;N;NE From the forward position, the Forward TPC establishes communications on required nets.
5. Y;N;NE Main TPC passes information pertaining to current tactical situation and radar employment to the Forward TPC.
6. Y;N;NE Updates Situation Report from S-2, S-3.
7. Y;N;NE Updates Target Production Map and overlays to reflect current situation.
8. Y;N;NE Forward TPC assumes technical/tactical control of radar sections.
9. Y;N;NE Main TPC displaces with the COC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Support requirements are coordinated with the appropriate staff members at the artillery COC.
2. This task is not to be evaluated independent of the COC. The standards can be evaluated during any COC displacement during tactical operations.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8089: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A TARGET PRODUCTION MAP

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: The supported unit's operation order has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Map is established with required overlays.
2. Y;N;NE Map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
3. Y;N;NE TPC personnel actively seek information to keep the map current.
4. Y;N;NE Coordination and cooperation exists between the TPC, S-2 and S-3.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8090: DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: Enemy intelligence/combat information has been received.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE TPC has assumed tactical/technical control of the radar sections.
2. Y;N;NE Target intelligence is developed rapidly enough to exploit targets.
3. Y;N;NE Coordination/liaison is established with the supported unit for processing and dissemination of intelligence.
4. Y;N;NE Receives and correlates the production of targets from: - Radar sections - S-2 - FO's - Crater analysis - Subordinate, adjacent and senior units
5. Y;N;NE Interprets data to select targets and target indicators on the

- basis of the most current target selection standards.
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates and disseminates data as quickly as possible to the appropriate element per the attack guidance matrix.
 7. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains a situation map and overlays.
 8. Y;N;NE Prepares and maintains a target card file.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8091: MANAGE RADIO CIRCUITS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The TPC has been designated as Net Control Station for the Radar Intelligence Net.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Maintains net discipline.
2. Y;N;NE Initiates communication checks with subordinate stations only when required.
3. Y;N;NE Directs subordinate stations to alternate nets, as required.
4. Y;N;NE Directs retransmission or relay station when required by the tactical situation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8092: EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The TPC is operational and communications are established with radar sections and supported units.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Establishes alternate means of communication to the extent of available resources.

2. Y;N;NE Alternate means of radio communications are employed when available and feasible.
3. Y;N;NE Radio traffic is restricted to "Mission Essential" and "Time Critical" use.
4. Y;N;NE Status of alternate means of communications is maintained.
5. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of brevity codes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTY-REGT-8093: COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE EFFORTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The battalion is employed in tactical operations. A radar team and TP capability is attached to the artillery battalion.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Unit has and applies a combat SOP.
2. Y;N;NE Unit safeguards classified material.
3. Y;N;NE Unit stresses intelligence awareness. (KI)
4. Y;N;NE Available intelligence assets are integrated. (KI)
5. Y;N;NE Intelligence information is disseminated to subordinate elements.
6. Y;N;NE Representatives from intelligence section debrief patrols.
7. Y;N;NE Unit enters intelligence communications nets of higher headquarters.
8. Y;N;NE Intelligence data maps are maintained to keep unit commander abreast of intelligence situation and enemy order of battle.
9. Y;N;NE Submits information requirements to higher headquarters.
10. Y;N;NE Intelligence reporting made part of reports control system.
11. Y;N;NE Target processing element processes all counterfire information.
12. Y;N;NE S-2 processes all intelligence information.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator examines unit performance in this task throughout all phases of the exercise.

KEY INDICATORS: INTELLIGENCE AWARENESS

1. Effective intelligence awareness is far more than an emphasis on the safeguarding of classified material. It requires participation in intelligence matters by every Marine within the unit.

2. Some indicators of awareness are:

- a. Knowledge of collection means available.

- b. Understanding of intelligence capabilities and limitations.
- c. Emphasis at all levels on OPSEC.
- d. Exploitation of information gleaned from enemy prisoners of war (EPW's).
- e. Development of relevant information requirements.

INTEGRATION OF INTELLIGENCE ASSETS

1. The intelligence effort requires a collection plan that ensures the use of available assets to include every assigned Marine.

2. Assets to be integrated include:

- a. Survey teams.
- b. Local security patrols.
- c. OP's.
- d. LP's.
- e. Sensors.
- f. Night vision devices.
- g. AN/TPQ-46.

ARTY-REGT-8094: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The fire support coordination center is established with the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and organic mortars support the maneuver element. The FSCC personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Fire support assets, electronic warfare support assets, and a maneuver element operations order.

STANDARD: Fire support coordination will be conducted per the chained events.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-REGT-8058	ARTY-REGT-8060	ARTY-REGT-8061
ARTY-REGT-8062	ARTY-REGT-8063	ARTY-REGT-8064
ARTY-REGT-8065	ARTY-REGT-8066	ARTY-REGT-8067
ARTY-REGT-8068	ARTY-REGT-8069	ARTY-REGT-8075
ARTY-REGT-8076	ARTY-REGT-8077	ARTY-REGT-8078
ARTY-REGT-8079	ARTY-REGT-8080	ARTY-REGT-8081
ARTY-REGT-8082	ARTY-REGT-8083	ARTY-REGT-8084
ARTY-REGT-8085	ARTY-REGT-8086	ARTY-REGT-8087
ARTY-REGT-8088	ARTY-REGT-8089	ARTY-REGT-8090
ARTY-REGT-8091	ARTY-REGT-8092	ARTY-REGT-8093

CHAINED EVENTS:

ARTY-REGT-8093	ARTY-REGT-8093	ARTY-REGT-8093
ARTY-REGT-8093		

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ARTY-REGT-8095: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y;N;NE Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Y;N;NE Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y;N;NE Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Y;N;NE Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7. Y;N;NE Identifies ammunition and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Y;N;NE Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunition and delivery means available.
9. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10. Y;N;NE Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Y;N;NE Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunition storage capacity.
12. Y;N;NE Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Y;N;NE Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Y;N;NE Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Y;N;NE Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16. Y;N;NE Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.

17. Y;N;NE Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Y;N;NE Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Y;N;NE Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Y;N;NE Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21. Y;N;NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Y;N;NE Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23. Y;N;NE Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Y;N;NE Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Y;N;NE Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Y;N;NE Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunition.
27. Y;N;NE Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28. Y;N;NE Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT. This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
 2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
 3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
 4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
 5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunition, restricted targets, etc.).
-

ARTY-REGT-8096: FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2. Y;N;NE Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3. Y;N;NE Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4. Y;N;NE Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5. Y;N;NE Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
6. Y;N;NE Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7. Y;N;NE Maintains an FSCC journal.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Status maintained per unit SOP.

ARTY-REGT-8097: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2. Y;N;NE Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into

- adjacent unit areas.
4. Y;N;NE Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
 5. Y;N;NE Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
 6. Y;N;NE Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
 7. Y;N;NE Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
 8. Y;N;NE Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
 9. Y;N;NE Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
 10. Y;N;NE Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: Coordination performed as per unit SOP.

ARTY-REGT-8098: PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

CONDITION: A maneuver regiment/battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Per the event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y;N;NE Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3. Y;N;NE Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4. Y;N;NE Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of final protective fires (FPF's).
6. Y;N;NE Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunition is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7. Y;N;NE Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.

8. Y;N;NE Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9. Y;N;NE Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10. Y;N;NE Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11. Y;N;NE Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12. Y;N;NE Recommends allocation of priority of fires and priority targets.

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING	4001	4-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	4002	4-2
PREREQUISITES.	4003	4-3
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY COMMUNITY AND FUNCTIONAL AREA.	4004	4-4
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0802	4005	4-5
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0803	4006	4-135
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0811	4007	4-175
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0840	4008	4-256
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0842	4009	4-277
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0844	4010	4-292
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0847	4011	4-321
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0848	4012	4-336
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0861	4013	4-498

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as basically trained, MOS qualified Marine. The 2000-level events important training items that cannot be trained to by the formal school due to time or resource constraints. The 2000-level events are trained by either MOJT or distance learning PME.

4001. EVENT CODING. Like collective events, Individual Training Standards (ITS) are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event in this chapter begins with the MOS in which the skill is intended to be performed.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Clarification on some functional area codes:

FO - refers to both 0802 and 0861 executing duties as part of an FO team

GUNS - will be used for all 0811 ITSs, functional areas are separated by sequencing numbers; refer to ITS Matrix.

BTRY - refers to firing position duties for 0802

c. Field three - This field provides the level (1000 or 2000) and the numerical sequencing.

4002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.

1. As applicable, events contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Intent of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

2. Every effort is being made to make the T&R Manual system generic. To that end, the term "Observer Digital Terminal (ODT)" refers to the current version of hardware and software fielded to observers in the operating forces and formal school. The term "automated system" refers to the current version of hardware and software fielded to Fire Direction Centers and Fire Support Coordination Centers in the operating forces and formal school.

4003. PREREQUISITES. For 1000-level events, refer to the appropriate formal school Program of Instruction. All 2000-level events assume the Marine is a basic trained, graduate of the appropriate formal school.

4004. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY COMMUNITY AND FUNCTIONAL AREA

Community (MOS)	Functional Area	Page
0802	FORWARD OBSERVER 1000	4-5
	FORWARD OBSERVER 2000	4-31
	FIRE DIRECTION OFFICER 1000	4-41
	FIRE DIRECTION OFFICER 2000	4-68
	BATTERY OPERATIONS 1000	4-79
	BATTERY OPERATIONS 2000	4-97
	FIRE SUPPORT (LNO) 2000	4-104
0803	MET OPERATIONS	4-135
	RADAR OPERATIONS	4-141
	SURVEY OPERATIONS	4-144
	TARGETING	4-157
0811	CANNONEER	4-175
	GUNNER/ASSISTANT GUNNER	4-190
	SECTION CHIEF	4-202
	PLATOON SERGEANT	4-226
	BATTERY GUNNERY SERGEANT	4-237
	DIGITAL FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM	4-252
0840	NAVAL SURFACE FIRES PLANNING OPERATIONS/ FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER OPERATIONS	4-256
0842	RADAR GENERAL	4-277
0844	GENERAL 1000	4-292
	GENERAL 2000	4-311
0847	MET GENERAL 1000	4-321
	MET GENERAL 2000	4-333
0848	FIRE DIRECTION	4-336
	MORTAR PLATOON (81's)	4-424
	MET	4-431
	RADAR	4-444
	SURVEY	4-450
	TARGET PROCESSING	4-491
0861	NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT 1000	4-498
	OBSERVED FIRE PROCEDURES 1000	4-505
	GENERAL OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL 1000	4-549
	LIAISON SECTION 1000	4-556
	FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING AND COORDINATION 2000	4-562

4005. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0802

0802-FO-1000: DIRECT THE OPERATIONS OF THE FORWARD OBSERVER (FO) TEAM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Forward Observer (FO) team with appropriate equipment, a tactical scenario requiring the equipment of the FO team, commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define the command and control relationship between the Forward Observer (FO) team and the supported maneuver commander.
2. Supervise a Forward Observer (FO) team in various type maneuver organizations (Infantry Company, Mechanized Infantry Company, Tank Company, LAR Company, etc.).
3. Explain five tasks accomplished by the Forward Observer (FO) team.
4. Employ organic equipment authorized to Forward Observer (FO) teams to include: map, OF fan, terrain sketch, visibility diagram, M2 compass, binoculars, lasers, GPS, digital equipment.
5. Brief the maneuver commander on capabilities of the Forward Observer (FO) team.
6. Supervise the selection and occupation of an OP.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotting and Controlling
-

0802-FO-1001: PLACE THE OBSERVED FIRE (OF) FAN ON A MAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a map, an Observer Fire (OF) fan (GTA 6-7-3), a compass, binoculars, a known target location (target), and a zone of observation.

STANDARD: Properly orient and fix the OF fan to the map, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the vertex of the fan over the observer's location.
2. Place the center radial over the center of the observer's sector of responsibility.
3. Ensure a radial line is parallel to a grid line.
4. Label the radial lines corresponding to the azimuths in mils.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0802-FO-1002: CONSTRUCT A TERRAIN SKETCH

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a compass, a pad of paper, pencils, and an information sheet containing a zone of observation and responsibility.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately depicting a panoramic representation of the terrain in the zone of observation/responsibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Draw and label a panoramic representation of the terrain within the zone of observation: skyline, intermittent crests, all natural features, all man-made objects.
2. Determine and label the direction to all reference points in mils.
3. Update, as time permits.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0802-FO-1003: LOCATE A TARGET BY GRID COORDINATES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Accurately announcing the six-digit grid coordinates of the identified target within a 200-meter tolerance and within 50 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the map.
2. Use terrain association to refine and determine the grid.
3. Announce the grid coordinates.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0802-FO-1004: LOCATE A TARGET BY POLAR PLOT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Within 50 seconds after identification and within 200 meters of the actual location. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction. Express distance to the nearest 100 meters. Express target altitude to the nearest 5 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine and announce the direction to the target.
2. Determine the distance to the target.
3. Determine the vertical shift (up or down) to the target. If it is less than 30 meters, ignore the vertical shift.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0802-FO-1005: LOCATE A TARGET BY SHIFT FROM A KNOWN POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to Forward Observer (FO) Team, and a known point.

STANDARD: Announcing the target location within 50 seconds after identification and locating the target to within 200 meters of the actual location. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction. Express right or left corrections to the nearest 10 meters

and range corrections to the nearest 100 meters. Express target altitude to the nearest 5 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the observer-target direction.
2. Use the mil relation formula to determine the lateral shift from the known point to the target.
3. Announce the lateral shift.
4. Determine and announce the range change from the known point to the target.
5. Determine and announce the vertical shift (up or down) from the known point to the target. Ignore the vertical shift if the difference is less than 30 meters.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0802-FO-1006: CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references and equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO) Team.

STANDARD: Completing a call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification, announcing subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of the burst (deviation to the nearest 10 meters, range to the nearest 100 meters, and HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters), and entering fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds. Coordinates must be within 200 meters of the actual target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Determine and transmit OT direction with or before the first correction, when using the grid method of target location.
3. Transmit subsequent corrections in the proper sequence.
4. Enter Fire For Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If the PE in range is greater than or equal to 30 meters, the observer may call FFE when a 200 meter bracket is split.

2. When an FO is laser and GPS equipped, one round adjust missions should be standard.

0802-FO-1007: CONDUCT FIRE MISSIONS USING AN OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a map, an Observed Fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, a target, an observer digital terminal, pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Transmitting a routine/basic call for fire within 120 seconds of target identification, announcing subsequent corrections within 30 seconds of the burst, and entering Fire For Effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish digital communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
2. Transmit the complete Call For Fire (CFF).
3. Transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Transmit Fire For Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA

N523 Primer, Percussion M82	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. When an FO is laser equipped, one round adjust missions should be standard.
2. Time standards are dependent upon type of mission.
3. Applicable to any type fire mission.

0802-FO-1008: CONDUCT A FIRE MISSION WITH A LASER DEVICE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a laser device, GPS, a map, a designated target and communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

STANDARD: Obtaining target information within 15 seconds after target identification, announcing range to within 10 meters, azimuth to within 2 mils, and vertical angle within 5 mils of the actual target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the laser for operation.
2. Assume a stable sitting or kneeling position.
3. When target appears, keep the viewing eye in the same relative position with respect to the eyepiece.
4. Determine if the line of sight is interfered with by obstructions which are likely to reflect the laser energy and generate false distances. Use the minimum range setting adjustment if this condition exists.
5. Lase the center of the target. If lasing for laser guided munitions, lase HIGH CENTER so as not to hit the road wheels or slope of the target.
6. Determine range, azimuth, VA to the target.
7. Transmit the Call For Fire (CFF).
8. Track moving targets by applying smooth horizontal and vertical corrections to the handle on the traversing unit.

REFERENCES:

1. DB-9-86 Laser Designators, Rangefinders, Seekers, and Guided Munitions
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	3.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	3.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	3.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	3.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA

0802-FO-1009: CONDUCT A MISSION ON A PLANNED TARGET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given planned targets (from the target list), the references, and communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

STANDARD: Correctly transmitting a Call For Fire (CFF) within 30 seconds of target identification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and transmit the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Determine and transmit correction data if not within 200 meters.
3. Transmit refinement, End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	3.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	3.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	3.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	3.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA

0802-FO-1010: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO) Team, a target that needs to be immediately suppressed, and the references.

STANDARD: Correctly transmitting a Call For Fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of target identification and ensuring initial target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Prepare and transmit the Call For Fire (CFF).
3. If required, transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE round impact. (Make bold subsequent corrections to get rounds immediately on target.)
4. Transmit End of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA

0802-FO-1011: CONDUCT A FIRE FOR EFFECT (FFE) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Locating a target within +/-50 meters of the actual location and transmitting the Call For Fire (CFF) within 2 minutes of target identification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Prepare and transmit the Call For Fire (CFF).
3. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA

0802-FO-1012: CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an Forward Observer references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the illumination Call For Fire (CFF) is transmitted within 2 minutes and the target is adequately illuminated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Complete the mission.
5. Transmit appropriate refinement, End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D505 Proj, 155mm Illum M485A1	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
N285 Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Boost	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA

0802-FO-1013: CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references, suspected enemy activity is detected during the hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Illumination call for fire is transmitted within 60 seconds (120 seconds with ODT) of detecting suspected enemy activity; illumination is adjusted to illuminate the suspected target; the suspected target is positively identified as enemy; HE call for fire is transmitted within 60 seconds (120 seconds with ODT) of identifying the target as enemy; initial HE round is within 200 meters of the actual target; and, the HE FFE is within +/-50 meters of the actual target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections to include HOB, if required.
3. Once target is illuminated, determine target location.
4. Transmit "ILLUMINATION, MARK" when the illumination round best illuminates the target.
5. Transmit coordinated illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
6. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.
7. Fire For Effect (FFE).
8. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D505 Proj, 155mm Illum M485A1	7.000 EA	7.000 EA	42.000 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	12.000 EA	12.000 EA	72.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N285 Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Boost	7.000 EA	7.000 EA	42.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	12.000 EA	12.000 EA	72.000 EA

0802-FO-1014: CONDUCT A DANGER CLOSE FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, using creeping fire procedures properly

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Prepare and submit the Call For Fire (CFF), ensure "DANGER CLOSE" is transmitted.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of burst.
4. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
5. Request Fire For Effect (FFE).
6. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target, End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA

0802-FO-1015: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SMOKE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Totally obscuring the target using WP or M825, and ensuring the initial target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location and the Call For Fire (CFF) is transmitted within 30 seconds of target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the placement point of immediate smoke.
2. Transmit the complete Call For Fire (CFF) in the proper sequence.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections, as required.
4. Spot initial rounds and determine and transmit deviation and range corrections to provide effective coverage. Minimum deviation and range corrections are 50 and 100 meters, respectively.

5. Determine height-of-burst corrections, as necessary.
6. End mission when desired results are achieved.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D528 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M825	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	1.000 EA	1.000 EA	6.000 EA
N285 Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Boost	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	1.000 EA	1.000 EA	6.000 EA
D550 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M110	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA

0802-FO-1016: CONDUCT A QUICK SMOKE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Successfully denying enemy observation using WP or M825 and ensuring initial target location is within 200 meters of the actual target location. The Call For Fire (CFF) must be transmitted within 90 seconds of target identification, and subsequent corrections made within 15 seconds of the previous burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the size of the area to be obscured or screened.
2. Determine the wind direction in relation to the maneuver-target line.
3. Determine the desired obscuration effect (visual or infrared/IR).
4. Determine the adjusting point.
5. Prepare and transmit Call For Fire (CFF):
 - a. Announce observer identification.
 - b. Announce adjust fire.
 - c. Announce High Explosive (HE) adjusting point location.
 - d. Transmit the target length.
 - e. Transmit the maneuver-target direction.
 - f. Transmit wind direction: left cross, right cross, head wind, tail wind.
 - g. Transmit the duration time that the smoke is required.
 - h. Announce effects desired ("IR" must be announced for infrared effects; when omitted visual effects are requested by default).
 - i. Complete the Call For Fire (CFF).
6. If target is located by grid coordinate, transmit the OT direction before

- or with the first correction.
7. Transmit High Explosive (HE) corrections.
 8. Switch to smoke when a 200-meter bracket is split.
 9. Request fire for effect with smoke following adjustment of initial smoke round, if desired effects achieved.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D528 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP, M825	6.000 EA	6.000 EA	36.000 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	15.000 EA	15.000 EA	90.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	3.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	6.000 EA	6.000 EA	36.000 EA
N285 Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Boost	6.000 EA	6.000 EA	36.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	9.000 EA	9.000 EA	54.000 EA
D550 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP, M110	15.000 EA	15.000 EA	90.000 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If the M825 round is used, no HOB adjustment is necessary.
2. Standard should be observed under ideal weather conditions.

0802-FO-1017: CONDUCT A MISSION ON A MOVING TARGET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, successfully engaging a moving target using the special techniques required for the situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a moving target.
2. Select an Intercept Point (IP) along the target's likely route of march as the target location.
3. Prepare and transmit a Call For Fire (CFF): a. State the target is moving in your target description portion of the call for fire. b. State AMC in the "Method of Fire" portion of the call for fire.

4. Determine when to fire based on rate of speed of the target and time of flight (determine a trigger point).
5. Conduct the mission.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adjust rounds to IP if possible. This will improve first round accuracy and increase the damage to the target.

0802-FO-1018: CONDUCT A PRECISION REGISTRATION, QUICK AND TIME

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, the references, and an MTO from the FDO initiating the precision registration.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the OT factor.
2. Draw a diagram of the impact of all rounds, recording the spottings to the nearest mil.
3. Split the 100-meter bracket by requesting, "ADD (DROP) 50."
4. Spot the next round. Split the 50-meter bracket by requesting, "2 ROUNDS, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, to obtain an opposite spotting.
5. Request, "1 ROUND, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, if these rounds are spotted opposite that of the previous spotting, to make the next round impact opposite the last 2 rounds.
6. Determine and announce the range and deviation refinement data to the nearest 10 meters.
7. Announce, "RECORD AS REGISTRATION POINT, TIME REPEAT, OVER."
8. Request, "3 ROUNDS, REPEAT", once a measurable airburst is obtained.
9. Record the spotting of each round.
10. Determine the appropriate mean HOB correction of the 4 rounds to achieve a 20-meter HOB.

11. Transmit HOB refinement--"HOB CORRECTION, RECORD AS TIME REGISTRATION POINT, END OF MISSION."

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	13.000 EA	13.000 EA	78.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	13.000 EA	13.000 EA	78.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	6.000 EA	6.000 EA	36.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	7.000 EA	7.000 EA	42.000 EA
N286 Fuze, MTSQ M582 Sub f/NA15	13.000 EA	13.000 EA	78.000 EA

0802-FO-1019: CONDUCT A HIGH-BURST OR MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT (MPI) REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given two sets of: the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, an aiming circle or battery commander's scope, a surveyed OP, directional control, and orienting data for each observer.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Correctly set up instruments.
2. Orient the instruments before the first round is fired, per the Fire Direction Center's (FDC) instructions.
3. Report to the Fire Direction Center (FDC) when ready to observe.
4. Measure and report the spotting of the impacts and/or bursts.
5. Reorient the instrument to the location of the first round only.
6. Continue observing until the Fire Direction Center (FDC) ends the mission.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	8.000 EA	8.000 EA	48.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	8.000 EA	8.000 EA	48.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	8.000 EA	8.000 EA	48.000 EA

N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1 8.000 EA 8.000 EA 48.000 EA
N290 Fuze, Electronic Time M767A1 Sub f/N 8.000 EA 8.000 EA 48.000 EA

0802-FO-1020: CONDUCT AN ABBREVIATED REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to a Forward a designated registration point, a zone of observation, and an MTO initiating the abbreviated registration.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. FDC initiates abbreviated registration
2. Transmit "DIRECTION XXXX" and "READY TO OBSERVE" to FDC.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Record registration point and time registration point correctly.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	2.000 EA	2.000 EA	12.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	3.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
N286 Fuze, MTSQ M582 Sub f/NA15	5.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA

0802-FO-1021: CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area, egress routes, and access to the Forward Air Controller (FAC).

STANDARD: Per the references, successfully coordinating with friendly air, and transmitting the Call For Fire (CFF) in the correct sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify SEAD targets and location to mark.
2. Transmit the Call For Fire (CFF).
3. Direct the target to be marked.
4. Ensure the marking round impacts 30 seconds (WP) or 45 seconds (ILLUM) before the aircraft's Time on Target (TOT).
5. Ensure the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.
6. Complete the mission.
7. End SEAD mission with RREMS, transmitting appropriate information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>			
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL	
D505 Proj, 155mm Illuminating M485A1	2.000 EA	2.000 EA	12.000 EA	EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	8.000 EA	8.000 EA	48.000 EA	EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA	EA
D550 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M110	2.000 EA	2.000 EA	12.000 EA	EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	6.000 EA	6.000 EA	36.000 EA	EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	8.000 EA	8.000 EA	48.000 EA	EA

0802-FO-1022: INTEGRATE COMPANY ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS INTO FIRE PLANS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scheme of maneuver and multiple fire support assets.

STANDARD: Per the references, successfully supporting the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain and keep current information on weapon positions.
2. Know weapon characteristics, status, and capabilities.
3. Coordinate the plan with the Weapons Platoon Commander, if possible.
4. Obtain Company Commander's approval of the plan.
5. Coordinate the plan with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
6. Disseminate the plan to the appropriate agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
 5. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support
 6. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 7. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0802-FO-1023: PROCESS AN AREA FIRE MISSION USING A DIGITAL DEVICE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital device system with a PLGR, Laser Range Finder, and Communication enabled

STANDARD: Process an Area Fire Mission digitally, transmitting, receiving, and reviewing all related mission messages from the initial Call For Fire to End Of Mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor an Active Mission in the Active Mission Monitor
 2. Receive and Review the Message to Observer (MTO)
 3. Receive and Confirm Denied Mission Message
 4. Receive and Review the Shot commands message
 5. Receive and Review the Splash commands message
 6. Receive and Review the Rounds Complete commands message
 7. Process Subsequent Corrections on an Adjust Fire mission
 8. Repeat Fire for Effect on a Fire for Effect mission
 9. Process and Transmit End of Mission (EOM)
-

0802-FO-1024: PERFORM AND MAINTAIN DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS WITH A DIGITAL DEVICE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital device system, Tab G to the Operations Order, a SINCGARS Radio or 2-wire enabled network

STANDARD: Perform digital communications and trouble shooting on either radio or wire media.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Compose and Transmit a Freetext Message
 2. React to failed digital communications
 3. Access the Transmission Queue
 4. Abort a digital transmission
 5. Retry a digital transmission
 6. Defer a digital transmission
 7. Receive and Reply to a Freetext message
 8. Compose and transmit a Position Report/Observer Coordinates Report (OBCO)
 9. Compose and transmit a SALT/SALUTE
 10. Compose and transmit a MEDEVAC report
 11. Compose and transmit a Rapid Resupply Request
 12. Compose and transmit a NBC 1 Report
 13. Compose and transmit a Unit Status Report
 14. Compose and transmit a Shell Report
 15. Compose and transmit a CAS-9 Line Aircrew Briefing Report
-

0802-FO-1025: SETUP A DIGITAL DEVICE APPLICATION FOR OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital device.

STANDARD: Enter all information required to bring a digital device to a level to operate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish GPS/Manual Time Sync
 2. Establish Operators Location
 3. Enter Observers Information
 4. Enter Map Information
 5. Enter Target Number Block
 6. Enter Planned Targets
 7. Establish CFF Templates
 8. Enter Known Points
 9. Establish Measurement Unit Preferences
 10. Establish Auto Position Reporting Preferences
 11. Establish Hotkey Preferences
-

0802-FO-1026: SETUP PERIPHERAL DEVICES IN THE A DIGITAL DEVICE APPLICATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operational and powered PFED

STANDARD: Cable and Setup all necessary Peripheral Devices

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Add a PLGR to the PFED Software
 2. Add a Laser Range Finder to the PFED Software
 3. Enable the PLGR
 4. Enable the Laser Range Finder
-

0802-FO-1027: PROCESS A SPECIAL MISSION USING A DIGITAL DEVICE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital device system with a PLGR, Laser Range Finder, and Communication enabled

STANDARD: Process a Special Mission digitally, transmitting, receiving, and reviewing all related mission messages from the initial Call for Fire to End of Mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a Final Protective Fires Mission
 2. Conduct a Quick Smoke Mission
 3. Conduct an Illumination Mission
-

0802-FO-1028: CREATE A COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION WITH THE A DIGITAL DEVICE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital device system, Tab G to the Operations Order, and radio or wire communications assets.

STANDARD: Configure digital device software to communicate over SINGARS or 2-Wire media.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a JVMF SINGARS radio network

2. Create a JVMF 2-Wire network
3. Add/Edit Units to the Address book
4. Turn on a Network
5. Determine Network Status

0802-FO-1029: INITIATE A CALL FOR FIRE USING THE A DIGITAL DEVICE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a digital device system with PLGR, Laser Range Finder, and Communications enabled

STANDARD: Initiate a Call for Fire entering required information into the appropriate field of the Call for Fire screens.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine Target Location using Grid Location
2. Determine Target Location using Polar Method
3. Determine Target Location using Shift from a Known Point Method
4. Determine Target Location using a Laser Range Finder
5. Enter Method of Fire
6. Enter Method of Control
7. Enter Target Description

0802-FO-1030: ASSEMBLE THE A DIGITAL DEVICE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete digital device and power source

STANDARD: Assemble, Cable, and Power a digital device to include all peripheral devices.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the Pocket-Sized Forward Entry Device (PFED) Software
 2. Identify the R-PDA components
 3. Assemble and Cable the R-PDA hardware
 4. Load PFED software on the R-PDA
-

0802-FO-1031: BRIEF THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE FS ASSETS AVAILABLE, THEIR CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS, AND RECOMMEND EMPLOYMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario including available Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) assets.

STANDARD: Per the references, maneuver commander is briefed and all fires available are fully integrated in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the capabilities and limitations of artillery.
2. Describe the organization of Marine artillery.
3. Explain the capabilities and limitations of Naval Gunfire.
4. Explain the capabilities and limitations of Marine Aviation.
5. Explain the capabilities and limitations of mortars.
6. Recommend employment based upon a complete analysis.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0802-FO-1032: PREPARE A TARGET LIST WORKSHEET AND SCHEDULING WORKSHEETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a map with overlay, plotting equipment, a list of targets, a scheduling worksheet, a target list worksheet, the references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the five types of target symbols. 2. Plot targets on an overlay.
2. Plot targets on an overlay.
3. Prepare and submit a list of targets.
4. Prepare a scheduling worksheet for a preparation/counter preparation fire (based on the tactical situation), a series, and a group.

5. Utilize the NATO/ABCA targeting numbering system.
6. Identify fire support coordination principles.
7. Identify uses of multiple target engagement (group, series, or program).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0802-FO-1033: RECOMMEND EMPLOYMENT OF FIELD ARTILLERY (FA) SPECIAL MUNITIONS (SMOKE, ILLUMINATION, FASCAM, ICM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario that requires the planning of special munitions.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring consonance between the recommended ammunition and the tactical situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain smoke delivery techniques.
2. Explain smoke employment techniques and considerations.
3. Recommend appropriate smoke employment technique.
4. Explain the uses of illumination.
5. Explain the employment considerations for illumination.
6. Recommend appropriate illumination employment technique.
7. Explain the uses of FASCAM.
8. Explain the coordination required when FASCAM is used.
9. Explain the employment considerations for FASCAM.
10. Recommend appropriate FASCAM employment.
11. Explain the two different types of ICM rounds and employment considerations.
12. Recommend the employment of the appropriate ICM round.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. FM 7-7 MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

0802-FO-1034: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an offensive or defensive tactical situation, an OPORD, commander's guidance, and a requirement to brief the maneuver commander on the fire support plan.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring consonance between the fire support plan and the mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the offensive/defensive fire support considerations.
2. Describe how the offensive/defensive fire support plan supports the operation.
3. Explain offensive/defensive considerations for special situations (MOUT, desert mountains, counter-insurgency, etc.).
4. Explain fire support considerations for special situations.
5. Explain a Quick Fire Plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0802-FO-1035: INTERPRET AN ATTACK GUIDANCE (AG) MATRIX

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, an Attack Guidance (AG) matrix, tactical situation, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the use, level, and location in the OPORD of the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0802-FO-1036: DEVELOP A QUICK FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation where time limits preclude formal fire planning, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the commander's guidance, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan), priority of fires, a minimum of five targets, knowledge of available fire support assets, order and timing of target engagement, duration of fires, references, H-hour, and a pencil.

STANDARD: Per the references, and within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the commander's guidance.
2. Complete DA Form 5368-R.
3. Issue situation report and warning order to the appropriate Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) and firing units.
4. Collect information on the availability and status of mortars, Field Artillery (FA), Naval Gunfire (NGF), and Close Air Support (CAS) to support the mission.
5. Select targets.
6. Obtain the commander's approval of the targets.
7. Complete and transmit the target list portion of DA Form 5368-R.
8. Schedule targets on DA Form 5368-R, per commander's guidance.
9. Transmit the schedules to the firing units.
10. Brief the observers.
11. Report to the commander when the firing units are ready.
12. Amend the plan, as necessary, based on the situation and the commander's desires.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0802-FO-1037: INFORM SUPPORTED MANEUVER COMMANDER OF THE FIELD ARTILLERY'S TACTICAL MISSIONS AND CORRESPONDING PLAN TO SUPPORT THE SCHEME OF MANEUVER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the maneuver commander's guidance and/or the Operations Order (OPORDER), references, a fire support plan/matrix, the situation map, a target list, plotting equipment, communications with higher and lower Fire

Support Coordination Centers (FSCCs), and the Direct Support (DS) artillery Fire Direction Center (FDC).

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the field artillery support plan.
2. Brief the supported unit on the filed artillery tactical mission.
3. Brief the supported unit on the field artillery support plan.
4. Brief target acquisition means to the commander.
5. Inform the supported unit of any changes or deviations resulting from combat development or the tactical situation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

0802-FO-1038: PREPARE THE FIRE SUPPORT EXECUTION MATRIX

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the maneuver commander's guidance, the execution paragraph of the OPORD, the target list, fire support requirements, fire support situation map, tactical situation overlay, paper, plotting equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, including all subordinate units and all phases of the operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct the matrix.
2. Allocate fires and fire support tasks according to the scheme of maneuver and the fire support plan.
3. Disseminate the completed matrix to all Forward Observer (FO) teams and other pertinent subordinate units.
4. Monitor the operation to ensure the plan in the matrix is implemented correctly and updated, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

0802-FO-1039: PREPARE A VISIBILITY DIAGRAM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the reference, a map, your location, a compass, binoculars, a pad of paper, pencils, and an information sheet containing a zone of observation and responsibility.

STANDARD: Per the reference, accurately depicting areas that are both visible and not visible from your location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot your location.
2. Draw lines from your location out to the farthest limits of your zone of observation and responsibility.
3. Label the radial lines with the correct direction.
4. Construct a profile along each line marking points that are not visible.
5. Connect the points and shade the areas between these points, graphically showing the areas that cannot be seen from your location.
6. Label the diagram and send it to the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as required.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):

1. 0332, Reconnaissance Marine
2. 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

0802-FO-2001: SUPERVISE AN A LASER OBSERVATION POST

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the references, a map of the target area, a laser with components, a Forward Observer (FO) team, an information sheet containing situation overlay, and a zone of observation.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the laser is used as the primary source of target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consider mutual support and coordination within the maneuver element if more than one laser designator is in use.

2. Ensure the position has an uninterrupted line of sight to the target area, provides cover and concealment, facilitates communications, and is near the expected avenues of approach and likely positions of high priority targets.
3. Activate the MULE.
4. Determine position as accurately as possible, keeping the FDC informed of the location. Locate yourself by using the MULE via back azimuths and distances.
5. Determine and report polar plot data of several prominent points around the position.
6. Use the MULE to construct a visibility diagram for the position by ranging along selected defiladed areas.
7. Enter the proper Pulse Repetition Frequency (PRF) code if designating for laser guided munitions.
8. Determine if the line of sight is interfered with by obstructions which are likely to reflect the laser energy and generate false distances. If this condition exists, use the minimum range setting on the MULE

REFERENCES:

1. DB-9-86 Laser Designators, Rangefinders, Seekers, and Guided Munitions
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The laser will be treated as a loaded weapon, never pointed at friendly personnel, and always pointed downrange.

0802-FO-2002: CONDUCT FIRE MISSIONS WITH THE LASER RANGE FINDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the references, a Laser Range Finder, a compass, a map, a designated target, and communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately measuring and announcing the target distance, to the nearest 10 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine observer target direction.
2. Remove the lens cover.
3. Set the PWR switch at ON.
4. Aim the laser at the target.
5. Laser the target.
6. Express range to the target.
7. Use the minimum range setting, when appropriate, or when the multiple targets warning light illuminates.
8. Transmit the Call for Fire (CFF) using polar plot data.
9. Determine range to burst and transmit appropriate deviation and range

- corrections.
10. Fire for effect (FFE).
 11. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), END OF MISSION, and surveillance.
 12. Set the PWR switch at OFF.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	0.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	0.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	0.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	0.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA

0802-FO-2003: CONDUCT A FASCAM MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) team and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain permission from the commander to fire FASCAM.
2. Transmit the Call for Fire (CFF) to initiate a FASCAM minefield
3. Conduct the mission.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D501 Proj, 155mm ADAM-L M692	0.00 EA	12.000 EA	72.000 EA
D503 Proj, 155mm Anti-Tank RAAMS-L	0.00 EA	12.000 EA	72.000 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	0.00 EA	27.000 EA	162.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	0.00 EA	27.000 EA	162.000 EA
N285 Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Boost	0.00 EA	24.000 EA	144.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	0.00 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	0.00 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA

0802-FO-2004: CONDUCT A DPICM MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the Call for Fire (CFF) to initiate a DPICM mission.
2. Conduct the mission.
3. Make appropriate corrections.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	0.000 EA	7.000 EA	42.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	0.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	0.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
N285 Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Boost	0.000 EA	4.000 EA	24.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	0.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
D563 Proj, 155mm High Explosive DPI	0.000 EA	7.000 EA	42.000 EA

0802-FO-2005: CONDUCT TWO FIRE MISSIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Transmitting both Calls for Fire (CFF) within 2 minutes of identification of the last target. Initial target locations must be within 200 meters of the actual location of the target. Fire for Effect (FFE) must be within 50 meters of each target, with no more than three subsequent rounds used in adjustment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine location of targets.
2. Prepare and transmit both Calls for Fire (CFFS), in the proper sequence.
3. Precede corrections with, "TARGET NUMBER".
4. Complete missions using normal procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	0.000 EA	10.000 EA	60.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	0.000 EA	10.000 EA	60.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	0.000 EA	10.000 EA	60.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M10	0.000 EA	10.000 EA	60.000 EA

0802-FO-2006: ADJUST FINAL PROTECTIVE FIRES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, adjusting the Final Protective Fires (FPF) to the exact location specified by the company commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an adjusting point based on the maneuver commander's guidance.
2. Transmit the complete call for fire in the proper sequence announcing, "DANGER CLOSE."
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections for each piece to the nearest 10 meters.
4. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
5. Continue adjustment until round bursts within 50 meters of the desired location.
6. Transmit refinement data and instruct the Fire Direction Center (FDC) to begin firing the next piece.
7. When last piece is adjusted; FPF is adjusted.
8. End of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	32.00 EA	32.00 EA	192.00 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	32.00 EA	32.00 EA	192.00 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	32.00 EA	32.00 EA	192.00 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M10	32.00 EA	32.00 EA	192.00 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If the FDC is AFATDS or BUCS equipped, only the center weapon is adjusted onto the center grid of the FPF and the adjustment is then terminated.
2. Manual gunnery requires that all guns be adjusted into the FPF.
3. A laser equipped observer may laser specific aimpoints for each gun in the firing element. Each gun will then be aimed at that point. This TTP can be used to cover smaller areas of dead space where a linear sheaf would not be appropriate.

0802-FO-2007: CONDUCT A DESTRUCTION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Successfully destroying the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate target.
2. Transmit call for fire ensuring "Destruction" is used as type of adjustment.
3. Adjust rounds to the target utilizing precision registration procedures.
4. Continue to fire rounds at the target.
5. Make corrections, as necessary (normally after every third round).
6. Fire until the target is destroyed.
7. Transmit End Of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	0.000 EA	10.000 EA	60.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	0.000 EA	10.000 EA	60.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	0.000 EA	10.000 EA	60.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	0.000 EA	10.000 EA	60.000 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Destruction puts a target out of action permanently. Exact percentages to define "destruction" vary and are determined by the commander based on the situation.

0802-FO-2008: CONDUCT A MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT (MPI) REGISTRATION WITH A LASER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the references, a laser, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC), a designated registration point, a digital device, a map, and a Message To Observer (MTO) from the Fire Direction Officer (FDO) initiating a registration.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the laser for operation.
2. Lase the bursts of the rounds
3. Transmit the direction, distance, and VA of the bursts to the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	0.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	0.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	0.000 EA	2.000 EA	12.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	0.000 EA	3.000 EA	18.000 EA
N286 Fuze, MTSQ M582 Sub f/NA15	0.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA

0802-FO-2009: ADJUST NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario in which Naval Gunfire (NGF) spot teams and HF communications are not located with the unit, the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, communications with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and a supporting ship.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the proper Call For Fire (CFF) is transmitted within 60 seconds of target identification and subsequent corrections are sent within 15 seconds of round impact (25 seconds if observer is moving).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine if the target is suitable for Naval Gunfire (NGF).
2. Determine target location within +/- 200 meters of the actual target location.
3. Prepare and transmit the complete Call For Fire (CFF) to either the artillery liaison officer or the NGLO at the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) via the COF net
4. Transmit subsequent corrections.
5. Engage target using naval gunfire terms and techniques.
6. Initiate Fire For Effect (FFE) when a 200 meter bracket is split for an area target and a 100 meter bracket for a point target.
7. Transmit End Of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP-4(D) Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
4. FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity		
	INIT	SUST	ANNUAL
D295 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE CVT	0.000 EA	4.000 EA	8.000 EA
D326 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE QUICK	0.000 EA	4.000 EA	8.000 EA

0802-FO-2010: CONDUCT FIRE MISSION ON IRREGULARLY SHAPED TARGETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, and an irregularly shaped target.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and transmit complete Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence, within 120 seconds of target identification.
2. Locate the target center within +/- 200 meters of actual location.
3. Transmit two grids or a center grid with length and attitude to describe linear targets.
4. Transmit attitude to the nearest 100 mils and within 200 mils of the actual attitude. (Attitude is always less than 3200 mils.)
5. Transmit circular target location as a center grid and a radius
6. Transmit three or more grids to locate a target when needed. For example, use three or more grids to accurately portray a uniquely shaped target that is "L" shaped.
7. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections
8. Adjust on target center using hasty or successive bracketing.
9. Send all subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE burst.
10. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End Of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	0.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	0.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	0.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	0.000 EA	5.000 EA	30.000 EA

0802-FO-2011: DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a close air support strike with no Forward Air Controller (FAC), the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, an attack aircraft with ordnance, and an information sheet containing: an aircraft call sign, mission number, type ordnance load,

enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions, and a radio frequency.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consider the air threat situation.
2. Obtain the commander's approval before sending the Close Air Support (CAS) request.
3. Send immediate requests to the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
4. Transmit immediate Close Air Support (CAS) requests within 2 minutes of target identification.
5. Plan for and implement Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) as required based on the assessment of the air threat. (See task 0802-FO-1021, CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) FIRE MISSION.)
6. Transmit the 9 line brief to the pilot when the aircraft reaches the CP.
7. Transmit the Time To Target (TTT) to the pilot after the 9 line brief.
8. Mark the target using artillery, mortars, or Naval Gunfire (NGF). The mark should be within 300 meters of the target and 30 seconds before Time To Target (TTT).
9. Give the pilot final adjustment, in meters, from the marking round (reference point, to the target).
10. Ensure attack aircraft is lined up on proper target before, "CLEARING HOT."
11. Adjust from previous aircraft hits to target giving reference to cardinal headings for follow-on aircraft.
12. Transmit effects of the strike to the aircraft and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
4. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support
5. STANAG 3797 Minimum Qualifications for Forward Air Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

PERFORMANCE SUPPORT PERSONNEL: Forward Air Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task must be conducted concurrently with Task 0802-FO-1021.

0802-FDC-1103: PLAN DATA DISTRIBUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the systems participating, and levels of processing.

STANDARD: Plan data distribution. Success criteria: Documented distribution plan provides all required data to concerned stations and no loops exist in the data flow.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what data must be transmitted to each system.
2. Assign systems to lists.
3. Assign criteria to data types.
4. Document the planned data distribution.
5. Perform checks to validate distribution plan.

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
 2. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1104: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED PREPARATION FOR ACTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assembled and powered AFATDS workstation

STANDARD: Supervise preparation of the automated workstation for action. Success criteria: The workstation must display the current situation with digital map and situational data displayed and must be able to communicate with external systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise AFATDS power-up.
2. Supervise AFATDS database restoration
3. Supervise AFATDS activation.
4. Supervise communications configuration implementation
5. Supervise loading and display of digital maps.

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1105: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated workstation

STANDARD: Each performance step must be carried out to completion.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. JMCIS (IOS) Interface Setup Procedures
2. Access and display data from the AFATDS map.
3. View Current Task Organization and Status
4. Use the JMTK Map

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1106: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED DATABASE CONSTRUCTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation and Tab G of Appendix 19 of Annex C of the Operations orders.

STANDARD: Automated workstation must display current situation with map mod, map setup and overlays created.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load software
2. Change security level (Conditional: required if JMEM tables are to be loaded)
3. Install JMEM Tables (Optional)
4. Install the Joint Master Unit List (JMUL)
5. Login
6. Start application
7. Restore database
8. Set Time and Date
9. Activate
10. Configure a Parallel or Lan Printer
11. Establish Coordinate Display Preference
12. Display the Current Situation
13. Edit Map Setup

14. Edit the Map Mod
15. Create Overlays

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1107: SUPERVISE THE CREATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF A COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation that is powered and provided with Tab G, Appendix 19 of Annex C with its digital communications plan enclosures

STANDARD: The communications configuration must contain network and destination unit routes and all networks required in the comm. plan must be assigned to channels and enabled.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Planned Communication Configuration
2. Edit a Planned Communications Configuration
3. Create a LAN Network
4. Create a JVMF or Package 11 Radio or Wire Network
5. Create an EPLRS Network
6. Create a GDU Network
7. Select a Current Communication Configuration
8. Assign a Network to a Communications Channel
9. Turn on a Network.

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1108: PERFORM DATA COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Btry CO, FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated workstation that is activated and with at least one network operating

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Send Communications Checks
2. Compose and Transmit or Save a Freetext message
3. Receive and Reply to a Freetext message
4. Defer, and Act on, Deferred Messages
5. Transmit and Receive Unit Data
6. Transmit and Receive Geometry Data
7. Print a Freetext Message from CMP
8. Transmit and Receive a Communications Configuration

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1109: SUPERVISE PREPARATION FOR MISSION PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation, unit SOP and Tab G, Appendix 19, Annex C of the operations order

STANDARD: Target and ASR number block, mission preferences and attack analysis are correctly established.

PERFORMANCE STEP:

1. Limit Charge Selection during Training Exercises

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1110: SUPERVISE MISSION PROCESSING AT AN FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation with database, unit SOP and Tab G, Appendix 19, Annex C of the operations order and a call for fire

STANDARD: Supervise automated fire mission processing. Success criteria: Targets and fire missions are processed in a manner that awareness of the state of the mission is maintained and the mission is processed in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate a Fire Mission
2. Process an Area Fire Mission with Cannon Artillery
3. Process a When Ready Fire Mission
4. Process an At My Command Mission
5. Process a Time on Target Mission
6. Reassign an Active Mission
7. Examine the Intervention Windows
8. Examine the Weapon Status GDU Window
9. Examine the Target Status Window
10. React to a Denied Fire Mission
11. React to a Transmitted Coordination Request
12. Process Observer Subsequent Corrections during Degraded Comm Operations
13. Process End of Mission during Degraded Comm Operations
14. React to Comm Failure during a Fire Mission
15. Receive and Process Check Firing and Cancel Check Firing
16. Initiate and Cancel Check Firing
17. Process an Unsupportable Mission Received from the Supported FSCC
18. Process an Unsupportable Mission Received from the Regimental FDC
19. Display Active Missions on the AFATDS Map at the Regimental FDC

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1111: SUPERVISE THE CONSOLIDATION, PROCESSING AND UPDATING OF TARGET LISTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational fire direction center (FDC), operations order, situation map, units standing operating procedures (SOP), commanders guidance, target lists, a target bulletin, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the recording of the lists of targets.
2. Verify the displaying of the lists of targets on situation map overlay and the plotting of targets on the firing chart (battery Fire Direction Center (FDC)).
3. Identify conflicts and duplications.
4. Resolve conflicts and duplications.
5. Update the list of targets/ target lists as appropriate, based upon target bulletin(s).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
-

0802-FDC-1112: DIRECT THE CONDUCT OF A REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation this is powered and with the current situation displayed and a registration fire order

STANDARD: Registration is conducted in accordance with the reference and registration corrections are stored and transmitted to battalion FDC.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a Precision Registration
2. Conduct a Visual HB/MPI Registration
3. Conduct a Radar Observed HB/MPI
4. Conduct a Laser MPI
5. Transfer Registration Corrections
6. Re-Compute registration corrections for Errors in MV/MET/SURVEY
7. Delete Registration Corrections (Optional)

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1113: SUPERVISE REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a cannon battery FDC or a battalion FDC controlling cannon battery FDC'S, and condition that requires improvement of accuracy

STANDARD: Decision to register is made based on conditions, correct ammunition is registered and the fire order is sent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Battery or battalion FDO evaluates availability of corrections against the need to improve accuracy.
2. The battery or BN FDC evaluates the disadvantages of conducting the registration against advantages.
3. Ammunition that meets the tactical and technical fire direction requirements is selected.
4. The FDO directs the conduct of the registration
5. The BN FDC receives the battery FDC'S registration correction and distributes to other batteries.

6. The BN FDC ensures that any updates of the registration corrections are conducted at the registering battery.

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1114: SUPERVISE THE ESTABLISHMENT OF MANUAL BACKUP OF A CANNON BATTERY FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation this is powered and with the current situation displayed

STANDARD: An automated fire mission in progress can be continued using the backup method with firing data announced to the gun line within 60 seconds of assuming control or reception of a subsequent correction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select base piece gun.
2. Determine base piece firing data for a time fuzed projectile to a target at the same altitude as the origin and on the azimuth of lay.
3. From the firing data, determine a GFT setting.
4. Compute fire-for-effect sheaf data to the same target with the remaining piece (do not include the base piece gun).
5. Compare each piece data to that of the base piece determined for the GFT setting by subtracting base piece data from that gun's data (e.g., gun FS - base piece FS = TGPC FS correction).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0802-FDC-1115: SUPERVISE CANNON BATTERY SPECIAL MISSION PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation this is powered and with the current situation displayed and a call for fire for a special mission type

STANDARD: Mission is processed to completion in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process a One, Two or Four Point Illumination Mission
2. Process a Continuous Illumination Mission
3. Process an Immediate Smoke Mission
4. Process an Immediate Suppression Mission
5. Process a Quick Smoke Mission
6. Process a FASCAM Mission
7. Process a Final Protective Fires Mission
8. Process an Adjusted Final Protective Fires Mission
9. Process a SEAD mission

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0802-FDC-1116: MAINTAIN CANNON BATTERY CAPABILITY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation that is powered and with the current situation displayed

STANDARD: Performance steps are carried out in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish Minimum Firing Capability
2. Determine HE One Plot GFT Setting and TGPC

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1117: TROUBLE SHOOT ERRORS IN THE FIRING DATA SOLUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario in a combat environment, a requirement for the firing unit to trouble shoot the firing data, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, correctly identifying errors and implementing appropriate corrective actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform the survey checklist.
2. Perform the MET checklist.
3. Perform the muzzle velocity checklist.
4. Perform the registration checklist.
5. Determine appropriate corrective actions.
6. Apply appropriate corrections to the firing data solution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1118: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED FIRE PLANNING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation this is powered and with known point and target lists and fire plans data provided.

STANDARD: Manage target and fire plan data. Success criteria: Performance steps are executed in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Group
2. Create a Series
3. Create a Fire Plan
4. Execute a Schedule of Fires.
5. Determine the Reason Targets Were Not Scheduled
6. Trigger a Fire Plan Based on H-hour
7. Manually Schedule Targets
8. Receive a Fire Plan from Higher Headquarters
9. Transmit a Fire Plan
10. Execute a Schedule of Fires

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1119: PERFORM FUTURE PLANNING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETTS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation and a future plan established by an FSCC.

STANDARD: Perform future planning. Success criteria: Performance steps are carried out in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Future Plan
2. Open the New Plan Situation
3. Establish Plan Situation Data
4. Add Additional Friendly and Enemy units to the Plan
5. Add an Enemy Doctrinal Template
6. Add/Modify Guidance in a Plan
7. Establish the COA Organization for Combat
8. Create Additional Course of Action
9. Determine Which COA is Active and Change Active COA
10. Modify A COA
11. Compare Courses of Action
12. Select A Course of Action
13. Create Planned Target Lists and Fire Plans
14. Create an Estimate of FS and Target Acquisition Supportability
15. Plan the Attack of a Target Using the Munitions Calculator
16. Plan the Attack of a Target with Smart Munitions using the Munitions Calculator
17. Write the Operations Order and Execution Matrices
18. Disseminate a Plan
19. Receive a Plan from Higher HQ
20. Implement a Plan from Higher HQ

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

0802-FDC-1120: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A FIRE PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETTS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire plan, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan Form) or a Target List Worksheet/Scheduling Worksheet, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the recording of the fire plan.
2. Verify the computation of firing data.
3. Determine the schedule of fires.
4. Execute the fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 4. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0802-FDC-1121: SUPERVISE THE CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE AND USE OF A TACTICAL SITUATION MAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), Operations order, situation map, unit SOP, commander's guidance, Target List Worksheet/Scheduling Worksheet containing groups and series, Fire Support coordination Measures, Maneuver Control Points, Target Acquisition Assets, Friendly Unit Location and unit boundaries, enemy situation and locations, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the plotting of boundaries, maneuver control points, and other maneuver control measures.
2. Verify the plotting of all friendly units including target acquisition assets.
3. Verify the plotting of all fire support coordination measures.
4. Verify the plotting of targets.
5. Verify the graphical portrayal of scheduled groups and series.
6. Verify the plotting of enemy units.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
-

0802-FDC-1122: SUPERVISE THE USE OF A FIRE DIRECTION CENTER JOURNAL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Fire Direction Center (FDC) journal, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), a pencil, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the recording of all applicable information according to unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0802-FDC-1123: PREPARE THE FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (FDC) TO CONDUCT FIRE MISSIONS INTO A SECONDARY ZONE (ZONE TO ZONE TRANSFORMATION)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), operations order, situation map, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), commander's guidance, a scenario requiring the FDC to conduct fire missions into an adjacent zone, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the preparation of the situation map using either the two-map sheet method or the graphic method.
2. Verify the construction of the surveyed firing using either the two-grid sheet method or the graphic method.
3. Verify the base map mod.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0802-FDC-1128: APPLY THE PRINCIPLE OF ARTILLERY BALLISTICS TO ARTILLERY FIRES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a list of artillery ballistic terms and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, correctly defining and explaining the causes and effects of each term, and its relationship to artillery accuracy and massing of fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define Interior Ballistics and its effect on accuracy and massing fires.
2. Define Transitional Ballistics.
3. Define Exterior Ballistics and its effect on accuracy and massing fires.
4. Define Dispersion and Probability.
5. Define Inherent Error.
6. Define the Mean Point of Impact.
7. Define Probable Error.
8. Define Range Probable Error.
9. Define Deflection Probable Error.
10. Define Time to Burst Probable Error.
11. Define Height of Burst Probable Error.
12. Define Range to Burst Probable Error.
13. Define Fork.
14. Define Dispersion Zones.
15. Demonstrate the usage of the Assurance Table in determining Registration.
16. Demonstrate the usage of the Assurance Table in determining Muzzle Velocity.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0802-FDC-1129: APPLY THE FIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCURATE PREDICTED FIRE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a tactical scenario, and factors affecting the technical solution of firing data.

STANDARD: Per the references, correctly identifying and isolating the factors preventing delivery of accurate predicted fires and massing fires, and taking appropriate corrective action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the firing unit's ability to meet the five requirements for accurate predicted fire.
2. Explain the effect of each requirement on accurate predicted fires and on the ability to mass fires at all echelons.
3. Determine corrective actions required to meet the five requirements for accurate predicted fire, as appropriate, to the tactical situation.
4. Take appropriate corrective actions, depending on available assets, the tactical situation, and commander's guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1130: CONDUCT MUZZLE VELOCITY (MV) MANAGEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a firing battery, an M94 chronograph, automated system, a Backup Computer System (BUCS), a data base, measured Muzzle Velocity (MVs), NAVMC 10558A, MV worksheet and record forms and logbook, and a Muzzle Velocity Correction Table.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain Muzzle Velocity (MV) logbook.
2. Direct measurement of Muzzle Velocity (MVs) upon receipt of a new lot of propellant.
3. Verify chronograph readouts as a calibrated Muzzle Velocity (MV).
4. Infer second lot MVVs and MVs for all howitzers in the unit.
5. In the absence of a chronograph, determine howitzer shooting strength using pullover gauge readings or EFCs.
6. Determine predicted Muzzle Velocity (MV) by adding propellant lot efficiency to shooting strength.
7. Update Muzzle Velocity (MV) logbook.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 09814A-14&P M94 Muzzle Velocity System
 2. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 3. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0802-FDC-1131: VERIFY A DATA BASE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, known data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify communications parameters.
2. Verify met use, map information, howitzer information, ammunition, MVV's, geometry, masks, observer, target/known point information, and registration information are entered.

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1132: VERIFY THE CONSTRUCTION OF A SURVEYED FIRING CHART

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grid sheet, plotting equipment, known data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring data is plotted/determined within the following tolerances: plotted positions, +/- 10 meters; all indices (direction), +/- 1mil.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine and announce the Lower Left Hand Corner (LLHC) of the chart.
2. Verify the construction of the firing chart.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0802-FDC-1133: SUPERVISE THE CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF A TACTICAL SITUATION MAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), Operations Order, situation map, Unit SOP, commander's guidance, Target List Worksheet/Scheduling Worksheet containing groups and series, Fire Support Coordination Measures, Maneuver Control Points, Target Acquisition Assets, Friendly Unit Location and unit boundaries, enemy situation and locations, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the plotting of boundaries, maneuver control points, and other maneuver control measures.
2. Verify the plotting of all friendly units including target acquisition assets.
3. Verify the plotting of all fire support coordination measures.
4. Verify the plotting of targets.
5. Verify the graphical portrayal of scheduled groups and series.
6. Verify the plotting of enemy units.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
-

0802-FDC-1134: ISSUE A FIRE ORDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), commander's guidance, JMEMs and GMET, local combat Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), and a Call for Fire (CFF)

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately determining the amount and type of munitions needed to achieve desired effects and issue the fire order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the target is plotted, ensuring the appropriate clearance is obtained, if required.
2. Evaluate current tactical situation in accordance with active FSCMs.
3. Establish Fire Order/Fire Command standards.
4. Determine how to attack the target.
5. Issue battery/battalion fire order, as appropriate.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0802-FDC-1135: VERIFY A BACKUP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS) DATA BASE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Backup Computer System (BUCS), known data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify map modification.
2. Verify firing unit location and weapons locations.
3. Verify ammunition information.
4. Verify measured or historical muzzle velocities.
5. Verify target/known point information.
6. Verify observer location.
7. Verify MET data.
8. Verify MET conversion.
9. Verify Registration Data, if applicable.

REFERENCE:

1. BUCS Job Aids

0802-FDC-1136: VERIFY COMPUTATION OF FIRING DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references and a Fire Direction Center (FDC) equipped with manual and automated fire direction.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify chart range.
2. Verify propellant charge to be fired.
3. Verify deflection.
4. Verify fuze setting, if applicable.

5. Verify quadrant.
6. Verify fire commands.

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Officer is not required to perform verification, but to ensure data is verified.
2. Preferred means of verification is manual.

0802-FDC-1137: APPLY THE FIVE STEPS TO IMPROVE FIRING DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario and the factors affecting the technical solution of firing data, a requirement for the firing unit to improve the accuracy of the firing data solution, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring all of the appropriate corrective actions are taken on a continuing basis.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission assigned, commander's guidance, Unit SOP, and the tactical situation.
2. Analyze availability of meteorological, survey (position & target), ammunition information, muzzle velocity variation, and position constants.
3. Analyze troops available.
4. Analyze time available to complete calculations required to improve the accuracy of firing data.
5. Analyze terrain and weather and their impact on improving the accuracy of firing data.
6. Take corrective actions, as appropriate, to METT-T, assets available, and the tactical situation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1138: COMPUTE ALL REQUIRED SAFETY DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references and a scenario involving a unit about to conduct live fire with all required manual and automated assets.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring compliance with local range regulations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct a safety diagram.
2. Determine the altitudes at the minimum and maximum ranges.
3. Compute data by appropriate method and references.
4. Construct safety T(s), as required.
5. Update data and safety T(s), as required, by appropriate references and local range regulations.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 3. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1139: SUPERVISE THE CONSOLIDATION, PROCESSING, AND UPDATING OF TARGET LISTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), Operations Order, situation map, Unit SOP, commander's guidance, target list, a target bulletin, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the recording of the list of targets.
2. Verify the displaying of the targets on situation map overlay and the plotting of targets on the firing chart (battery Fire Direction Center (FDC)).
3. Identify and resolve conflicts and duplications.

4. Update the list of target/target list, as appropriate, based upon target bulletin(s).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1140: VERIFY METEOROLOGICAL MESSAGE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given DA Form 3677 (Computer MET Message), a pencil and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record a MET message
2. Determine the validity of the MET message (Verify the identification line; verify the body of the message: Changes in wind direction and speed, temperature, and pressure from line to line; Ensure appropriate amount of letters / numbers are recorded)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1141: DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTIONS TO IMPROVE THE ACCURACY OF FIRING DATA USING THE AFATDS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario in which the firing unit's fires are inaccurate, a Fire Direction Center (FDC) equipped with an automated system, Operations Order, situation map, MCFSS SOP, Unit SOP, commander's guidance, operational automated system with a previously recorded data base, communications, automated system operator, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, reviewing all known data and accurately determining the appropriate action to improve the firing data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the need to improve accuracy of firing data.
2. Determine the cause of the inaccurate fire.
3. Determine what actions are required to improve accuracy based on the tactical situation.
4. Apply appropriate actions to improve accuracy.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1142: DETERMINE FIRE ORDER STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP) AND FIRE COMMAND STANDARDS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), operations order, situation map, Commander's guidance, ammunition, target attack considerations, a unit currently available to fire, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the fire order Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
2. Announce the fire order Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
3. Determine the fire commands standards.
4. Announce the fire commands standards.
5. Verify the fire order Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and fire command standards are recorded and displayed in the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
6. Verify the fire command standards are announced to the Firing Battery.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0802-FDC-1144: SUPERVISE THE ENTRY OF A PLANNED COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, subscriber tables, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter configuration name.
2. Enter network parameters.
3. Enter destination stations.
4. Enter routing data.
5. Perform functions from the COMM Configuration Menu.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0802-FDC-1145: SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A PLANNED COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system with a planned communications configuration entered, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring successful message transmission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the planned configuration as new current.
2. Associate channels to communication networks.
3. Turn on all nets.
4. Transmit test messages.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1146: SUPERVISE FIRE REQUEST PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, fire request, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform fire mission file maintenance (active mission monitor, MFR monitor, active fire mission window, End of Mission (EOM), RAT).
2. Perform ammunition calculation procedures.
3. Reprocess a fire request.
4. Process a clearance request.
5. Process a coordination request.
6. Direct processing of missions requiring additional information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 4. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1147: DEVELOP A SCHEDULE OF FIRES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, target list, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter target groups.
2. Enter series.
3. Enter a fire plan.
4. Transmit a fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
 5. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1149: PLAN A COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, subscriber tables, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine required connectivity.
2. Determine the required networks.
3. Check the routes, based on device limitations, and assign net setting parameters.
4. Check fire mission routes.
5. Assign addresses.
6. Build the enclosure to Tab J.
7. Determine the protocols to be used.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0802-FDC-1151: SUPERVISE THE ENTRY AND IMPLEMENTATION OF A PLANNED COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, subscriber tables and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter configuration name.
2. Enter network parameters.
3. Enter destination stations.
4. Enter routing data.
5. Perform functions from the communications Configuration menu.
6. Select the planned configurations as NEW CURRNET.
7. Associate channels to communications networks.
8. Turn on all nets.
9. Transmit test messages.

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1152: SUPERVISE THE ENTRY OF THE DISTRIBUTION DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify assignment of units to distributions lists.
2. Verify distribution list criteria.
3. Supervise execution of distribution list functions.

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-1153: EMPLOY EFFECTS MANAGEMENT TOOL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, subscriber tables and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1154: SUPERVISE OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE OF AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, appropriate cleaning equipment and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise before operations PMCS
2. Supervise during operations PMCS.
3. Supervise after operations PMCS.
4. Supervise operator level corrective maintenance.
5. Report any intermediate or higher deficiencies through the chain of command.
6. Supervise SL-3 inventory.

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1155: SUPERVISE THE DESTRUCTION OF AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a simulated/actual scenario wherein the unit is about to be overrun, the need to destroy the automated system to prevent enemy use, an automated system, the material used to destroy the automated system and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference, effectively rendering the automated system useless (simulate destruction for training purposes)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the destruction of the automated system.
2. Simulate how to check to ensure the automated system is inoperable.
3. Ensure the hard disk drives are destroyed.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 750-244-2 Procedures for Destruction of Electronic Material to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronic Command)
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0802-FDC-1156: PLAN UNIT MOVEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan and supervise the entry of movement guidance.
2. Plan and supervise the entry of movement factors.
3. Plan and supervise the building of a movement overlay.
4. Plan and establish routes.
5. Plan a move.
6. Deconflict unit moves.
7. Request move approval.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
 3. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS
-

0802-FDC-1157: SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF CALIBRATION AND DETERMINE MVV

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system workstation that is powered, with automated system started, activated and with the current situation displayed and calibration data determined using an M94 chronograph

STANDARD: Determine and store MVV data. Success criteria: MV data is stored in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the calibration data.

2. Display the MVV data for the weapon in question.
3. Reduce the calibrated MV to an MVV.
4. Store the MVV.
5. Explain the application of the MVV data to firing data computation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0802-FDC-2101: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED TRANSFER OF CONTROL (CONOPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated system, activated and communicating with other automated system.

STANDARD: The automated system must have successfully transitioned unit organization and mission routing, have merged all active target lists and must be able to communicate with all appropriate units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish CONOPS backup
2. Establish CONOPS units backed-up
3. Execute Unplanned CONOPS
4. Execute Planned CONOPS
5. Recover from CONOPS

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook

0802-FDC-2102: EXPLAIN THE EFFECTS OF GUIDANCE ON FIRE MISSION PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a database with guidance stored

STANDARD: Explain the effects of guidance on AFATDS fire mission processing. Success criteria: The effect of each performance step is explained in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the effects of the TMM.
2. Explain the effects of Mission Value.
3. Explain the effects of Mission Prioritization.
4. Explain the effects of munitions restrictions.
5. Explain the effects of unit restrictions.
6. Explain the effects of Target Decay Guidance.
7. Explain the effects of Target Selection Standards.
8. Explain the effects of attack methods tables.
9. Explain the effects of FS System Tasks.
10. Explain the effects of Immediate Attack methods.
11. Explain the effects of Attack Options Ranking.
12. Explain the effects of FS System Attack Parameters guidance.

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook
-

0802-FDC-2103: MANAGE METEOROLOGICAL DATA (AUTOMATED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a voice or digitally transmitted meteorological message.

STANDARD: Manage the use of meteorological data. Success criteria:
Meteorological data is received, stored and distributed to any subordinate fire unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive a Computer MET Message
2. Validate a Computer MET Message
3. Enter a Computer MET Message
4. Setup Meteorological Message Distribution

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 3. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0802-FDC-2104: SUPERVISE THE RECORDING, PROCESSING, AND ROUTING OF ALL HOSTILE WEAPON LOCATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target processing section, a radar platoon/detachment in support of battlefield operations, personnel, equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring all targeting data is processed and routed to the appropriate personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure all radar acquired hostile weapon locations received in the TPC are properly recorded on a radar target card.
2. Ensure all radar acquired hostile weapon locations are verified on the target production map and routed through the following personnel: Plotter, Recorder, S-2/Counterbattery Officer, and S-3.
3. Ensure all crater analysis and flash rays are properly processed.
4. Ensure all rays are properly recorded on the target production map.
5. Ensure all targets developed from rays are properly recorded on a crater analysis/flash ray target card.
6. Ensure all targets developed from rays are properly recorded in the artillery counterfire information journal.
7. Ensure all target indicators are evaluated using defined target selection standards.
8. Supervise the use and maintenance of the following forms, files, and journals: radar target card, radar target journal, artillery counterfire information journal, crater analysis/flash ray target card, target journal, and radar fire mission data record.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0802-FDC-2105: SUPERVISE THE TARGET PROCESSING SECTION DURING COMBAT OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target processing section in support of battlefield operations, personnel and equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, successfully establishing and maintaining command and control over radar assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish and execute a cuing schedule for supporting radars using the survivability matrix.

2. Establish control of radio nets assigned to the CBR platoon.
3. Assign and coordinate friendly fire missions, as required.
4. Direct and monitor voice/digital communications traffic to include the following: movement orders, operational reports, displacement reports, new search data, new zone data, cueing matrix, jam strobe reports, and Met messages.
5. Coordinate and/or provide logistical support for all personnel and equipment organic to the Target Processing Section.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
-

0802-FDC-2106: SUPERVISE ACQUIRING AND RECORDING GROUND MET DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MET Section and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the determination and recording of the following: relative humidity, surface pressure, surface wind speed and wind direction.
2. Supervise the determination of surface temperature.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 3. RN AM**AD-A SURFACE EQUIPMENT (BAROMETER, PSYCHROMETER AND ANEMOMETER)
-

0802-FDC-2107: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED TPC OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation with a TPC database established and communications active.

STANDARD: Performance steps are carried out in accordance with the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the Processing of a Target Received in a RADAR ATI Message
2. Explain the Processing of a Shell Report (Directional Target Indicator)
3. Enable Target Indicator Processing
4. Enable Suspect Target Processing
5. Route Target Indicators to the TPC
6. Construct Radar Zone Geometry
7. Construct and Transmit a Radar Deployment Order
8. Transmit a Movement Order to a Radar section
9. Prepare the TPC for Mission Processing

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0802-FDC-2108: ESTABLISH TARGET GUIDANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter target selection standards.
2. Enter high value target list data.
3. Enter Target Management Matrix (TMM) data.
4. Enter mission prioritization data.
5. Enter mission routing data.
6. Enter special target allocation data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0802-FDC-2109: ESTABLISH FIRE SUPPORT ATTACK GUIDANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, FS attack guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter air attack methods.
2. Enter NSFS attack methods.
3. Enter mortar attack methods.
4. Enter mortar restrictions.
5. Enter mortar immediate attack methods.
6. Enter aviation attack methods.
7. Enter system attack perimeters.
8. Enter munitions restrictions.
9. Enter system tasks list data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0802-FDC-2110: ESTABLISH UNIT AND SENSOR GUIDANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter CSR guidance.
2. Enter reporting guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0802-FDC-2111: ESTABLISH FIELD ARTILLERY ATTACK GUIDANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, Field Artillery (FA) attack guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter Field Artillery (FA) preference table.
2. Enter Field Artillery (FA) cannon attack method.
3. Enter Field Artillery (FA) restriction.
4. Enter Field Artillery (FA) immediate attack method.
5. Enter rocket/missile attack methods.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0802-FDC-2112: RECOMMEND PLANS, ORGANIZATION, AND EMPLOYMENT OF RADAR ASSETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, list of available radar assets, the commander's scheme of maneuver, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring the recommendation includes the capabilities and limitations of the radar assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a plan for tactical employment of all radar assets in offensive operations.
2. Develop a plan for tactical employment of all radar assets in defensive operations.
3. Advise the supported unit commander/staff on the capabilities and limitations of the available radar assets.

3. Enter target duplication guidance.
4. Enter FS system buffer distance guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0802-FDC-2115: DIRECT ESTABLISHMENT OF INTERVENTION POINT DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system), operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter mission precedence criteria.
2. Enter battle area criteria.
3. Enter mission type criteria.
4. Enter target type criteria.
5. Enter target filter criteria.
6. Enter analysis result criteria.
7. Enter attack option criteria.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0802-FDC-2116: PLAN CONTINUITY OF OPERATIONS (CONOPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance.
2. Transmit Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance and associated BASIC/General Unit data.
3. Enable/disable MFR/Inactive target purge.
4. Update communication configuration.
5. Transmit Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) notification.
6. Activate backup Operational Facilities (OPFACs).
7. Activate satellite Operational Facilities (OPFACs).
8. Clear principle Operational Facilities (OPFAC) mission interventions.
9. Transmit Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) ready message.
10. Activate Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance.
11. Process Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) activation messages.
12. Transmit active target list to backup Operational Facility (OPFAC).

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0802-FDC-2117: SUPERVISE CONTINUITY OF OPERATIONS (CONOPS) EXECUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance.
2. Transmit Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance and associated BASIC/General Unit data.
3. Enable/disable MFR/Inactive target purge.
4. Update communication configuration.
5. Transmit Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) notification.
6. Activate backup Operational Facilities (OPFACs).
7. Activate satellite Operational Facilities (OPFACs).
8. Clear principle Operational Facility (OPFAC) mission interventions.
9. Transmit Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) ready message.

10. Activate Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance.
11. Process Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) activation messages.
12. Transmit active target list to backup Operational Facility (OPFAC).

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0802-FDC-2150: PLAN A DATA DISTRIBUTION SCHEME

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Decide what information is required.
2. Determine the routes for information.
3. Using the routes, determine what lists must exist.
4. Using the routes and lists, determine what criteria must exist.
5. Compare the requirements to the default data distribution.
6. Build additional lists to provide required distribution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. TM 10690A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS), Operational System Software 6.3.1
5. UM 10690A-10/5 AFATD Supervisor's Notebook
6. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0802-BTRY-1501: EMPLOY THE APPROPRIATE HASTY SURVEY TECHNIQUE FOR DIRECTIONAL CONTROL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving the absence of accurate survey data, an available survey team that requires the unit to provide its own survey control, aiming posts, a 1:50,000 map, and the following equipment, where appropriate: an M2A2 aiming circle complete with filter, communications with a flank station, identifiable celestial bodies (day or night), a station with a known azimuth to an azimuth mark, a pencil and paper to plan a directional traverse, a grid sheet, overlay paper, standard Fire Direction Center (FDC) plotting equipment, coordinates of a known point and the direction to an azimuth mark, equipment to be used when determining distance using the subtense method, subtense tables, a GPS (if so equipped), an AN/GVS-5, AFATDS with job aids, Backup Computer System (BUCS) with job aids, and survey chip.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring consonance between the existing situation and the method of hasty survey.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the situation and determine the best method to obtain directional control.
2. Choose the appropriate method.
3. Employ one of the following methods to obtain directional control: (1) Hasty simultaneous observation (2) Polaris-Kochab method (3) The directional traverse method (4) Backup Computer System (BUCS) resection (5) Backup Computer System (BUCS) astronomical observation, (6) BUCS Azimuth/Distance method.
4. Evaluate the situation and determine the best method to obtain positional control.
5. Choose the appropriate method.
6. Employ one of the following methods to obtain positional control: (1) Graphic resection (2) Graphic traverse: Conduct distance measurement using either premeasured wire, pacing, subtense, or laser (3) Backup Computer System (BUCS) resection (4) Trilateration with laser.
7. Determine height.
8. Employ Backup Computer System (BUCS) or AFATDS when conducting either directional or graphic traverse, as appropriate.
9. Employ GPS (if so equipped) to obtain directional and positional control upon occupation prior to employing the above techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
 3. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids V6.3.2.0
-

0802-BTRY-1504: NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT
(MOUNTED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry CO, Btry XO, FO, LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While mounted in a vehicle with cross-country capability and given a standard map of the area, a coordinate scale, a protractor, a vehicle with driver, and a compass.

STANDARD: Per the references accurately direct the driver from a known point to a distant point using both terrain association and dead reckoning.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

0802-BTRY-1505: SUPERVISE A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry CO, Btry XO, FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In both day and night, given the references and a scenario involving a unit with movement orders and an enemy employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition assets.

STANDARD: Per the references, demonstrating open and close column movement, tactical infiltration, and terrain marches.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense measures.
2. Cross the start point on time.
3. Maintain march discipline.
4. Submit reports to higher headquarters when crossing start point, checkpoints, and release point.
5. Maintain proper convoy interval.
6. Execute appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, or indirect fire.
7. Organize march column so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of a heavy volume of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions.
8. Maintain 6400 mil security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring faulty fire control information is corrected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate accuracy of fires.
2. Determine that inaccuracies exist.
3. Determine direction and magnitude of the error.
4. Evaluate fire control data.
5. Evaluate and decide upon corrective action for errors in position area location and direction which are firing unit specific.
6. Evaluate and decide on corrective action for errors in target area location and direction.
7. Evaluate and decide on corrective action for errors in weapons and ammunition that are fire unit/gun specific.
8. Evaluate and decide on corrective action for errors in MET information.
9. Evaluate and decide on corrective action for errors in computation/Fire Direction Center (FDC) procedures which are fire unit/gun specific.
10. Evaluate and decide on corrective action for errors in gun procedures.
11. Evaluate and decide on corrective action for errors in observer procedures.
12. Evaluate and decide on corrective action for errors between firing elements.
13. Direct the appropriate corrective action to be taken.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0802-BTRY-1508: LAY THE FIRING BATTERY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Btry AX0, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a firing battery, aiming circle and/or M-2 compass, map, and an azimuth of fire or aiming point.

STANDARD: Per the references, lay the battery within the time standards for the weapon system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the appropriate method of lay based upon the situation.
2. Lay the battery with an aiming circle using the grid azimuth method, orienting angle method, or Howitzer backlay method.
3. Lay the battery with the M-2 compass using the M-2 compass method, aiming point deflection method, or Howitzer backlay method.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 3. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

0802-BTRY-1509: PREPARE THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S (XO'S) REPORT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a firing battery which has been laid, a known data sheet consisting of: the azimuth of fire, orienting angle, common deflection, minimum QE, piece distribution (direction, distance, vertical angle from the aiming circle to each weapon), ammunition (type, lot, weight, propellant temperature, and quantity), deflection limits, paper, and pencil.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the lay of the battery.
2. List the primary information in the XO's report by using the memory aid L-A-M-P.
3. List the secondary information in the XO's report: ammunition amount, type, and lot; projectile square weight; propellant temperature; deflection limits; and maximum elevation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 3. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

0802-BTRY-1510: COMPUTE THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S (XO'S) MINIMUM QUADRANT ELEVATION (MIN QE)/MIN SAFE TIME

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO, FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given: a scenario involving a firing battery occupying a new position with an obstruction in front of the weapons; propellant type and charge; fuze type; piece-to-crest range (PCR), Rapid Fire Tables, and

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aiming circle set up and leveled over the Orienting Station (OS), an End of the Orienting Line (EOL) marked with an aiming post at a minimum distance of 100 meters, a howitzer that has just completed registration, and an assistant.

STANDARD: Per the references, using the proper commands, and within 1 minute.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

0802-BTRY-1513: DIRECT THE CREATION OF A TRIGGER EVENT AND ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN UPON EVENT BEING TRIGGERED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO, LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational AFATDS Operational Facility (OPFAC), operations order, commander's guidance, a tripped trigger event, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the establishment of a trigger event rule.
2. Direct the establishment of a trigger function.
3. Direct the establishment of a trigger event state.
4. Direct the implementation of the prescribed actions.
5. Direct the actions on automatically generated functions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0802-BTRY-1514: MEASURE THE AZIMUTH OF THE LINE OF FIRE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AX0, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation when survey control is not available, in an area free of metal attractions, a declinated aiming circle which has been properly setup and leveled for operation, a Howitzer that has just completed a registration, and an assistant.

STANDARD: Per the references, using the proper commands and ensuring an accuracy of 0 mils within 3 minutes.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

0802-BTRY-1515: DECLINATE THE M2 COMPASS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AX0, Btry XO, FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a serviceable M2 compass, in an area free from magnetic attractions, a surveyed declination station, surveyed azimuth marker, and a non magnetic screw driver.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the sight picture is correct and the reading matches the survey.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

0802-BTRY-1516: OPERATE THE M94 MVS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AX0, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M94 MVS which has been set up for the weapon, accessories, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Turn on the M94 MVS.
2. Enter and edit mission data.
3. Use proper shutdown and disassembly procedures.
4. Ensure results are submitted to the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

REFERENCE:

1. MCTM 09814A-14&P M94 Muzzle Velocity System
-

0802-BTRY-1517: SUPERVISE LOADING AND SECURING OF HOWITZER AMMUNITION IN PREPARATION FOR TRANSPORT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an ammunition vehicle, a loading plan including safety precautions, adequate materials for dunnage, Howitzer ammunition, an RT 4000 Forklift, a tarpaulin, sand bags (if needed), a crew, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, observing all safety precautions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the ammunition is loaded securely and protected from damage and weather.
2. Ensure adherence to safety precautions.
3. Direct the crew to correct any errors observed.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 3. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
 4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 5. NAVSEA OP 5 Vol 1 Ammunition and Explosives/Ashore Safety Regulations of Handling, Storage, Production, Renovation and Shipping
 6. NAVSEA SW023-AH-WHM-010 (ESTDC) Handling Ammunition and Explosives with Industrial Material Handling Equipment (MHE)
 7. NAVSEA SWO20-AF-ABK-010 Motor Vehicle Driver Handbook for Ammunition, Explosives and Hazardous Materials
-

0802-BTRY-1518: SUPERVISE THE PREPARATION OF A BATTERY FOR FIRING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a battery and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, accomplishing all of the TLABSPAP steps.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0802-BTRY-1519: MEASURE THE ANGLE OF SITE-TO-CREST AND THE PIECE-TO-CREST RANGE (PCR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, an aiming circle or compass, a sector of fire, a map, and a measurable crest.

STANDARD: Per the references, reporting angle of site-to-crest to the nearest mil (compass-10 mils) and Piece-to-Crest Range (PCR) within 100 meters of the actual location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Measure the angle of site-to-crest.
2. Measure Piece-to-Crest Range (PCR).
3. Report angle of site-to-crest and Piece-to-Crest Range (PCR) to the Executive Officer (XO).

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

0802-BTRY-1520: DETERMINE WHETHER A HOWITZER IS SAFE TO FIRE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a howitzer that has been laid and is ready to fire, a section crew, a safety "T", safety Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), and a series of fire commands.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Using safety "T"s, determine whether the data received is safe to fire.
2. Report unsafe data, and state whether unsafe data is outside the deflection limits, above or below the maximum or minimum quadrant, or below minimum safe time.
3. Verify deflection is set correctly.
4. Verify quadrant is set correctly.
5. Verify charge and lot on projectile or propellant.
6. Verify fuze and fuze setting.
7. Verify all safe conditions exist according to Reg Safety SOP.
8. Command, "CHECK FIRING", if any unsafe condition exists.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
3. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0802-BTRY-1521: SUPERVISE THE PREPARATION OF A PROJECTILE FOR FIRING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AX0, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the components of a complete round of artillery ammunition, SL-3 gear, fire commands, and the references.

STANDARD: Ensuring authorized artillery ammunition combinations and handling procedures are used, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the four components of a complete round of artillery ammunition.
2. Identify proper shell/fuze combination from fire commands.
3. Identify proper propellant/projectile combination from fire commands.
4. Verify the proper setting of Fuze Time and Variable Time.
5. Ensure proper ammunition handling procedures are used.
6. Ensure only authorized shell/fuze combinations are prepared for firing.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

0802-BTRY-1522: SET UP AND RECOVER THE M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, an area clear of magnetic attractions, a declinated aiming circle in the stowed position, an orienting station (OS) or other known point, a plumb bob, and an accessory case.

STANDARD: Per the references, leveling the aiming circle within 2 minutes and recovering it within 1 minute.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the aiming circle (with tripod) for operation.
2. Level the aiming circle.
3. Recover the aiming circle.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
3. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2

0802-BTRY-1523: PERFORM SHELL FRAGMENT ANALYSIS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a tactical or nontactical situation, under all weather conditions, and given the following: curvature template (to scale), DIA Projectile Fragmentation Identification Guide, dividers and a ruler, fragments and pieces of the projectile.

STANDARD: Per the references, reporting accurate information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect and analyze shell fragments.
2. Tag usable fragments. Tag must contain: location of crater, direction to hostile weapon, and date-time group of shelling.
3. Send information and shell fragments to commander, Fire Direction Center (FDC), or S-2.
4. Make the proper report to S-2 including at a minimum grid location of fragmentation and direction to point of origin (POO).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0802-BTRY-1524: LAY THE BATTERY FOR AN EMERGENCY FIRE MISSION (HIP SHOOT) WHILE IN A CONVOY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a request for immediate fire support while the platoon/battery is in convoy, a map, a range-azimuth fan, a TFT, a Backup Computer System (BUCS) and/or automated system, and a Call For Fire (CFF).

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the accurate lay of the battery and placement of support vehicles for security.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor your position while on the move, constantly selecting possible emergency firing positions by map and visual reference.
2. Receive the Call For Fire (CFF) and authenticate the mission.
3. Ensure the Fire Direction Center (FDC) monitors the mission.
4. Notify the driver, and signal the convoy that a hip shoot is about to take place.
5. Select the position, and notify the Fire Direction Center (FDC) of the proposed grid coordinates.
6. Determine the best method to lay the unit, and lay the unit.
7. Set up the aiming circle to the side or rear of the weapons. (Note- Consider line of metal. Placing aiming circle in front of gunline will prohibit firing during laying).
8. Ensure the Fire Direction Center (FDC) determines the azimuth of fire and computes initial data while the battery is being laid.
9. Ensure the vehicles, excluding the prime movers and Fire Direction Center (FDC), disperse to provide security for the battery.
10. Determine subsequent corrections; complete the fire mission; and either improve the position or march order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. TFT's and Addendums
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0802-BTRY-1525: VERIFY THE UNIT COMMANDER'S RECORD (NAVMC 10558A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a firing battery that has completed firing for a designated period, the NAVMC 10558A, a TFT, pencils, and a record of rounds fired (type and charge) (DA FORM 4513).

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring all required entries are made on the NAVMC 10558A.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 4700-15-1/F Marine Corps Equipment Forms and Records

0802-BTRY-1526: SUPERVISE AMMUNITION MANAGEMENT ON THE GUN LINE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the reference, a cannon battery in firing position, an ammunition load, and a mission.

STANDARD: Ensuring each howitzer has the required ammunition to respond to all fire missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive information on the battery mission from the battery Fire Direction Officer.
2. Supervise the battery ammunition section in the timely delivery of all ammunition components
3. Ensure excessive amounts of ammunition are not delivered.
4. Ensure that all dunnage is policed and properly segregated for retrograde and/or disposal.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. NAVSEA OP 5 Vol 1 Ammunition and Explosives/Ashore Safety Regulations of Handling, Storage, Production, Renovation and Shipping
4. NAVSEA SW023-AH-WHM-010 (ESTDC) Handling Ammunition and Explosives with Industrial Material Handling Equipment (MHE)
5. NAVSEA SWO20-AF-ABK-010 Motor Vehicle Driver Handbook for Ammunition, Explosives and Hazardous Materials

0802-BTRY-1527: DEVELOP AN ARTILLERY DECEPTION PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Btry CO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order (OPORD), current intelligence summaries, a 1:50,000 map, a situation map, and required communications equipment.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring consonance between the plan and the tactical situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the situation.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. Recommend a particular course of action considering the following.
4. Use of artillery simulators.
5. Use of dummy positions.
6. Use an artillery demonstration.
7. Use of roving guns.
8. Use of deceptive communications.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 100-5 OPERATIONS

0802-BTRY-1528: DIRECT THE DEFENSE OF A FIELD ARTILLERY UNIT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a battery that has just occupied a position, a partially completed defensive diagram, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate course of action based upon the tactical scenario.
2. Establish the plan for the defense.
3. Supervise the execution of the defensive plan.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
-

0802-BTRY-1529: CONDUCT THE BATTERY RECONNAISSANCE, SELECTION, AND OCCUPATION OF POSITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AX0, Btry CO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given battery vehicles, weapons, a fully equipped advance party, a map, a compass, the reference, and the requirement to select and prepare the unit's next position.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan for the reconnaissance.
2. Perform reconnaissance, using appropriate method(s).
3. Select position(s).
4. Occupy position(s) with the advance party.
5. Prepare position(s) for main body occupation.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
-

0802-BTRY-1530: SUPERVISE A BATTERY DISPLACEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AX0, Btry CO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a warning order to displace, a compass, binoculars, a map, an emplaced battery, writing material, and a movement order.

STANDARD: Per the references, issuing the appropriate movement order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for displacing a battery.
2. Organize and dispatch the advance party.
3. Issue the command, "PREPARE TO MARCH ORDER".
4. Develop the method of march (open column, close column, infiltration, or terrain march).
5. Plan for march column contingencies during displacement.
6. Issue the movement order. (NOTE: Format found in ST 6-50-20).
7. At night, perform the above steps, as dictated by unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-1(HTF) Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battalion
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

0802-BTRY-1531: DIRECT ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE ON ORGANIC EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given maintenance management directives, artillery unit maintenance management personnel, artillery Daily Process Report (DPR), Equipment Repair Order (ERO), Equipment Repair Order Shopping List (EROSL), LM2 Report, T/O cover letter, T/E, Publications Listing (PL), and references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the serviceability of unit equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure preventative, scheduled and corrective maintenance is performed at each echelon.
2. Ensure maintenance records are maintained and current.
3. Ensure use of maintenance management forms for the requisition of repair parts.
4. Review and update PL. (Coordinate with the S-1.)
5. Inspect maintenance management program ensuring adherence to applicable directives.
6. Conduct inspections to determine adequacy of maintenance program.
7. Review Daily Process Report (DPR)/Equipment Repair Order (ERO)/Equipment Repair Order Shopping List (EROSL) with the MMO.
8. Ensure parts required for equipment maintenance match parts actually on order.
9. Review status of parts on order.

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. MCO P4790.1B Marine Corps Integrated Maintenance Management System

- Introduction
3. MCO P4790.2B MIMMS Field Procedure Manual
 4. MCO P5215.17 USMC Technical Publications System
 5. MCO P5600.31G Marine Corps Publications and Printing Regulations
 6. NAVMC 2761 Catalog of Publications
 7. TM 4700-15-1/F Marine Corps Equipment Forms and Records
-

0802-BTRY-2501: PROCESS MASS CASUALTIES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: All

GRADES: All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario and at least three casualties.

STANDARD: Treat and evacuate as required any wounded while minimizing impact on ability to continue the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish and brief a casual collection point and procedures.
2. Establish aid and litter and LZ marking teams throughout the battery position. Must be capable of marking the LZ in both day and night.
3. Locate the LZ in order to allow continuation of fire mission processing when possible.
4. Following triage by medical personnel, provide for evacuation of casualties via air or ground transport as required.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0802-BTRY-2502: SUPERVISE BATTERY CREW SERVED WEAPONS TRAINING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, crew served weapons teams, appropriate equipment, references, and access to a training area or range.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring proficiency equivalent to that of a Marine with MOS 0331.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe battery crew served weapons training.

2. Provide guidance to the Local Security Chief on crew served weapons training.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. TM 02498A-23/2 Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2 HB
5. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.63mm, M240
6. TM 08670B-10/1 Supplement 1, M240G
7. TM 08671A-23&P/2A MACHINE GUN 5.56MM M249

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: By training to a level of proficiency equivalent to that of a Marine of MOS 0331, the crew served weapon teams can train the rest of the Marines in the battery on the weapon system. Refer to Chapter 7.

0802-BTRY-2503: SUPERVISE THE OPERATIONS OF A SURVEY TEAM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry CO, Btry XO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, a tactical scenario, references, and a Survey Section.

STANDARD: Per the references, effectively supporting artillery operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with the survey team chief for proper positioning of OS and EOL to support the battery commander's positioning of the battery.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOL(S):

1. AN/PSN-11 PLGR Aid
2. AN/PSN-11 PLGR Handbook
3. Laying Methods & Hasty Survey Methods

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring that the artillery unit is adequately supported.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to logistics and maintenance management Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs).
2. Consider the logistics functions in the development of tactical plans.
3. Include attached elements in all logistical planning.
4. Comply with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
5. Maintain dispersion between materiel and ammunition within positions.
6. Submit logistics reports, as required.
7. Conduct PM and CM in a field environment.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 4-1 Combat Service Support Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit

0802-BTRY-2506: MAINTAIN CLASS V SMALL-ARMS AMMO BASIC LOAD AND SUPPLIES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the appropriate small arms ammunition and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, maintaining the Required Supply Rate (RSR) and Basic Load (BL).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to established Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs).
2. Ensure small arms Basic Load (BL) is maintained for all equipment.
3. Forecast and submit requisitions to maintain the Required Supply Rate (RSR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 8010.1E Class V Planning Factors for a Fleet Marine Force Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit

0802-BTRY-2507: SUPERVISE THE PICKUP AND DELIVERY OF DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO, Btry XO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the references and supplies that require distribution from battalion and other issue points to battery elements.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the proper supplies are delivered and issued to the correct units in a secure and timely manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain supplies from authorized sources.
2. Maintain appropriate security to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
3. Ensure timely schedule of delivery to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
4. Make delivery to proper battery elements, as directed by requisitions.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit

0802-BTRY-2508: DIRECT AN ARTILLERY UNIT CROSSING OF A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an artillery unit, a requirement from higher headquarters to cross a radiologically contaminated area, an NBC 5 Report or a contamination overlay, a tactical map, radiometer(s) with operator(s), commander established Operational Exposure Guidance (OEG), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the least possible contamination to personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use NBC 5 report or contamination overlay to plot hazard area on map.
2. Determine best route.
3. Provide advance party or reconnaissance team with turn back dose and OEG and send them ahead to reconnoiter.
4. Provide additional shielding to vehicles, if possible.
5. Provide personnel with as much protection from dust as possible.
6. Guide unit across contaminated area while employing contamination avoidance techniques.
7. Conduct radiological monitoring.
8. Ensure Operational Exposure Guidance (OEG) is not exceeded.
9. Determine level of contamination after clearing contaminated area.
10. Establish decontamination priorities and perform decontamination.
11. Report total dose information to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-100/MCWP 3-3.7.1 Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals
2. FM 3-3 Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance

3. FM 3-4 NBC Protection
4. FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination

0802-BTRY-2509: SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION OF AN ARTILLERY UNIT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an artillery unit, the requirement for hasty decontamination (MOPP gear exchange and vehicle wash-down), appropriate materiel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring all possible liquid or solid contamination is removed from personnel and gross contamination is removed from equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select hasty decontamination site.
2. Supervise preparation of hasty decontamination site.
3. Supervise MOPP gear exchange.
4. Supervise vehicle wash-down.
5. Reduce MOPP level, if warranted.

0802-BTRY-2510: SUPERVISE DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF AN ARTILLERY UNIT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Btry AXO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an artillery unit, the requirement to conduct deliberate decontamination (detailed troop decontamination and detailed equipment decontamination), appropriate materiel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the contamination on personnel and equipment is below the negligible risk level.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with decontamination team leader regarding time of arrival, supplies, equipment, personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimated time of completion.
2. Request route clearance to deliberate decontamination site assembly area.
3. Send advance party to site with personnel to augment decontamination team.
4. Direct unit movement of main body to assembly area and organize for decontamination.

5. Ensure all personnel are familiar with the contamination control lines.
6. Begin vehicle/equipment decontamination.
7. Begin personnel decontamination.
8. Reorganize unit in a clean area upwind of decontamination site.
9. Adjust MOPP level, as appropriate, and resume mission.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Sequence for personnel decontamination stations:

Station 1: Individual gear decontamination.

Station 2: Overboot and hood decontamination.

Station 3: Overgarment removal.

Station 4: Overboot and glove removal.

Station 5: Monitor for contamination on personnel.

Station 6: Mask removal.

Station 7: Mask decontamination.

Station 8: Reissue of clean equipment/gear to each individual. Water should be used vice DS2 for training evolution.

0802-LNO-2301: ADVISE THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF TARGET ACQUISITION ASSETS AVAILABLE, THEIR CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the situation map, references, the visibility overlay, plotting equipment, functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the maneuver commander's scheme of maneuver, the operations order, and the field artillery support plan.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the available target acquisition assets.
2. Determine which assets are controlled by the commander and from which assets he can request support.
3. Advise the maneuver commander on the capabilities and limitations of the target acquisition assets available.
4. Advise the commander on employing or tasking target acquisition assets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0802-LNO-2302: PLAN FIRE SUPPORT FOR MARINE AIR GROUND TASK FORCE (MAGTF) OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given fire support assets (organic, attached, and/or OPCON), commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze commander's guidance.
2. Determine High Value Targets (HVTS).
3. Develop the High Payoff Target List (HPTL).
4. Integrate organic, attached, and/or OPCON cueing assets per the High Payoff Target List (HPTL).

5. Integrate Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) fires plan with MAGTF recon-surveillance plan.
6. Allocate/apportion fire support assets (lethal and non-lethal/electronic attack).
7. Prepare the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Back-brief the commander.
9. Disseminate the plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0802-LNO-2303: SUPERVISE THE OPERATIONS OF A FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the references, a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) complete with personnel and equipment, and a tactical situation requiring FSCC operations.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the commander's concept of fire support and develop, with the commander and operations officer, the overall fire support plan.
2. Supervise and coordinate the development of the supporting arms plans to execute the overall fire support tasks.
3. Supervise the preparation of fire plans by resolving conflicts regarding selection of targets, assignment of fire support means, type and method of fire supporting, and timing or scheduling of missions or fires.
4. Review fire plans to ensure they can be implemented with the fire support means available and, if necessary, coordinate with the operations officer and commander to secure additional means or to modify plans.
5. Ensure special and conventional fires are fully coordinated.
6. Ensure unnecessary duplication of fires is eliminated.
7. Ensure plans of the various supporting arms are coordinated.
8. Ensure adequate fires are planned on targets and critical areas.
9. Ensure efficient use is made of all supporting arms.
10. Present the fire support plan to the commander.
11. Assist supporting arms representatives in selection of coordination measures and recommend them to the commander for approval.
12. Approve and institute airspace coordination areas and any plans for trajectory limitations to ensure the safety of aircraft and the coordination of the other supporting arms with air operations.

13. Obtain clearance and coordinate strikes or missions of supporting arms which might endanger or hinder the operations of an element of the amphibious task force.
14. Ensure the FSCC receives and disseminates available target information to all staff sections and commands requiring the information.
15. Coordinate with the Target Information Officer (TIO) and the commander and his staff in the selection of targets and assignment of classification and attack priorities.
16. Maintain close liaison and working relations with the operations officer and the intelligence officer to ensure the most effective planning and application of fire support.
17. Ensure, in conjunction with the operations officer, timely and adequate warning of the delivery of special munitions is disseminated to all appropriate commands.
18. Ensure the situation map is maintained and necessary operational records of the FSCC are kept.
19. Ensure the most effective means of attacking targets is used.
20. Ensure target classifications and attack priorities are correctly assigned.
21. Supervise the coordination of cross boundary fires.
21. Supervise the collection and dissemination of target data to include target lists and target bulletins. If your FSCC is not the senior FSCC, submit a list of targets accordingly.
22. Transmit the necessary enemy information collected at the FSCC to all applicable artillery units.
23. Perform other command and liaison duties as directed by the commander.
24. Supervise the performance of those assigned to operate in the FSCC.
25. Supervise the coordination of cross boundary fires.
26. Coordinate with supported units fires cells.

REFERENCES :

1. ATP-4(D) Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
3. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
4. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
5. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
6. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
7. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
8. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0802-LNO-2304: SUPERVISE REGIMENT AND BATTALION TACTICAL FIRE CONTROL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given and automated system a regiment or battalion FDC database and calls for fire.

STANDARD: Supervise regiment and battalion tactical fire direction to mass fires and segment targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Describe Target Segmentation
2. Mass the Fires of the Regiment or Battalion

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0802-LNO-2305: SUPERVISE MISSION PROCESSING AT AN FSCC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational automated workstation with database, unit SOP and Tab G, Appendix 19, Annex C of the operations order and a call for fire

STANDARD: Supervise automated fire mission processing. Success criteria: Targets and fire missions are processed in a manner that awareness of the state of the mission is maintained and the mission is processed in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate a Fire Mission.
2. Process an Area Fire Mission with Cannon/Rocket Artillery.
3. Process a When Ready Fire Mission.
4. Process an At My Command Mission.
5. Process a Time on Target Mission.
6. Reassign an Active Mission.
7. Override Point Management During Fire Mission Processing.
8. Examine the Intervention Windows.
9. Examine the Weapon Status GDU Window.
10. Examine the Weapon Status MLRS Window.
11. Examine the Target Status Window.
12. React to a Denied Fire Mission.
13. React to a Transmitted Coordination Request.
14. Process Observer Subsequent Corrections during Degraded Comm Operations.
15. Process End of Mission during Degraded Comm Operations.
16. React to Comm Failure during a Fire Mission.
17. Receive and Process Check Firing and Cancel Check Firing.
18. Initiate and Cancel Check Firing.
19. Process an Unsupportable Mission Received from the Supported FSCC.
20. Process an Unsupportable Mission Received from the Regimental FDC.
21. Display Active Missions at the Regimental FDC.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. AFATDS FSCC JOB AIDS
-

0802-LNO-2306: SUPERVISE TARGET REPORT PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter target block number allocation.
2. Perform target file maintenance (target lists, duplicates, coordination).
3. Process target indicator data.
4. Process suspect target data.
5. Initiate a fire mission.
6. Perform target process functions (find target, fire target, cancel RAT, End of Mission (EOM), checkfiring).
7. Enter ASR number block.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
-

0802-LNO-2307: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE MISSION PROCESSING SEQUENCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

0802-LNO-2308: DEVELOP THE AUTOMATED SYSTEM SOFTWARE SETTINGS AS PART OF A MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the software settings support a maneuver commander's intent, focus of effort, and scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0802-LNO-2309: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON AUTOMATED SYSTEM CAPABILITIES, LIMITATIONS, AND INTEROPERABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the brief includes all pertinent information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0802-LNO-2310: CREATE THE MCFSS TAB

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given operations order, doctrinal target assignments, fire support task organization, map data and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Create the MCFSS Tab. MCFSS Tab must be complete in accordance with the reference. This standard applies to all 0802 billets at the regiment and battalion level COCs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine appropriate map data.
2. Determine specific target block assignments.
3. Translate commander's intent into automated guidance.
4. Incorporate starting FSCMs and geometry.
5. Incorporate the digital communications plan.
6. Document the Tab.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

0802-LNO-2311: PLAN THE ALLOCATION OF AUTOMATED SUPPORT PARAMETERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0802-LNO-2312: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE COMMANDER'S CRITERIA PORTION OF THE MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, High Payoff Target List, Attack Guidance Matrix, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the brief explains how TFC software settings (Commander's Criteria) support a maneuver commander's intent, focus of effort, and scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

0802-LNO-2313: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON A MCFSS SITUATION REPORT AND ASSOCIATED AFU DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, situation map, overlays, printouts, and tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

0802-LNO-2314: ADVICE A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE FIRE PLANNING CRITERIA CONTAINED WITHIN THE MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the advice explains how automated systems settings support the Commander's intent, focus of effort, and scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination

2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

0802-LNO-2315: DEVELOP FIRE PLANNING CRITERIA AS PART OF THE MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the criteria supports the tactical scenario.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0802-LNO-2316: ADVISE A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE ATI CRITERIA CONTAINED WITHIN THE MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the advice supports targeting and counterfire functions in the tactical scenario.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0802-LNO-2317: INTEGRATE THE MCFSS ENCLOSURE WITHIN AN ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the automated system settings provide optimum fire support to a scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0802-LNO-2318: PLAN MODIFICATIONS TO STANDARD MCFSS NET ARCHITECTURE TO SUPPORT A CHANGE IN TASK ORGANIZATION AND/OR ARTILLERY TACTICAL MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring connectivity.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0802-LNO-2319: DEVELOP ATI CRITERIA AS PART OF THE MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the criteria supports targeting and counterfire functions in a tactical scenario.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0802-LNO-2320: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON STANDARD MCFSS NET ARCHITECTURE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the brief includes an explanation of the automated system communication parameters and net structure.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0802-LNO-2321: PLAN THE ALLOCATION OF RESOURCES TO SUSTAIN MCFSS TRAINING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring MCFSS is integrated within unit operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0802-LNO-2322: PLAN THE EXECUTION OF JUMP OPERATIONS WITHIN AN AMPHIBIOUS SCENARIO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the plan integrates movement of command cells within an amphibious scenario.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

0802-LNO-2323: PREPARE A TARGET BULLETIN (TARBUL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target list, target cancellations, a list of targets destroyed, target additions, targets damaged, reactivated targets, corrections to existing target, a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all equipment, and a blank Target Bulletin (TARBUL) format.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring accuracy and proper dissemination of the Target Bulletin (TARBUL).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate the first TARBUL as, "Target Bulletin One".
2. Designate the last TARBUL as, "Final Target Bulletin".
3. Annotate all additions, deletions, cancellations, changes, and updates.
4. Disseminate the TARBULS accordingly.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

0802-LNO-2324: MANAGE MISSION TOOLS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation with the current situation displayed.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination

3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
5. AFATDS FSCC JOB AIDS

0802-LNO-2325: MANAGE TARGET DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation that is powered with known point and target lists.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assign a Known Point
2. Create a Target List
3. Receive and Disseminate the MIDB

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
5. AFATDS FSCC JOB AIDS

0802-LNO-2326: MANAGE MAGTF DATABASES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the need to assure synchronized databases across the MAGTF.

STANDARD: Develop and manage MAGTF databases to ensure digital operational capability. The management system must include a method that ensures all units start operations with the same data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Dictate method of database management within the MAGTF.
2. Dictate and disseminate common master unit list guidelines.
3. Dictate and disseminate minimal data distribution requirements.

4. Provide method for management of MUL changes.
5. Provide guidelines for starting database.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
5. AFATDS FSCC JOB AIDS

0802-LNO-2327: MANAGE SYSTEM GUIDANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated system with a loaded or constructed database and a set of guidance's.

STANDARD: Supervise the correct entry of the guidance's and manage those guidance's as time passes and conditions change in order to maximize fire support coordination.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. AFATDS FSCC JOB AIDS

0802-LNO-2328: SUPERVISE AIR SUPPORT REQUEST PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with an FFCC/FSCC database established and a request for air support.

STANDARD: Process air support requests. Air support requests are processed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Reconnaissance Mission.
2. Create an Electronic Warfare Mission.
3. Create an Airdrop Mission.
4. Create an Assault Support Mission.

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) for a preplanned mission 72 hours in advance, a fully operational Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), commander's guidance, references, and a higher echelon FSCC.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) for accuracy and completeness.
2. Make liaison with the Air Officer, if possible.
3. Gain the Fire Support Coordinator's (FSC) approval prior to processing the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR).
4. Forward the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) to the higher Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

PERFORMANCE SUPPORT PERSONNEL:

1. Forward Air Controller

0802-LNO-2331: COORDINATE A REQUEST FOR A PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the situation map, plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart, a target list, a fully manned Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), references, and a Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR).

STANDARD: Per the references and in a timely manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the use of other fire support systems, in lieu of the requested Close Air Support (CAS).
2. Determine and resolve potential air-space conflicts.

3. Coordinate the request with other fire support representatives, as requested.
4. Integrate the close air strike with indirect fire support assets.
5. Recommend appropriate safeguards and coordinating measures to provide safe and integrated employment.
6. Ensure the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) is properly completed and forward it to the appropriate agency.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

PERFORMANCE SUPPORT PERSONNEL:

1. Forward Air Controller

0802-LNO-2332: SUPERVISE THE MAINTENANCE OF THE COMMON OPERATIONAL PICTURE (COP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated network.

STANDARD: Supervise the Maintenance of Common Operational Picture. Automated network is successfully interfaced and receives and transmits track data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise establishment of communications setup to interface with IOS or C2PC.
2. Supervise establishment of track filtering parameters.
3. Supervise enabling of the interface.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0802-LNO-2333: PLAN A DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the number and types of systems, number and types of media/frequencies/hopsets and the levels of encryption, unit SOP and Operations order.

STANDARD: Plan a communications configuration. Communications plan must contain all digital networks that the unit uses, routes for all subordinate, supporting and higher units that the operations order and unit SOP and the plan must be able to be implemented into the automated system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine networks.
2. Determine net settings.
3. Determine network assignment of systems.
4. Determine addressing.
5. Determine alternate routing.
6. Document the communications plan.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0802-LNO-2335: PLAN DATA DISTRIBUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the systems participating, and levels of processing.

STANDARD: Plan data distribution. Success criteria: Documented distribution plan provides all required data to concerned stations and no loops exist in the data flow.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what data must be transmitted to each system.
2. Assign systems to lists.
3. Assign criteria to data types.
4. Document the planned data distribution.
5. Perform checks to validate distribution plan.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0802-LNO-2336: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED PREPARATION FOR ACTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assembled and powered automated system.

STANDARD: Supervise preparation of the automated system for action. Success criteria: The workstation must display the current situation with digital map and situational data displayed and must be able to communicate with external systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise power-up.
2. Supervise database restoration.
3. Supervise activation.
4. Supervise communications configuration implementation.
5. Supervise loading and display of digital maps.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0802-LNO-2337: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system.

STANDARD: Each performance step must be carried out to completion.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. JMCIS (IOS) Interface Setup Procedures.
2. Access and display data from the AFATDS map.
3. View Current Task Organization and Status.
4. Use the JMTK Map.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0802-LNO-2338: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED DATABASE CONSTRUCTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system and Tab G of Appendix 19 of Annex C of the Operations orders.

STANDARD: Automated system must display current situation with map mod, map setup and overlays created.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load Software.
2. Set security level (Conditional: required if JMEM tables are to be loaded).
3. Install JMEM Tables (Optional).
4. Install the Joint Master Unit List (JMUL).
5. Login.
6. Start the application.
7. Restore database.
8. Set Time and Date.
9. Activate.
10. Configure a Parallel or LAN Printer.
11. Establish Coordinate Display Preference.
12. Display the Current Situation.
13. Edit Map Setup.
14. Edit the Map Mod.
15. Create Overlays.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0802-LNO-2339: SUPERVISE THE CREATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF A COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated workstation that is powered, with automated started and activated and provided with Tab G, Appendix 19 of Annex C with its digital communications plan enclosures

STANDARD: The communications configuration must contain network and destination unit routes and all networks required in the comm plan must be assigned to channels and enabled.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Planned Communication Configuration.
2. Edit a Planned Communications Configuration.
3. Create a LAN Network.
4. Create a JVMF or Package 11 Radios or Wire Network.
5. Create an EPLRS Network.
6. Create a GDU Network (Cannon Battery Only).
7. Create an FCS Network (HIMARS Battery/Platoon Only).

8. Select a Current Communication Configuration.
9. Assign a Network to a Communications Channel.
10. Turn on a Network.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0802-LNO-2340: PERFORM DATA COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system that is activated and with at least one network operating

STANDARD: Each performance step is carried out to completion.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Send Communications Checks.
2. Compose and transmit or Save a Free text message.
3. Receive and Reply to a free text message.
4. Defer, and Act on, Deferred Messages.
5. Transmit and Receive Unit Data.
6. Transmit and Receive Geometry Data.
7. Print a Free text Message from CMP.
8. Transmit and Receive a Communications Configuration.

REFERENCE:

1. Automated system Job Aids
-

0802-LNO-2341: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED PREPARATION FOR MISSION PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational automated workstation, unit SOP and Tab G, Appendix 19, Annex C of the operations order

STANDARD: Supervise the preparation of the automated system for fire mission processing. Success criteria: Target and ASR number block, mission preferences and attack analysis are correctly established.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Limit Charge Selection During Training Exercises

REFERENCE:

1. Automated system Job Aids
-

0802-LNO-2342: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED FIRE PLANNING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, known points, target lists, and fire plans data provided.

STANDARD: Performance steps are executed in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Group.
2. Create a Series.
3. Create a Fire Plan.
4. Execute a Schedule of Fires.
5. Determine the Reason Targets Were Not Scheduled.
6. Trigger a Fire Plan Based on H-hour.
7. Manually Schedule Targets.
8. Receive a Fire Plan from Higher Headquarters.
9. Transmit a Fire Plan.
10. Execute a Schedule of Fires.

REFERENCE:

1. Automated system Job Aids
-

0802-LNO-2343: PERFORM FUTURE PLANNING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system and a future plan established by an FSCC.

STANDARD: Performance steps are carried out in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Future Plan.
2. Open the New Plan Situation.
3. Establish Plan Situation Data.
4. Add Additional Friendly and Enemy units to the Plan.
5. Add an Enemy Doctrinal Template.
6. Add/Modify Guidance in a Plan.
7. Establish the COA Organization for Combat.
8. Create Additional Course of Action.
9. Determine Which COA is Active and Change Active COA.
10. Modify A COA.
11. Compare Courses of Action.
12. Select a Course of Action.
13. Create Planned Target Lists and Fire Plans.
14. Create an Estimate of FS and Target Acquisition Supportability.
15. Plan the Attack of a Target Using the Munitions Calculator.
16. Plan the Attack of a Target with Smart Munitions using the Munitions Calculator.
17. Write the Operations Order and Execution Matrices.
18. Disseminate a Plan.
19. Receive a Plan from Higher HQ.
20. Implement a Plan from Higher HQ.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. Automated system Job Aids

0802-LNO-2344: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A FIRE PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire plan, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan Form) or a Target List Worksheet/Scheduling Worksheet, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the recording of the fire plan.
2. Verify the computation of firing data.
3. Determine the schedule of fires.
4. Execute the fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
-

0802-LNO-2345: DIRECT EXIT PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct exit.
2. Supervise shut down of hardware.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. Automated system Job Aids
-

0802-LNO-2346: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED DATABASE INPUT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, tactical situation, geometry data, logistical data, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring accurate input of data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise entry of unit data.
2. Supervise entry of geometries.
3. Supervise entry of meteorological data.
4. Supervise entry of unit logistical data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. Automated system Job Aids
-

0802-LNO-2347: ESTABLISH FIRE SUPPORT ATTACK GUIDANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, FS attack guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter air attack methods.
2. Enter NSFS attack methods.
3. Enter mortar attack methods.
4. Enter mortar restrictions.
5. Enter mortar immediate attack methods.
6. Enter aviation attack methods.
7. Enter system attack perimeters.
8. Enter munitions restrictions.
9. Enter system tasks list data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. Automated system Job Aids

0802-LNO-2348: DIRECT ESTABLISHMENT OF INTERVENTION POINT DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter mission precedence criteria.
2. Enter battle area criteria.
3. Enter mission type criteria.
4. Enter target type criteria.
5. Enter target filter criteria.

6. Enter analysis result criteria.
7. Enter attack option criteria.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. Automated system Job Aids
-

0802-LNO-2349: DIRECT ACTIONS TAKEN ON A TRIGGERED EVENT BEING TRIPPED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, commander's guidance, a tripped trigger event, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the implementation of the prescribed actions.
2. Direct the implementation of the prescribed actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. Automated system Job Aids
-

0802-LNO-2350: PREPARE AN ARTILLERY ESTIMATE OF SUPPORTABILITY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's guidance, Courses of Action (COA), and a mission.

STANDARD: Per the references and in written format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the comparative capabilities of the artillery to support each contemplated Courses of Action (COA).
2. Consider the following factors when considering each Courses of Action (COA): Landing force mission, enemy situation, required artillery support, hydrography, topography, weather, observation requirements, communications requirements, positioning based on mobility, and ammunition.
3. Prepare the estimate.
4. Brief the estimate.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

0802-LNO-2351: BRIEF A FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATOR (FSC) ON FIELD ARTILLERY (FA) MISSIONS AND THEIR SEVEN INHERENT RESPONSIBILITIES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the references, an OPORD with standard, non-standard, and on-order tactical missions, and a tactical scenario wherein the Fire Support Coordinator (FSC) requires a briefing on Field Artillery (FA) missions and responsibilities.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately defining, describing, and explaining the Field Artillery (FA) tactical missions and responsibilities to a Fire Support Coordinator (FSC).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define the four command relationships.
2. Define the two part process in organizing for combat.
3. Define a tactical mission.
4. Describe the four Field Artillery (FA) standard tactical missions.
5. Describe the seven inherent responsibilities for each of the Field Artillery (FA) standard tactical missions.
6. Define nonstandard tactical missions.
7. Define on-order missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 5. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0802-LNO-2352: PLAN A COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, subscriber tables, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine required connectivity.
2. Determine the required networks.
3. Check the routes, based on device limitations, and assign net setting parameters.
4. Check fire mission routes.
5. Assign addresses.
6. Build the enclosure to Tab G.
7. Determine the protocols to be used.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. Automated system Job Aids

0802-LNO-2353: PLAN A DATA DISTRIBUTION SCHEME

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Decide what information is required.
2. Determine the routes for information.
3. Using the routes, determine what lists must exist.
4. Using the routes and lists, determine what criteria must exist.
5. Compare the requirements to the default data distribution.
6. Build additional lists to provide required distribution.

REFERENCES :

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. Automated system Job Aids

0802-LNO-2354: SUPERVISE THE ENTRY AND IMPLEMENTATION OF A PLANNED COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, subscriber tables and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter configuration name.
2. Enter network parameters.
3. Enter destination stations.
4. Enter routing data.
5. Perform functions form the communications Configuration menu.
6. Select the planned configurations as NEW CURRNET.
7. Associate channels to communications networks.
8. Turn on all nets.
9. Transmit test messages.

REFERENCES :

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. Automated system Job Aids

0802-LNO-2355: SUPERVISE THE ENTRY OF THE DISTRIBUTION DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify assignment of units to distributions lists.
2. Verify distribution list criteria.
3. Supervise execution of distribution list functions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. Automated system Job Aids
-

0802-LNO-2356: EMPLOY EFFECTS MANAGEMENT TOOL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, subscriber tables and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. Automated system Job Aids
-

0802-LNO-2357: SUPERVISE OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE OF AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given automated systems, appropriate cleaning equipment and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise before operations PMCS
2. Supervise during operations PMCS.
3. Supervise after operations PMCS.
4. Supervise operator level corrective maintenance.
5. Report any intermediate or higher deficiencies through the chain of command.
6. Supervise SL-3 inventories of AFATDS.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. Automated system Job Aids

0802-LNO-2358: SUPERVISE THE DESTRUCTION OF AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a simulated/actual scenario wherein the unit is about to be overrun, the need to destroy the AFATDS to prevent enemy use, and AFATDs, the material used to destroy the AFATDS and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference, effectively rendering the AFATDS useless (simulate destruction for training purposes)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the destruction of the systems.
2. Simulate how to check to ensure the system is inoperable.
3. Ensure the hard disk drives are destroyed.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 750-244-2 Procedures for Destruction of Electronic Material to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronic Command)

4006. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0803

0803-MET-1100: ADVISE THE COMMANDER ON CURRENT METEOROLOGICAL CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, an operations order, map, meteorological section, meteorological equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the mission of the meteorological section.
2. Explain the current capabilities of the meteorological section.
3. Explain the current limitations of the meteorological sections.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0803-MET-1101: PLAN A METEOROLOGICAL OPERATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, an operations order, available meteorological sites, a briefing on the overall operation, locations of all the supported units, map sheets of the area of operations, a plotting scale, protractor, compass, binoculars, and vehicle with radio and driver.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather pertinent information based on mission, enemy, terrain, weather, troops, and time (METT-TS-L).
2. Coordinate meteorological requirements with supported units .
3. Determine area(s) of validity
4. Determine whether the met teams will operate in centralized or decentralized support roles.
5. Plan the MET section flight schedule
6. Plan for additions to the flight schedule due to significant weather changes or operational requirements.

7. Identify type(s) of meteorological soundings to be incorporated into the flight schedule.
8. Establish expendable levels for requisition of resupply.
9. Conduct a map reconnaissance.
10. Select usable meteorological sites.
11. Conduct a ground reconnaissance, as time permits
12. Complete the plan.
13. Issue a MET order.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0803-MET-1102: PLAN A MET SECTION'S FLIGHT SCHEDULE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given specific mission requirements and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring timely and accurate MET data to the supported units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine night/transition/afternoon hours.
2. Plan the section's flight schedule per the references and mission requirements.
3. Plan for additions to the flight schedule due to significant weather changes or operational requirements.
4. Select operating mode (LORAN, GPS, RDF).
5. Implement the section's flight schedule.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0803-MET-1103: EVALUATE SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHANGES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a change of weather during the sounding schedule, a stopwatch, an inflated balloon, meteorological equipment, adequate personnel, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, correctly identifying significant weather changes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the passage of warm and cold fronts
2. Identify cloud types and verify their height.
3. Identify significant weather changes.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0803-MET-1104: SUPERVISE METEOROLOGICAL OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a meteorological section and equipment in support of tactical operations, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring mission support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select sites to conduct meteorological operations
2. Supervise the preparation of meteorological stations for operations.
3. Supervise the set-up and operations of the Meteorological Measuring Set.
4. Supervise visual MET operations.
5. Implement the section's flight schedule.
6. Evaluate significant weather changes
7. Validate MET messages.
8. Supervise the delivery of meteorological messages.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 2. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
-

0803-MET-1105: MANAGE THE MET SECTION'S EXPENDABLE INVENTORY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MET section, an SL-3, inventory control sheets, references, and annual training plan.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manage the inventory of a MET section's expendable SL-3 components.
2. Determine the required amount of expendables for a 30 day operation.
3. Manage the expendables by supervising the reorder/resupply process.
4. Ensure the proper storage and rotation of all dated expendables.
5. Supervise the proper storage and handling of helium cylinders.
6. Supervise the proper storage of calcium hydride charges.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO P4790.2B MIMMS Field Procedure Manual
2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: When storing Calcium Hydride Charges or Helium Canisters, ensure proper safety procedures are followed.

0803-MET-1106: VERIFY PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON ALL METEOROLOGICAL EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all of the section's MET equipment, assigned vehicles, copies of preventive maintenance records and inventories, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring all preventive maintenance records and inventories are reviewed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify PMCS on MET theodolites.
2. Verify PMCS on the MMS.
3. Verify the performance of operators troubleshooting procedures on the MMS for detected faults.
4. Verify PMCS on the section's vehicles.
5. Verify PMCS on the section's generators.
6. Verify maintenance logs, inventory sheets, and maintenance documents for accuracy.
7. Supervise and coordinate calibration and publication program.
8. Verify accountability and serviceability of SL-3 components for all meteorological equipment organic to the section.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO P4790.2B MIMMS Field Procedure Manual
2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
3. TI-4733-15/21A SURVEY INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION PROGRAM

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an FM-VHF radio, an assigned net, a frequency, a call sign, message pad, pencil, a message format, the references, and appropriate information pertaining to the types of report.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise proper set-up and operation of radio telephone sets
2. Supervise the installation and operation of vehicle mounted radio sets
3. Ensure appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies are extracted from the unit Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction publication (CEOI).
4. Ensure use of proper radio procedures.
5. Supervise the conduct of digital communications.
6. Supervise immediate action if unable to establish communications.
7. Supervise the transfer crypto variables to applicable communications equipment.
8. Supervise the transfer accurate time to applicable communications equipment.
9. Supervise the transfer crypto variables to applicable survey equipment.

REFERENCE:

1. Unit SOP

0803-MET-1109: SUPERVISE LOADING CRYPTO AND TIME VARIABLES TO REQUIRED COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a GPS NAVAID with a power supply, an AN/CYZ-10, communications equipment, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the transfer crypto variables to applicable communications equipment.
2. Supervise the transfer accurate time to applicable communications equipment.
3. Supervise the transfer crypto variables to applicable survey equipment.

REFERENCE:

1. Unit SOP
-

BILLETS: Radar Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a radar set in support of combat operations, radar team personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring radar operability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the input/deletion of firefinder zones.
2. Ensure the proper use of the operational features.
3. Supervise operations in the hostile mode.
4. Supervise operations in the friendly fire mode.
5. Supervise loading of Digital Terrain Elevation Data (DTED).
6. Identify system faults.
7. Supervise transmission of targeting data to automated systems.
8. Operate in hostile EW environment.
9. Supervise initialization of the Modular, Azimuth, Positioning System (MAPS).

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0803-RADR-1303: PLAN RADAR OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Radar Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order, available radar sites, a briefing on the overall operation, locations of all the supported units, location of enemy units, maps of the area of operations, FFPAS, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, providing accurate counterfire and targeting information to the supported units within the area of operations in support of the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather information which influences radar planning based on mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops, and time (METT-TS-L) from the commander's guidance.
2. Conduct a map reconnaissance.
3. Select usable radar sites.
4. Conduct a ground reconnaissance, as time permits.
5. Complete the plan.
6. Issue a radar order.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0803-RADR-1304: VERIFY PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON ALL RADAR EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Radar Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all of the section's radar equipment, assigned vehicles, copies of all preventive maintenance records and inventories, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and inspect maintenance logs, inventory sheets, and Equipment Repair Order (ERO)/Equipment Repair Order Shopping Lists (EROSLs) for accuracy.
2. Manage calibration inventory control program.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0803-RADR-1305: ADVISE THE COMMANDER ON CURRENT RADAR CAPABILITIES AND

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Radar Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, an operations order, a map, a radar section, radar equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the mission of the radar section.
2. Explain the current capabilities of the radar section.
3. Explain the current limitations of the radar section.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0803-RADR-1306: SUPERVISE THE OPERATIONS OF THE TARGET PROCESSING CENTER (TPC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Radar Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the commander's guidance, a tactical scenario and operations order, a radar section, a Target Processing Center (TPC), maps and overlays, references, and assigned command and control automated systems.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the data base construction of automated command and control systems.
2. Recommend the counterfire plan in accordance with the commander's guidance, Scheme of Maneuver, Scheme of Fires, and Field Artillery Plan.
3. Conduct target processing operations.
4. Supervise the emplacement, displacement, and movement of the Target Processing Center.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 100-5 OPERATIONS
 2. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
 3. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0803-SURV-1501: ADVISE THE COMMANDER ON THE CURRENT CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS OF THE SURVEY SECTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving employment of survey assets, a list of personnel and equipment organic to a survey section, and the reference

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the mission of a survey section.
2. Explain the current capabilities of a survey section.
3. Explain the current limitations of a survey section.
4. Explain survey operations necessary to place Field Artillery (FA) units on a common grid.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 6-2 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Survey
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS

0803-SURV-1502: SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF CALLS FOR FIRE.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the survey section, a map of the target area, a zone of responsibility, a target(s) that need to be engaged, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the conduct of an Adjust Fire mission: a) A call for fire is completed within 60 seconds, after a target has been identified and located by the spotter. Subsequent corrections are transmitted in proper sequence within 45 seconds of round impacts. Fire for effect (FFE) entered when adjustment(s) impact within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds.
2. Supervise the conduct of a Fire for Effect (FFE) mission: a) A call for fire is completed within 60 seconds, after a target has been identified and located by the spotter and target location is within +/-50 meters of the actual target location.
3. Supervise the conduct of an Immediate Suppression mission: a) A call for fire is completed within 60 seconds, after a target has been identified and located by the spotter and target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location
4. Supervise the conduct of a High-Burst or Mean-Point-of-Impact (MPI) Registration

REFERENCES :

1. FM 6-2 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Survey
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotting and Controlling
5. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
6. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio

0803-SURV-1503: SUPERVISE GPS NAVAID OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a GPS NAVAID with a power supply, 1:50,000 scale map of the area, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise mission set-up procedures with GPS NAVAID equipment.
2. Supervise changing batteries of GPS NAVAID equipment.
3. Supervise procedures for performing emergency zeroize of GPS NAVAID equipment.
4. Supervise verification of errors causing GPS NAVAID warning displays.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
4. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

0803-SURV-1504: SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF TARGET AREA SURVEYS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the survey section, a map of the target area, an information sheet containing a situation overlay and a zone of observation, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the conduct of Target Area Surveys performed in support of Offensive and Defensive operations: a) Determine method(s) of survey to determine target locations b) Coordinate the conduct of surveys between the survey teams, engagement area commander, engineers, and fire support teams.
2. Supervise the selection and preparation of an observation post
3. Supervise the location of targets of opportunity: a) Grid Accuracy: Target location is determined within 300 meters of actual location b) Shift from a known point and Polar plot accuracy: Direction is determined within 20 mils of actual direction. Distance is determined within 200 meters of actual distance. c) Target location time: The spotter determines the

target location within 2 minutes of the time the target is identified to the spotter

4. Supervise the selection of registration points

REFERENCES:

1. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY PROJECTILE FRAGMENTATION IDENTIFICATION GUIDE
2. FM 6-2 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Survey
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotting and Controlling
5. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
6. TM 5-6675-308-12 OPERATOR AND ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM, AN/USQ70
7. TM 9-1290-262-10 OPERATORS MANUAL FOR M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE
8. Trimble GPS Survey Operators Manual

0803-SURV-1505: SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF SURVEY PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving employment of survey assets, a list of personnel and equipment organic to a survey section, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, the survey section establishes/extends common survey control for supported and attached units in an area of operations, with appropriate orientation data, by performing Conventional, GPS, or PADS survey methods.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise conventional survey operation: a) Fieldwork procedures b) Computational procedures
2. Supervise Position and Azimuth Determining System survey operations
3. Supervise GPS-Survey operations: a) Supervise GPSS RTK (OTF) operations. b) Supervise GPSS absolute survey operations. c) Supervise GPSS static survey operations (Regiments only). d) Supervise GPSS kinematic survey operations (Regiments only). e) Supervise GPSS post processing procedures (Regiments only).
4. Supervise identification and selection of celestial bodies for astronomic observations
5. Supervise the conduct of hasty survey procedures: a) Supervise survey procedures performed with the M2A2 Aiming Circle. b) Supervise the Assumption of survey control.
6. Supervise the marking of survey stations.
7. Verify Ellipsoid, Datum, Coordinate System and map projection information: a) Verify datum to datum coordinate transformation computations. b) Verify proper determination of User Defined ellipsoid and horizontal datum parameters c) Verify proper ellipsoid and horizontal datum codes for input to automated systems, referenced to the map in the area of operations. d) Verify coordinate system conversions (as required). e) Identify differences in map projections.

8. Supervise conversion of common control procedures.

REFERENCES :

1. DMA TM 8358.1 (EDITION 1) DATUMS, ELLIPSOIDS, GRIDS, AND GRID REFERENCES SYSTEM
2. EM 1110-1-1002 Engineering and Design Survey Markers and Monumentation
3. FEDERAL GEODETIC CONTROL COMMITTEE PUBLICATION GEOMETRIC, GEODETIC ACCURACY STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR USING GLOBAL POSITIONING SATELLITE RELATED POSITION TECHNIQUES
4. FEDERAL GEODETIC CONTROL COMMITTEE PUBLICATION STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR GEODETIC CONTROL NETWORKS
5. FM 6-2 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Survey
6. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
7. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
8. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
9. NIMA TR 8350.2 (EDITION 3) DOD WORLD GEODETIC SYSTEM 1984, ITS DEFINITIONS AND RELATIONSHIP WITH LOCAL GEODETIC SYSTEMS
10. TM 5-6675-308-12 OPERATOR AND ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMING SYSTEM, AN/USQ70
11. TM 8358.2 Universal Grids: UTM, UPS
12. TM 9-1290-262-10 OPERATORS MANUAL FOR M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE
13. TRIMBLE GPS-SURVEY TECHNICAL MANUAL
14. Trimble GPS Survey Operators Manual
15. USACE 1110-1-1003 NAVSTAR GLOBAL POSITION SYSTEM SURVEYING

0803-SURV-1506: SUPERVISE THE ESTABLISHMENT AND MAINTAINANCE OF THE SURVEY INFORMATION CENTER (SIC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Combat Operations Center, equipment organic to the regimental survey section and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, the regimental survey section establishes and maintains the Survey Information Center (SIC), to rapidly collect and disseminate survey information to adjacent and subordinate units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain a file of Survey Control Points (SCP) available in the area of operations.
2. Collect and disseminate survey and meteorology data to all interested parties of the regiment and the division.
3. Maintain a combination operation/situation map.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 6-2 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Survey
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0803-SURV-1507: PREPARE SURVEY PLANS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation.

STANDARD: Develop a survey plan that will support the plan for fires in support maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-2 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Survey
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-SURV-1508: VERIFY MAINTENANCE, CHECKS, AND SERVICES ON ALL SURVEY EQUIPMENT AND ASSIGNED VEHICLES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the section's survey equipment, assigned vehicles, copies of all preventive maintenance records and inventories, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensure compliance with mandated maintenance schedules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's T-2E theodolites and associated equipment.
2. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's DI-3000 Distomats and associated equipment.
3. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's M2A2 Aiming Circles and associated equipment.
4. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's PADS and associated equipment.
5. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's MSGR equipment to include communications equipment.
6. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's vehicle.
7. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's communications equipment.
8. Inspect maintenance logs, inventory sheets, and ERO/EROSLs for accuracy.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO P4790.2B MIMMS Field Procedure Manual
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. TI-4733-15/21A SURVEY INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION PROGRAM
4. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio

5. TM 11-5820-890-10-6 SINGGARS ICOM Ground Radios used with Automated Net Control Device and AN/CYZ-10
 6. TM 4700-15-1/F Marine Corps Equipment Forms and Records
 7. TM 5-6675-308-12 OPERATOR AND ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMING SYSTEM, AN/USQ70
 8. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2
-

0803-SURV-1509: PLAN SURVEY OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order, available survey control, a briefing on the overall operation, map sheets of the area of operations, coordinate scale, protractor (mils), compass, binoculars, the reference, and a vehicle with a radio and driver.

STANDARD: Per the reference, prepare a survey plan to provide common control at critical locations within the area of operations in support of the commander's intent. The survey order must detail survey methods, time requirements, priority of work, and accuracies. The survey order should be prepared within 45 minutes after receiving the commander's guidance regarding survey requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather pertinent information based on Mission, Enemy, Terrain, Weather, Troops, and Time
2. Select a method(s) of survey.
3. Select appropriate survey equipment.
4. Conduct a ground reconnaissance, as time permits.
5. Determine whether the survey section will operate in decentralized support of the cannon
6. Assign specific tasks to the Survey Teams to ensure adequate support of the cannon
7. Complete the plan.
8. Issue a survey order.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-2 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Survey
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 4. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
-

0803-SURV-1510: SUPERVISE COMMUNICATIONS PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an FM-VHF radio, an assigned net, a frequency, a call sign, message pad, pencil, a message format, the references, and appropriate information pertaining to the types of report.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise proper set-up and operation of radio telephone sets
2. Supervise the installation and operation vehicle mounted radio sets
3. Ensure appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies are extracted from the unit Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction publication (CEOI).
4. Ensure use of proper radio procedures.
5. Supervise the conduct of digital communications.
6. Supervise immediate action if unable to establish communications.

REFERENCE:

1. Unit SOP

0803-SURV-1511: OPERATE GPS NAVAID EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a GPS NAVAID with a power supply, 1:50,000 scale map of the area and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform mission set-up procedures with GPS NAVAID equipment.
2. Determine a position with GPS NAVAID equipment.
3. Change batteries of GPS NAVAID equipment.
4. Perform procedures for emergency zeroize of GPS NAVAID equipment.
5. Verify errors causing GPS NAVAID warning displays.

REFERENCE:

1. Trimble GPS Survey Operators Manual
-

8. Conduct reconnaissance for supplementary and alternate positions as time permits.
9. Report any significant findings/deviations by the most direct means.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. FM 5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification
 3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 5. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
 6. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11
-

0803-SURV-1514: PERFORM A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references and a scenario involving a unit with movement orders and an enemy employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition assets.

STANDARD: Per the references, demonstrate unit movement by performing any or all of the following types of marches: open or close column, tactical infiltration, and terrain march.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Navigate from one point on the ground to another point, mounted
2. Ensure the type of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximizes passive and active defense measures.
3. Execute appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/missiles.
4. Organize march column so that dispersion of available automatic weapons provides for delivery of a heavy volume of fire against ground/air attacks in all directions.
5. Maintain 360 degree security while on the march with any available automatic weapons being mounted and assigned a sector of fire.
6. Prepare vehicles appropriately for convoy defense (e.g. canvas up, sand bagged, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 4. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11
-

0803-SURV-1515: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF CRATER ANALYSIS WITH AN M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a crater; shell fragments; equipment organic to the survey section; D-1 stakes (at least two stakes, 4 feet long -- four stakes would cover any crater analysis situation); WD-1 (communication wire) or a length of rope, wire, or string; map of local area; and plotting equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, direction to the firing weapon is determined within 20 mils and within 10 minutes after the crater is located.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the performance of crater analysis for low angle craters.
2. Supervise the performance of crater analysis for high angle craters.
3. Collect usable shell fragments.
4. Supervise shell fragment analysis
5. Send shell fragments and information to S-2 and/or appropriate agency.
6. Supervise the preparation and submission of a standard shelling, mortaring, and bombing report

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2

0803-SURV-1516: ADVISE THE COMMANDER ON CURRENT SURVEY CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving employment of survey assets, a list of personnel and equipment of a survey section/team, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the mission of a survey section/team. (Survey operations necessary to place Field Artillery (FA) units on a common grid).
2. Explain the current capabilities of a survey section.
3. Explain the current limitations of a survey section.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0803-SURV-1517: SUPERVISE THE LOADING/MOVEMENT/EMPLACEMENT/DESTRUCTION OF SURVEY EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a complete survey section, adequate personnel, a map, grid coordinates and altitude to the next position, a coordinate scale, the requirement to move, MCWP 3-16.7 TTP's for Marine Artillery Survey, a simulated emergency wherein the new position is about to be over run, and the order to destroy section equipment.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a loading plan for a survey section.
2. Select a suitable site for emplacing the survey section.
3. Direct the movement, emplacement, and operation of a survey section.
4. Plan the destruction of the survey section's equipment and material to prevent enemy use.
5. Supervise the destruction of survey equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
3. TM 750-244-2 Procedures for Destruction of Electronic Material to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronic Command)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The destruction of survey equipment may be simulated for training purposes.

0803-SURV-1518: SUPERVISE SURVEY OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a survey section and equipment in support of combat operations, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise a conventional survey operation.
2. Verify the field recorder's notebook.
3. Verify conventional survey computations.
4. Supervise the location of traverse errors.
5. Supervise the location of traverse errors.
6. Supervise the conversion of common control.
7. Supervise astronomic observations.
8. Supervise a GPS-S MSGR survey operation.
9. Supervise RTK (OTF).
10. Supervise fast static survey.
11. Supervise post processing.
12. Supervise the establishment of an absolute point.
13. Supervise a static survey.
14. Supervise a kinematic survey.
15. Supervise a Position and Azimuth Determining System survey.
16. Verify data provided from a PADS survey.
17. Verify the field recorder's notebook.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-SURV-1519: SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF AN AREA FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, an Observed Fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, coordinate scale, a target, communications with an Fire Direction Center (FDC), pencil, paper, forward observer, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the fire mission includes the engagement of a target in both the adjust fire and fire for effect stages.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and verify the location of the target.

2. Supervise all radio transmissions.
3. Ensure Fire For Effect (FFE) stage is entered when impact is within 50 meters of the target.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If probable error in range is greater than 38 meters, the observer may enter the FFE stage when a 200 meter bracket is spilt.

0803-SURV-1520: SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF A CRATER ANALYSIS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Survey Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the position, azimuth, weapon type, and weapon caliber as determined from a crater analysis, shell fragment, usable crater, templates, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the tagged fragments and crater analysis report are sent to the S-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the most accurate method of crater analysis is used.
2. Verify the grid location of the crater.
3. Verify the azimuth to the suspected weapons location.
4. Supervise the tagging of shell fragments.
5. Ensure the crater analysis report and tagged fragments are sent to the S-2 via proper channels.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0803-TGT-1701: DEVELOP TAB E OF APPENDIX 19 TO ANNEX C TO OPERATION ORDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical and operational scenario, an operations order and operation plan, doctrinal and situational templates, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, targeting automated systems, supporting intelligence updates and available Command and Control Communication.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify targeting battle rhythm, ensure it is nested with higher headquarters targeting battle rhythm and include it in TAB E.
2. Ensure all targeting related matters which differ from the unit's Standard Operating Procedures are identified and explained in TAB E.
3. Develop all enclosures to TAB E to include High Payoff Target List, Attack Guidance Matrix, and Target Selection Standards.
4. Ensure all Attack Guidances are reflected in TAB G and acceptable to digital fire support system protocols.
5. Ensure all targeting products support the Fire Support Plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-2701: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED SYSTEM PREPARATIONS FOR ACTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assembled and powered AFATDS workstation.

STANDARD: Supervise preparation of the AFATDS workstation for action.
Success criteria: The workstation must display the current situation with digital map and situational data displayed and must be able to communicate with external systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise AFATDS power-up.
2. Supervise AFATDS database restoration
3. Supervise AFATDS activation
4. Supervise communications configuration implementation
5. Supervise performance of data communications checks
6. Supervise loading and display of digital map data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0803-TGT-2702: MANAGE AUTOMATED GUIDANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system at the regiment or battalion FDC with the current situation displayed and provided with unit's SOP and Tab G, Appendix 19, Annex C of the operations order.

STANDARD: Manage commander's guidance. Success criteria: All guidance is stored in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manage and use Target Selection Standards
2. Manage and use High Value Target List
3. Manage and use Target Management Matrix
4. Manage and use Mission Prioritization
5. Manage and use Mission Routing
6. Manage and use Attack Methods Guidance
7. Direct Restriction of Specific Munitions from use by a Mortar, Artillery or NSFS Unit
8. Manage Immediate Attack Methods for Battalion Mortars
9. Manage Criteria for Restriction of Specific Munitions
10. Manage Rules for Engagement of Targets and Munitions Use
11. Manage Target decay Time
12. Manage Target Duplication Guidance
13. Manage FS System Buffer Distance Guidance
14. Manage Air Mission Routing
15. Manage FS System Attack Parameters Guidance
16. Disseminate and Receive Guidance

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1702: COORDINATE THE TARGETING BOARD IN MAGTF AND JOINT TASK FORCE (JTF) LEVEL.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given A tactical and operational scenario, an operations order and operation plan, doctrinal and situational templates, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, targeting automated systems, supporting

intelligence updates/summaries and available Command and Control Communication.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate a sequenced Targeting Board.
2. Develop products in support of Targeting Board
3. Produce approved Targeting Objectives, Attack Guidance Matrix, Commanders Guidance for Fires, Candidate Target List and Air Resource apportionment as a result of Targeting Board.
4. Nominate Targeting Objectives, air resource apportionment request and Candidate Target List to Higher Headquarters for inclusion in the Joint Prioritized Target List and resource allocation via automated means.
5. Develop Targeting Objectives in support of Information Operations

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1703: COORDINATE SENSOR FUSION IN SUPPORT OF TARGETING OBJECTIVES AND UTILIZE ALL SOURCE INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION IN MAGTF AND JOINT TASK FORCE (JTF) LEVEL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical and operational scenario, an operations order and operation plan, doctrinal and situational templates, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, targeting automated systems, supporting intelligence updates, multiple sensor/collection platforms, notional Air Tasking Order (ATO) and available Command and Control Communication.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prioritize and synchronize collection platforms tasking based on targeting objectives and resource limitations.
2. Access All Source Intel in order to develop target intelligence into targets.
3. Develop and publish Target Synchronization Matrix

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0803-TGT-1704: SUPERVISE THE OPERATIONS OF THE TARGET PROCESSING CENTER
(TPC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, an operation order, maneuver and artillery organization for combat, available target acquisition and sensor assets, assigned Command and Control automated systems, approved maneuver and fires Courses of Action, commander's guidance on automation of fire support decisions, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the data base construction of automated command and control systems.
2. Recommend the counterfire plan in accordance with the commander's guidance, Scheme of Maneuver, Scheme of Fires, and Field Artillery Plan.
3. Conduct target processing operations.
4. Supervise the emplacement, displacement, and movement of the Target Processing Center.
5. Supervise the development and wargaming of Fire Support Coordination Measures.
6. Supervise the development and wargaming of Target Selection Standards.
7. Supervise the development and wargaming of the Attack Guidance Matrix.
8. Supervise the development and wargaming of the High Payoff Target List.
9. Recommend Target Location Errors for sensors and loiter times for High Payoff Targets.
10. Recommend automated decision processing in accordance with approved Fires Courses of Action, Scheme of Maneuver, and Scheme of Fires.
11. Supervise targeting operations during the execution of the plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 100-5 OPERATIONS
2. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
3. FM 6-2 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Survey
4. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition

0803-TGT-1705: SUPERVISE OPERATIONS OF THE TPC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation with a TPC database established and communications active.

STANDARD: Supervise Target Processing Operations. Success criteria: Performance steps are carried out in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the Processing of a Target Received in a RADAR ATI Message
2. Explain the Processing of a Shell Report (Directional Target Indicator)
3. Enable Target Indicator Processing
4. Enable Suspect Target Processing
5. Route Target Indicators to the TPC
6. Construct Radar Zone Geometry
7. Construct and Transmit a Radar Deployment Order
8. Transmit a Movement Order to a Radar
9. Prepare the TPC for Mission Processing

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1706: COORDINATE EFFECTS BASED TARGETING IN SUPPORT OF INFORMATION OPERATIONS IN MAGTF AND JOINT TASK FORCE (JTF) LEVEL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given A tactical and operational scenario, an operations order and operation plan, doctrinal and situational templates, boundaries, zones and Fire Support Coordination Measures, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, targeting automated systems, supporting intelligence updates, Restricted/No Strike Target List, and available Command and Control Communication.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in Operational Planning Team in support of Security and Stability Operations.
2. Conduct Targeting Effects Board in support of Security and Stability Operations.
3. Develop Target Folders in support of Security and Stability Operations.
4. Participate in development and implementation of Information Operations Theme and Effects plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0803-TGT-1707: CONDUCT TACTICAL AND OPERATIONAL TARGET DATA MANAGEMENT IN MAGTF AND JOINT TASK FORCE (JTF) LEVEL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical and operational scenario, an operations order and operation plan, doctrinal and situational templates, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, targeting automated systems, supporting intelligence updates and available Command and Control Communication.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop and disseminate an appropriate MAGTF level Target List.
2. Supervise dissemination of Target List to Major Subordinate Command Fires organizations.
3. Develop and disseminate Target Bulletins to Major Subordinate Commands
4. Annotate destroyed, cancelled, and new targets, and fire plans via Target Bulletin (TARBUL).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0803-TGT-1708: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED SYSTEM OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system.

STANDARD: Each performance step must be carried out to completion.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Import a Master Unit List
2. Access and display data from the system map
3. View Current Task Organization and Status
4. Use JMTK map

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0803-TGT-1709: DEVELOP AND REFINE FIRE PLANS IN MAGTF AND JOINT TASK FORCE (JTF) LEVEL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given A tactical and operational scenario, an operations order and operation plan, doctrinal and situational templates, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, targeting automated systems, supporting intelligence updates/summaries and available Command and Control Communication.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop artillery Fire Plan utilizing all available surface to surface artillery assets to include Rocket/Missile.
2. Develop a Fire Plan utilizing Air to Surface assets
3. Develop a Fire Plan utilizing surface and air assets
4. Refine a Fire Plan based on the principle of Top-Down Planning, Bottom-up Refinement.
5. Supervise electronic dissemination of a Fire Plan via primary and secondary means of transmission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1710: SUPERVISE AIR SUPPORT REQUEST PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 month

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with an FFCC/FSCC database established and a request for air support.

STANDARD: Supervise air support request processing. Success criteria: Air support requests are processed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Reconnaissance Mission
2. Create an Electronic Warfare Mission
3. Create an Airdrop Mission
4. Create an Assault Support Mission

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Send Communications Checks
2. Compose and transmit or Save a Freetext message
3. Receive and Reply to a Freetext message
4. Defer, and Act on, Deferred Messages
5. Transmit and Receive Unit Data
6. Transmit and Receive Geometry Data
7. Print a Freetext Message from CMP
8. Test GDU Connectivity By GDU Ring (Cannon battery FDC only)
9. Transmit and Receive a Communications Configuration

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1713: INCORPORATE DEVELOPMENT OF TARGETING AREAS OF INTEREST (TAI) BASED ON IPB THREAT ANALYSIS AND SUSPECTED ENEMY HPTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical and operational scenario, an operations order and operation plan, doctrinal and situational templates, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, targeting automated systems, supporting intelligence updates and available Command and Control Communication.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB) with intelligence section during operational planning in order to identify potential TAIs.
2. Ensure Targeting Areas of Interest correspond to Named Areas of Interest (NAIs) and have assigned sensors.
3. Assist in a sensor collection plan which supports TAIs.
4. Ensure TAIs are included in TAB E (Targeting) of Appendix 19 and are disseminated to all major subordinate commands.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1714: SUPERVISE AIR MISSION NOMINATION PLANNING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with an FFCC/FSCC database established, start and end times for the future ATO and ATO letter designator and prioritization of targets for nomination.

STANDARD: Air nominations can be transmitted to the next higher FSCC/FFCC and the ATO can be received successfully.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create the Air Support List
2. Prepare for Targeting for the Next ATO
3. Search and filter the MIDB Enemy Units and Add Selected Targets to the ASL
4. Search and filter the MIDB Facilities and Add Selected Targets to the ASL
5. Add Non-MIDB Targets to the ASL
6. Receive an ASL from an MSC
7. Resolve Duplicate Targets on the ASL
8. Transmit the ASL
9. Receive the ATO
10. Receive the ACO
11. Establish Air Mission Verification Criteria
12. View the Text of the ATO or ACO
13. Verify Mission Validity Prior To Mission Start Time
14. Describe Air Support List (ASL) Window

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1715: CONDUCT TACTICAL REACTIVE TARGETING AND TIME SENSITIVE TARGETING IN MAGTF AND JOINT TASK FORCE (JTF) LEVEL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical and operational scenario, an operations order and operation plan, doctrinal and situational templates, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, targeting automated systems, supporting intelligence updates and available Command and Control Communication.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate effects on a High Payoff Target of opportunity using surface fires
2. Coordinate effects on a High Payoff Target of opportunity using air assets
3. Coordinate effects on a High Payoff Target of opportunity using combined

- arms.
4. Coordinate effects on a designated Time Sensitive Target (TST) in your zone.
 5. Conduct Weapon Target pairing on a fixed facility.
 6. Conduct Weapon Target Pairing on mobile target.
 7. Conduct Weapon Target pairing on a Weapon of Mass Destruction facility.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1716: EXPLAIN THE EFFECTS OF GUIDANCE ON FIRE MISSION PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a database with guidance stored.

STANDARD: Explain the effects of guidance on fire mission processing.
Success criteria: The effect of each performance step is explained in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the effects of the TMM.
2. Explain the effects of Mission Value
3. Explain the effects of Mission Prioritization
4. Explain the effects of munitions restrictions.
5. Explain the effects of unit restrictions
6. Explain the effects of Target Decay Guidance
7. Explain the effects of Target Selection Standards
8. Explain the effects of attack methods tables.
9. Explain the effects of FS System Tasks
10. Explain the effects of Immediate Attack methods.
11. Explain the effects of Attack Options Ranking
12. Explain the effects of FS System Attack Parameters guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1717: COORDINATE MANAGEMENT AND DISSEMINATION OF THEATRE RESTRICTED/NO STRIKE TARGET LIST AND COLLATERAL DAMAGE ESTIMATE IN MAGTF AND JOINT TASK FORCE (JTF) LEVEL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given A tactical and operational scenario, an operations order and operation plan, doctrinal and situational templates, boundaries, zones and Fire Support Coordination Measures, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, targeting automated systems, supporting intelligence updates, Restricted/No Strike Target List, Operational target in a populated area and available Command and Control Communication

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct cursory Collateral Damage Estimate on target of opportunity in Ground Combat Element zone.
2. Conduct Collateral Damage Estimate on Air Interdiction target beyond the Fire Support Coordination Line.
3. Conduct Collateral Damage Estimate on Time Sensitive Target beyond the Fire Support Coordination Line.
4. Manage dissemination and application of a Restricted/No Strike List against deliberate target nominations.
5. Manage application of a Restricted/No Strike List against targets of opportunity in Ground Combat Element zone.
6. Manage application of a Restricted/No Strike List against pre-planned close air support targets in Ground Combat Element zone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1718: DEVELOP AND IMPLEMENT AUTOMATED FIRE SUPPORT TARGETING SYSTEM PLAN AND NETWORK ARCHITECTURE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical and operational scenario, an operations order and operation plan, doctrinal and situational templates, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, targeting automated systems, supporting intelligence updates and available Command and Control Communication.

STANDARD: Per the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure all required automated targeting systems are loaded on appropriate computers and work stations (Intel, Air, Fires, Targeting).
2. Ensure Internet Protocol addresses are set in appropriate work stations and access to Modernized Integrated Data Base (MIDB), Air Tasking Order

- (ATO), and pertinent Theatre Restricted No Strike Target List are accessible.
3. Conduct communications check between all systems for passing fires related messages.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1719: MANAGE TARGET LISTS AND FIRE PLANNING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, activated and with known point and target lists and fire plans.

STANDARD: Performance steps are executed in accordance with the reference

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Target List
2. Search the Target Database or Query Target Data from another automated sytem
3. Receive and Disseminate the MIDB
4. Create a Group
5. Create a Series
6. Create a Fire Plan
7. Execute a Schedule of Fires.
8. Determine the Reason Targets Were Not Scheduled
9. Trigger a Fire Plan Based on H-hour
10. Manually Schedule Targets
11. Receive a Fire Plan from Higher Headquarters
12. Transmit a Fire Plan
13. Execute a Schedule of Fires

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1720: PERFORM INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the commander's guidance, a tactical scenario, organization for combat, an operations order, maps, references, doctrinal templates, and overlays.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify probable courses of enemy action based on the Modified Combined Obstacle overlay and Doctrinal Template.
2. Assist in the production of Situational and Event Templates.
3. Evaluate probable enemy courses of action.
4. Identify potential high pay-off targets.
5. Assess enemy Electronic Warfare capability.
6. Assess enemy engineer capability.
7. Assess enemy Chemical, Biological, and Radiological capability.
8. Coordinate the development of the intelligence collection plan and synchronize it with the fire support target acquisition plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0803-TGT-1721: RECOMMEND FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND COORDINATE FIRES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given instructions on the Fire Support Element, the tactical situation, maps, overlays, automated Command and Control systems, formal and informal target lists, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recommend fire support coordination measures that support the Scheme of Maneuver
2. Discuss the purpose and graphics in establishing authority for the following:
 - a. Boundaries, permissive and restrictive measures.
 - b. Cross-boundary clearance of fires.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0803-TGT-1722: RECOMMEND THE PLANNING AND CONTROL OF TARGET ACQUISITION ASSETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the commander's guidance, a tactical scenario and operations order, organization for combat, maps, overlays, references, and assigned Command and Control automated systems.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise the commander of the capabilities and limitations of all target acquisition assets.
2. Recommend positioning of target acquisition assets.
3. Recommend the area of coverage for target acquisition assets to support the Scheme of Maneuver and Scheme of Fires.
4. Recommend the use of zones for assigned target acquisition assets.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
 2. FM 6-20-10 Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 3. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
 4. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 5. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0803-TGT-1723: RECOMMEND THE TARGETING ARCHITECTURE FOR ASSIGNED COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND INTELLIGENCE AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, operations order with approved annexes, commander's guidance on automated targeting decision processes, maps and overlays, references, and assigned command, control, communications, and intelligence automated systems.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the database construction of assigned automated fire support system(s) and its dissemination to affected adjacent and subordinate elements.

2. Construct the targeting architecture that automates decisions on the development, processing, and engagement of suitable fires targets based on the commanders guidance, Target Selection Standards, Attack Guidance Matrix, High Payoff Target List, and Target Location Error and loiter limitations.
3. Direct and assign automated sensor to shooter links.
4. Establish intelligence information input matrix that assigns priorities to intelligence data received from all sensors.

REFERENCES :

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
 2. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
 3. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 4. FM 6-20-10 Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 5. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
-

0803-TGT-1724: CONDUCT TACTICAL AND OPERATIONAL TARGETING OPERATIONS IN MARINE EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE (MEB), MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE (MEF), AND JOINT TASK FORCE (JTF) LEVEL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Target Acquisition Officer

GRADES: WO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical and operational scenario, an operation order and operation plan, force organization table of organization, force artillery commander's concept of operations, available force target acquisition assets, doctrinal templates, maps and overlays, a targeting element, references, and available Command, Control, Communication, references, and Intelligence automated systems.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis and Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield at operational and tactical level.
2. Supervise the operations of a targeting element
3. Recommend fire support measures and coordinate fires.
4. Recommend the planning and control of available force target acquisition assets.
5. Recommend the targeting architecture for Command, Control, Communications, and Intelligence automated systems.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 100-5 OPERATIONS
2. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
3. FM 6-20-10 Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Targeting Process
4. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions

5. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

4007. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0811

0811-GUNS-1001: PREPARE A POSITION TO RECEIVE OR TO EMLACE A HOWITZER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given two gun-guide stakes (aluminum or wood) with engineer tape approximately 20 feet long, one pantel marking stake, a lensatic compass or a declinated M2 compass, one wire stake, a complete DR-8 with H-200, TA-312/PT field telephone or AN/PRC-68, an azimuth of fire, a grease pencil, an M16A2 rifle, 2 meter bar (if required), flashlight with filtered lens, rubber mallet, an aiming circle operator, and the references. Task to be completed in both daylight and darkness.

STANDARD: Gun-guide tape and stakes emplaced within +/- 20 mils of the azimuth of fire and correctly recording initial lay data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the azimuth of fire and emplace gun-guide tape and stakes within +/- 20 mils, using a compass.
2. Establish communication hook up to DR-8 and TA-312/PT field telephone or H200 headset.
3. Check communications. Note: When communications are established, state, "Number (SO-AND-SO), READY TO RECORD."
4. Emplace pantel marking stake and record deflection.
5. Using M16A4 rifle or 2 meter bar, assist in measuring distance (subtense) and initial deflection and vertical angle from howitzer to aiming circle.
6. Perform reconnaissance and select route of track plan, according to Standing Operating Procedure (SOP).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Performance steps may vary according to unit SOP.

0811-GUNS-1002: GUIDE TRUCK/HOWITZER, USING HAND AND ARM SIGNALS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a howitzer with driver, a flashlight with filtered lens, a scenario involving confined and unconfined areas in daylight and darkness, and the reference.

STANDARD: Observing all safety considerations and guiding truck/howitzer to within +/- 20 mils of initial deflection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Position yourself so the driver can see you at all times.
2. Use proper hand and arm signals during daylight hours.
3. Use low visibility filter covered flashlights to signal during darkness or low visibility.
4. Guide the truck/howitzer into position.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

0811-GUNS-1003: EMPLOY SECTION EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all SL-3 howitzer section equipment and the reference.

STANDARD: Accurately identify and maintain section equipment, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify section equipment and its purpose.
2. Demonstrate proper use of the equipment.
3. Maintain the equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-1004: EMPLACE AND RECOVER THE COLLIMATOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a howitzer (emplaced and laid for direction), the references, a collimator, sandbags, and a gunner on the howitzer panel.

STANDARD: Collimator emplaced within one (1) minute and recovered within one (1) minute.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set the collimator up, pointing one leg towards panel, M198 4 to 15 meters, M777 9 to 12 from the panel.
2. Adjust legs, if required.
3. Place cover under tripod with closed end pointed at muzzle of howitzer.
4. Push feet of legs into ground to stabilize the collimator and place a sandbag on each leg.
5. Center azimuth adjustment screw.
6. Properly line up front and rear sights with lens of panel.
7. Ensure cross level/bubble is between two outer red lines in vial and does not touch two outer red lines. Finger tightens cross level clamping knob to immobilize the optical assembly.
8. Rotate azimuth adjustment screw left and right, as directed by the gunner.
9. Recover collimator, securing optical assembly in down position.
10. Secure cover by fastening three cover latches.
11. Retract extended legs, and finger tighten locking knobs.
12. Secure three legs to cover with strap.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

0811-GUNS-1005: EMPLACE AND RECOVER THE AIMING POSTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Howitzer (emplaced and laid for direction), a set of aiming posts, section equipment, references, and a gunner on the panel site.

STANDARD: Aiming posts are emplaced per the performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble the aiming posts (night lighting devices attached to near and far posts, per unit SOP, if needed).
2. Position far aiming post 100 meters and near aiming post 50 meters for the M198, (2 min) and 150 meters for the far post and 75 meters for the near post for the M777 (3 min), as directed from the gunner's hand and arm signals.
Note: If far aiming post cannot be placed 100 or 150 meters from the Howitzer, place it as far away as possible; then place near post one half the distance.
3. Recover the aiming posts within 1 minute.
4. Deflection to aiming posts recorded on gunner's reference card.
5. Disassemble the aiming posts and lights, if needed.
6. Store the equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

0811-GUNS-1006: PREFORM PREFIRE CHECKS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Howitzer in a firing position that has been laid and the TM.

STANDARD: Per the reference, reporting discrepancies and/or uncorrected deficiencies to the section chief.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. M198
2. Look through tube to ensure there are no obstructions.
3. Ensure the witness marks are aligned.

4. Determine whether oil reserve indicator shows between 2 and 10 reserves.
5. Ensure split rings are 180 degrees apart.
6. Perform any other before/during checks as stated in local Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
7. M777
8. Look through tube to ensure there are no obstructions.
9. Ensure breech and PFM witness marks are aligned.
10. Ensure oil index pin is flush or slightly indented on Recoil Accumulator.
11. Ensure howitzer has 5 points of contact with the ground.

REFERENCES :

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be completed two times once in daylight and once in darkness.

0811-GUNS-1007: EMPLOY PROPER AMMUNITION STORAGE PROCEDURES ON VEHICLES AND HOWITZER POSITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an ammunition vehicle, required ammunition, a loading plan, adequate materials for dunnage, tarpaulin(s), section equipment, Loose Projectile Restraint System (LPRS), an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Ammunition is separated, stored, secured and protected from the weather, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Store ammunition in the vehicle, either palletized or with the Loose Projectile Restraint System (LPRS).
2. Separate ammunition by type, per local Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
3. Protect ammunition from the weather and careless smokers.
4. Place ammunition at least 2 inches off the bed of the vehicle.
5. Secure ammunition to prevent movement in any direction.
6. Store ammunition in the field, separating ammunition by type, lot, and weight zone.
7. Ensure there are at least 6 inches of dunnage underneath ammunition.
8. Protect ammunition from direct sunlight and weather conditions.
9. Inspect ammunition for serviceability.
10. Report propellant temperature to Fire Direction Center (FDC), as directed.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
DA12 Charge, Prop 155mm MACS M231	1 rd per section (can substitute a training propellant)
DA13 Charge, Prop 155mm MACS M232	1 rd per section (can substitute a training propellant)
D541 Charge, Prop 155mm White Bag M4A2	1 rd per section (can substitute a training propellant)
D532 Charge, Prop 155mm Red Bag M203	1 rd per section (can substitute a training propellant)
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	1 rd per section (can substitute a training propellant)
D528 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M825	1 rd per section (can substitute a training round)
D529 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M795	1 rd per section (can substitute a training round)
D550 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M110	1 rd per section (can substitute a training round)
D505 Proj, 155mm Illum M485A1	1 rd per section (can substitute a training round)
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	1 rd per section (can substitute a training round)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task does not apply to combat loading of ammunition. DODICs listed in ammunition table reflect a requirement if this task was trained as a stand-alone task. This task is normally performed and evaluated during collective live-fire training. Dummy/inert ammunition maybe used for non-live-fire training.

0811-GUNS-1008: SET UP AND MAINTAIN THE GUN DISPLAY UNIT (GDU)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Howitzer, Gun Display Unit (GDU) internal battery power (lithium), external wire W34 or W34A power cable, communications wire, TL-13 wire cutters, SL-3 gear, and the references.

STANDARD: All cables and wires connected to GDU, and system passes self-test, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the Gun Display Unit (GDU).
2. Run self-test on Gun Display Unit (GDU). (See Chapter 3, Section III in TM 11-7440-283-12-2.)
3. Maintain the Gun Display Unit (GDU).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. TM 11-7440-283-12-2 Data Display GP Gun Direction OD-144(Y)1/GYK-29 (Y)

0811-GUNS-1009: PREPARE THE M94 MUZZLE VELOCITY SYSTEM (MVS) FOR OPERATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a howitzer with a mounted antenna installation bracket, an M94 Muzzle Velocity System (MVS), an assistant, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the transceiver to transceiver mounting bracket.
2. Place control processor and display unit in desired location.
3. Connect 30-meter interconnection cable J-3 to transceiver.
4. Connect the other end of the 30-meter cable (J-3) to the control processor.
5. Turn the power ON/OFF switch to the OFF position.
6. Connect the 2-meter or 50-meter power cable (J-1) to the control processor.
7. Connect the other end of the 50-meter power cable (J-1) to the power source.
8. Perform the System Self-tests.

REFERENCE:

1. MCTM 09814A-14&P M94 Muzzle Velocity System

0811-GUNS-1010: MAINTAIN THE M94 MUZZLE VELOCITY SYSTEM (MVS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M94 Muzzle Velocity System (MVS), pencil or pen, clean rags, artist's brush, and the reference.

STANDARD: Performing all designated Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS), per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check for obvious defects.
2. Perform System Self Test.
3. Perform System Test using the simulator.
4. Clean the M94 Muzzle Velocity System (MVS), as required.

REFERENCE:

1. MCTM 09814A-14&P M94 Muzzle Velocity System
-

0811-GUNS-1011: RESPOND TO FIRE COMMANDS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all the fire command elements.

STANDARD: Per the reference, correctly responding to all fire command elements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the following commands:
2. WARNING ORDER
3. PIECES TO FOLLOW, PIECE(S) TO FIRE, METHOD OF FIRE
4. SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
5. PROJECTILE
6. AMMUNITION LOT
7. CHARGE
8. FUZE
9. FUZE SETTING
10. DEFLECTION
11. QUADRANT
12. METHOD OF FIRE FOR EFFECT
13. SPECIAL METHODS OF FIRE
14. CHECK FIRING/CEASE LOADING
15. END OF MISSION

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-1012: RECORD FIRE MISSION DATA ON RECORD OF MISSIONS FIRED (DA FORM 4513)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a blank Record of Missions Fired (DA Form 4513), standard data, voice firing commands or Gun Display Unit (GDU), a pen, one assistant to announce firing data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Accurately record all required data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. "ADMINISTRATIVE" section is completed correctly.
2. "AMMUNITION/FUZES ON HAND" section is completed correctly.
3. "FIRE MISSION DATA" section is completed correctly.
4. "AMMUNITION EXPENDED" section is completed correctly.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-1013: PREPARE SEPARATE-LOADING PROJECTILE FOR FIRING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given separate-loading ammunition, appropriate fuze wrenches and fuze setters, section equipment, an assistant, a fire command, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. On the command, "SHELL _____", select the announced projectile and remove the eyebolt.
2. On the command, "FUZE _____", select the announced fuze and assemble it to the projectile using the proper fuze wrench.

3. On the command, "TIME _____", set the announced time using appropriate fuze setter, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. TM 9-1290-210-12&P Operator & Unit Maintenance Manual for Fuze Setter: Portable, Inductive, Artillery, M1155 (PIAFS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D505 Proj, 155mm Illuminating M485A1	1 rnd per student, no Iteration requirement
D528 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M825	1 rnd per student, no Iteration requirement
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	1 rnd per student, no Iteration requirement
D550 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M110	1 rnd per student, no Iteration requirement
D579 Proj, 155mm High Explosive Roc	1 rnd per student no requirement for initial proficiency, no Iteration requirement
DEXC Proj, 155mm Excalibur	1 rnd per student, no Iteration requirement
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762A1 Sub f/N	1 Fz per student, may use N285, M577 MTSQ, no Iteration requirement
N290 Fuze, Electronic Time M767A1 Sub f/N	1 Fz per student, may use N286, M582 MTSQ, no Iteration requirement
N291 Fuze, Proximity M732A2 Sub f/NA09	1 Fz per student, may use N464, M732 VT, no Iteration requirement
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	1 Fz per student, may use N335, M557 PD SQ/D, no Iteration requirement
N659 Fuze, Point Detonating MK399 Mod 1	1 Fz per student, no Iteration requirement
NA09 Fuze, Multi-Option M782	1 Fz per student, no Iteration requirement
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	1 primer per rnd

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: DODICs in quantities listed in ammunition table reflect amount and type necessary to train the task as a stand-alone task. This task is normally performed and evaluated during collective live-fire training. Dummy/inert ammunition mock-ups may be used for non-

live-fire training.

0811-GUNS-1014: PREPARE SEPARATE-LOADING PROPELLANT FOR FIRING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given separate-loading ammunition propellant, section equipment, a fire command, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the fire commands.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. On the command, "LOT ____, CHARGE ____", select the announced propellant. Note: Use only nonmetallic hammers or tools to open powder charges.
2. Inspect the propellant.
3. Cut the charge to the announced charge.
4. Carry the cut charge to the No. 1 cannoneer (M198), No. 2 cannoneer (M777).
5. Inspect charge before loading.
6. Carry excess charge bags, if any, to the "mission pit."
7. Move powder bags from "mission pit" to "End of Mission (EOM) pit" upon receipt of EOM.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D532 Charge, Prop 155mm Red Bag M203	1 per student, 155mm M203, red bag, with zone 8 super, used in the M198 towed Howitzer at this time.
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	1 per student,
D541 Charge, Prop 155mm White Bag M4A2	1 per student
DA12 Charge, Prop 155mm MACS M231	1 per student
DA13 Charge, Prop 155mm MACS M232	1 per student

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: DODICs in quantities listed in ammunition table reflect amount and type necessary to train the task as a stand-alone task. During collective training, this task is performed and evaluated during live-fire training. Dummy/inert/ammunition mock-ups may be used for non-live-fire training.

0811-GUNS-1015: LOAD AND FIRE A PREPARED ROUND

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M198 or M777 Howitzer in a firing position, SL-3 gear, a prepared round, a primer, a fire command, three assistants, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, using the proper commands.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. NOTE: All actions denote Cannoneer No. 1 man's actions.
2. Inspect the bore.
3. Check the firing mechanism/PFM to ensure the primer expended in previous firing has been removed.
4. Load the fuzeed projectile.
5. Load the propellant charge.
6. Close and lock the breechblock assembly.
7. WARNING: Never close the breechblock assembly unless you can see red igniter pad on the base of the propellant charge.
8. Prime the Howitzer.
9. Fire on command.
10. Open the breech. NOTE: On M777 extract primer prior to opening breech.
11. Swab the powder chamber and obturator.
12. Inspect the bore.
13. NOTE: If the tube is clear, announce, "BORE CLEAR."

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
3. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D505 Proj, 155mm Illuminating M485A1	1rnd per student, No Iteration requirement
D528 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M825	1rnd per student, No Iteration requirement
D532 Charge, Prop 155mm Red Bag M203	1 per student
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	1 per student
D541 Charge, Prop 155mm White Bag M4A2	1 per student
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	1rnd per student, No Iteration requirement
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762A1 Sub f/N	1 Fz per student, may use N248, M565 MT or N285, No Iteration requirement

N290 Fuze, Electronic Time M767A1 Sub f/N	1 Fz per student, may use N278, M564 MTSQ or N286, M582 MTSQ, No Iteration requirement
N291 Fuze, Proximity M732A2 Sub f/NA09	1 Fz per student, may use, N463, M728 VT or N464, M732 VT, No Iteration requirement
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	1 Fz per student, may use N335, M557 PD SQ/D, No Iteration requirement

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: D512, Projectile, 155mm, Training, M823 may be used for this task when not conducting a live fire mission.

0811-GUNS-1016: TAKE IMMEDIATE ACTION FOR MISFIRE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M198 or M777 Howitzer; a misfire situation involving a cold tube, a warm tube, a warm tube in hot weather, and a hot tube, and the reference.

STANDARD: Perform immediate action based on tube temperature and initiate corrective action within 5 minutes after chambering for a warm tube, and for a warm tube in hot weather, and observing all safety warnings and precautions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine tube conditions.
2. Take appropriate action.
3. Perform immediate action procedures for a cold tube.
4. Perform immediate action procedures for a warm tube.
5. Perform immediate action procedures for a warm tube in hot weather.
6. Perform immediate action procedures for a hot tube.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-1017: DISASSEMBLE AND ASSEMBLE THE FIRING MECHANISM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M198 or M777 howitzer, an M35/M51 firing mechanism, SL-3 gear, an M18 fuze-setter wrench, and the reference.

STANDARD: Report or correct all discrepancies, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove the M35/M51 firing mechanism and PFM magazine.
2. Disassemble the M35/M51 firing mechanism and PFM magazine.
3. Assemble the M35/M51 firing mechanism and PFM magazine.
4. Install the M35/M51 firing mechanism and PFM magazine.
5. Correct or report discrepancies.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-1018: DISASSEMBLE AND ASSEMBLE THE BREECHBLOCK

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M198 or M777 howitzer, SL-3 gear, an assistant, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, reporting discrepancies and/or uncorrected deficiencies to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. M198: Remove the firing mechanism.
2. Remove the firing mechanism block assembly.
3. Remove the obturator spindle assembly.
4. Remove the breechblock assembly.
5. Disassemble obturator spindle assembly.
6. Install breechblock assembly.
7. Install the obturator spindle assembly.
8. Install the firing mechanism block assembly.
9. Install the firing mechanism.
10. Perform function check of breech mechanism.
11. Correct and/or report discrepancies.
12. M777: Remove firing mechanism.
13. Remove injector arm.
14. Remove the quick disconnect link.
15. Remove the PFM tray assembly.
16. Remove PFM body assembly.

17. Disassemble and remove spindle assembly.
18. Separate breechblock and carrier assembly.
19. Install breechblock into carrier assembly.
20. Install spindle assembly and reengage to breechblock.
21. Install PFM body assembly.
22. Install PFM tray assembly.
23. Install the quick disconnect link.
24. Install the injector arm.
25. Install firing mechanism.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-1019: DISASSEMBLE AND ASSEMBLE MAGAZINE ASSEMBLY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a primer magazine, SL-3, and a reference

STANDARD: Per the reference report discrepancies and/or uncorrected deficiencies to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove primer magazine.
2. Disassemble magazine.
3. Assemble magazine.
4. Install magazine
5. Correct or report deficiencies.

REFERENCE:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-1020: PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Cannoneer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M198 or M777 Howitzer requiring operational checks and services for all intervals of maintenance, SL-3 gear, clean rags, one

assistant (if required), a pen, maintenance form, appropriate lubricants, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, following all safety precautions and warnings, and correcting or reporting all defects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform equipment checks and services using Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services, section 2, chapter 2 of the TM.
2. Perform authorized maintenance inspections, per Maintenance Procedures beginning with Section 3, Chapter 3 of the Technical Manual.
3. Report status of equipment and deficiencies.
4. Observe precautions and warnings.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Inspections occur at regular intervals to avoid equipment damage and/or failure (before, during, and after firing operations; and on a weekly and monthly basis).

0811-GUNS-2201: LAY THE HOWITZER FOR INITIAL DIRECTION OF FIRE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer in a firing position, SL-3 equipment, gunner's reference card, grease pencil, an aiming circle, commands to lay the weapon, assistants, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, to an accuracy of 0 mils

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. (Aiming Circle Operator) Announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO) ADJUST, AIMING POINT THIS INSTRUMENT."
2. Place the initial deflection (from the gun guide) on the pantel, and sight in on aiming circle. Direct the shift of the howitzer until you are sighted in on the pantel.
3. Verify the gunner's and assistant gunner's sight mounts are level.
4. Obtain initial deflection from aiming circle by announcing, "NUMBER (SO AND SO) AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED."
5. NOTE: This announcement is made after pantel crosshairs are aligned on aiming circle and all bubbles are level. Subsequently, Aiming Circle Operator announces, "NUMBER (SO AND SO), DEFLECTION (SO MUCH)."

6. Repeat the deflection reading to the aiming circle operator by announcing, "NUMBER (SO AND SO), DEFLECTION (SO MUCH)."
7. If reading differs more than 10 mils, the Gunner directs the crew to shift trails until readings between pantel and aiming circle are less than 10 mils. If reading is less than 10 mils, Gunner will announce the number of mils and direct the baseplate to be dropped before continuing to the next STEP 8.
8. Place the deflection on the azimuth counter by turning azimuth knob until the deflection appears on azimuth counter.
9. Announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO) READY FOR RECHECK."
10. Repeat STEPS 6 and 7 until the difference between howitzer readings and lay circle is 0 mils.
11. Announce, "Number (So and So) Deflection (So Much), 0 Mils" Utilize proper hand and arm signals to signify 0 Mils.
12. (Aiming Circle Operator) Announce "Number (So and So) is laid.
13. Record reading from azimuth counter on gunner's reference card.
14. Lay the collimator. Note: do not disturb the lay of the howitzer until the collimator is laid.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2202: LAY FOR INITIAL AZIMUTH OF FIRE, USING A DISTANT AIMING POINT (DAP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer in a firing position, a command to lay the weapon, assistants, a grease pencil, a gunner's reference card, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, using proper commands, ensuring an accuracy of 0 mils within 50 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set 3200 on deflection counter and release.
2. Place announced deflection on the azimuth counter.
3. Shift howitzer using trails or traverse the tube until Distant Aiming Point (DAP) is centered in reticle pattern.
4. Ensure bubbles are centered.
5. Announce, "NUMBER (SO-AND-SO), AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED, DEFLECTION (SO MUCH)."
6. Record lay deflection on gunner's reference card.

REFERENCES :

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS : Howitzer must be lowered to base plate prior to being laid.

0811-GUNS-2203 : LAY A HOWITZER BY RECIPROCAL LAY, USING M100-SERIES SIGHT

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 2 months

BILLETS : Gunner

GRADES : CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : MOJT

CONDITION : Given two howitzers in firing positions, one laid on the azimuth of fire and the other positioned within 50 mils of the azimuth of fire, a command to lay the weapon, and the references.

STANDARD : Per the references, ensure the howitzer is laid to an accuracy of 0 mils within 90 seconds, using the proper commands.

PERFORMANCE STEPS :

1. Lay howitzer: Sight in on the designated howitzer's pantel.
2. Lay howitzer: Record the reading on the azimuth scale.
3. Lay howitzer: Announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO), ADJUST AIMING POINT THIS INSTRUMENT."
4. Unlaid howitzer: Orient the weapons pantel on the aiming point and announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO), AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED."
5. Lay howitzer: Announce the converted reading, "NUMBER (SO AND SO), DEFELECTION (SO MUCH)." (See admin note below)
6. Unlaid howitzer: Adjust the weapon's pantel on the aiming point and announce, " NUMBER (SO AND SO), DEFELECTION (SO MUCH)."
7. Unlaid howitzer: Set of announced deflection on the pantel and shift the howitzer until the vertical and horizontal reticle lines are centered on the laying howitzer's parallax shield.
8. Unlaid howitzer: Announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO), READY FOR RECHECK."
9. Lay howitzer: Determine new reading, and announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO), DEFELECTION (SO MUCH)."
10. Unlaid howitzer: Announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO), DEFELECTION (SO MUCH) (SO MANY) MILS."
11. Unlaid howitzer: Announce, "READY FOR RECHECK."
12. Repeat steps 7-9 until the difference is zero mils.
13. Lay howitzer: Announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO) IS LAID."

REFERENCES :

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198

2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure the reading is converted using LARS (Left add, Right subtract). Add 3200 mils if the howitzer is to the left of the lay howitzer. Subtract 3200 mils if the howitzer is to the right of the lay howitzer.
2. Howitzer must be lowered on the base plate prior to being laid.

0811-GUNS-2204: ALIGN COLLIMATOR, USING THE M100-SERIES SIGHT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer laid on the azimuth of fire, a collimator, an assistant, a grease pencil, a gunner's reference card, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring the reticle pattern in the collimator is adjusted to the reticle pattern in the sight within one minute of the howitzer being laid.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place 3200 on deflection counter, and release the deflection clutch (M198 Only).
2. Sight through the eyepiece of the pantel and turn the azimuth knob until a suitable place to locate the collimator is sighted.
3. (Assistant) Emplace collimator.
4. Align collimator with M100-series sight.
5. Announce, "SET."
6. Engage deflection clutch.
7. Verify sight picture
8. Record deflection from the azimuth counter on gunner's reference card.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Time starts: When howitzer is laid. Time

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record initial lay data
2. Record standard data.
3. Record priority target data.
4. Record position corrections data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The gunner's reference card is filled in promptly as pertinent information becomes available.

KEY INDICATORS: Gunner's reference card prepared by all sections for each position occupied as per MCWP 3-16.3 and unit SOP.

0811-GUNS-2207: CHECK BORESIGHT OF THE PANORAMIC TELESCOPE, USING THE ALIGNMENT DEVICE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer, an alignment device, an assistant, and the reference

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring the azimuth counter indicates 4800 +/- 0.5 mils, within 1 minute. Note: Try two other alignment devices from adjacent howitzers if azimuth counter does not indicate 4800 + or - 0.5 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. (Assistant Gunner) Set the fire control quadrant elevation counter on 0000 and the elevation correction counter at 00.
2. (Assistant Gunner) Level the elevation bubble.
3. Level the telescope and quadrant mount and close parallax shield.
4. NOTE: Ensure the bubble in pitch level vial remains centered until boresighting of pantel is complete.
5. Lift azimuth counter door and turn azimuth knob until a 4800 mil reading is obtained on azimuth counter.
6. (Assistant Gunner) Install the alignment device.
7. Verify the sight picture.
8. Try two other alignment devices from adjacent howitzers if azimuth counter does not indicate 4800 +/- 0.5 mils. (See task 0811-GUNS-2326 PERFORM FIRE CONTROL ALIGNMENT TESTS.)

9. Remove fire control alignment device after verification is complete.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777

0811-GUNS-2208: MEASURE BORESIGHT ERROR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer with section gear, personnel, a scenario wherein firing began before boresighting could be accomplished, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring an accuracy of 0 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install the alignment device.
2. Read the deflection from the azimuth counter to the alignment device.
3. Determine the error by finding the difference between the two readings.
4. Report the error, if applicable, and take appropriate action.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2209: LAY HOWITZER FOR DEFLECTION USING M100-SERIES SIGHT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an emplaced howitzer laid on the azimuth of fire, an aiming point (collimator, aiming posts, distant aiming point) emplaced, a fire command, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, using proper commands, and to an accuracy of 0 mils within 15 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Lay the howitzer for deflection, using a collimator as an aiming point.
2. Lay the howitzer for deflection, using aiming posts as an aiming point.
3. Lay the howitzer for deflection using a distant aiming point (DAP) as an aiming point.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777

0811-GUNS-2210: REFER THE PIECE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an emplaced and laid howitzer in a firing position, a command to refer, an aiming point, an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, using proper commands, and ensuring the correct deflection to the aiming point is read to an accuracy of +/- 2 mils within 15 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the bubbles are centered.
2. Sight on the correct aiming point with the pantel.
3. Verify the sight picture.
4. Read the deflection from the azimuth counter.
5. Announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO), AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED, DEFLECTION (SO MUCH)."

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2211: REPORT THE CORRECT DEFLECTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer laid on a known deflection, an aiming point, a command from the Fire Direction Center (FDC), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, and to an accuracy of 0 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Go to the howitzer upon receiving the command from the Fire Direction Center (FDC), "REPORT THE CORRECT DEFLECTION."
2. Check the level of the bubble, cross-level, and elevation level vial (center if necessary). NOTE: When making corrections, the tube must not be moved.
3. Check for correct sight picture (corrects if necessary). NOTE: When making corrections, the tube must not be moved.
4. Read the deflection from the panoramic telescope (pantel).
5. Announce, "CORRECT DEFLECTION (SO MUCH)."

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

0811-GUNS-2212: CONDUCT DIRECT FIRE WITH THE M-100 SERIES PANORAMIC TELESCOPE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer in a firing position, a target, a fire command, in a daylight and darkness environment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, laying and firing on the target within 2 minutes (daylight) and 3 minutes (darkness) after the initial fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Center the cross level bubble and pitch level bubble.
2. Set 3200 on the azimuth counter and ensure the correction counter reads zero.
3. Turn azimuth knob bar to DIRECT fire position.
4. Use the reticle lay OR central lay method to set off the announced lead. NOTE: If one man one sight, set elevation on fire control quadrant.
5. Announce, "FIRE", after the assistant gunner announces "SET" (Two Man, Two Sight Method) OR "When ready" (One Man, One Sight).
6. Continue to lay and fire on target until it is destroyed or until a subsequent fire command is issued.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Proficiency must be demonstrated in both methods of direct fire: Two Man, Two Sight and One Man, One Sight.

0811-GUNS-2213: LAY THE HOWITZER FOR QUADRANT USING THE FIRE CONTROL QUADRANT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Gunner

GRADES: LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer in a firing position, a fire command, a quadrant, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, using the proper commands and ensuring an accuracy of 0 mils within 30 seconds after the command is given (45 seconds for high angle mission).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Repeat the announced quadrant.
2. Set the quadrant.
3. Center the bubble in the elevation level vial by depressing or elevating the tube.
4. Center the bubble in the cross level vial.
5. Repeat STEPS 3 and 4 until both bubbles are centered.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2214: LAY FOR QUADRANT USING THE GUNNER'S QUADRANT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Gunner

GRADES: LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer, the references, a tested gunner's quadrant, a fire command that includes use of the gunner's quadrant, and an assistant.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring an accuracy of 0 mils within 30 seconds (low angle) and 45 seconds (high angle).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set the announced quadrant on the gunner's quadrant.
2. Place the gunner's quadrant on the quadrant seats with the line of fire arrow toward the muzzle of the tube.
3. Direct the assistant to elevate or depress the tube until the bubble is level.
4. Announce "SET" when prepared.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2215: MEASURE THE QUADRANT, USING THE FIRE CONTROL QUADRANT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Gunner

GRADES: LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete howitzer elevated to an unknown quadrant and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, announcing the quadrant within 15 seconds and ensuring an accuracy of 0 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Center the bubble in the elevation vial without moving the tube.
2. Center the bubble in the cross level vial.
3. Announce the quadrant from the elevation counter.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2216: BORESIGHT THE DIRECT FIRE ELBOW TELESCOPE USING A DISTANT AIMING POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Gunner

GRADES: LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer in a firing position, a Distant Aiming Point (DAP) at least 1,500 meters away, SL-3 gear, string (crosshairs), and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring an accuracy of 0 mils within 3 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attach crosshairs to scribe lines and insert boresight disk in breech (if available).
2. Sight in on Distant Aiming Point (DAP).
3. Align muzzle boresight on Distant Aiming Point (DAP).
4. Measure elevation to Distant Aiming Point (DAP), and elevate tube 2.3 mils.
5. Level bubbles.
6. Adjust 0 elevation line of the elbow telescope on Distant Aiming Point (DAP) using the elevation adjusting screw.
7. Repeat STEPS 1-6 if elevation is misaligned by more than 0.5 mils.
8. Verify sight picture.
9. Remove crosshairs from muzzle and boresight disk (if inserted).

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777

0811-GUNS-2217: SIGHT ON A TARGET, USING THE DIRECT FIRE ELBOW TELESCOPE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Gunner

GRADES: LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer in a firing position, a fire command, a target for direct fire, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, utilizing proper commands, within 60 seconds after the initial command is given and within 30 seconds after subsequent fire commands until the end of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Repeat the announced range.
2. Center the cross-level bubble.
3. Set the appropriate mil line on the center mass of the target by elevating or depressing the tube.
4. Check site picture.

6. S - Second circle. Verification of lay performed with a second circle.
7. P - Prefire checks on weapon system performed
8. A - Ammunition prepared
9. P - Position improvement
10. M777 (for M777 with DFCS):
 - a. T- Trails or firing platform properly emplaced.
 - b. L- Lay using DFCS.
 - c. P- Pre-fire checks on weapon performed.
 - d. A- Ammunition preparation
 - e. P- Position improvement (site to crest, section chief report, alternate aiming points established, camouflage and defensive hardening of position).

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2302: MEASURE THE ANGLE OF SITE TO CREST AND THE PIECE TO CREST RANGE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Section Chief measures the angle of site to crest and the piece to crest range

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer, SL-3 gear, an assistant, a sector of fire, a tape, a map, a measurable crest, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately measuring the angle of site-to-crest to the nearest mil and piece to crest range within 100 meters of the actual location within 3 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Measure the angle of site-to-crest
2. Measure piece-to-crest range by, subtense, tape (measure), map, pacing, estimation by observing,
3. Report angle of site to crest and piece to crest range to the XO.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
 3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 4. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

0811-GUNS-2303: PREPARE A RANGE CARD FOR A HOWITZER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer that has been laid, aiming points emplaced, a sector of fire, appropriate firing tables, a grease pencil, a range card, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, correctly fill out a range card for the howitzer.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2304: DETERMINE WHETHER A HOWITZER IS SAFE TO FIRE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer that has been laid and is ready to fire, a section crew, a safety "T", a series of fire commands, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the command, "CHECK FIRING", is given when unsafe conditions exist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine whether the data received is safe to fire, using safety 'T's
2. Verify that the deflection, and quadrant is set correctly
3. Verify charge and lot on projectile and propellant
4. Verify fuze and fuze setting
5. Verify all safe conditions exist according to Joint Regimental Safety SOP.
6. Command, "CHECK FIRING", if any unsafe condition exists

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2305: SUPERVISE THE PREPARATION OF A PROJECTILE FOR FIRING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the components of a complete round of artillery ammunition, SL-3 gear, fire commands, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring authorized artillery ammunition combinations and handling procedures are used.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the four components of a complete round of artillery ammunition
2. Identify proper shell/fuze combination from fire commands.
3. Identify proper propellant/projectile combination from fire commands
4. Verify the proper setting of Fuze Time and Variable Time
5. Ensure proper ammunition handling procedures are used
6. Ensure only authorized shell/fuze combinations are prepared for firing.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
 3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 4. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
 5. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
-

0811-GUNS-2306: PROCESS A FIRE MISSION WITH THE SECTION CHIEF ASSEMBLY (SCA) OF THE GUN DISPLAY UNIT (GDU)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer with a Gun Display Unit (GDU) installed, an operational SCA, a fire mission, two assistants, SL-3 gear, piece data and fire commands from the Battery Computer Unit (BCU) at the Fire Direction Center (FDC), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring safety precautions are employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive fire mission command for adjusting (base) piece. Issue fire command to the section and supervise. Ensure all missions are accurately recorded on the recorder sheets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery

Cannon Battery
2. TM 11-7440-283-12-1-1 Operator's Manual Computer Group, Gun Direction

0811-GUNS-2307: CONDUCT INDIRECT FIRE MISSIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Fire commands have been received.

STANDARD: Howitzer is ready to fire after receipt of QE for the initial round (Fuze PD).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set correct deflection and QE.
2. Align panoramic telescope on collimator/aiming posts/DAP prior to firing.
3. Center bubbles prior to firing.
4. Howitzer is loaded after receipt of QE.
5. Howitzer is loaded after receipt of QE for subsequent rounds.
6. Crew drill is conducted IAW the references.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 3. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
 4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
-

0811-GUNS-2308: LAY ON PRIORITY TARGET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Battery FDC has designated a priority target from the planned list of targets.

STANDARD: Howitzer is properly laid on the priority target when not engaged in another mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ammunition components are inspected.
2. Propellant is prepared and segregated.

CONDITION: Given a howitzer with a GDU installed, a fire mission ("WHEN READY" or "AT MY COMMAND"), a howitzer section, SL-3 gear, piece data, fire commands and/or special instructions from the Fire Direction Center (FDC), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, correctly determine and apply all data received on the GDU via the SCA.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process continuous fire instructions. (FDC directs continuous fire on a target).
2. Process a Final Protective Fire (FPF) mission. (FDC directs FPF).
3. Process special instructions received during a fire mission. (FDC directs special missions.)
4. Process cease loading instructions. (FDC commands, "CEASE LOADING").
5. Process check firing instructions. (FDC commands, "Checkfiring").

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. TM 11-7440-283-12-1-1 Operator's Manual Computer Group, Gun Direction

0811-GUNS-2311: COMPUTE DATA FOR SWEEP AND ZONE FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Section Chief computes data for sweep and zone fire mission

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a sweep and zone fire mission, a pencil, paper, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference correctly compute data for sweep and zone fire mission

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine deflections to be fired for sweep fire.
2. Determine the quadrants to be fired for zone fire.
3. Determine the order in which to fire
4. Determine the total rounds to be fired

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2312: ISSUE FIRE COMMAND FOR DIRECT FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer, a designated target (stationary or moving), a gunner, an assistant gunner, and the references.

STANDARD: Accurately determining lead (moving target), range to target to the nearest 100 meters. Issue initial fire commands distinctly, in the proper sequence, and within 15 seconds of target identification. Subsequent fire commands must be issued within 5 seconds of initial round impacts.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue the initial fire command in the proper sequence.
2. The command "FIRE" given by the section chief or gunner at the section chief's discretion.
3. Announce subsequent commands based on observed effect.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2313: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH HOWITZER IN DIRECT FIRE ROLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Prepared howitzer range card. Enemy has been detected within the sector and the section has been ordered to fire.

STANDARD: Armor/material: Maximum 3 rds DAYLIGHT - M198/M777 2 min; DARKNESS - M198/M777 3 min Personnel : Maximum 2 rds DAYLIGHT - M198/M777 1 min; DARKNESS - M198/M777 1.5 min

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issues fire order for direct fire mission.
2. Obtains a hit against an armor/material target, within the designated time after the target is identified, with a maximum of three rounds.
3. Howitzer range card is utilized.
4. Brings effective fire on personnel type targets, within the designated time after the target is identified, with a maximum of two rounds.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198

0811-GUNS-2315: SUPERVISE DIRECT FIRE USING THE TWO-MAN TWO SIGHT METHOD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer with crew and ammunition in a firing position and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, announcing fire commands and obtaining a hit against a target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify target. (If target consists of several weapons, select target that is the greatest threat.)
2. Give fire commands
3. Ensure gunner sights on correct target properly IAW commands (lead if required), ensuring telescope and level mount is level. When proper sight picture is obtained announce "READY" or "FIRE" IAW section chief's initial command.
4. Ensure AG determines quadrant of target from range card or direct fire range plate. Ensure AG uses the direct fire telescope to sight in on target. Ensure AG checks the level vial and cross levels mount as necessary and announces "SET" when proper sight picture is obtained.
5. Give subsequent fire commands based on observed effects.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	Annual Sust: 16
D541 Charge, Prop 155mm White Bag M4A2	Annual Sust: 16
N290 Fuze, ET M767A1	Annual Sust: 8
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	Annual Sust: 8
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	Annual Sust: 16

0811-GUNS-2316: PREPARE THE HOWITZER FOR TRAVEL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer in firing position with section gear, ammunition, personnel, a march order, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference March order the howitzer.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue the command, "March Order."
2. Supervise the duties of the section members

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2317: SUPERVISE LOADING AND SECURING OF HOWITZER AMMUNITION IN PREPARATION FOR TRANSPORT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an ammunition vehicle, a loading plan including safety precautions, adequate materials for dunnage, howitzer ammunition, an RT 5000 Forklift, a tarpaulin, sand bags (if needed), a crew, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ammunition safely and efficiently loaded, secured, and moved.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure ammunition is loaded IAW the references.
2. Ensure adherence to safety precautions.
3. Direct the crew to correct any errors observed.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
 3. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
 4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
-

0811-GUNS-2318: MOUNT/DISMOUNT A MACHINEGUN ON A PRIMEMOVER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a vehicle with a ring mount, a Mark 64 (universal) mount with appropriate adapters, the references, and a machinegun (M240G, M2, or MK19).

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Connect the Mark 64 mount to ring mount.
2. Select and emplace the appropriate adapter (if required).
3. Mount machinegun on Mark 64 mount.
4. Mount appropriate ammunition tray.
5. Dismount the machinegun.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

0811-GUNS-2319: NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT (MOUNTED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a vehicle with cross-country capability and a driver, standard map of the area, a coordinate scale, a protractor, a compass, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, successfully directing the driver from a known point to a distant point using terrain association and dead reckoning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine effects of terrain on vehicle movement.
2. Determine effects of weather on vehicle movement.
3. Navigate by terrain association.
4. Navigate by dead reckoning.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
-

0811-GUNS-2320: TEST THE GUNNER'S QUADRANT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer, a gunner's quadrant, the reference, and an assistant.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring the micrometer test, end-for-end test, and vertical shoe test are correctly performed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform the micrometer test.
2. Perform end for end test.
3. Perform the vertical shoe test.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2321: TROUBLESHOOT COMMON MALFUNCTIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M198 howitzer with section equipment, personnel, a simulated/actual malfunction, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, correcting the malfunction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform troubleshooting procedures on cannon.
2. Perform troubleshooting procedures on carriage.
3. Perform troubleshooting procedures on fire control equipment.
4. Perform troubleshooting procedures on recoil mechanism.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2322: TROUBLESHOOT THE GUN DISPLAY UNIT (GDU)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer equipped with a Gun Display Unit (GDU), two assistants, SL-3 gear, battery, W34/A power cable assembly, WD-1/TT communications wire, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, reporting all discrepancies to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform preliminary and key lighting test.
2. Perform the self-test (phase testing). (See CAUTION in Admin instructions.)
3. Perform troubleshooting.
4. Report communication failures and equipment malfunction to organizational maintenance.
5. After self-test, release SELF-TEST key, and return Gun Display Unit (GDU) to mission operation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. TM 11-7440-283-12-2 Data Display GP Gun Direction OD-144(Y)1/GYK-29 (Y)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use the self-test feature to check GDU operations. If any portion of the GDU fails to operate, refer to Chapter 3 (TM 11-7440-283-12-2) for troubleshooting techniques for possible problems. Report malfunctions or failures to supervisor, and/or send GDU to organizational maintenance for repair.

CAUTION: If processing a fire mission, do not perform the self-test. It is possible to lose fire mission information and piece data.

0811-GUNS-2323: ADJUST THE EQUILIBRATORS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer with the equilibrators out of adjustment, appropriate tools per the references, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring equal effort is required to elevate or depress the cannon tube.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine whether equilibrators are in adjustment by elevating and depressing the tube.
2. Adjust, as required.
3. Repeat STEP 1 to ensure equal effort is required to elevate or depress the tube.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2324: BORESIGHT HOWITZER USING DISTANT AIMING POINT (DAP)/M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: The howitzer is emplaced in the firing position.

STANDARD: Boresight the howitzer using the Distant Aiming Point (DAP) and the M2A2 aiming circle methods to an accuracy of zero mils within 3 minutes using a DAP and 5 minutes using the aiming circle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Distant Aiming Point (DAP) Method.
2. Breech boresight disc and muzzle boresight strings are used and DAP is identified at least 1500 meters away.
3. The section only makes authorized adjustments and the section chief verifies boresight. (KI)
4. M2A2 Aiming Circle Method.
5. Breech boresight disc and muzzle boresight strings are used and the M2 aiming circle is placed 50 meters to the front of howitzer.
6. The section only makes authorized adjustments and the section chief verifies boresight. (KI)

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Evaluator instructions:

1. Ensure that all howitzers sections are evaluated each section only perform one of the methods. However, during a course of the evaluation ensure that each method is tested.
2. The evaluator will adjust the panoramic telescope out of boresight by 3-5 mils.
3. Prior to the start the evaluator will adjust the elbow telescope (if applicable)out of boresight 300-500 in range.
4. The section will make no prior preparations for the performance of the task other than having tools and equipment readily available.

Key Indicators:

1. Accuracy is the paramount indicator
2. Section Chief cannot delegate this authority.

0811-GUNS-2325: MEASURE THE QUADRANT USING THE GUNNER'S QUADRANT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer with the tube elevated to an unknown quadrant, a tested gunner's quadrant, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring measurement to the nearest whole mil within 30 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the gunner's quadrant on the quadrant seats.
2. Center the bubble in the cross level vial.
3. Center the bubble on gunner's quadrant.
4. Read the quadrant to the nearest whole mil from the gunner's quadrant.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
 3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
-

0811-GUNS-2326: PERFORM FIRE CONTROL ALIGNMENT TESTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M198/M777 howitzer, SL-3 gear, section crew, one 7-ton jack, leveling shims (M777), a level surface, three alignment devices, gunner's quadrant, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring the on-carriage fire control equipment and the gunner's quadrant are serviceable and within authorized tolerances. Report any discrepancies to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the howitzer for fire control alignment.
2. Conduct the tests of the on-carriage fire control equipment.
3. Notify organizational maintenance if any alignment device exceeds the tolerance.
4. M777: determine and record standard angle.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2327: OPERATE THE MUZZLE VELOCITY SYSTEM (MVS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M94 Muzzle Velocity System (MVS) which has been set up for the weapon, MCTM 09814A-14&P, accessories, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Turn on the M94 Muzzle Velocity System (MVS).
2. Enter and edit mission data.
3. Use proper shutdown and disassembly procedures.
4. Ensure results are submitted to the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

REFERENCE:

1. MCTM 09814A-14&P M94 Muzzle Velocity System
-

0811-GUNS-2328: DETERMINE MUZZLE VELOCITY USING M94

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Battery has received new projectile/propellant lots.

STANDARD: MVS is properly installed, self-test completed, system test (using simulator) performed, and worksheet (DA Form 4982-1-R) is properly completed. (KI)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. MVS is properly installed, self-test completed, and system test (using simulator) performed.
2. Worksheet (DA Form 4982-1-R) is properly filled out.

REFERENCE:

1. MCTM 09814A-14&P M94 Muzzle Velocity System

0811-GUNS-2329: VERIFY PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON HOWITZER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer, SL-3 gear, a completed maintenance form, a pen, the references, and the lubrication order.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring all preventive checks and services listed in the Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services Table in the appropriate references are performed and annotating all discrepancies found on the appropriate maintenance form.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify performance of equipment checks and services using Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) Tables in the TM.
2. Determine serviceability of equipment.
3. Verify status of equipment and document deficiencies.
4. Correct deficiencies, or notify organizational maintenance

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2330: VERIFY MAINTENANCE ON THE BREECH MECHANISM AND THE COUNTERBALANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETTS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer breech mechanism that requires servicing, an M198 howitzer (with breechblock closed), tube at 0 mils elevation, field artillery mechanic's tool kit, cleaning materials, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, supervise the maintenance on breech mechanism and the counterbalance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the disassembly of the breech mechanism.
2. Monitor the cleaning and inspecting of the breech mechanism.
3. Monitor the reassembly of the breech mechanism.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
-

0811-GUNS-2331: VERIFY PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON PRIME MOVER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETTS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a prime mover truck, Basic Issue Items (BII), a pen, a completed maintenance form, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, verifying the performance of all Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) items listed in the PMCS Table 2-2 and ensuring all discrepancies found on the maintenance form are corrected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) are completed according to appropriate TM and LO.
2. Verify the PM sheet is completed correctly, submitted to maintenance personnel, and tracked to completion.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10629-10A Operator Manual for the Truck, Cargo, 7-Ton
-

0811-GUNS-2332: PREPARE A HOWITZER SECTION FOR HELICOPTER DISPLACEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer with section equipment and personnel, a command to prepare for helicopter displacement, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, identifying only the gear necessary to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Brief personnel.
2. Identify necessary individual gear.
3. Identify necessary section gear.
4. Assign personnel to carry section gear.
5. Ensure individual weapons are properly handled.
6. Determine sequence of embark/debark.
7. Direct loading of howitzer for external lift.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3E/FMFRP 5-31 VOL 1 Multi-Service Helicopter Sling Load: Basic Ops and Equipment
-

0811-GUNS-2333: VERIFY MAINTENANCE ON THE BREECHBLOCK, PFM TRAY, PFM BODY.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M777 howitzer, a howitzer breechblock, PFM tray assembly, PFM body assembly that requires servicing, (with breechblock closed), tube at 0 mils elevation, cleaning materials, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the disassembly of the breechblock, PFM tray assembly, PFM body assembly, and spindle.
2. Monitor the cleaning and inspecting of the breechblock, PFM tray assembly, PFM body assembly, and spindle.
3. Monitor the reassembly of the breechblock, PFM tray assembly, PFM body assembly, and spindle.

0811-GUNS-2336: PROCESS FIRE MISSIONS USING CHIEF OF SECTION DISPLAY (CSD), ON DIGITAL FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (DFCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given CSD on DFCS with M777A1 and a digital fire mission from the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensure safety precautions are employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive and process "WHEN READY/AT MY COMMAND" fire mission.
2. Receive adjusting piece, fire mission, and record data.
3. Receive and update subsequent volley.
4. Receive and process "END OF MISSION" or continuation.
5. Process "CONTINUOUS FIRE".
6. Process "FIRE THE FPF".
7. Process special instructions received during fire mission.
8. Process "CEASE LOADING".
9. Process "CHECK FIRING".

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2334: SET UP AND MAINTAIN DIGITAL FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (DFCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the M777A1, prime mover, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Connect all necessary cables.
2. Maintain DFCS.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2335: INITIALIZE DIGITAL FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (DFCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the M777A1, prime mover, and the reference, conduct procedures to initialize system.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring safety precautions are being employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Turn on system.
2. Update necessary fields.
3. Initialize system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2336: PROCESS FIRE MISSIONS USING CHIEF OF SECTION DISPLAY (CSD), ON DIGITAL FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (DFCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given CSD on DFCS with M777A1 and a digital fire mission from the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensure safety precautions are employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive and process "WHEN READY/AT MY COMMAND" fire mission.
2. Receive adjusting piece fire mission, and record data.
3. Receive and update subsequent volley.
4. Receive and process "END OF MISSION" or continuation.
5. Process continuous fire.
6. Process final protective fire.
7. Process special instructions received during fire mission.
8. Process "CEASE LOADING".
9. Process "CHECK FIRING".

REFERENCE:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION: Given the M777A1 in a firing position, commands to lay weapon, a section crew, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, and to an accuracy of 0 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gunner uncovers gunners display cover.
2. Directs shift of howitzer.
3. Commands "DROP" when CMD and ACTL AZ on gunner's display are within 10 mils.
4. Align CMD and ACTL AZ until 0 mils is obtained.

REFERENCE:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2340: TROUBLESHOOT THE DFCS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner, Section Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the M777A1 with section equipment, a simulated or actual malfunction and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, correcting a malfunction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform trouble shooting on DFCS.

REFERENCE:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2401: VERIFY FIRE CONTROL ALIGNMENT TESTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a howitzer, SL-3 gear, section crew, a 7-ton jack, a level surface, leveling shims, three alignment devices, a gunner's quadrant, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, report all discrepancies to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the tests of the gunner's quadrant.
2. Verify the on-carriage fire control alignment tests
3. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
 2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2402: DECLINATE AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an area free of magnetic attractions, a serviceable aiming circle, tape, notation pad, a surveyed declination station, at least two surveyed azimuth markers (preferably placed in opposite directions and distanced at 1,000 meters from the station).

STANDARD: Per the references, declinate the aiming circle accurately and record the declination constant, operator's initials, and date performed on the notation pad on the base of the aiming circle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up and level the aiming circle over declination station.
2. Per the reference declinate the aiming circles.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

0811-GUNS-2403: DECLINATE THE M2 COMPASS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an area free from magnetic attractions, a serviceable M2 compass, a surveyed declination station, surveyed azimuth marker, a nonmagnetic screw driver, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, properly declinate the M2 compass.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set M2 compass on aiming circle M24 tripod over the orienting station.
2. Center bubble in circular vial.
3. Sight on known azimuth
4. Using nonmagnetic screw driver, rotate the azimuth scale until south-seeking black arrow indicates the surveyed azimuth is equal the known azimuth.
5. Recheck sight picture and azimuth to known point.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure an appropriate distance from magnetic distractions.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------|
| - High tension lines | 55m |
| - Vehicles/railroad | 10m |
| - Wire/barbed fences | 10m |
| - Helmets (small metal items) | 0.5m |

CAUTION: Remove watches with radioactive luminous dials, Marine Corps issue watches, or timepieces with magnetic bezel backs.

0811-GUNS-2404: ESTABLISH AN ADVANCE PARTY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a firing battery and the references establish an advance party.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring all personnel are properly equipped and able to displace to the new position.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. List the personnel required in an advance party.
2. List the primary duties of advance party personnel.

3. List the equipment required by an advance party.
4. Displace the advance party to the new position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0811-GUNS-2405: CONDUCT THE BATTERY RECONNAISSANCE, SELECTION, AND OCCUPATION OF POSITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given battery vehicles, weapons, a fully equipped advance party, a map, a compass, the requirement to select and prepare the unit's next position, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, plan the reconnaissance, selection and occupation of a position.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan for the reconnaissance.
2. Perform reconnaissance, using appropriate method(s): Map reconnaissance, Air reconnaissance, Ground reconnaissance.
3. Select positions: Select a primary position, Select an alternate position, and Select a supplementary position.
4. Brief key personnel on movement information.
5. Conduct movement per issued order.
6. Conduct a security sweep of the position and establish security.
7. Occupy position with the advance party.
8. Determine the location of each section and support vehicles.
9. Set up the aiming circle and measure rough deflection, distance, and vertical angle to the proposed gun positions. Determine estimated XO's minimum QE using the M2 compass, if time permits.
10. At night, mark key positions(howitzzer, FDC, and Comm locations), as dictated by unit SOP. Practice noise and light discipline.
11. Prepare position for main body occupation.
12. Assemble the guides at the release point as the main body nears the position.
13. Plan for the defense of position.
14. Continue to improve the position and practice continuing actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0811-GUNS-2406: SET UP AND RECOVER THE M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an area clear of magnetic attractions, a declinated aiming circle in the stowed position, an Orienting Station (OS) or other known point, a plumb bob, an accessory case, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, setting up and leveling the aiming circle within 2 minutes and recovering it within 1 minute.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the aiming circle (with tripod) for operation.
2. Level the aiming circle
3. Recover the aiming circle

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

0811-GUNS-2407: MAINTAIN THE M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aiming circle, necessary cleaning materials, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references maintain the M2A2 aiming circle

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clean the aiming circle
2. Perform level vial check
3. Perform magnetic needle check
4. Perform tilted reticle check

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
-

0811-GUNS-2408: MEASURE DISTANCE USING SUBTENSE METHOD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aiming circle, an M16A2/A4, 2 meter bar, 60 meter base (comm wire), an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine distance using the 60 meter base.
2. Determine distance using the 2 meter bar.
3. Determine distance using the M16A4 rifle.
4. NOTE: Vertical angle should be determined to the nearest 1 mil during advanced party position preparations. Ensure any correction factor is applied during calculations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

0811-GUNS-2409: LAY THE FIRING BATTERY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a firing battery, aiming circle and/or M-2 compass, map, an azimuth of fire or aiming point, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring an accuracy of 0 mils within the time standards for the weapon system. M198 Daylight: OA 6 min, M2 10 min, AP 5 min M198 Darkness: OA 12 min, M2 15 min M777 Daylight: OA 3 min, M2 9 min, AP 4 min M777 Darkness: OA 6 min, M2 14 min

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the appropriate method of lay, based upon the situation.
2. Lay the battery with an aiming circle using: orienting angle method, grid azimuth method, or howitzer backlay method.
3. Lay the battery with the M-2 compass using: M-2 compass method or aiming point-deflection method.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise priority of work.
2. Plan perimeter defense per METT-T and ensure the plan is integrated with higher and adjacent units.
3. Plan and supervise local security patrols.
4. Plan and supervise preparation for defense against air attack.
5. Prepare the defensive diagram.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2412: LEAD A QUICK REACTION FORCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a battery (-) of Marines with individual equipment, a report of an enemy force attacking, commander's guidance to remain in position, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, successfully deploying to defend the battery position.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Signal the QRF to muster at the rally point.
2. Deploy the QRF.
3. Direct the movement and actions of the QRF to defend the battery/platoon position.
4. Ensure proper personnel use and sight automatic weapons.
5. Call for supporting arms, if appropriate.
6. Ensure communication is established and maintained between the QRF and the Battery Operation Center (BOC).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18

Quantity

Proficiency 2 ea, Iteration 2 ea, Sustainment 12 ea

G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18

Proficiency 2 ea, Iteration 2
ea, Sustainment 12 ea

0811-GUNS-2413: DISPLACE HOWITZERS TO SUPPLEMENTARY POSITIONS IN DEFENSE OF THE BATTERY POSITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Battery is conducting tactical operations. Enemy forces up to platoon size may be expected. Supplementary direct fire positions have been selected.

STANDARD: Per the performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supplementary direct fire positions are prepared.
2. Howitzers displace after notification: M198 4 min daylight, 6 min darkness; M777 3 min daylight, 5 min darkness.
3. Howitzers are ready to engage the target with appropriate shell/fuze within the time indicated after halting in the supplementary positions. M198 4 min daylight, 5 min darkness; M777 3 min daylight, 4 min darkness.
4. Howitzers can displace from supplementary positions, as dictated by the tactical situations or upon order, within the following time limits. M198 4 min daylight, 6 min darkness; M777 3 min daylight, 5 min darkness.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
2. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2414: CONDUCT A HASTY DISPLACEMENT TO AN ALTERNATE POSITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Battery is in position and providing fires. The tactical situation requires the battery to conduct a displacement expeditiously. Little time is available to organize and conduct the displacement. This situation may arise as a result of an imminent enemy attack or because of a change in the friendly situation. Movement order received from higher

headquarters to move to alternate position. Reconnaissance determined the route that maximizes trafficability and minimizes chances of detection and attack by enemy.

STANDARD: Per performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advance party assembles and departs for new position after battery displacement is approved/ordered. Daylight - 4 mins Darkness - 6 mins.
2. Advance party established entrance routes and locations for howitzers that maximize concealment and facilitate rapid occupation.
3. Maintains communications during displacement.
4. Main body displacing: M198 8 min daylight, 12 min darkness; M777 7 min daylight, 11 min darkness.

0811-GUNS-2415: CONDUCT BATTERY CREW SERVED WEAPONS TRAINING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, crew served weapons teams, appropriate equipment, references, and access to a training area or range.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the training includes the following: Weapon nomenclature and general firing data, weapon disassembly and reassembly, head space and timing (M2.50 Cal only), loading and unloading procedures, issue and receive fire commands (ADDRAC), firing procedures (mounted and dismounted), firing procedures while wearing gas mask, immediate action drills, misfire procedures, zero/qualification of weapon system, and registered/non-registered range cards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review commander's guidance
2. Determine resources required
3. Develop training outline
4. Present class
5. Allow time for Marines to practice
6. Evaluate Marines' performance
7. Record and report training completed

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Refer to Chapter 7 for crew-served weapons training standards.

0811-GUNS-2416: PERFORM SHELL FRAGMENT ANALYSIS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETTS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a tactical or non-tactical situation, under all weather conditions, and given the following: Curvature template (to scale); DIA Projectile Fragmentation Identification Guide; Dividers and a ruler; Fragments and pieces of the projectile.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately identify and report shell fragment information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type of shell (e.g., mortar, rocket, artillery).
2. Tag usable fragments.
3. Determine direction to point of origin (POO).
4. Send information and shell fragments to commander, FDC, or S-2.
5. Make the proper report to S-2.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0811-GUNS-2417: PERFORM CRATER ANALYSIS FOR HIGH-ANGLE CRATERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETTS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a tactical or non-tactical situation, under all weather conditions, and given the following: Usable high-angle crater; Declinated aiming circle, M2 compass (preferred), or a lensatic compass; D-1 stakes (at least two stakes, 4 feet long -- four stakes would cover any crater analysis situation.); WD-1 (communication wire) or a length of rope, wire, or string; Map of local area; Plotting equipment and GPS.

STANDARD: Per the references, submit all appropriate reports accurately and in a timely manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify crater formed by high-angle shell by looking for a deep fuze tunnel

- and back spray.
2. Determine grid of the crater
 3. Determine direction to point of origin (POO) using one of the following: splinter groove method, fuze tunnel method, or main axis method.
 4. Make the proper report to S-2.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0811-GUNS-2418: PERFORM CRATER ANALYSIS FOR LOW-ANGLE CRATERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a tactical or non-tactical situation, under all weather conditions, and given the following: Low-angle fuze quick artillery crater; Usable fuze furrow; Declinated aiming circle, M2 compass (preferred), or a lensatic compass; D-1 stakes (at least two stakes, 4 feet long -- four stakes would cover any crater analysis situation.); WD-1 (communication wire) or a length of rope, wire, or string; Map of local area; Plotting equipment and GPS.

STANDARD: Per the references, perform crater analysis for low-angle fuze quick and fuze delay craters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify crater formed by low-angle projectile.
2. Determine grid of the crater.
3. Determine direction to point of origin (POO).
4. Make the proper report to S-2.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
3. MCWP 3.16-1

0811-GUNS-2501: ASSIST IN TRAINING PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: When assigned as the Battery Gunnery Sergeant, and given commander's training guidance, the references, this order, and administrative supplies.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze capabilities of the battery.
2. Analyze deficiencies of the battery in performing mission essential tasks described in the Artillery T&R Manual.
3. Review the battalion annual training plan.
4. Advise the battery commander on the unit's status and make recommendations on how to increase combat readiness.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. NAVMC 3500.7 Artillery Training and Readiness Manual

0811-GUNS-2502: DIRECT SUSTAINMENT AND/OR SKILL PROGRESSION TRAINING FOR THE BATTERY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: When assigned as the Battery Gunnery Sergeant, and given this order (MCO 3501.26A - Artillery Unit T&R Manual), appropriate equipment, administrative supplies, access to training records, battery personnel requiring training, available trainers, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, direct sustainment and/or skill progression training for the battery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate current state of individual and section training
2. Receive input from Battery Commander
3. Consult Battalion Field Artillery Chief for his evaluation of individual and section training deficiencies.
4. Compare individual and section performance against standards set in references and goals/objectives of the Battery Commander
5. Develop short-term plan to correct serious deficiencies identified in STEP 1.
6. Identify actions to correct the skill deficiencies of assigned section chiefs.
7. Identify actions to correct skill and task performance deficiencies of howitzer sections.
8. Develop long-term plan to sustain performance and institute skill

- progression training in appropriate core plus skills
9. Identify actions to correct skill and task performance deficiencies of howitzer sections.
 10. Take appropriate action to correct training deficiencies of Section Chiefs and NCOs.
 11. Reevaluate training needs on a continuing basis
 12. Supervise Section Chiefs and NCOs as they conduct sustainment, skill progression, and remedial performance training for their crew members
 13. Evaluate skill level of newly joined Marines
 14. Frequently update the Battery Commander on training status and implement any additional guidance.
 15. Ensure crew drills are performed IAW the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
4. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
5. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
7. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
8. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
9. TM 10629-10A Operator Manual for the Truck, Cargo, 7-Ton
10. TM 23-14/FM 23-14 M249 Light Machine Gun in The Automatic Rifle Role
11. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
12. TM 9-1005-212-25/FM 23-65 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
13. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2
14. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0811-GUNS-2503: SUPERVISE BATTERY CREW-SERVED WEAPONS TRAINING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, crew served weapons teams, appropriate equipment, references, and access to training area or range.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring proficiency equivalent to that of a Marine with MOS 0331.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide guidance to the Local Security Chief on crew served weapons training.
2. Observe battery crew served weapons training.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery
Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2504: DIRECT ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE ON ORGANIC EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given maintenance management directives, artillery unit maintenance management personnel, T/O cover letter, T/E, Publications listing (PL), a CMR, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensure the unit's overall supply maintenance status is 80% or higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure proper maintenance is performed at each echelon.
2. Ensure maintenance records are current and properly maintained.
3. Conduct inspections to determine adequacy of maintenance programs.
4. Review daily reports with the Battery Executive Officer.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO P4790.1B Marine Corps Integrated Maintenance Management System Introduction
2. MCO P4790.2B MIMMS Field Procedure Manual
3. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M198
4. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
5. TM 02498A-23/2 Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2 HB
6. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.63mm, M240
7. TM 08670B-10/1 Supplement 1, M240G
8. TM 08671A-23&P/2A MACHINE GUN 5.56MM M249
9. TM 10629-10A Operator Manual for the Truck, Cargo, 7-Ton
10. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
11. TM 4700-15-1/F Marine Corps Equipment Forms and Records
12. TM 9-1005-201-10 Operators Manual for Machine Gun, 5.56mm, M249
13. TM 9-1025-211-10 Operator's Manual Howitzer, Medium M198
14. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0811-GUNS-2505: EMPLOY HASTY SURVEY TECHNIQUES FOR DIRECTIONAL AND POSITIONAL CONTROL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving the absence of accurate survey data; an available survey team requiring unit survey control; aiming posts; a map; the references; and the following equipment: an M2A2 aiming circle complete with filter and Polaris 2 reticle pattern, communications with a flank station, identifiable celestial bodies (day or night), a station with a known azimuth to an azimuth mark, a pencil and paper to plan a directional traverse, a grid sheet, overlay paper, standard FDC plotting equipment, coordinates of a known point and the direction to an azimuth mark, equipment to be used when determining distance using the subtense method, subtense tables, and BUCS with job aids and survey chip.

STANDARD: Per the references, employing the technique most appropriate to the situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ GPS (if so equipped) to obtain directional and positional control upon occupation, prior to employing any hasty survey techniques.
2. Evaluate the situation and employ one of the following methods to obtain directional control: hasty simultaneous observation, Polaris-Kochab, Polaris 2, directional traverse, Backup Computer System (BUCS) resection or Backup Computer System (BUCS) hasty astro.
3. Evaluate the situation and employ one of the following methods to obtain positional control: graphic resection, graphic traverse, Backup Computer System (BUCS) resection, trilateration with an eye safe laser.
4. Determine position altitude/height.
5. Employ automated systems when conducting either directional or graphic traverse, as appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

0811-GUNS-2506: LAY THE BATTERY FOR AN EMERGENCY FIRE MISSION (HIP SHOOT) WHILE IN A CONVOY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a platoon/battery in convoy, a request for immediate fire support, a map, a range-azimuth fan, a Tabular Firing Table (TFT), automated technical fire direction capability, and a Call For Fire (CFF).

STANDARD: Per the references, emplace and lay the battery as soon as possible after receiving the target location and complete the FFE phase of the mission within 13 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the Call For Fire (CFF), authenticate the mission, and ensure it is approved.
2. Notify the driver, and signal the convoy that a HIP SHOOT is about to take place.
3. Select the position, and notify the Fire Direction Center (FDC) of the proposed.
4. Ensure the Fire Direction Center (FDC) determines the azimuth of fire and initial data.
5. Ensure elements not involved in the fire mission are posted for security as required.
5. Improve the position or march order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
4. TFT's and Addendums

0811-GUNS-2507: SUPERVISE A BATTERY DISPLACEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: During daylight and darkness, given an emplaced battery that has received a warning order to displace, a compass, binoculars, a map, writing material, a movement order, and the references

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring an appropriate movement order is issued, equipment and ammunition is properly secured, no debris is left in the position, and elements assume proper location within movement order or technique.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for displacing a battery.
2. Organize and dispatch the advance party.
3. Issue the command, "PREPARE TO MARCH ORDER".
4. Develop the method of march (open column, close column, infiltration, or terrain march).
5. Plan for the following march column contingencies during displacement:
Air attack, Ground attack, Artillery attack, Enemy roadblock.
6. Issue the movement order. (NOTE: Format found in ST 6-50-20.)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

0811-GUNS-2508: DIRECT THE DEFENSE OF A FIELD ARTILLERY UNIT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a battery that has just occupied a position, a partially completed defensive diagram, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference: select the appropriate course of action based upon the tactical scenario and supervise the execution of the defensive plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate course of action, based upon the tactical scenario.
2. Supervise the execution of the defensive plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
 2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
-

0811-GUNS-2509: SUPERVISE A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit that has been issued movement orders, a scenario wherein the enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition assets, during daylight and darkness, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, correctly conducting open and close column movement, tactical infiltration, and terrain marches.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the types of displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration maximize passive and active defense measures.
2. Execute appropriate immediate action drill when convoy comes under attack by air, ground, and/or artillery/rocket/missiles.
3. Prepare vehicles appropriately for convoy defense (canvas up, sand bagged, etc.).
4. Ensure 6400 mil security throughout the displacement, tactical march, and emplacement.
5. Ensure vehicle recovery/bump plan is established and briefed to all Marines.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2510: PREPARE THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S (XO'S) REPORT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a firing battery that has been laid, administrative materials, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the accuracy of the required information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the lay of the battery.
2. List the primary information in the XO's report by using the memory aid L-A-M-P-S.
 - a. L - Battery is laid.
 - b. A - Azimuth of fire, orienting angle, common deflection (DF).
 - c. M - XO's minimum QE.
 - d. P - Piece distribution.
 - e. S - Separate Ammunition: Ammunition type, lot, weight, propellant temperature, and quantity.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

0811-GUNS-2511: MEASURE THE AZIMUTH OF THE LINE OF FIRE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an area free of metal attractions, a situation wherein survey control is not available, a declinated aiming circle which is properly

setup and leveled for operation, a howitzer which just completed a registration exercise (simulated/actual), an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Using proper commands, and ensuring the azimuth is measured to an accuracy of 0 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Per the references, using proper commands, and ensuring the azimuth is measured to an accuracy of 0 mils

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

0811-GUNS-2512: MEASURE THE ORIENTING ANGLE (OA)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an area free from magnetic attractions, an aiming circle set up and leveled over the Orienting Station (OS), an End of the Orienting Line (EOL) marked with an aiming post at a minimum distance of 100 meters, a howitzer that has just completed registration, an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, using the proper commands, and ensuring the OA is measured to an accuracy of +/- 2 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instrument operator: Announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO) REFER, AIMING POINT THIS INSTRUMENT."
2. Gunner of referred piece: Announce, "NUMBER (SO AND SO), AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED, DEFLECTION (SO MUCH)."
3. Instrument operator: Set announced deflection on upper motion.
4. Instrument operator: Sight on howitzer using lower motion.
5. Instrument operator: Sight on the End of Orienting Line (EOL), using upper motion.
6. Instrument operator: Announce to the Fire Direction Center (FDC), "ORIENTING ANGLE (SO MUCH)."

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

0811-GUNS-2513: MEASURE THE VERTICAL ANGEL (VA)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aiming circle with tripod, a scenario allowing no time for advance party preparations, an emplaced howitzer, a location approximately 50 meters from the aiming circle, an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, measuring the Vertical Angle (VA) within +/- 1 mil.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up and level aiming circle.
2. Use elevation knob determine correction factor.
3. Measure Vertical angle per the reference.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

0811-GUNS-2514: DISPLACE HOWITZERS TO SUPPLEMENTARY POSITIONS IN DEFENSE OF THE BATTERY POSITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt, Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario in which the howitzers must be used to defend the battery position or protect a line of communication within the battalion's tactical area of responsibility.

STANDARD: The following standards must be met in conjunction with the above conditions: supplementary direct fire positions are prepared, howitzers displace after notification within time limits set forth in standard, howitzers are ready to engage the target with appropriate shell/fuze within the time indicated after halting in the supplementary positions within time limits set forth below, howitzers can displace from supplementary positions, as dictated by the tactical situation or upon order, within the following time limits within time limits set forth in standard below. Displace from primary position within: M198 4 min daylight, 6 min darkness; M777 3 min daylight, 5 min darkness. Ready to fire within: M198 4 min daylight, 5 min darkness; M777 3 min daylight, 4 min darkness. Displace from supplementary

position within: M198 4 min daylight, 6 min darkness; M777 3 min daylight, 5 min darkness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Sections briefed on position of their supplementary positions.
2. On order sections displace to their assigned positions.
3. Howitzer is laid for direct fire per the Ref.
4. section locates and engages threat within the time limit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 08198A-10 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, medium, Towed: 155MM, M198
 2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
-

0811-GUNS-2515: PROCESS EPWs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: The battery is in support of tactical operations. The unit's local security has captured enemy soldiers.

STANDARD: Per the references, properly handle EPW's.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. EPW's are searched immediately after capture, all weapons and military equipment is ceased. Canteens and cold weather gear should be retained by EPWs.
2. EPW's are required to remain silent and are not permitted to converse among themselves.
3. Individual Marines handling EPW's segregated them by type and sex - officers, NCO's, unranked, civilian combatants, etc.
4. EPW's are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefit.
5. Marines handling EPW's ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse and from the hazards of enemy fire.
6. Perishable information obtained from EPW's is reported immediately to higher headquarters.
7. Enemy casualties receive the same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as friendly casualties
8. Ensure all EPW's and their belongings are tagged.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 4-1 Combat Service Support Operations
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0811-GUNS-2516: DISPOSE OF UNUSED POWDER INCREMENTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given unused powder increments to be burned, matches, fire-fighting equipment, references, and Marines to provide safety for the fire.

STANDARD: Per the references safely dispose of unused powder increments

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a burning site.
2. Take appropriate safety measures
3. Burn unused powder increments

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0811-GUNS-2517: COORDINATE LOGISTICS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a unit conducting tactical operations and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, adhere to logistics and maintenance management Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to logistics and maintenance management Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs).
2. Consider the logistics functions in the development of tactical plans.
3. Include attached elements in all logistical planning.
4. Comply with basic loads established by higher headquarters.
5. Maintain dispersion between materiel and ammunition within positions.
6. Submit logistics reports, per Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
7. Conduct Preventive Maintenance (PM) and Corrective Maintenance (CM) in a field.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0811-GUNS-2518: MAINTAIN CLASS V SMALL-ARMS AMMO BASIC LOAD AND SUPPLIES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given appropriate small arms ammunition and the references

STANDARD: Per the references, all small-arms ammunition is available, maintained, and requisitioned.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to established Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs).
2. Ensure small arms Basic Load (BL) are maintained for all equipment
3. Forecast and submit requisitions to maintain the Required Supply Rate (RSR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 8010.1E Class V(W) Planning Factors for Fleet Marine Force Combat Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0811-GUNS-2519: SUPERVISE THE PICKUP AND DELIVERY OF DESIGNATED CLASSES OF SUPPLY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given supplies requiring distribution, the appropriate equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the proper supplies are delivered and issued to the correct units in a secure and timely manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain supplies from authorized sources.
2. Maintain appropriate security to prevent loss, damage, or theft.
3. Ensure timely schedule of delivery to minimize the probability of contamination or spoilage.
4. Make delivery to proper battery elements, as directed by requisitions.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.1E Combat Service Support for Artillery Unit
-

0811-GUNS-2520: SUPERVISE AMMUNITION MOVEMENT AND RESUPPLY ON THE GUNLINE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a cannon battery in firing position, an ammunition load, a mission, and the reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the required ammunition to respond to all fire missions is present on each howitzer.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive information on the battery mission from the Battery Executive Officer.
2. Supervise the battery ammunition section in the timely delivery of all ammunition components.
3. Ensure excessive amounts of ammunition are not delivered.
4. Supervise the pickup of all ammunition trash (pallets, banding materials, grommets, eyebolt lifting plugs, fuze cans, etc.)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0811-GUNS-2521: SUPERVISE EMBARKATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an artillery unit designated as a landing element of a larger force, available shipping to conduct an amphibious assault, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, coordinate with the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) Ground Combat Element (GCE) embarkation officer, and other embarkation officers/movement officers, as appropriate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) Ground Combat Element (GCE) embarkation officer, and other embarkation officers/movement officers, as appropriate.
2. Determine the unit's transportation lift requirements.
3. Ensure all material is properly marked, packaged, manifested, and loaded

- for embarkation.
4. Conduct embarkation inspections.
 5. Prepare and execute embarkation/movement plans.
 6. Provide security for material during embarkation.

REFERENCES :

1. CFR 46 Shipping
 2. CFR 49 Code of Federal Regulations - Transportation
 3. FMFM 4-1 Combat Service Support Operations
 4. FMFM 4-6 Movement of Units in Air Force Aircraft
 5. FMFM 4-9 Motor Transport
 6. LFM 03 Amphibious Embarkation
 7. NAVSEA OP 4 Ammunition Afloat
 8. OH 4-1 Combat Service Support Operations
-

0811-GUNS-2522: EMBARK MARINES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Btry GySgt

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Helicopter(s) arrive at the pickup zone at the designated time and in the numbers specified in the basic plan. For shipboard evaluation, the helicopters are deck spotted for loading and are ready for lift at the designated time.

STANDARD: Per the references, all Marines and equipment is properly embarked during heliborne operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. 1 Helicopter-teams are organized and staged in the proper sequence.
2. 2 If launch is from amphibious shipping, the Helicopter-teams are properly sequenced for orderly loading under the control of shipboard guides.
3. 3 If the launch is from an LZ ashore, the zone is organized for security, dispersion, and concealment from enemy observation. Maximum use is made of available cover.
4. 4 Helicopter-teams load expeditiously, with individual Marines exhibiting knowledge of all safety factors.
5. 5 Helicopter-teams load in time to permit the aircraft to make the scheduled time of lift.
6. 6 The battery retains correct manifests for each wave of personnel airlifted at the enplanement site.

REFERENCES :

1. MCRP 4-11.3E/FMFRP 5-31 VOL 1 Multi-Service Helicopter Sling Load: Basic Ops and Equipment
 2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0811-GUNS-2523: UPDATE UNIT COMMANDER'S RECORD (NAVMC 10558A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Guns Plt Sgt

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given NAVMC 10558A, a Tabular Firing Table (TFT), pencils, a record of battery rounds fired (type and charge)(DA FORM 4513), or the Electronic Weapon Record Book, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference, using manual or electronic means, update unit commander's record (NAVMC 10558A) with zero errors.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 4700-15-1/F Marine Corps Equipment Forms and Records
 2. On-line User's Manual under development
-

0811-GUNS-2334: SET UP AND MAINTAIN DIGITAL FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (DFCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the M777A1, prime mover, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Connect all necessary cables.
2. Maintain DFCS.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2335: INITIALIZE DIGITAL FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (DFCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the M777A1, prime mover, and the reference, conduct procedures to initialize system.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring safety precautions are being employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Turn on system.
2. Update necessary fields.
3. Initialize system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2336: PROCESS FIRE MISSIONS USING CHIEF OF SECTION DISPLAY (CSD), ON DIGITAL FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (DFCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given CSD on DFCS with M777A1 and a digital fire mission from the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensure safety precautions are employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive and process "WHEN READY/AT MY COMMAND" fire mission.
2. Receive adjusting piece fire mission, and record data.
3. Receive and update subsequent volley.
4. Receive and process "END OF MISSION" or continuation.
5. Process continuous fire.
6. Process final protective fire.
7. Process special instructions received during fire mission.
8. Process "CEASE LOADING".
9. Process "CHECK FIRING".

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2337: CONDUCT MANUAL MOVE ORDER (DFCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given M777A1 with updated move order information and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Update manual move order entries.
2. Use manual move order entries.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2338: MANUAL FIRE MISSION ENTRY (DFCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Section Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the M777A1, fire mission data from FDC, three assistants, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter new deflection.
2. Enter new quadrant.
3. Lay howitzer on new data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2339: LAY FOR INITIAL DIRECTION (DFCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner, Section Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION: Given the M777A1 in a firing position, commands to lay weapon, a section crew, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, and to an accuracy of 0 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gunner uncovers gunners display cover.
2. Directs shift of howitzer.
3. Commands "DROP" when CMD and ACTL AZ on gunner's display are within 10 mils.
4. Align CMD and ACTL AZ until 0 mils is obtained.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777
-

0811-GUNS-2340: TROUBLESHOOT THE DFCS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Gunner, Section Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the M777A1 with section equipment, a simulated or actual malfunction and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, correcting a malfunction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform trouble shooting on DFCS.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 10407A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Howitzer, Medium, Towed: 155mm, M777

4008. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0840

0840-FSCC-2100: CONSOLIDATE/PROCESS SPOTTER'S LISTS OF TARGETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM) with all equipment, commander's guidance, spotter's lists of targets, blank target list worksheets, a pencil, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect and record spotter's lists of targets and the commander's guidance.
2. Display the targets on an overlay.
3. Identify conflicts and duplications.
4. Identify targets that violate commander's guidance and fire support coordination measures.
5. Consolidate all lists of targets into a target list.
6. Ensure planned targets are consistent with the commander's guidance.
7. Submit the target list to the commander for approval.
8. Disseminate the target list to the appropriate units and agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. DB-9-86 Laser Designators, Rangefinders, Seekers, and Guided Munitions
2. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

0840-NGF-1100: BRIEF THE CATF AND THE CLF ON THE GENERAL MISSION AND CHARACTERISTICS OF NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) EMPLOYED IN AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 month

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to provide Naval Gunfire (NGF) support, an operation order, the commander's guidance, an intelligence summary, a map, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State the mission of Naval Gunfire (NGF) in the amphibious operation.
2. State the three groups of targets for Naval Gunfire (NGF).
3. State the three subgroups of an amphibious task force and their missions.
4. State the three main phases of the amphibious operation and the principle tasks during those phases.
5. Explain the capabilities of Naval Gunfire (NGF).
6. State the six classes of naval gunfire and their effects on the target.
7. State the eleven tactical uses of Naval Gunfire (NGF).
8. State the three categories of Naval Gunfire (NGF) referencing prearrangement.
9. State the four types of Naval Gunfire (NGF).
10. State the two techniques of Naval Gunfire (NGF).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations

0840-FSCC-2101: PREPARE/SUBMIT A LIST OF TARGETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGL0

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given targets, complete target information, maps, target list worksheets, pencil, commander's or platoon leader's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify and recommend target to the commander.
2. Assign authorized target numbers only.
3. Transfer the target information to the target list worksheet (FS Form 134), properly completing all the information.
4. Annotate approval of the list of targets.
5. Submit the list of targets to the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination

0840-NGF-1101: BRIEF THE COMMANDER OF THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE (CATF) AND THE COMMANDER LANDING FORCE (CLF) ON THE CONSIDERATIONS OF EMPLOYMENT OF NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) SUPPORT FOR AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to provide Naval Gunfire (NGF) support, an operations order, commander's guidance, an intelligence summary, a map, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State the seven types of Naval Gunfire (NGF) support ships and the ship "classes" to which they correspond.
2. State the type of Naval Gunfire (NGF) support ship commonly used in direct support.
3. State the type of Naval Gunfire (NGF) support ship commonly used in general support.
4. State Naval Gunfire (NGF) assets available, including weapons systems, munitions, rates of fire, and maximum ranges.
5. State the considerations which will determine the employment of Naval Gunfire (NGF) during advance force operations,
6. Upon the decision to employ an advance force, state the three planning considerations confronting the commanders.
7. State the five types of Naval Gunfire (NGF) employed during the assault phase and the establishment of a beachhead phase of the operation.
8. State the tasks of Naval Gunfire (NGF) during landing (D-day).
9. State the mission of Naval Gunfire (NGF) after landing.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations

0840-FSCC-2102: PREPARE A HIGH-PAYOFF TARGET LIST (HPTL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target list, commander's guidance, high value target list, target value analysis information, the references, and the Operations Order (OPORDER).

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Using the high-value target list, determine which targets should be attacked in order to achieve commander's intent.
2. Record high-payoff targets.
3. Using the high-value target list, determine which targets should be attacked in order to achieve commander's intent.
4. Record high-payoff targets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
-

0840-NGF-1102: BRIEF THE COMMANDER OF THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE (CATF) AND THE COMMANDER LANDING FORCE (CLF)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to provide Naval Gunfire (NGF) support, the commander's guidance, an intelligence summary, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Describe the organization of the naval elements concerned with Naval Gunfire (NGF).
2. Explain the task of the amphibious task force gunnery officer.
3. Explain how control of Naval Gunfire (NGF) will be exercised during the operation.
4. Explain the organization of the advance task force commander's staff.
5. Explain the command element which exercises control of Naval Gunfire (NGF) in the advance task force.
6. Explain how Naval Gunfire (NGF) will be coordinated during the ship to shore movement.
7. Define command responsibility during the employment of Naval Gunfire (NGF) during the phases of an amphibious operation.
8. Describe how the overall coordination of Naval Gunfire (NGF) will be transferred to the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) when ashore.
9. Given the mission, explain how the following elements will be task organized: Naval Gunfire (NGF) section, landing force headquarters, NGF section, ground combat element of the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF), Naval Gunfire (NGF) section, Marine Division, Naval Gunfire (NGF) liaison team, maneuver regiment, Shore Fire Control Party (SFCP), Radar Beacon Teams.
10. Explain the duties of the NGLO officer.
11. Explain the duties of the Naval Gunfire (NGF) Spotter.
12. Explain the duties of Naval Gunfire (NGF) officer, Artillery Regiment.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 4. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
-

0840-NGF-1103: PREPARE AND BRIEF A NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) ESTIMATE OF SUPPORTABILITY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, access to the appropriate references and sources of information, and equipment.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the comparative capabilities of Naval Gunfire (NGF) to support each contemplated Course Of Action (COA).
2. Consider the following factors when considering each Course of Action (COA): hydrography, terrain, weather, means required, training, intelligence, helicopter support requirements, and electronic warfare
3. Prepare the estimate.
4. Brief the estimate.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
-

0840-FSCC-2103: PREPARE A TARGET PRECEDENCE LIST

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target list, commander's guidance, high-payoff target list, Operation's Order (OPORDER), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the High-Payoff Target List (HPTL).
2. Prioritize high-payoff targets.

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, the references, and appropriate administrative supplies.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the letter, ensuring it includes: targets to be engaged during all three periods (pre-D-day/pre-H-hour, D-day, and post-D-day), estimated duration of fires for all three periods, estimated number and type of ships required for all three periods, estimated amount and type of ammunition for all three periods, estimated number of radio frequencies (primary and alternate) required for Shore Fire Control Parties (SFCPs).
2. Ensure Commander of the Landing Force (CLF) approves the letter.
3. Transmit the letter to the Commander of the Amphibious Task Force (CATF) for approval.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 3. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
-

0840-NGF-1105: PREPARE AND BRIEF A DETAILED NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS LETTER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, the references, and appropriate administrative supplies.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the letter.
2. Ensure the letter includes: pre-D-day details, targets to be destroyed or damaged, other fire missions, ammunition by amount and type, number of ships and aircraft, zones of fire; D-Day details: targets for destruction, landing beach preparation and prearranged close and deep supporting fires, ammunition by amount and type, recommended priority of attack of targets in designated zones of fire, assignment by type of direct and general support ships, assignment of spotting aircraft (aircraft to be provided by naval elements or the landing force), communications requirements, zones of fire; Post-D-day details:

anticipated daily requirements for spotting aircraft, approximate daily ammunition requirements, radio frequencies required, estimated duration of need for gunfire support.

3. Ensure Commander of the Landing Force (CLF) approves the letter.
4. Transmit the letter to the Commander of the Amphibious Task Force (CATF) for approval.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 3. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
-

0840-FSCC-2105: SUPERVISE THE OPERATIONS OF A FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETTS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) complete with personnel and equipment, a tactical situation requiring FSCC operations, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the commander's concept of fire support and develop the overall fire support plan with the commander and operations officer.
2. Supervise and coordinate the development of the supporting arms plans to execute the overall fire support tasks.
3. Supervise the preparation of fire plans by resolving conflicts regarding selection of targets, assignment of fire support means, type and method of fire supporting, and timing or scheduling of missions or fires.
4. Review fire plans to ensure they can be implemented with the fire support means available and, if necessary, coordinate with the operations officer and commander to modify plans or secure additional means.
5. Ensure chemical and conventional fires are fully coordinated.
6. Ensure unnecessary duplication of fires is eliminated.
7. Ensure plans of the various supporting arms are coordinated.
8. Ensure adequate fires are planned on targets and critical areas.
9. Ensure troop safety criteria are met.
10. Ensure all supporting arms are efficiently used.
11. Present the fire support plan to the commander.
12. Assist supporting arms representatives in selection of coordination measures and recommend them to the commander for approval.
13. Approve and institute airspace coordination areas and any plans for trajectory limitations to ensure the safety of aircraft and the coordination of the other supporting arms with air operations.
14. Obtain clearance and coordinate strikes or missions of supporting arms which might endanger or hinder the operations of an element of the

- amphibious task force.
15. Ensure the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) receives and disseminates available target information to all staff sections and commands requiring the information.
 16. Coordinate with the Target Information Officer (TIO) and the commander and his staff in the selection of targets and assignment of classification and attack priorities.
 17. Maintain close liaison and working relations with the operations officer and the intelligence officer to ensure the most effective planning and application of fire support.
 18. Coordinate with the operations officer and ensure timely and adequate warning of the delivery of chemical munitions to all appropriate commands.
 19. Ensure the situation map is maintained and necessary operational records of the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) are kept.
 20. Ensure the most effective means of attacking targets is used.
 21. Ensure target classifications and attack priorities are correctly assigned.
 22. Supervise the coordination of cross boundary fires.
 23. Supervise the collection and dissemination of target data to include target lists and target bulletins. If the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) is not the senior FSCC, submit a list of targets, accordingly.
 24. Transmit the necessary enemy information collected at the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) to all applicable artillery units.
 25. Perform other command and liaison duties as directed by the commander.
 26. Supervise the performance of those assigned to operate in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

REFERENCES :

1. ATP-4(D) Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
3. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
4. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
5. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
6. FMFM 5-1 Organization and Function Of Marine Aviation
7. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
8. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
9. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support
11. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
12. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations

0840-NGF-1106: BRIEF THE COMMANDER OF THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE (CATF) AND COMMANDER LANDING FORCE (CLF) ON NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) AND GENERAL FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION TECHNIQUES TO SUPPORT THE LANDING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to provide supporting arms coordination during an amphibious operation, an operation order, commander's guidance, intelligence summary, the scheme of maneuver, a map, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State the considerations in developing coordinating techniques for the amphibious operation.
2. State and distinguish between the three principle measures to effect fire support coordination.
3. Describe and explain the employment of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
4. State the method of fire support coordination when weapons or targets effect adjacent areas of operation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations

0840-FSCC-2106: POST INFORMATION ON FIRE SUPPORT SITUATION MAP IN THE FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mounted map covered with acetate, plotting equipment, a list of current tactical information, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot boundary, coordinating points, maneuver control points and other maneuver control measures.
2. Plot locations of all friendly units, including target acquisition assets.
3. Plot all coordination measures.
4. Plot all targets.
5. Plot enemy units.
6. Plot locations of subordinate units of a supported maneuver unit.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
-

0840-FSCC-2107: PREPARE A FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITY OVERLAY IN THE FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETTS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a situation map, overlay material, plotting equipment, the location and type of all supporting fires (to include mortars, field artillery and Naval Surface Fire Support), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attach a sheet of overlay paper on the situation map.
2. Write the marginal information on the overlay.
3. Plot and label the orienting grid register marks on the overlay.
4. Plot and label the location of all supporting arms units.
5. Plot and label the range capability of all indirect fire weapons that can provide fire support in the maneuver zone.
6. Plot and label all fire support coordination measures.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
-

0840-NGF-1107: WRITE A NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) SUPPORT PLAN TAB TO AN OPERATIONS PLAN/ORDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETTS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to provide Naval Gunfire (NGF), concept of operations, commander's guidance, an intelligence summary, a map, and the appropriate references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Write a Naval Gunfire (NGF) plan, per the Joint Operation Planning System (JOPS).
2. State the important considerations pertaining to advanced force operations when writing the Naval Gunfire (NGF) plan.
3. Write the task organization to the Naval Gunfire (NGF) plan. State the six elements of information pertaining to task organization.

4. Write a five paragraph order to the Naval Gunfire (NGF) plan to the operations plan/order
5. Supervise the drafting of the following enclosures and utilize the proper format of the following: Naval Gunfire Operations Overlay, D-Day Schedule of Fires, Naval Gunfire Reports, Radar Beacon Plan.
6. State the reason for an alternate plan.
7. Distinguish between the Naval Gunfire (NGF) plan and the landing force Naval Gunfire (NGF) plan.
8. Explain the approval process and the distribution process for the Naval Gunfire (NGF) plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
 4. NWP 22-1 The Amphibious Task Force Plan
 5. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
-

0840-FSCC-2108: LOCATE DEFILADE AND OBSERVABLE AREAS FROM VISIBILITY DIAGRAM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the target production map, the visibility overlay, target acquisition visibility diagrams, plotting equipment, an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the visibility diagrams on the visibility overlay.
2. Identify all defilade areas.
3. Recommend moving target acquisition assets to reduce the defilade areas.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0840-FSCC-2109: EVALUATE TARGETING INFORMATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target production map, the Target Selection Standards (TSS), current friendly and enemy situations, incoming messages, SHELREPs, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record and post SHELREP information.
2. Check the grid report against the Target Selection Standards (TSS).
3. Record the targets and suspected targets.
4. Plot the targets and suspected targets on the target production map.
5. Check new information and SHELREPs for correlation with posted suspected targets and rays.
6. Post correlated information to appropriate target cards (when target indicators become targets, per Target Selection Standards (TSS)).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0840-FSCC-2110: COORDINATE FIRES ACROSS BOUNDARIES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a situation map complete with boundaries and fire support coordination measures, plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart, the commander's concept of operations, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot targets.
2. Determine target location zone.
3. Coordinate the fire request with other effected fire support means (air, artillery, naval surface fire support, and mortars).
4. Contact the appropriate fire support agency or Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as necessary.
5. Use the fastest and most appropriate coordination net.
6. Coordinate, if necessary, with the appropriate agencies by voice or digital means.

commander's concept of operations, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide targeting information for planned targets.
2. Relay fire missions on targets of opportunity, as required.
3. Determine and/or disseminate fire support measures.
4. Determine observer status.
5. Disseminate targeting priorities and target attack procedures list.
6. Provide additional fire support guidance to spot teams.
7. Coordinate positional approval and clearance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
2. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0840-FSCC-2113: MONITOR/COORDINATE REQUESTS FOR NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGL0

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the situation map, plotting equipment, Naval Gunfire (NGF) support, Naval Gunfire Liaison Officer (NGL0) to provide assistance, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart, a fire support capability overlay, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the call for fire or request for Naval Gunfire (NGF) support.
2. Determine whether the request should be approved on the basis of the use of organic maneuver weapons, field artillery, or air, and the application of fire support coordination principles.
3. Coordinate with all necessary fire support agencies to provide safe and integrated fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0840-FSCC-2114: PLAN/COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT TO SUPPRESS ENEMY AIR DEFENSES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the situation map, plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a preplanned or immediate CAS request, a fire support status chart, commander's guidance, a target list, a high payoff target list, attack guidance matrix, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), known enemy Air Defense Artillery (ADA) targets, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the threat posed by enemy Air Defense Artillery (ADA) in your zone.
2. Plan fires on Air Defense Artillery (ADA) targets.
3. Select the best agency to locate or observe the Air Defense Artillery (ADA) targets.
4. Monitor CAS requests (planned and immediate) and coordinate Suppression Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) fires.

REFERENCES:

1. DA Pam 75-5 US Army Utilization, Storage, and Out-loading Drawings for Ammunition and Components
 2. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0840-FSCC-1200: INFORM SUPPORTED MANEUVER COMMANDER OF THE NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) TACTICAL MISSIONS AND CORRESPONDING PLAN TO SUPPORT THE SCHEME OF MANEUVER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the maneuver commander's guidance and/or the Operation's Order (OPORD), a fire support plan/matrix, the situation map, a target list, plotting equipment, communications with higher and lower Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCCs), the direct and general support ships, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the Naval Gunfire (NGF) support plan.
2. Brief the supported unit on the Naval Gunfire (NGF) tactical mission.
3. Brief the supported unit on the Naval Gunfire (NGF) support plan.
4. Brief target acquisition means to the commander.
5. Inform the supported unit of any changes or deviations resulting from combat development or the tactical situation.

REFERENCES:

1. CFR 49 Code of Federal Regulations - Transportation
2. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
3. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
4. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
5. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination

0840-FSCC-1201: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an offensive or defensive tactical situation, an Operation's Order (OPORD), commander's guidance, a requirement to brief the maneuver commander on the fire support plan, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the offensive/defensive fire support considerations.
2. Describe how the offensive/defensive fire support plan supports the operation.
3. Explain offensive/defensive considerations for special situations (MOUT, desert mountains, counter-insurgency, etc.).
4. Explain fire support considerations for special situations.
5. Explain a Quick Fire Plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. FMFM 2-7-1 Fire Support Coordination by the MAGTF CE
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0840-FSCC-1202: ADVISE THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES (FSCM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a list of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), a map covering the area to which the FSCMs apply, plotting equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop and plot Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
2. Explain the meaning of all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM) and their relationship to the scheme of maneuver.
3. Disseminate Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), as appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
2. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0840-FSCC-1203: PREPARE A TARGET LIST WORKSHEET AND SCHEDULING WORKSHEETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a map with overlay, plotting equipment, a list of targets, a scheduling worksheet, a target list worksheet, the references, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the five types of target symbols.
2. Plot targets on an overlay.
3. Prepare and submit a target list worksheet.
4. Prepare a scheduling worksheet for a preparation/counter preparation fire (whichever is appropriate, based on the tactical situation), a series, and a group.
5. Utilize the NATO/ABCA targeting numbering system.
6. Identify fire support coordination principles.
7. Identify uses of multiple target engagement (group, series, or program).

REFERENCES:

1. DA Pam 75-5 US Army Utilization, Storage, and Out-loading Drawings for Ammunition and Components
2. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)

3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
6. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
7. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0840-FSCC-1204: PREPARE A TARGET BULLETIN (TARBUL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target list, target cancellations, a list of targets destroyed, target additions, targets damaged, reactivated targets, corrections to existing target, a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all equipment, and a blank Target Bulletin (TARBUL) format.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring accuracy and proper dissemination of the Target Bulletin (TARBUL).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate the first TARBUL as, "Target Bulletin One".
2. Designate the last TARBUL as, "Final Target Bulletin".
3. Annotate all additions, deletions, cancellations, changes, and updates.
4. Disseminate the TARBULS accordingly.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination

0840-FSCC-1205: PRODUCE AN ATTACK GUIDANCE (AG) MATRIX

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Produce high payoff target list.
2. Define entries in "how", "when", and "restrictions" columns of the AG matrix.
3. Analyze and select entries for each column of the Attack Guidance (AG)

- matrix.
4. Place approved entries into the matrix format.
 5. Produce high payoff target list.
 6. Explain the use, level, and location in the Operation's Order (OPORD) or the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.
 7. Define entries in "how", "when", and "restrictions" columns of the AG matrix.
 8. Analyze and select entries for each column of the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.
 9. Place approved entries into the matrix format.
 10. Explain the use, level, and location in the Operation's Order (OPORD) or the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.
 11. Produce high payoff target list.
 12. Define entries in "how", "when", and "restrictions" columns of the AG matrix.
 13. Analyze and select entries for each column of the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.
 14. Place approved entries into the matrix format.
 15. Explain the use, level, and location in the Operation's Order (OPORD) or the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.
 16. Produce high payoff target list.
 17. Define entries in "how", "when", and "restrictions" columns of the AG matrix.
 18. Analyze and select entries for each column of the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.
 19. Place approved entries into the matrix format.
 20. Explain the use, level, and location in the Operation's Order (OPORD) or the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.
 21. Produce high payoff target list.
 22. Define entries in "how", "when", and "restrictions" columns of the AG matrix.
 23. Analyze and select entries for each column of the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.
 24. Place approved entries into the matrix format.
 25. Explain the use, level, and location in the Operation's Order (OPORD) or the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.
 26. Produce high payoff target list.
 27. Define entries in "how", "when", and "restrictions" columns of the AG matrix.
 28. Analyze and select entries for each column of the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.
 29. Place approved entries into the matrix format.
 30. Explain the use, level, and location in the Operation's Order (OPORD) or the Attack Guidance (AG) matrix.

REFERENCE:

1. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
-

0840-FSCC-1206: PREPARE THE FIRE SUPPORT EXECUTION MATRIX

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the maneuver commander's guidance, the execution paragraph of the OPORD, the target list, fire support requirements, fire support situation map, tactical situation overlay, paper, plotting equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct the matrix.
2. Allocate fires and fire support tasks according to the scheme of maneuver and the fire support plan.
3. Disseminate the completed matrix to all spot teams and other subordinate units involved.
4. Monitor the operation to ensure the plan in the matrix is implemented correctly and changed, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. DB-9-86 Laser Designators, Rangefinders, Seekers, and Guided Munitions
 2. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 5. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0840-FSCC-1207: PREPARE THE ATF TARGET LIST

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: NGLO

GRADES: NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the list of targets, commander's guidance, Operation's Order (OPORDER) for an amphibious landing, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze list of targets.
2. Classify targets A-E.
3. Prioritize targets I-IV.
4. Place targets in the appropriate part (I-VII) of the ATF target list, per the commander's guidance.
5. Label target information on the target list worksheet.

REFERENCE:

1. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7 Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations

4009. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0842

0842-RADR-1001: EMPLACE THE RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set in a field location connected to a prime mover, a driver, one assistant, a properly prepared radar site, section tools and equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, the radar set in emplaced for operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the trailer over the site stake.
2. Uncouple the trailer from the prime mover
3. Level the ATG.
4. Ground the ATG.
5. Remove the antenna cover.
6. Erect the antenna.
7. Open the ATG vent.
8. Locate the radar shelter.
9. Ground the radar shelter.
10. Connect the system cables.
11. Connect wire lines (Position Improvement)
12. Safety precautions must be followed.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-354-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-46
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition

0842-RADR-1002: BORESIGHT THE RADAR SET ANTENNA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set emplaced in a field location, an established EOL by either MAPS or conventional survey, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, the radar set antenna is correctly boresighted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Turn off the Antenna elevation and azimuth drives.
2. Unlock the Antenna Azimuth brake.
3. Using the Antenna manual Azimuth wheel Align the boresight to the End of Orienting Line (EOL).
4. Stow the boresight scope (conventional survey).
5. Align the ATG to MAPS boresight position (MAPS survey).
6. Push the Antenna Azimuth brake in.
7. Turn on the antenna elevation and azimuth drives.
8. Enter YES to ANT POS.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
3. TM 11-6605-308-12&P Operator and Unit Maintenance Manual for Modular Azimuth Positioning System (MAPS)

0842-RADR-1003: PREPARE THE RADAR SET COMMON SHELTER FOR OPERATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set emplaced in a field, a situation map, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, the common shelter is prepared for operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish power in the shelter.
2. Ensure all parameters are set correctly.
3. Erect communications antennas.
4. Establish communications.
5. Ensure the initialization data is correct.
6. Install the map on the Flat paper map display.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8

0842-RADR-1004: PERFORM THE RADAR SET STARTUP PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set emplaced in a field location and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, properly perform startup procedures for the radar.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the power panel controls are at the NORMAL positions.
2. Ensure all system components are properly grounded.
3. Ensure all system cables are connected.
4. Start the generator.
5. Turn on Antenna parameters in order to send power to Shelter.
6. Turn on the Radar Shelter.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
 2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0842-RADR-1005: GATHER INITIALIZATION DATA FOR THE RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical mission, primary and alternate radar sites, references, and access to the appropriate data.

STANDARD: Per the references, recording accurate data on the Initialization Worksheet.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain site data from Modular Azimuth Positioning System (MAPS) or Survey section.
2. Obtain meteorological data.
3. Obtain map data.
4. Obtain Auto Height Correction (AHC) data (download Digital Terrain Elevation Data-DTEDS).
5. Obtain manual height data.
6. Obtain search data from Radar Deployment Order (RDO).
7. Obtain or verify adaptation constants.
8. Obtain manual terrain following data (download Digital Terrain Elevation Data-DTEDS).
9. Obtain zone data.
10. Obtain communications data.
11. Complete the Initialization Worksheet.

2. Power on the left LCU.
3. Select download DTED from menu.
4. Load initialization program.
5. Adjust Site as needed (Search Azimuth).
6. Select the auto height correction input.
7. Select GO to enter operations.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
 2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0842-RADR-1008: INSTALL A NEW MAP FOR THE RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set emplaced in a field location, a sector of search, map sections, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, the new map is installed for the current area of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Unlock the Flat paper map display panel.
2. Install map onto panel.
3. Lock down Flat paper map display panel.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
 2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0842-RADR-1009: OPERATE THE RADAR SET IN THE HOSTILE MODE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set emplaced in a field location with the operational program loaded, operating parameter changes, communications net data, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, locating targets with +/-10 meters altitude, transmitting target data and performing correct action during EW conditions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the new hostile search parameters.
2. Activate Radar Search Fence.
3. Process the hostile weapon locations using height correction.
4. Transmit weapons locations to reporting agent.
5. Follow cueing guidance, as prescribed in Radar Employment Order (RDO).

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	1.000 EA	4.000 EA	12.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	1.000 EA	4.000 EA	12.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	1.000 EA	4.000 EA	12.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	1.000 EA	4.000 EA	12.000 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: For hostile fire mode training, friendly firing units are used as simulated enemy indirect fire units. In order to do so, the radar must be positioned so that it can "observe" rounds being fired toward and slightly offset to its search pattern, i.e. oriented near or along the hostile firing unit's back azimuth of fire. Therefore, ensure that an NFA is established around the radar location to mitigate risk in firing toward the radar. The radar operator will track rounds in-flight that are being used in conjunction with other artillery training requirements.

0842-RADR-1010: RECALL/DELETE HOSTILE WEAPONS LOCATIONS ON THE RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational radar set emplaced in a field location, a list of hostile weapons locations to be recalled or deleted, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, hostile weapons locations files are maintained and current.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recall the hostile weapon locations stored in the permanent storage.
2. Obtain the printout of the stored locations.
3. Delete the displayed location.
4. Delete the single stored location.
5. Safety precautions must be followed.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
 2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0842-RADR-1011: ENTER/DELETE ZONES ON THE RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational radar set emplaced in a field location, censor, Critical Friendly Zone (CFZ), Call for Fire (CFF), and Artillery Target Intelligence Zone (ATIZ) data with the zone parameters identified, deletion data, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, all zones are correctly entered/deleted, managed and current.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter zones at the keyboard.
2. Store zones as received digitally.
3. Delete zones at the keyboard.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
 2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0842-RADR-1012: IDENTIFY ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) AND IMPLEMENT ELECTRONIC COUNTER-COUNTER MEASURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio set, applicable operator's technical manual, a CEOI extract, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, maintain capability in an electro-magnetic environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine if Electronic Countermeasures (ECM) are being employed: check for accidental or unintentional interference and check for intentional interference.
2. Initiate operator's procedures.
3. Identify jamming signals azimuth and frequency being jammed.
4. Display the frequency being jammed.
5. Coordinate with another radar to conduct a radar cross section to pinpoint jamming signal.
7. Submit a MIJI 1 report.
8. Continue to operate.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition

0842-RADR-1013: PREPARE THE FRIENDLY FIRE DATA WORKSHEET FOR RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational radar set emplaced in a field location, pencil and paper, a friendly fire data worksheet, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, prepare the friendly fire data worksheet.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine and record the sub mode of friendly fire to be displayed.
2. Record the friendly fire parameters.
3. Record the friendly fire buffers.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition

0842-RADR-1014: OPERATE THE RADAR SET IN THE FRIENDLY FIRE MODE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the radar set emplaced in a field location, operating in friendly fire mode parameter, data, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, identify friendly fire and accurately determine the estimate mean point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the friendly fire search parameters.
2. Select buffer to be used for friendly fire.
3. Select the friendly fire mode.
4. Activate radar search fence.
5. Process the friendly fire targets.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition

0842-RADR-1015: ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE WITH THE RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set, a call for fire with the target identified by grid and altitude, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, using only one round in adjustment, and announcing final grid within 1 minute of round intercept.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive and record the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Enter data into a friendly fire buffer.
3. Enter the friendly mode of operations.
4. Observe and record data for round on target.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	2.000 EA	2.000 EA	8.000 EA
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	2.000 EA	2.000 EA	8.000 EA

N523 Primer, Percussion M82 2.000 EA 2.000 EA 8.000 EA
D540 Charge, Propellant 155mm Green Bag M 2.000 EA 2.000 EA 8.000 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: One round will be used to adjust and one round will be used in FFE.

0842-RADR-1016: OBSERVE REGISTRATION FOR INDIRECT FIRE FOR RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set, the order to conduct a high burst or impact registration, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, transmitting data within 1 minute of round intercept.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive and record the message to observer.
2. Complete friendly fire data on the Friendly Fire Data Worksheet.
3. Enter the friendly data into the radar computer.
4. Enter the friendly mode of operation.
5. Observe and record data to each round.
6. Transmit data to the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
7. Receive and record "END OF MISSION" from Fire Direction Center (FDC).

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	8.000 EA	8.000 EA	32.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	8.000 EA	8.000 EA	32.000 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	8.000 EA	8.000 EA	32.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	8.000 EA	8.000 EA	32.000 EA

0842-RADR-1017: PREPARE AND OPERATE SINGARS SERIES RADIO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical or non-tactical situation, under all weather conditions, SINCGARS series radio set, vehicle with appropriate installation kit, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, successfully communicate with the SINCGARS radio.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install the receiver-transmitter.
2. Secure the receiver-transmitter to the mount.
3. Make the proper RF cable connections.
4. Connect the appropriate microphone, headset, and loudspeaker.
5. Install the R-442(s), as appropriate.
6. Secure the receiver(s) to the mount.
7. Make the proper RF cable connections.
8. Connect the headset and loudspeaker, as appropriate.
9. Install the appropriate antenna.
10. Assemble the antenna elements.
11. Mount the assembled elements in the pre-installed base(s).
12. Make the proper RF cable connections.
13. Determine operating frequency from current edition of CEOI.
14. Establish initial communications.
15. Perform stopping procedures.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
-

0842-RADR-1018: PERFORM DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, radar set emplaced in a field location, radar team personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, construct, transmit, and interpret digital messages.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate and establish communications on the nets specified by the communications plan.
2. Supervise the construction and transmission of digital messages.
3. Supervise the interpretation of received digital messages.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
 2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 3. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
-

0842-RADR-1019: PERFORM THE RADAR SET SHUTDOWN PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational radar set emplaced in a field location and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, correctly shutdown the radar set.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Press the RADIATE OFF switch lamp.
2. Press the HV OFF switch lamp.
3. Position the antenna to the stow position.
4. Exit the operational program.
5. Answer yes to shut down system.
6. Set the RADIO CONTROL switch to REMOTE.
7. Turn off LCU
8. Press the SYSTEM POWER OFF switch lamp.
9. Safety precautions must be followed.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
 2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0842-RADR-1020: PERFORM OPERATOR PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON THE RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational radar set emplaced in a field location, section tools and equipment, cleaning materials, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, correctly perform appropriate PMCS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform routine checks and services.
2. Check PMCS procedures.
3. Conduct operational PMCS of the Antenna and Shelter Group.
4. Perform lubrication procedures.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
-

0842-RADR-1022: PREPARE THE RADAR SET FOR MOVEMENT BY TRUCK

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set emplaced in a field location, a driver, one assistant, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, the radar set is safely prepared for movement by truck.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Stow the antenna and secure stabilization bars.
2. Install the antenna weather cover.
3. Stow all power and data cables from the shelter, antenna, and generator.
4. Lower the leveling jacks, and stow legs and jack pads.
5. Stow the trailer ground rod and ground strap.
6. Secure the trailer equipment.
7. Check the system for loose items.
8. Couple the trailer to the truck.
9. Safety precautions must be followed.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
-

0842-RADR-1023: PERFORM OPERATOR PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical or non-tactical situation, communications equipment, vehicle with mounting facilities installed, clean, lint free

cloth, a brush, trichloroethane, the reference, and under all weather conditions.

STANDARD: Per the reference, correctly perform appropriate PMCS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform routine checks.
2. Perform operator's daily PMCS.
3. Perform operator's weekly PMCS.
4. Perform operator's monthly PMCS.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
-

0842-RADR-2001: PREPARE THE RADAR SET FOR MOVEMENT BY HELICOPTER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a radar set emplaced in a field location with the shelter mounted on a vehicle, a driver, one assistant, necessary airlift slings, equipment, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Secure all equipment inside the shelter and remove pressurization plug.
2. Install the shelter/vehicle lift slings.
3. Disconnect the antenna trailer from the prime mover.
4. Install the radar trailer lift slings.
5. Safety precautions must be followed.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
 2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0842-RADR-2002: SUPERVISE RADAR SHELTER VOICE AND DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario requiring the construction / transmission/interpretation of digital messages, a radar set emplaced in a field location, radar team personnel, COMSEC and communications equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate and establish communications on the nets specified by the communications plan.
2. Supervise the construction and transmission of digital messages.
3. Supervise the interpretation of received digital messages.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
 2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
-

0842-RADR-2003: DESTROY RADAR EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Radar Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a radar section with all equipment and personnel, a simulated/actual emergency wherein the position is about to be overrun, the order to perform emergency destruction on equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, effectively rendering the equipment useless (SIMULATED destruction for training purposes).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the most appropriate method to destroy section equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
3. TM 750-244-2 Procedures for Destruction of Electronic Material to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronic Command)

4010. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0844

0844-FDC-1100: PREPARE AUTOMATED FIRE DIRECTION SYSTEM FOR OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete automated system and a power source. Cable and power the automated system to include: printer, radio, wire and LAN communications.

STANDARD: A fully functioning system capable of the full range of communications and print capability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify software components.
2. Identify hardware components.
3. Assemble and cable the automated system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-1101: CONSTRUCT BASIC AUTOMATED SYSTEM DATABASE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with a power supply and current software, Tab G of Appendix 19 of Annex C of the Operations orders.

STANDARD: Load software and complete database construction to prepare for entry of operational data. Success criteria: automated system must display current situation with map mod, map setup and overlays created.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load software
2. Change automated system security level (Conditional: required if JMEM)

3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0844-FDC-1103: CONSTRUCT CANNON BATTERY DATABASE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION: Given an automated system and a basic database constructed.

STANDARD: Complete the cannon battery database. Success criteria: All database entries covering the five requirements for accurate and predicted fires are properly entered and activated as required. Possible additions include: mask data and historical MVV data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct firing unit
2. Store fuze inventory
3. Store propellant inventory
4. Store MVV data
5. Store projectile inventory
6. Construct an observer, radar, headquarters or maneuver unit
7. Construct geometry (FSCMs and Map Graphics)
8. Report initial unit status to higher and supported headquarters
9. Safe database
10. Shutdown the automated system

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0844-FDC-1100 0844-FDC-1101 0844-FDC-2101

RELATED EVENTS:

0844-FDC-1102 0844-FDC-2104

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
4. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-1104: CONSTRUCT REGIMENT/BATTALION/TPC DATABASE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system and a basic database constructed.

STANDARD: Complete the regimental, battalion, or TPC database. Success criteria: Unit data for the Regiment/Bn FDC or TPC and any subordinate radars, observers, and applicable operational graphics must be stored and the database must be saved.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct the unit
2. Construct a forward observer, radar, headquarters or maneuver unit
3. Construct operational graphics (Geometry: FSCMs and map graphics)
4. Make initial report of unit status to higher headquarters and supported headquarters
5. Save the database
6. Shutdown the automated system

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 5. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 6. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 7. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0844-FDC-1105: MAINTAIN DATA COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with at least one network operating.

STANDARD: Perform actions to maintain data communications. Success criteria: Active communications on all required networks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. React to a failed communications

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)

3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-1106: CONSTRUCT DATA DISTRIBUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine, Ops Chief

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system that is activated, a unit database and the data distribution plan.

STANDARD: Construct data distribution. Success criteria: All distribution criteria and lists as dictated by the distribution plan must be stored.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create data distribution criteria.
2. Create new distribution lists.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-1107: PERFORM DATA COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system that is activated with at least one network operating.

STANDARD: Perform data communications. Success criteria: Digital data communication is transmitted completely and correctly per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Send communications checks
2. Compose and transmit a freetext message
3. Receive and reply to a freetext message
4. Transmit and receive unit data
5. Transmit and receive geometry data

6. Print a freetext message
7. Test communications with howitzers (firing unit only)
8. Transmit and receive a communications configuration

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0844-FDC-1108: PREPARE CANNON BATTERY FDC AUTOMATED SYSTEM FOR MISSION PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETTS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with a database, unit SOP and Tab G, Appendix 19, Annex C of the operations order.

STANDARD: Automated system is prepared to process fire missions per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish charge limitations during training
2. Establish the target number block

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 4. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0844-FDC-1109: PROCESS AN AREA FIRE MISSION USING THE AUTOMATED SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETTS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system that is activated, constructed database, a voice call for fire and fire order.

STANDARD: All data from the call for fire and the fire order must be incorporated into the technical solution is displayed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Display the fire mission processing format/window
2. Enter all call for fire data
3. Enter all fire order data
4. Process the mission.
5. Display tactical or technical solution on the screen.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
4. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-1110: UPDATE A TARGET LIST

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target list, a Target Bulletin (TARBUL), and the references.

STANDARD: Update the target list, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make all additions, deletions, cancellations, changes, and updates to target list.
2. Update any technical firing solutions for scheduled targets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
5. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
6. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

- points, checkpoints, boundaries, fire-support coordination measures, target acquisition assets, targets, patrol routes, and required friendly and enemy units.
2. Situation map is updated continuously as the situation develops.
 3. Battery FDC personnel actively seek information to keep the map current through the supported unit's FSCC.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-1113: MAINTAIN A FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (FDC) JOURNAL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Fire Direction Center (FDC) journal, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), a pen, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, maintain a current, running record of all activities occurring in the FDC. Record all applicable information according to unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Date and time should be annotated for each entry.
2. Data must be recorded in ink and be legible.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-1114: PROCESS A FIRE MISSION AT THE CANNON BATTERY FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given manual or automated means of determining a firing solution, all data accounting for the five requirements for accurate and predicted fires, and a Call For Fire (CFF).

STANDARD: Missions are executed per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process a When Ready Fire Mission
2. Process Observer Subsequent Corrections
3. Process End of Mission
4. Receive and Process Check Firing
5. Initiate and Cancel Check Firing with appropriate clearance/approval

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. TFT's and Addendums
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
6. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0844-FDC-1115: PROCESS CANNON BATTERY SPECIAL MISSIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a manual or automated means of determining a firing solution, a call for fire for a special mission, and the references.

STANDARD: Mission is processed to completion per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process a One, Two or Four Point Illumination Mission
2. Process a Continuous Illumination Mission

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
4. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
6. AFATDS BTRY FDC JOB AIDS

0844-FDC-1200: CONSTRUCT A FIRING CHART

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grid sheet, plotting board, lower left-hand corner coordinates, a range deflection protractor (labeled for deflection and azimuth), an aluminum plotting scale, plotting pins, red, blue, green, 6H and 4H pencils, an art gum eraser, grid coordinates for a designated adjusting piece, the azimuth of lay and referred deflection for the firing unit, grid coordinates for a known point, observer, radar, a planned target, a target located by firing, and the references.

STANDARD: Chart is ready for use within 10 minutes after FDC receives survey data with the following correctly and accurately plotted to within +/- 30 meters: battery locations, targets, FO locations and a radar loc. The primary deflection and azimuth indices are plotted to within +/- 3 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Grid lines numbered for both Easting and Northing.
2. All battery locations plotted (loc).
3. Minimum of three targets plotted (one located by fire).
4. Minimum of two forward observers locations plotted.
5. One radar location plotted.
6. Chart is updated as necessary.
7. Azimuth indices plotted.
8. Deflection indices plotted.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1201: PLOT TARGETS AND DETERMINE AND ANNOUNCE CHART DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a prepared firing chart, three observer calls for fire (locating a target by grid coordinates, shift from a known point, and polar coordinates), observer OT direction and subsequent corrections, plotting equipment, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the target location.
2. Determine and announce chart range +/- 30 meters.
3. Determine and announce chart deflection +/- 3 mils.
4. Orient target grid.

5. Determine and announce Angle T +/- 30 mils.
6. Plot observer's subsequent corrections and determine chart data.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0844-FDC-1200

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1202: DETERMINE VERTICAL INTERVAL AND COMPUTE AND ANNOUNCE ANGLE OF SITE, SITE, AND VERTICAL ANGLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the altitude of the battery, a target, the chart range to the target, observer alt, observer distance to the target, the charge to be fired, appropriate Tabular Firing Tables (TFT), GST, pencil and paper, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the vertical interval.
2. Compute and announce the vertical angle.
3. Compute and announce the angle of site
4. Compute and announce site.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1203: APPLY VALUES FROM THE TABULAR FIRING TABLES AND ADDENDUMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Tabular Firing Table (TFT) with all existing addendums, an entry argument, the requirement to apply and use the values, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate Tabular Firing Tables (TFT) or addendum.
2. Enter the appropriate table.
3. Enter the appropriate column.
4. Extract the data. (interpolate when necessary)
5. Apply the data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. TFT's and Addendums

0844-FDC-1204: COMPOSE AND RECORD THE MESSAGE TO OBSERVER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given DA Form 4504 (Record Of Fire), fire order standards, a fire order (with or without a Call For Fire (CFF), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record Call for Fire, if applicable.
2. Record fire order.
3. Compose and record Message to Observer (MTO), if applicable.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1205: DETERMINE LOW ANGLE FIRING DATA USING THE GFT WITH OR WITHOUT GFT SETTING APPLIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a charge to fire, a chart range and chart deflection to the target, a complete set of Graphical Firing Tables (GFTs) (with or without a GFT setting applied) and the reference.

STANDARD: Accurately determining firing data for a High Explosive (HE) projectile to within +/- 1 mil in elevation, +/- .1 fuze setting increments,

+/- .0 VT fuze setting increments and 0 mils in deflection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate Graphical Firing Table (GFT) and charge.
2. Determine fuze setting, if applicable.
3. Determine deflection.
4. Determine elevation.
5. Determine Time of Flight (TOF).
6. Determine quadrant elevation.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1206: DETERMINE AND RECORD FIRING DATA AND ANNOUNCE FIRE COMMANDS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a blank record of fire (ROF), fire command and fire order standards, a call for fire, a fire order, message to observer, chart range and deflection for the initial target location, subsequent corrections, chart ranges and deflections from subsequent corrections, site, Graphical Firing Table (GFT) (with or without a GFT setting applied), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record Call For Fire (CFF) and alert firing element.
2. Record fire order and message to observer.
3. Record chart data.
4. Determine, record, and announce fire commands.
5. Record mission related data.
6. Record subsequent corrections.
7. Repeat STEPS 3 through 6 until End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1207: COMPUTE A LOW ANGLE FIRE MISSION FOR SHELL HE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a blank record of fire, an automated system or TFT/GFT, a fire mission with shell High Explosive (HE), a fire order, the chart range and deflection, site and shell HE, lot A/G, fuze quick as fire command standards, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the Call For Fire (CFF) and alert the firing element.
2. Record the fire order and Message To Observer (MTO).
3. Record chart data.
4. Determine, record, and announce fire commands.
5. Record mission related data.
6. Repeat STEPS 3 through 5 until End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1208: COMPUTE A LOW ANGLE FIRE MISSION FOR A NON-STANDARD WEIGHT PROJECTILE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a blank Record Of Fire (ROF), an automated system or TFT/GFT, fire command and fire order standards, a call for fire, a fire order, message to observer, Graphical Firing Table (GFT) with or without GFT setting, chart range and deflection to the initial target location, site, subsequent corrections, chart ranges and deflections for subsequent corrections, ammunition information, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record Call For Fire (CFF) and alert firing element.
2. Record fire order and MTO.
3. Record chart data.
4. Apply non-standard projectile square weight correction.
5. Determine, record, and announce fire commands.
6. Record mission related data.
7. Record subsequent corrections.
8. Repeat steps 3 through 7 until End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0844-FDC-1209: DETERMINE HIGH ANGLE FIRING DATA (FUZE QUICK AND VARIABLE TIME)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a blank Record Of Fire (ROF), fire command and fire order standards, a Call For Fire (CFF), a fire order, a message to observer, a Tabular Firing Tables (TFT) or high angle Graphical Firing Table (GFT) with or without a GFT setting, chart range and deflection to the initial target location, angle of site, subsequent corrections, chart ranges and deflections from subsequent corrections, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Record the fire order and MTO.
3. Record initial chart data.
4. Determine, record, and announce fire commands.
5. Record mission related data.
6. Record subsequent corrections and chart data.
7. Repeat STEPS 4 through 6 until End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1210: COMPUTE A LOW ANGLE ILLUMINATION FIRE MISSION (1 GUN, 2 GUN, RANGE AND LATERAL SPREAD AND COORDINATED ILLUMINATION) USING TFT AND GFT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a blank Record Of Fire (ROF), fire command and fire order standards, a Call For Fire (CFF), a fire order, a message to observer, illumination Graphical Firing Table (GFT), Tabular Firing Table (TFT), High Explosive Graphical Firing Table (HE GFT) with GFT setting applied, stop watch, chart range and deflection to the initial target location, firing element and target altitude, subsequent corrections, chart ranges and deflections for subsequent corrections, and the reference.

STANDARD: Within +/- .2 fuze setting increments, 0 mils in deflection and +/- 2 mils quadrant.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Record the fire order and Message to Observer (MTO).
3. Record initial chart data.
4. Determine, record, and announce fire commands.
5. Record mission related data.
6. Record subsequent corrections and chart data.
7. Repeat STEPS 4 through 6 until End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1212: DETERMINE AND RECORD FIRING DATA FOR A IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION/SMOKE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a blank Record Of Fire (ROF), Call For Fire (CFF), fire order, chart range and deflection, a Graphical Firing Table (GFT) with or without GFT setting applied, and the references.

STANDARD: Data computed within 30 seconds, and rounds impact within 100 meters of identified target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Record the fire order and Message to Observer (MTO).
3. Record initial chart data.
4. Determine, record, and announce fire commands.
5. Record mission related data.
6. Record subsequent corrections, if received, and chart data.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6 until End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1213: PROCESS A FIRE MISSION FOR SHELL DPICM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a blank Record Of Fire (ROF), fire command and fire order standards, a Call For Fire (CFF), a fire order, a message to observer, High Explosive Graphical Firing Table (HE GFT) with GFT setting applied, chart range and deflection to the initial target location, subsequent corrections, chart ranges and deflections for subsequent corrections, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, within +/- .1 fuze setting increments, 0 mils in deflection and +/- 1 mil in quadrant.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record Call For Fire (CFF) and alert firing element.
2. Record fire order and Message to Observer (MTO).
3. Record initial chart data.
4. Determine the High Explosive (HE) Quadrant Elevation, Fuze Setting and chart deflection.
5. Determine the DPICM quadrant elevation, fuze setting and chart deflection.
6. Announce fire commands.
7. Record mission related data.
8. Complete mission.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-1214: PROCESS A PRECISION REGISTRATION AND DETERMINE A GFT SETTING AND TOTAL CORRECTIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: FDO has determined a precision registration is required. Given a fire order, Record Of Fire (ROF), Message to Observer (MTO), appropriate Graphical Firing Table (GFT), Tabular Firing Table (TFT), initial and subsequent chart data, initial and subsequent observer corrections, site, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate registration for the tactical situation. (Abbreviated, Precision, HB/MPI, Laser).
2. Registration fire order is composed and issued.
3. Message to observer (MTO) is prepared and transmitted.
4. Determine and announce initial fire commands for impact phase.
5. Determine and announce subsequent fire commands for impact phase.
6. Determine and circle adjusted elevation and adjusted deflection.
7. Determine and announce initial fire commands for time phase.
8. Determine and announce subsequent fire commands for time phase.
9. Determine adjusted fuze setting.

10. Construct Graphical Firing Table (GFT) setting and determine total corrections.
11. Obtains registration corrections.
12. Transmit residuals to higher headquarters.
13. After the registration is complete, determine and apply a one-plot, two-plot, or a multi-plot GFT setting.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: To include all forms of abbreviated registrations.

0844-FDC-1216: DETERMINE AND ANNOUNCE REFINEMENT DATA FOR FUZE TIME

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the observer's refinement data, the deflection, the fuze setting, the Quadrant Elevation (QE) fired, a Graphical Firing Table (GFT) with a GFT setting, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine refinement data (Fuze Time) with HOB correction.
2. Announce determined data.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0844-FDC-2100: DRAFT A MESSAGE USING NATO FORMAT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the appropriate information, a NATO message format, the appropriate equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate information.
2. Place information in the proper lines of the NATO message.

REFERENCE:

1. ATP-38 Amphibious Operations
-

0844-FDC-2101: MAINTAIN FIRE COMMANDS FOR PRE-PLANNED/PRIORITY TARGETS/FPF

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, Ops Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Call For Fire (CFF) for a preplanned/priority target and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure target location is refined by forward observer.
2. Update fire commands for every change in the five requirements for accurate and predicted fire, including: updated target location, movement of the firing unit, change in ammunition or propellant temperature, or updated met message.
3. Ensure priority target data is recorded in the FDC journal.
4. Ensure updated fire commands (target location if equipped with DFCS) are transmitted to the gunline.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0844-FDC-2102: PROCESS A FIRE MISSION AT THE REGIMENT/BATTALION OR TPC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine, Ops Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given manual or automated means of processing a fire mission, at least one firing unit, and a Call For Fire (CFF).

STANDARD: Mission is executed per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process an Area Fire Mission with Cannon/Rocket Artillery
2. Process Observer Subsequent Corrections
3. Process End of Mission
4. Receive and Process Check Firing and Cancel Check Firing
5. Initiate and Cancel Check Firing with appropriate clearance/approval
6. Process an Unsupportable Mission Received from the Supported FSCC (CPL and above)
7. Process an Unsupportable Mission Received from the Regimental FDC (CPL and above)

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 5. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 6. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0844-FDC-2103: PROCESS BATTALION OR REGIMENT SPECIAL MISSIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine, Ops Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a manual or automated means to process a mission, a call for fire for a special mission type, and the references.

STANDARD: Mission is processed to completion per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process a One, Two or Four Point Illumination Mission.
2. Process a Continuous Illumination Mission.
3. Process an Immediate Smoke Mission.
4. Process an Immediate Suppression Mission.
5. Process a Quick Smoke Mission.
6. Process a FASCAM Mission.
7. Process a Final Protective Fires Mission.
8. Process an Adjusted Final Protective Fires Mission.
9. Process a Rocket Assisted Projectile (RAP) Mission.
10. Segment a target for at least two firing units.
11. Mass the Fires of the Regiment or Battalion.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)

3. Access and display data from the AFATDS map (PVT-LCPL)
4. View Current Task Organization and Status (CPL-SGT)

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-2105: MANAGE METEOROLOGICAL DATA (AUTOMATED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, Ops Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a voice or digitally transmitted meteorological message and the reference.

STANDARD: Meteorological data is received, stored and distributed to any subordinate firing unit, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter a Computer MET Message
2. Setup Meteorological Message Distribution
3. Receive a Computer MET Message
4. Verbally explain Meteorological Message Distribution to HIMARS

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-2106: MANAGE TARGETS AND FIRE PLANS A BATTALION OR REGIMENT FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, Ops Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated system, a target list worksheet, a fire plan and the references.

STANDARD: Performance steps are executed in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot all targets.
2. Segment the target list and or fire plan as required based on firing unit location and ammunition available.
3. Continually reconcile the target lists and fire plans with maneuver to ensure current validity.
4. When possible, minimize the number of targets that are maintained in an active status.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-2107: PERFORM PLANNING FOR FUTURE OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, Ops Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated system and a future plan established by an FSCC.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create an Estimate of FS and Target Acquisition Supportability (0848 at REGT/BN FDC)
2. Receive a Plan from Higher HQ (0844 CPL and above/all 0848 billets at all echelons)
3. Implement a Plan from Higher HQ (0844 CPL and above/all 0848 billets at all echelons)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-2108: PERFORM AUTOMATED REPORTING OF NBC DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, Ops Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated system, a report of an NBC attack, and the references.

STANDARD: Perform automated reporting of NBC data per the reference. Both NBC reports and NBC geometry must be entered and transmitted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive NBC report.
2. Verify report when possible.
3. Transmit NBC report via automated system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-37A NBC Field Handbook
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0844-FDC-2109: PROCESS FORWARD OBSERVER TARGET LIST

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Fire Direction Center (FDC) with all equipment, Forward Observer's (FO) lists of targets (the FO does not have communications with the Artillery Liaison Officer at the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)), blank target list worksheets, a pencil, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the Forward Observer's (FO) lists of targets
2. Display the targets on an overlay

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0844-FDC-2110: PREPARE REGIMENT/BATTALION FDC OR TPC AUTOMATED SYSTEM FOR MISSION PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated system with a database, unit SOP and Tab G, Appendix 12, Annex C of the operations order.

STANDARD: Standard: Prepare the regiment/battalion FDC or the TPC automated system for mission processing. Success criteria: Automated system is prepared to process tactical fire missions per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish fire mission processing parameters
2. Establish a target number block
3. Enable audible fire mission alert (if so equipped) and adjust volume

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
5. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
6. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-2110: VERIFY THE M94 VELOCIMETER DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given M94 velocimeter data, supervision by the Fire Direction Officer or Operations Chief and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the entries on the readout for completeness and proper procedures.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0844-FDC-2111: RECORD THE HISTORICAL MUZZLE VELOCITY (1ST LOT CALIBRATION) AND INFER A 2ND LOT CALIBRATION USING THE MUZZLE VELOCITY RECORD (DA FORM 4982-R)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given DA Form 4982-R, known data, first lot calibrated muzzle velocities for all the howitzers in the unit, a calibrated muzzle velocity for one howitzer with the second propellant lot, supervision by the Fire Direction Officer (FDO) or Ops Chief, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, accurately determining the first lot MVVs to the nearest 0.1 m/s and inferring second lot MVVs and Muzzle Velocities (MVs) to the nearest 0.1 m/s.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the first lot known data and determine first lot Muzzle Velocity
2. Record the second lot known data and determine the change in Muzzle Velocity
3. Variances (MVVs) between the first and second lot calibrated muzzle velocities from the howitzer calibrating the second lot
4. Determine inferred second lot Muzzle Velocity Variances (MVVs) and Muzzle Velocities (MVs) for all of the howitzers in the unit

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-2112: DETERMINE MUZZLE VELOCITY VARIANCES (MVVs) BASED ON SHOOTING STRENGTH AND PROPELLANT EFFICIENCIES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given weapon data (Pullover Gauge reading and computed Equivalent Full Charge (EFCs)) for each howitzer in the battery and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain pullover gauge reading or compute EFC.
2. Determine howitzer shooting strength.
3. Obtain propellant lot efficiencies.
4. Compute MVV.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 09814A-14&P M94 Muzzle Velocity System
 2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0844-FDC-2114: PROCESS A FIRE PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief, FDC Marine, Ops Chief

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire plan, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan Form), or a Target List Worksheet / Scheduling Worksheet, and the references.

STANDARD: Process the fire plan per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the fire plan
2. Compute firing data
3. Distribute mission cards to howitzer sections (firing battery only)
4. Execute the fire plan

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
7. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
8. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
9. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
10. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0844-FDC-2120: SUPERVISE THE OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE OF THE FIRE DIRECTION EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Asst Ops Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an automated fire direction system, appropriate cleaning equipment and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise before operations PMCS.

2. Supervise during operations PMCS.
3. Supervise after operations PMCS.
4. Supervise operator level corrective maintenance.
5. Report any intermediate or higher deficiencies through the chain of command.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids V6.3.2.0

0844-FDC-2211: COMPUTE A HIGH ANGLE ILLUMINATION FIRE MISSION USING A TFT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given chart data (range and deflection) to the point to be illuminated, target altitude and battery altitude, a fire order, a 155mm AM-2 Tabular Firing Table (TFT), and the reference.

STANDARD: Target is adequately illuminated with following time constraints: Initial Round 1:30, subsequent rounds :30, FFE rounds 1:15.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Record the fire order and Message to Observer (MTO).
3. Record initial chart data.
4. Determine, record, and announce fire commands.
5. Record mission related data.
6. Record subsequent corrections and chart data.
7. Repeat STEPS 4 through 6 until End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

4011. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0847

0847-MET-1100: EMPLACE THE METEOROLOGICAL MEASURING SET (MMS) SHELTER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a complete Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS), an occupation site, an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Emplace the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) shelter.
2. Install antennas on the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) shelter.
3. Emplace the NAVAID antenna assembly.
4. Ensure equipment is grounded.
5. Emplace the OE-254 antenna.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
2. TM 10103A-13/1 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure all cables and wires are unbroken and all clamps, lugs, and screws are tight.

0847-MET-1101: POWER UP/DOWN THE METEOROLOGICAL MEASURING SET (MMS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a complete Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish AC system power.
2. Establish DC system power.
3. Perform loss of A/C power procedures.
 - a. Switch to auxiliary D/C power.

- b. Recover flight data if power is lost to MARWIN or SCU.
4. Enter initialization data into the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) computer and the MARWIN processor to include ground meteorological data.
 - a. Verify ground Met data on the AN/TMQ-55 or Kestrel 4000.
 - b. If remote launch, enter location of balloon launch site.
5. Verify initialization data when prompted by the MARWIN.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 2. TM 10103A-13/1 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
-

0847-MET-1102: ENTER RADIOSONDE CALIBRATION DATA INTO THE MARWIN PROCESSOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS), a radiosonde calibration tape, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter calibration data via paper tape reader (primary method) or via MARWIN keypad (secondary).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 2. TM 10103A-13/1 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
-

0847-MET-1103: ESTABLISH DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the reference, and an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) with all shelter components turned ON and all necessary subscriber information.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish voice communications.
2. Establish digital communications.

3. Process incoming messages.
4. Select and transmit digital messages.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 10103A-13/1 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41

0847-MET-1104: PREPARE EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRONIC FLIGHT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a balloon size, radiosonde, weather conditions, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate radiosonde for mission.
2. Inspect the radiosonde.
 - a. Temperature, pressure, and humidity element.
 - b. Condition and straightness of signal antenna.
 - c. Security of string assembly that attaches to balloon train.
3. Activate radiosonde battery.
4. Select appropriate balloon for the mission, acclimatize and prepare balloon.
5. Assemble parachute train.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
2. TM 10103A-13/1 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Balloon, MET 150/200 (NSN: 6660-00-936-8927)
2. Balloon, MET 1200 (NSN: 6660-00-914-2545)
3. Adapter, pipe to boss (NSN: 4730-00-831-4011)
4. Adapter, tube to hose (NSN: 4730-00-408-4628)
5. Bottled Helium (NSN: 6830-00-660-0027)
6. Tubing, MET (NSN: 4270-00-189-9715)
7. Kestrel 4000 (NSN: 6660-01-528-6450)
8. ML-196 Nozzle, MET (NSN: 6660-00-663-7924)
9. Parachute, MET (NSN: 6666-01-369-3187)
10. Radiosonde, GPS (NSN: 6660-01-425-2624)
11. Radiosonde, RDF (NSN: 6660-01-353-8793)
12. Twine, Fibrous (NSN: 4020-00-247-1737)

0847-MET-1105: DETERMINE AND RECORD SURFACE DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Kestrel 4000, a compass, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references, including the relative humidity, surface pressure, and the wind speed and direction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Weather Kestrel for no less than 3 minutes.
2. Record relative humidity, wind speed, and pressure using the Kestrel.
3. Determine surface wind direction with a compass.
4. Record all measured and observed surface data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
2. Kestrel 4000 Pocket Weather Tracker Instruction Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Kestrel 4000

0847-MET-1106: DETERMINE AND RECORD SURFACE DATA USING THE AN/TMQ-55 SURFACE MET SENSOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a AN/TMQ-55 Surface MET Sensor and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up AN/TMQ-55 in stand alone mode.
 - a. Record wet and dry bulb temperatures to within +/- 0.1 degrees centigrade.
 - b. Determine the relative humidity within 1.0%
 - c. Determine surface wind speed and direction.
 - d. Record all measured and observed data.
2. Set up AN/TMQ-55 connected to MMS AN/TMQ-41 and monitor surface data on SCU.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-6660-296-12&P Operator Manual Meteorological Station Semiautomatic AN/TMQ-55.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Verify all received surface data in the SCU.

0847-MET-1107: SET UP, LEVEL, AND ORIENT AN ELECTRONIC MECHANICAL METEOROLOGICAL THEODOLITE (EMMT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tripod mount, EMMT, the true declination for the area, Survey data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up, level, establish power (batteries), and orient the EMMT.
2. Orient to true north.
3. Orient using Survey data.

REFERENCE:

1. Warren-Knight Instrument Company Electronic Mechanical Meteorological Theodolite User's Manual
-

0847-MET-1108: PERFORM TRACKING WITH AN ELECTRONIC MECHANICAL METEOROLOGICAL THEODOLITE (EMMT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an emplaced and oriented EMMT, a pilot balloon, a launch crew, an AN/PYQ-1, and the references.

STANDARD: Pilot balloon is tracked and data computed correctly, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute launch and track a pilot balloon.
2. When mission is complete, enter and compute data using MET computer.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-7010-350-12&P Operators Manual AN/PYG-1
2. Warren-Knight Instrument Company Electronic Mechanical Meteorological Theodolite User's Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Balloon, MET 30 | (NSN: 6660-00-663-8158) |
| 2. Balloon, MET 100 | (NSN: 6660-00-663-8154) |
| 3. Adapter, pipe to boss | (NSN: 4730-00-831-4011) |
| 4. Adapter, tube to hose | (NSN: 4730-00-408-4628) |
| 5. Bottled Helium | (NSN: 6830-00-660-0027) |
| 6. Kestrel 4000 | (NSN: 6660-01-528-6450) |
| 7. Tubing, MET | (NSN: 4270-00-189-9715) |
| 8. ML-196 Nozzle, MET | (NSN: 6660-00-663-7924) |
| 9. Twine, Fibrous | (NSN: 4020-00-247-1737) |

0847-MET-1109: RECORD A METEOROLOGICAL MESSAGE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a DA Form 3677 (Computer MET Message), identification line data, the zone data, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record a computer MET message:
 - a. Record the message identification line data.
 - b. Record the zone data in the body portion of the message.
 - c. Fill out the administrative section of the message.
2. Record a target acquisition MET message:
 - a. Fill out identification line.
 - b. Fill in message body.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Perform this task in an area protected from the elements.

0847-MET-1110: PERFORM AND RECORD A LIMITED SURFACE OBSERVATION (SUPREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a DA Form 5033-R (Limited Surface Observation), an Kestrel 4000, a compass, an AN/TMQ-55, MET station data, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record station information.
2. Estimate present weather and terrain conditions and record them on the limited surface observation form, using tables in MCWP 3-16.5.
3. Measure and record surface data.
4. Record any additional remarks on current weather which might be helpful to military operations in the remarks block on the bottom of the form.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0847-MET-1111: DETERMINE AND RECORD LOCATION AND HEIGHT OF THE METEOROLOGICAL STATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, a coordinate scale, a meteorological message form, straight edge, protractor, three identifiable terrain features, AN/PSN-13 DAGR, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, determining the grid coordinates of the meteorological station within 100 meters and the height within 10 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine your location by terrain association.
2. Record MET station location in Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) and Lat/Long.
3. Use map to determine height of the Meteorological (MET) station.
4. Verify location and height using an AN/PSN-13 DAGR.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. Operator and Maintenance Manual for the Defense Advanced GPS Receiver
-

0847-MET-1112: IDENTIFY SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHANGES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a change of weather during the sounding schedule, a stopwatch or timer, an inflated pilot balloon, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify frontal passages.
2. Inform supported units if data is invalid due to frontal passage.
3. Adjust sounding schedule, ensuring valid data is supplied to supported units.
4. Identify the types and heights of clouds: a. Release the balloon and record the time the balloon remains visible before entering cloud. b. Compute height of cloud by multiplying time recorded by rate of rise. c. Identify clouds as Low, Middle, or High.

REFERENCES:

1. FMH-1 Federal Meteorological Handbook for Surface Observations
 2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0847-MET-1113: PREPARE AND RELEASE AN ELECTRONIC MET SOUNDING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS), a activated radiosonde, an inflated balloon with accessories, the surface wind speed and direction, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare activated radiosonde and balloon train for launch.
 - a. Attach inflated balloon to parachute train.
 - b. Attach balloon train to radiosonde.
 - c. If NAVAID sounding, install directional antenna.
 - d. If RDF sounding, test RDF antenna on radiosonde.
2. Release a Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) balloon train using the appropriate method: two-man running release in moderate to high winds or the tethered release from an obscured release site.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
2. TM 10103A-13/1 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Balloon, MET 150/200 | (NSN: 6660-00-936-8927) |
| 2. Adapter, pipe to boss | (NSN: 4730-00-831-4011) |
| 3. Adapter, tube to hose | (NSN: 4730-00-408-4628) |
| 4. Bottled Helium | (NSN: 6830-00-660-0027) |
| 5. Tubing, MET | (NSN: 4270-00-189-9715) |
| 6. Kestrel 4000 | (NSN: 6660-01-528-6450) |
| 7. ML-196 Nozzle, MET | (NSN: 6660-00-663-7924) |
| 8. Parachute, MET | (NSN: 6666-01-369-3187) |
| 9. Radiosonde, GPS | (NSN: 6660-01-425-2624) |
| 10. Radiosonde, RDF | (NSN: 6660-01-353-8793) |
| 11. Twine, Fibrous | (NSN: 4020-00-247-1737) |

0847-MET-1114: EMPLACE, ALIGN, AND STOW THE RADIO DIRECTION FINDER (RDF) ANTENNA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS), an identified Radio Direction Finder (RDF) site, identified orientation point, an assistant, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble the RDF antenna.
 - a. Level RDF.
 - b. Place RDF on mechanical zero.
2. Align the RDF antenna on orientation point and determine front direction angle.
 - a. Determine front direction angle using a compass.
 - b. Determine front direction angle using an OS and EOL.
3. Upon command of shelter operator, stow lock the Radio Direction Finder (RDF) antenna.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 10103A-13/1 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41

0847-MET-1115: ESTABLISH TRACKING MODES FOR AN ELECTRONIC FLIGHT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) with preflight procedures in progress and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, Global Positioning System (GPS) and Radio Direction Finder (RDF) tracking modes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish the Global Positioning System (GPS) tracking mode: Note: Evaluate GPS status.
2. Establish the Radio Direction Find (RDF) tracking mode: Note: Select RDF sub-mode

REFERENCE:

1. TM 10103A-13/1 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
-

0847-MET-1116: MONITOR AN ELECTRONIC FLIGHT (GPS OR RDF)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor a Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) NAVAID flight:
 - a. Check mission time and Meteorological (MET) data update.
 - b. Verify signal strength and correct frequency.
 - c. Monitor radiosonde altitude information and reacquire lost Radiosonde signal, as required.
 - d. Adjust directional antenna during flight.
 - e. Terminate and save flight data at end of mission requirement.
 - f. Process flight information.
2. Monitor a Radio Direction Finder (RDF) flight:
 - a. Check mission time and Meteorological (MET) data update.
 - b. Verify signal strength and correct frequency.
 - c. Monitor radiosonde altitude information and reacquire lost Radiosonde signal, as required.
 - d. Terminate and save flight data at end of mission requirement.
 - e. Process flight information.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 10103A-13/1 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
-

0847-MET-1119: OPERATE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the reference, and an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) with all shelter units turned ON and all necessary subscriber information.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install and operate vehicle mounted radio sets
2. Extract appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequency from the unit Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction publication (CEOI).
3. Employ proper radio procedures.
4. Conduct digital communications.
5. Take immediate action if unable to establish communication

0847-MET-2100: MAINTAIN THE SECTION'S INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION PROGRAM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the Meteorology Section, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify instruments requiring calibration.
2. Induct instruments into the calibration cycle.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
-

0847-MET-2101: LOAD CRYPTO/TIME VARIABLES TO REQUIRED COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a DAGR with a power supply, an AN/CYZ-10, communications equipment, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transfer crypto variables to applicable communications equipment.
2. Transfer accurate time to applicable communications equipment.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0847-MET-2102: PREPARE A LOADING PLAN FOR A METEOROLOGICAL (MET) SECTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a complete Meteorological (MET) section authorized by the unit Table of Organization and Equipment (T/O and T/E) and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring the plan includes proper loading of equipment, personnel, and supplies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what items will be loaded on each truck or trailer.
2. Determine weight and volume of equipment and supplies, ensuring the authorized weight or volume of the truck or trailer is not exceeded.
3. Make provisions for transporting section personnel and personal equipment.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0847-MET-2103: PLAN THE DESTRUCTION OF THE METEOROLOGICAL (MET) SECTION'S EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given Meteorological (MET) section equipment and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review unit tactical Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) for destruction of equipment.
2. Review the references to determine the most feasible means of destruction of Meteorological (MET) section equipment.
3. Establish a plan and priority of destruction.
4. Conduct training in destruction of equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 2. TM 750-244-2 Procedures for Destruction of Electronic Material to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronic Command)
-

0847-MET-2104: MANAGE THE MET SECTION'S EXPENDABLE INVENTORY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Marine

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MET section, SL-3 inventory control sheets, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Properly store and rotate all dated expendables.
2. Properly store and handle all expendable items.
3. Request expendable item resupply at designated levels (per unit SOP).

REFERENCE:

1. SL-3-10269A Components List for Meteorological Station Group AN/TMQ-49

4012. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0848

0848-FDC-1000: CONVERT AN AUTOMATED MISSION IN PROGRESS TO MANUAL PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), consisting of: current automated systems, a firing chart with plotting equipment, Graphical Firing Tables (GFTs), Tabular Firing Tables (TFTs), a GFT setting, a fire mission in progress, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Alert the observer.
2. Determine site for the mission.
3. Prepare to process subsequent corrections.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1001: CREATE THE MCFSS TAB

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given operations order, doctrinal target assignments, fire support task organization, map data and commander's intent.

STANDARD: MCFSS Tab must be complete in accordance with the reference. This standard applies to all 0848 billets at the regiment and battalion FDC.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine appropriate map data
2. Determine specific target block assignments.
3. Translate commander's intent into automated system guidance.
4. Incorporate starting FSCMs and geometry.
5. Incorporate the digital communications plan.
6. Document the Tab.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0848-FDC-1002: PREPARE THE FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (FDC) TO CONDUCT FIRE MISSIONS INTO A SECONDARY ZONE (ZONE TO ZONE TRANSFORMATION)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), operations order, situation map, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), commander's guidance, a scenario requiring the FDC to conduct fire missions into an adjacent zone, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the preparation of the situation map using either the two map sheet method or the graphic method.
2. Verify the construction of the surveyed firing using either the two grid sheet method or the graphic method.
3. Verify the base map mod.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1003: PERFORM REGIMENT/BATTALION MASS MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: The mission requires a battalion/regiment to mass. Target is accurately located.

STANDARD: Per the reference

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Checks situation map for possible fire support coordination.
2. Fire order meets the requirements of commander's guidance and munitions effects tables.

3. Fire order is announced within 45 seconds.
4. FDO chooses a supportable TOT or AMC.
5. Fire order is transmitted.
6. Ensures all units receive the TOT.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: FDC receives last element in the call for fire, request for reinforcing fires, or a fire order.
2. Time Stops: FDO announces fire order.

0848-FDC-1004: APPLY THE PRINCIPLE OF ARTILLERY BALLISTICS TO ARTILLERY FIRES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine must define and explain the causes and effects of each term, and its relationship to artillery accuracy and massing of fires.

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a list of artillery ballistic terms and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define Interior Ballistics and its effect on accuracy and massing fires.
2. Define Transitional Ballistics.
3. Define Exterior Ballistics and its effect on accuracy and massing fires.
4. Define Dispersion and Probability.
5. Define Inherent Error.
6. Define the Mean Point of Impact.
7. Define Probable Error.
8. Define Range Probable Error.
9. Define Deflection Probable Error.
10. Define Time to Burst Probable Error.
11. Define Height of Burst Probable Error.
12. Define Fork.
13. Define Dispersion Zones.
14. Demonstrate the usage of the Assurance Table in determining Registration Validity.
15. Demonstrate the usage of the Assurance Table in determining Muzzle Velocity Variation Validity.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1005: SUPERVISE THE MAINTENANCE OF FIRE DIRECTION EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an equipped FDC, section cleaning equipment, maintenance forms, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the performance of operator's preventive maintenance and required repairs.
2. Supervise the inventory of components of end items.
3. Supervise the preparation, completion, submission, and monitoring of maintenance documents.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO P4790.2B MIMMS Field Procedure Manual
2. SL-3-09702A Marine Corps Stock List For Plotting Equipment, Artillery Fire Direction
3. TM 4700-15-1/F Marine Corps Equipment Forms and Records

0848-FDC-1006: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED SYSTEM PREPARATION FOR ACTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assembled and powered automated system.

STANDARD: The workstation must display the current situation with digital map and situational data displayed and must be able to communicate with external systems. This standard applies to all 0848 billets at all echelons except radar employment chief, artillery survey billets and infantry mortar platoons.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise automated system power-up.
2. Supervise automated system database restoration

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target list worksheet, target list, a target scheduling worksheet and commander's guidance schedule a group and a series.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the recording of the lists of targets.
2. Verify the displaying of the lists of targets on situation map overlay.
3. Identify conflicts and duplications.
4. Resolve conflicts and duplications.
5. Update the list of targets/ target lists as appropriate, based upon target bulletin(s).
6. Build fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1009: SUPERVISE THE CONSOLIDATION, PROCESSING AND UPDATING OF TARGET LISTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational fire direction center (FDC), operations order, situation map, units standing operating procedures (SOP), commanders guidance, target lists, a target bulletin, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the recording of the lists of targets.
2. Verify the displaying of the lists of targets on situation map overlay.
3. Identify conflicts and duplications.
4. Resolve conflicts and duplications.
5. Update the list of targets/ target lists as appropriate, based upon target bulletin(s).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
-

0848-FDC-1010: DETERMINE THE BATTERY FIRE ORDER STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP) AND FIRE COMMAND STANDARDS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), operations order, situation map, commander's guidance, ammunition, target attack considerations, a unit currently available to fire, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the fire order Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
2. Announce the fire order Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
3. Determine the fire command standards.
4. Announce the fire command standards.
5. Verify the fire order Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and fire command standards are recorded and displayed in the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
6. Verify the fire command standards are announced to the firing battery.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1011: DETERMINE THE AMOUNT OF MUNITION NEEDED TO ACHIEVE SUPPRESSION, NEUTRALIZATION OR DESTRUCTION OF TARGET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order, situation map, commander's guidance, a target description, a Graphic Munitions Effects Table (GMET) or Joint Munitions Effects Manual (JMEM), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Extract the appropriate type and number of munitions from the Graphic Munitions Effects Table (GMET), based on the target description, commander's guidance, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), and the references.
2. Extract the appropriate type and number of munitions from the Joint Munitions Effects Manual (JMEM) based on the target description,

commander's guidance, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), and the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121-1 Joint Munitions Effect Manual (JMEM)
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1012: SUPERVISE THE CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF A TACTICAL SITUATION MAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), operations order, situation map, commander's guidance, Target List Worksheet/Scheduling Worksheet containing groups and series, Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), Maneuver Control Points, Target Acquisition Assets, Friendly Unit Location and unit boundaries, enemy situation and locations, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the plotting of boundaries, maneuver control points and other maneuver control measures.
2. Verify the plotting of all friendly units including target acquisition assets.
3. Verify the plotting of all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM).
4. Verify the plotting of targets.
5. Verify the graphical portrayal of scheduled groups and series.
6. Verify the plotting of enemy units.
7. Verify the plotting of boundaries, maneuver control points and other maneuver control measures.
8. Verify the plotting of all friendly units including target acquisition assets.
9. Verify the plotting of all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM).
10. Verify the plotting of targets.
11. Verify the graphical portrayal of scheduled groups and series.
12. Verify the plotting of enemy units.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
-

0848-FDC-1013: PROVIDE REQUIRED DATA FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF SURVEYED FIRING CHART

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map portraying an area of operations and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the azimuth of lay.
2. Determine the lower left-hand corner coordinates.
3. Determine essential unit locations.
4. Provide the data to the chart operator.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1014: SUPERVISE ESTABLISHMENT OF A MULTI-WORKSTATION OPFAC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given two to eight automated systems loaded with software and unique hostnames on the permanent LAN and powered down.

STANDARD: Automated systems must have successfully joined the master workstation and all assignments must be completed. This standard applies to all 0844/0848 billets at all echelons except radar employment chief, artillery survey billets and infantry mortar platoons.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate one workstation as the master workstation.
2. Designate all other workstations as slave workstations.
3. Power the workstations.
4. Establish compatible IP addresses on the permanent LAN.
5. Login
6. Start automated systems application at the master workstation.

7. Enter the same multi-workstation name.
8. Activate the master workstation.
9. Start the automated systems application at the slave workstations.
10. Enter the same multi-workstation name as used at the master workstation.
11. Wait for situation menu to darken.
12. Wait for notification that the database is ready
13. Pull assignments from the master to the desired slave workstations.
14. Shutdown selected workstations.
15. Shutdown the OPFAC.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1015: SUPERVISE GPS NAVAID OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a GPS NAVAID with a power supply and a 1:50,000 scale map of the area supervise GPS NAVAID operations.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise mission set-up procedures with GPS NAVAID equipment.
2. Supervise the determination of position with GPS NAVAID equipment.
3. Supervise changing batteries of GPS NAVAID equipment.
4. Supervise procedures for performing emergency zeroize of GPS NAVAID equipment.
5. Supervise verification of errors causing GPS NAVAID warning displays.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1016: APPLY THE FIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCURATE PREDICTED FIRE IN A COMBAT ENVIRONMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario in a combat environment and factors affecting the technical solution of firing data and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately identifying and resolving factors inhibiting the accuracy of fires from the firing unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the firing unit's ability to meet the five requirements for accurate predicted fire.
2. Explain the effect of each requirement on accurate predicted fires and on the ability to mass fires at all echelons.
3. Determine corrective actions required to meet the five requirements for accurate predicted fire to the tactical situation, as required.
4. Take corrective actions, as appropriate, depending on assets available, the tactical situation, and commander's guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1017: PLAN A DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the number and types of systems, number and types of media/frequencies/hopsets and the levels of encryption, unit SOP and Operations order develop a Communications plan that must contain all digital networks that the unit uses, routes for all subordinate, supporting and higher units that the operations order and unit SOP and the plan must be able to be implemented into the automated system.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine networks.
2. Determine net settings.
3. Determine network assignment of systems.
4. Determine addressing.
5. Determine alternate routing.
6. Document the communications plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1018: APPLY VALUES FROM TABULAR FIRING TABLES AND ADDENDUMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Tabular Firing Tables (TFT) with all existing addendums and entry argument, the requirement to apply and use the values in the tables, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate Tabular Firing Table (TFT) or addendum.
2. Enter the appropriate table
3. Enter the appropriate column.
4. Extract the data.
5. Explain how the data is used.
6. Apply the data to the required situation.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1019: APPLY THE FIVE STEPS TO IMPROVE FIRING DATA IN A COMBAT ENVIRONMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given factors affecting the technical solution of firing data, a tactical scenario in a combat environment, a requirement for the firing unit to improve the accuracy of the firing data solution, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, taking all appropriate corrective actions on a continuing basis

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct accurate firing on a point of known location.
2. Determine total corrections between "should hit" and "did hit" data.
3. Quantify meteorological data.
4. Isolate position constants.
5. Update total corrections, as necessary.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Corrective actions should be taken based on an analysis of Mission, Enemy, Terrain, Troops available-Time (METT-T).

0848-FDC-1021: SUPERVISE THE OPERATIONS OF COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an FM-VHF radio, an assigned net, a frequency, a call sign, message pad, pencil, a message format, the references, and appropriate information pertaining to the types of report.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise proper set-up and operation of radio telephone sets
2. Supervise the installation and operation vehicle mounted radio sets
3. Ensure appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies are extracted from the unit Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction publication (CEOI).
4. Ensure use of proper radio procedures.
5. Supervise the conduct of digital communications.
6. Supervise immediate action if unable to establish communications.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1022: VERIFY VERTICAL INTERVAL, ANGLE OF SITE, SITE AND VERTICAL ANGLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the altitude of the battery, an observer, a target, the chart range to the target, the Observer Target (OT) distance, the charge to be fired, a Graphical Site Table (GST), a Tabular Firing Table (TFT), a previously determined vertical interval, angle of site, site, vertical angle, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the vertical interval.
2. Verify the angle of site.
3. Verify site.
4. Verify vertical angle.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1023: DETERMINE AND ANNOUNCE THE BATTALION FIRE ORDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC); a Call For Fire (CFF); a target, to include the type and location; a situation map; ammunition; the units available to fire; commander's guidance; the munitions effects; and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine battalion fire order standards.
2. Determine the best method to attack the target and announce the fire order.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1024: DETERMINE AND ANNOUNCE THE BATTERY FIRE ORDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC); a Call For Fire (CFF); a target, to include the type and location; a situation map; ammunition; the units available to fire; commander's guidance; the munitions effects; and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the target is plotted, ensuring the appropriate clearance is obtained, if required.
2. Determine the fire order in accordance with the fire order Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and other fire order considerations.
3. Issue the fire order in accordance with the fire order Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and other fire order considerations.
4. Ensure the fire mission is conducted in accordance with the fire order.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121-1 Joint Munitions Effect Manual (JMEM)
 2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1025: VERIFY THE MESSAGE TO OBSERVER (MTO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the Call for Fire (CFF), fire order standards, unit target block, the unit call signs, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the Message To Observer (MTO).
2. Direct corrective action on errors.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0848-FDC-1026: VERIFY BATTERY FIRE COMMANDS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire order, firing data, fire command standards, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the fire commands.
2. Verify that fire commands are announced correctly.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1027: VERIFY THE CONSTRUCTION OF FIRING CHARTS AND DETERMINATION OF CHART DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a prepared firing chart, Fire Direction Center (FDC) plotting equipment, known data, previously determined chart data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the construction of the firing chart
2. Verify the determination of chart data.
3. Direct correction of errors.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1028: VERIFY FIRING DATA USING A GRAPHICAL FIRING TABLE WITH OR WITHOUT A GFT SETTING APPLIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a complete set of Graphical Firing Tables (GFTs) with or without a GFT setting applied, a chart range and deflection to the target, a charge to fire, site, the previously determined firing data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, verifying the firing data for an HE projectile to within +/- 1 mil in elevation, +/- 0.1 fuze setting increments, and +/- 1 mil in deflection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate Graphical Firing Table (GFT) and charge
2. Verify fuze setting, when applicable
3. Verify deflection.
4. Verify quadrant.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1029: PROCESS A HIGH BURST/MEAN POINT OF IMPACT REGISTRATION AT THE BATTERY FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational FDC, personnel to man the FDC and a need to register based on observed accuracy or lack of corrections for non-standard conditions.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Fire order issued with height of burst considered to ensure visibility and necessary apex angle
2. Mission entered in automated means with correct altitude
3. MTO's sent
4. Mission plotted with manual back-up
5. Fire commands sent to the guns
6. Mission data recorded
7. Spottings processed
8. EOM processed and registration corrections determined
9. Registration corrections stored in computer and applied to manual back-up
10. Registration corrections passed to the battalion FDC.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1030: VERIFY THE PROCESSING OF A HIGH EXPLOSIVE (HE) FIRE MISSION (Q, TI, AND VT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), appropriate fire mission data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Verify there is no violation of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
3. Determine and issue the fire order.
4. Verify the processing of a fire mission for shell High Explosive (HE).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1031: VERIFY THE PROCESSING OF A HIGH EXPLOSIVE HIGH ANGLE FIRE MISSION (Q AND VT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), appropriate fire mission data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Verify there is no violation of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
3. Determine and issue the fire order.
4. Verify the processing of a fire mission for shell High Explosive (HE) high angle (Q & VT).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1032: VERIFY THE PROCESSING OF A FIRE MISSION USING A NON STANDARD WEIGHT PROJECTILE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), appropriate data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the call for fire.
2. Verify that there is no violation of FSCMs.
3. Determine and issue the fire order.
4. Verify the processing of a fire mission using a non-standard weight projectile.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1033: VERIFY THE PROCESSING OF AN IMMEDIATE SUPPRERSSION/SMOKE FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), appropriate fire mission data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Verify there is no violation of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
3. Determine and issue the fire order.
4. Verify the accurate, complete processing of an immediate suppression/smoke fire mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1034: VERIFY THE PROCESSING OF AN DPICM MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), appropriate DPICM firing data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Verify there is no violation of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
3. Determine and issue the fire order.
4. Verify the processing of a fire mission for shell DPICM.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1035: PLAN DATA DISTRIBUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the systems participating, and levels of processing.

STANDARD: Plan data distribution. Success criteria: Documented distribution plan provides all required data to concerned stations and no loops exist in the data flow. This standard applies to all 0848 billets at all echelons except radar employment chief, artillery survey billets and infantry mortar platoons.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what data must be transmitted to each system.
2. Assign systems to lists
3. Assign criteria to data types.

4. Document the planned data distribution.
5. Perform checks to validate distribution plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1036: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED SYSTEMS OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system.

STANDARD: Each performance step must be carried out to completion.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Import a Master Unit List (PVT-LCPL)
2. Add a Unit to the Master Unit List (CPL-SGT)
3. Access and display data from the system map (PVT-LCPL)
4. View Current Task Organization and Status (CPL-SGT)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1037: DIRECT AUTOMATED TRANSFER OF CONTROL (CONOPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, activated and communicating with other systems. Prepare for and assume control of mission processing from another COC's automated system.

STANDARD: The automated system must have successfully transitioned unit organization and mission routing, have merged all active target lists and must be able to communicate with the failed COC'S subordinates. This standard applies to all 0848 billets at all echelons except radar employment chief, artillery survey billets and infantry mortar platoons.

CONDITION: Given an automated system activated and with a basic database constructed.

STANDARD: Unit data for the Regiment/Bn FDC or TPC and any subordinate radars and observers must be stored and any geometry that belongs to these units must be stored and the database must be archived to media. This standard applies to all 0844/0848 billets at regiment FDC, battalion FDC and TPC.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct the FDC Unit Data
2. Construct an Observer, Radar, Headquarters or Maneuver Unit
3. Construct Geometry (FSCMs and Map Graphics)
4. Construct an Air Corridor Geometry
5. Establish Attack Analysis Level
6. Make Initial Report of Unit Status to Higher and Supported Headquarters
7. Prepare a Media for Use
8. Archive the AFATDS Database
9. Shutdown the AFATDS workstation (Optional)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1040: NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT, MOUNTED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a vehicle with driver, standard map of the area, compass, coordinate scale, GPS equipment, a scenario to navigate from a known point to a distant known point and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately direct the driver and vehicle from a known point to a distant point using any or all navigation methods (terrain association, dead reckoning, GPS).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine affects of terrain on vehicle movement.
2. Determine affects of weather on vehicle movement.
3. Navigate by terrain association.
4. Navigate by dead reckoning.
5. Navigate with GPS equipment.

0848-FDC-1041: SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF CANNON BATTERY DATABASE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system activated, with a basic database constructed and the references.

STANDARD: The battery FDC unit data, to include weapons data, mask, historical MVV data and ammunition must be stored and the database archived to media, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct Firing Battery Unit Data
2. Store Historical Muzzle Velocity Data
3. Construct Cannon or Rocket Data
4. Store Fuze Inventory for a Cannon Unit
5. Store Propellant Inventory for a Cannon Unit
6. Store Mask Data
7. Store Munitions (Shell) Inventory for a Cannon or Mortar Unit
8. Construct an Observer, Radar, Headquarters or Maneuver Unit
9. Construct Geometry (FSCMs and Map Graphics)
10. Make Initial Report of Unit Status to Higher and Supported Headquarters
11. Prepare a Media for Use
12. Archive the database
13. Shutdown the system (Optional)

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0848-FDC-1042: VERIFY THE PROCESSING OF AN ILLUMINATION (1GUN, 2GUN, RANGE AND LATERAL SPREAD, AND COORD ILLUM) FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), appropriate illumination data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Verify there is no violation of Fire Support Coordination Measures

- (FSCMs).
3. Determine and issue the fire order.
 4. Verify the processing of an illumination fire mission.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1043: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF ILLUMINATION FIRE MISSIONS USING AN AUTOMATED SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fully equipped Fire Direction Center (FDC) equipped, operations order, situation map, commander's guidance, , communications, a Call For Fire (CFF) for illumination (1 gun, 2 gun range or lateral spread, 4 gun range and lateral spread), a requirement to process the illumination mission, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call for Fire (CFF) for accuracy and completeness.
2. Verify the target is plotted, ensuring the appropriate clearance is obtained, if required.
3. Determine and issue the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
4. Issue the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
5. Verify the conduct of the mission in accordance with fire order:
6. Be prepared to mark illumination, if requested.
7. Update initial fire order, based upon observer's change of method of engagement and/or method of fire and control.
8. Process subsequent corrections/End of Mission (EOM), as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0848-FDC-1052: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A ROCKET ASSISTED PROJECTILE (RAP) FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), appropriate Rocket Assisted Projectile (RAP) fire mission data, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Verify there is no violation of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
3. Determine and issue the fire order.
4. Verify the processing of the shell Rocket Assisted Projectile (RAP) fire mission.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1053: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION FIRE MISSION USING AN AUTOMATED SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Fire Direction Center (FDC) equipped with an automated system, operations order, situation map, commander's guidance, a previously recorded data base, communications, a Call For Fire (CFF) for coordinated illumination or an illumination fire mission that yields a target and the observer requests coordinated illumination, a requirement to process the coordinated illumination mission, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call for Fire (CFF) for accuracy and completeness.
2. Verify the target plot and ensure clearance is obtained, if required.
3. Determine and issue the battery fire order in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
4. Issue the battery fire order in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
5. Verify the conduct of the mission, in accordance with the fire order.
6. Be prepared to mark illumination, if requested.

7. Ensure the time of opening fire of the lethal munitions is controlled, as appropriate.
8. Process subsequent corrections/End of Mission (EOM), as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. TM 11-7440-283-12-2 Data Display GP Gun Direction OD-144(Y)1/GYK-29 (Y)
 3. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids V6.3.2.0
-

0848-FDC-1054: COMPUTE A LASER FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), a laser fire mission, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine initial data.
2. Determine corrections.
3. Determine Fire for Effect (FFE) data.

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1055: SUPERVISE THE ESTABLISHMENT, PROCESSING, AND DELETION OF A FINAL PROTECTIVE FIRE (FPF) MISSION USING AN AUTOMATED SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Fire Direction Center (FDC) equipped with an automated system, operations order, situation map; commander's guidance, a previously recorded data base, communications, a system operator, a request to establish, process, end, or delete a final protective fire mission, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the request for establishment of a final protective fire mission for accuracy and completeness.
2. Verify the target is plotted, ensuring appropriate clearance is obtained, if required.
3. Determine the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
4. Issue the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
5. Verify the conduct of the mission, in accordance with the fire order.
6. Verify the firing unit is laid on the final protective fire mission.
7. Direct the updating of the data base and firing data, as required.
8. Verify the updating of the data base and firing data, as required.
9. Direct/supervise/verify the firing of the final protective fire mission, as directed.
10. Direct the updating of the data base and firing data, as required.
11. Verify the updating of the data base and firing data, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1056: COMPUTE A RADAR ADJUST FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), a radar adjust fire mission, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine initial data.
2. Determine corrections.
3. Determine Fire for Effect (FFE) data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1057: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A QUICK SMOKE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), appropriate fire mission data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the request for quick smoke fire mission for accuracy and completeness.
2. Verify the target is plotted, ensuring appropriate clearance is obtained, if required.
3. Determine the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
4. Issue the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
5. Verify the conduct of the mission, in accordance with the fire order.
6. Process subsequent corrections, as required.
7. Ensure sustaining volleys are fired, as appropriate.
8. Process End Of Mission (EOM), as appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook

0848-FDC-1059: SUPERVISE THE PROCEDURES OF LASER FIRE MISSIONS USING THE AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Fire Direction Center (FDC) equipped with an automated system, operations order, situation map, commander's guidance, a previously recorded data base, communications, an automated system operator, a laser mission Call For Fire (CFF), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call for Fire (CFF) for accuracy and completeness.
2. Verify the target is plotted, ensuring appropriate clearance is obtained, if required.

3. Determine the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
4. Issue the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
5. Verify the conduct of the mission, in accordance with the fire order.
6. Process subsequent corrections/End Of Mission (EOM), as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 3. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook
-

0848-FDC-1060: PROCESS A DESTRUCTION MISSION AT THE BATTERY FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational FDC, personnel to man the FDC and a call for fire for a destruction mission.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Fire order issued
2. MTO sent
3. Mission plotted with manual back-up
4. Fire commands sent to the guns
5. Mission data recorded
6. Subsequent corrections processed
7. EOM processed
8. Mission entered in automated means with correct altitude

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook
-

0848-FDC-1061: SUPERVISE THE DETERMINATION OF FIRING DATA AND PROCESSING FOR THE FAMILY OF SCATTERABLE MINES (FASCAM) MINEFIELD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Fire Direction Center (FDC) equipped with an automated system, operations order, situation map, commander's guidance, a previously recorded data base, communications, a request for emplacement of a FASCAM minefield, the fire order, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the conduct of the mission, in accordance with the fire order.
2. Process subsequent corrections/End Of Mission (EOM), as required.
3. Determine the laid Family of Scatterable Mines (FASCAM) Safety Zone.
4. Transmit the laid Family of Scatterable Mines (FASCAM) Safety Zone to appropriate headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook

0848-FDC-1062: PROCESS A FIRE MISSION INTO A SECONDARY ZONE (ZONE TO ZONE TRANSFORMATION)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), required plotting equipment, the firing unit in a primary (base) zone, fire mission request requiring fire across the Universal Traverse Mercator (UTM) zone junction, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct the firing chart.
2. Prepare the maps
3. Process the mission

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook

0848-FDC-1063: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF SIMULTANEOUS FIRE MISSIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a manually equipped Fire Direction Center (FDC), sufficient known data to process fire missions, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the missions are processed by target number.
2. Ensure the missions are properly processed by the chart operators
3. Ensure the missions are properly processed by the computer

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0848-FDC-1064: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF RADAR FIRE MISSIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Fire Direction Center (FDC) equipped with an automated system, operations order, situation map, commander's guidance, communications, an automated system operator, a Call For Fire (CFF)/battalion fire order, a scenario requiring the fire mission to be observed by radar, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call for Fire (CFF) for accuracy and completeness.
2. Verify the target is plotted, ensuring appropriate clearance is obtained, if required.
3. Determine and issue the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
4. Issue the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
5. Verify the conduct of the mission, in accordance with the fire order.
6. Process subsequent corrections/End Of Mission (EOM), as required, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and the tactical situation.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

3. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
4. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook

0848-FDC-1065: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF AERIAL OBSERVER FIRE MISSIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Fire Direction Center (FDC) equipped with automated system, operations order, situation map, commander's guidance, a previously recorded data base, communications, an automated system operator, a Call for Fire (CFF) received from an aerial observer, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the call for fire for accuracy and completeness.
2. Verify the target is plotted, ensure appropriate clearance is obtained, if required.
3. Determine the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
4. Issue the battery fire order, in accordance with unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and current operations order.
5. Verify the conduct of the mission, in accordance with the fire order.
6. Process subsequent corrections/End Of Mission (EOM), as required

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
3. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

0848-FDC-1066: ASSIST AN UNTRAINED OBSERVER WITH THE CONDUCT OF A FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation in which an untrained observer has submitted a request for fire, a degree-mil conversion table, a situation map, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Obtain the target location and description
3. Obtain the observer location.
4. Obtain sufficient information from the observer to allow an effective engagement of the target.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0848-FDC-1068: DETERMINE RANGE (K) AND FUZE CONSTANT (K)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given chart and adjusted data from a registration, a Tabular Firing Table (TFT), and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine Range K.
2. Determine Fuze K.

REFERENCES:

1. Battle Drill Guide
2. TFT's and Addendums

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Although this technique is infrequently used, it may be useful in some unique circumstances. Therefore, even though Enclosure (3) indicates this task should be trained to standard MOJT in the FMF, training on this task is strictly the commander's call. The MCI Battle Drill Guide Book 5A on Manual Gunnery Procedures has detailed steps on the proper procedures for task completion.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1069: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A REGISTRATION AND THE APPLICATION OF A GFT SETTING AND TOTAL CORRECTIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement to register, an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), an observer, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify there is no violation of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
2. Issue the fire order.
3. Verify the comparison of initial chart data to adjusted data.
4. Verify the derived Graphical Firing Table (GFT) setting
5. Verify the application of the Graphical Firing Table (GFT) setting to the GFT.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook
-

0848-FDC-1070: PROCESS A PRECISION REGISTRATION AT THE BATTERY FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational FDC, personnel to man the FDC and a need to register based on observed accuracy or lack of corrections for non-standard conditions.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Fire order issued
2. Mission entered in automated means with correct altitude
3. MTO sent considering probable error in range
4. Mission plotted with manual back-up
5. Fire commands sent to the guns
6. Mission data recorded
7. Subsequent corrections processed

8. Mission corrections followed to ensure proper bracket is ensured
9. Time phase executed
10. EOM processed and registration corrections determined
11. Registration corrections stored in computer and applied to manual back-up
12. Registration corrections passed to the battalion FDC.
13. Mission entered in automated means with correct altitude
14. MTO sent considering probable error in range
15. Mission plotted with manual back-up
16. Fire commands sent to the guns
17. Mission data recorded
18. Subsequent corrections processed
19. Mission corrections followed to ensure proper bracket is ensured
20. Time phase executed
21. EOM processed and registration corrections determined
22. Registration corrections stored in computer and applied to manual back-up
23. Registration corrections passed to the battalion FDC.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery
Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook

0848-FDC-1071: PROCESS A RADAR REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Record Of Fire (ROF), High Burst/Mean Point of Impact (HB/MPI) form, chart with plotting equipment, fire order, radar location, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the fire order.
2. Determine data to orient the radar.
3. Determine and record firing data and fire commands.
4. Process the radar registration.
5. Determine the mean burst location.
6. Determine chart data and adjusted data.
7. Determine Graphical Firing Table (GFT) setting and total corrections.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery
Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook
-

0848-FDC-1072: DETERMINE TRANSFER LIMITS AND DETERMINE A GFT SETTING AND DEFLECTION CORRECTIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a blank Record Of Fire (ROF), a Graphical Firing Table (GFT), a Tabular Firing Table (TFT), a Graphical Firing Table (GFT) setting, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine transfer limits.
2. Compute new Graphical Firing Table (GFT) settings

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1073: COMPUTE A HIGH BURST/MPI REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a blank Record Of Fire (ROF), High Burst/Mean Point of Impact (HB/MPI) form, a Graphical Firing Table (GFT), a Tabular Firing Table (TFT), a GST, a chart with appropriate plotting equipment, observer locations, a situation map, a fire order, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine data to orient the observers.
2. Determine and record initial firing data and fire commands.
3. Process the High Burst (HB) or Mean Point of Impact (MPI) registration.
4. Determine adjusted data.
5. Determine the Mean Burst Location (MBL) by graphic resection.
6. Determine chart data.
7. Determine Graphical Firing Table (GFT) setting and total corrections

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1074: VERIFY THE TRANSFER AND OR UPDATE OF A GFT SETTING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), the requirement to transfer and/or update the Graphical Firing Table (GFT) setting, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct and verify the transfer of Graphical Firing Table (GFT) settings and deflection correction from an off-set registration.
2. Direct and verify the update of Graphical Firing Table (GFT) settings when transferring from map spot to surveyed firing chart.
3. Direct and verify the transfer of Graphical Firing Table (GFT) settings and deflection correction from registering unit to non-registering unit.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1075: SUPERVISE THE CREATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF A COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system and provided with Tab G, Appendix 12 of Annex C with its digital communications plan enclosures.

STANDARD: The communications configuration must contain network and destination unit routes and all networks required in the comm. plan must be assigned to channels and enabled. This standard applies to all 0844/0848 billets at all echelons except radar employment chief, artillery survey billets and infantry mortar platoons with exceptions as noted in the performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Planned Communication Configuration
2. Edit a Planned Communications Configuration
3. Create a LAN Network
4. Create a JVMF or Package 11 Radio or Wire Network

5. Create an EPLRS Network
6. Create a GDU Network (Cannon Battery Only)
7. Create an FCS Network (HIMARS Battery/Platoon Only)
8. Select a Current Communication Configuration

9. Assign a Network to a Communications Channel
10. Turn on a Network.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0848-FDC-1076: SUPERVISE DATA COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system with at least one network operating.

STANDARD: The performance steps must be carried out to completion. This standard applies to all 0844/0848 billets at all echelons except radar employment chief, artillery survey billets and infantry mortar platoons.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Proxy Relay
2. Establish FCS Monitoring (HIMARS battery/platoon only)
3. React to a Failed Communications
4. React to Invalid Received Message Serialization from a SPLL. (HIMARS battery/platoon only)
5. Configure Message Setup

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0848-FDC-1078: DETERMINE FIRING DATA FROM A HIGH ANGLE GFT SETTING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a chart range, a high angle Graphical Firing Table (GFT), a GFT setting, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the RANGE GAGELINE over the chart range announced by the HCO and determine 100/R.
2. Determine elevation, 10 mil site factor, drift, and TOF from under the MHL.
3. Determine firing data to the target.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1079: SUPERVISE THE CONSTRUCTION OF DATA DISTRIBUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system that is activated and with a unit database and provided with the data distribution plan.

STANDARD: All distribution criteria and lists as dictated by the distribution plan must be stored.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Describe default data distribution lists.
2. Create new distribution lists.
3. Create data distribution criteria.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1080: PERFORM DATA COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system that is activated and with a at least one network operating.

STANDARD: Each performance step is carried out to completion.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Send Communications Checks
2. Compose and transmit or Save a Freetext message
3. Receive and Reply to a Freetext message
4. Defer, and Act on, Deferred Messages
5. Transmit and Receive Unit Data
6. Transmit and Receive Geometry Data
7. Print a Freetext Message from CMP
8. Test GDU Connectivity by GDU Ring (Cannon battery FDC only)
9. Transmit and Receive a Communications Configuration

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1081: DETERMINE TOTAL CORRECTIONS AND CONSTRUCT A GFT SETTING FROM A DPICM-SR REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed DPICM-SR registration, a Graphical Firing Table (GFT), a Tabular Firing Table (TFT), and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine total range, deflection and fuze corrections.
2. Determine and construct the Graphical Firing Table (GFT) setting.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1083: DETERMINE THE MUZZLE VELOCITY VARIATION VARIANCES (MVV'S) USING THE PREDICTIVE MV TECHNIQUE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given DA Form 4982-R, known data, first lot calibrated muzzle velocities for all the howitzers in the unit, a calibrated muzzle velocity for one howitzer with the second propellant lot, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately determining the first lot Muzzle Velocity Variances (MVVs) to 0.1 m/s and inferring second lot MVVs and Muzzle Velocities (MVs) to the nearest 0.1 m/s.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the first lot known data and determine first lot Muzzle Velocity Variances (MVVs).
2. Record the second lot known data and determine the change in Muzzle Velocity Variances (MVVs) between the first and second lot calibrated muzzle velocities from the howitzer calibrating the second lot.
3. Determine inferred second lot Muzzle Velocity Variances (MVVs) and Muzzle Velocities (MVs) for all of the howitzers in the unit.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. TFTs and Addendums

0848-FDC-1084: DETERMINE MUZZLE VELOCITY VARIATIONS (MVV'S) USING THE SECOND-LOT INFERENCE TECHNIQUE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given DA Form 4982-R, known data, first lot calibrated muzzle velocities for all the howitzers in the unit, a calibrated muzzle velocity for one howitzer with the second propellant lot, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately determining the first lot Muzzle Velocity Variances (MVVs) to 0.1 m/s and inferring second lot MVVs and Muzzle Velocities (MVs) to the nearest 0.1 m/s.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record the first lot known data and determine first lot Muzzle Velocity

- Variations (MVs).
- Record the second lot known data and determine the change in Muzzle Velocity Variations (MVs) between the first and second lot calibrated muzzle velocities from the howitzer calibrating the second lot.
 - Determine inferred second lot Muzzle Velocity Variations (MVs) and Muzzle Velocities (MVs) for all of the howitzers in the unit.

REFERENCE:

- MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
- TFTs and Addendums

0848-FDC-1085: DETERMINE MUZZLE VELOCITY VARIATIONS (MVV'S) USING THE CALIBRATION TECHNIQUE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: The FDC is in receipt of a properly filled out Muzzle velocity worksheet.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Checks the accuracy of the M94 readouts (DA Form 4982-1-R, Nov 88) and determines usable rounds.
- Readout average is corrected to standard.
- Determines the calibrated MV using manual or automated methods to the nearest 0.1 meters per second.
- Calibrates weapons by determining first lot muzzle velocity variation (MVV) to the nearest 0.1 meters per second. (KI)
- Enters data into the MV logbook. (KI)
- Infer second lot calibration

REFERENCE:

- MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: FDO/Operations Chief establishes the priority of work. Elements must be updated in a manner that reflects which elements must be updated immediately. However, all elements must be updated in a timely manner. Evaluate proper performance of "workaround" procedures when necessary. Updates can include, but are not limited to: powder temperatures, observer location(s), concurrent MET technique, survey update, subsequent MET technique, ammunition updates, and muzzle velocity updates. This task can be evaluated any time new data is made available.

0848-FDC-1086: VERIFY THE M-94 VELOCIMETER DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M94 velocimeter data and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the entries on the readout for completeness and proper procedures.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery
Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1087: MANAGE MUZZLE VELOCITY DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational FDC, personnel to man the FDC and the need to acquire and maintain corrections to firing data for muzzle velocity variations.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine MVV by order of preference: calibration, second-lot inference, predicted MV, and shooting strength.
2. Determine calibrated propellant efficiencies, record them in MV Logbook, and data share within the regiment per SOP.
3. Application of muzzle velocity data to firing data as determined by the order of preference. (e.g. apply calibrated data before second-lot inference)

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery
Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1088: VERIFY THE METEOROLOGICAL MESSAGE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Meteorological (MET) message and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the validity of the Meteorological (MET) message.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1090: UPDATE MANUAL SAFETY LOW AND HIGH ANGLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given previously determined safety, total corrections, appropriate Graphical Firing Table (GFT), Tabular Firing Table (TFT), and Graphical Site Table (GST), a current situation map, a firing chart, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, update safety.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the GFT Setting from the Total Corrections.
2. Update left and right deflection limits for each dog leg.
3. Update min and max Quadrant Elevation (QE) for all shell fuze combinations for each dog leg.
4. Update min fuze setting for all shell fuze combinations, if applicable, for each dog leg.
5. Update safety data on situation map and firing charts.
6. Update safety Ts.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1091: COMPUTE EXECUTIVE OFFICERS/POSITION MINIMUM QUADRANT ELEVATION (XO MIN QE)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given section chief's reports with angles of site to crest, piece to crest ranges, a map of the area, Rapid Fire Tables (RFT), the appropriate Tabular Firing Table (TFT), Graphical Site Table (GST), and Graphical Firing Table (GFT), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately computing min QE for fuzes Quick, Time, Unarmed VT, and Armed VT.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Compute XO's min Quadrant Elevation (QE) manually (the sum of angles 1 - 5) for fuzes Quick, Time, and Unarmed VT
2. Compute min safe arming time and XO's min Quadrant Elevation (QE) manually for Armed VT
3. Compute XO's min Quadrant Elevation (QE) using the Rapid Fire Tables (RFTs) for fuzes Quick, Time, and Unarmed VT
4. Compute min safe arming time and XO's min Quadrant Elevation (QE) using the Rapid Fire Tables (RFTs) for Armed VT.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. ST 6-50-20 Executive Officer's Handbook

0848-FDC-1092: CONSTRUCT A HIGH ANGLE GRAPHICAL FIRING TABLE (GFT) SETTING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a High Angle Graphical Firing Table (GFT), a High Angle GFT Setting, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the MHL over the adjusted elevation and construct a RANGE GAGELINE.
2. Record the Total Deflection Correction, and the Graphical Firing Table (GFT) Deflection Correction on the cursor.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1093: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A FIRE PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated Fire Direction Center (FDC), operations order, situation map, commander's guidance, communications, a automated system operator, a Call For Fire/battalion fire order, a fire plan, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan Form) or a Target List Worksheet/Scheduling Worksheet, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the processing of the fire plan using the automated system.
2. Direct mass fire plan entry or the entry of targets into the fire plan using manual keying.
3. Direct editing of targets within the fire plan.
4. Direct the setting of H-Hour, as required.
5. Direct the computation of firing commands and firing data for the fire plan to ensure proper technical solution of firing data and coordination of the fire plan targets.
6. Direct the updating of the fire plan.
7. Direct the rehearsal of the fire plan, based upon Mission, Enemy, Terrain, Troops available-Time (METT-T).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
6. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook

0848-FDC-1094: TROUBLESHOOT ERRORS IN THE FIRING DATA SOLUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario in a combat environment, a requirement for the firing unit to trouble shoot the firing data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform the survey checklist.
2. Perform the MET checklist.
3. Perform the muzzle velocity checklist
4. Perform the registration checklist.
5. Determine appropriate corrective actions
6. Apply appropriate corrections to the firing data solution

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1095: EXPLAIN THE EFFECTS OF GUIDANCE ON FIRE MISSION PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a database with guidance stored.

STANDARD: Verbally explain effects of automated guidances on the fire mission process, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the effects of the TMM.
2. Explain the effects of Mission Value
3. Explain the effects of Mission Prioritization
4. Explain the effects of munitions restrictions.
5. Explain the effects of unit restrictions
6. Explain the effects of Target Decay Guidance
7. Explain the effects of Target Selection Standards
8. Explain the effects of attack methods tables.

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS Supervisor's Handbook
1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1096: SUPERVISE ESTABLISHMENT ARTILLERY REGIMENT/BATTALION GUIDANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system at the regiment or battalion FDC with the current situation displayed and provided with unit's SOP and Tab G, Appendix 12, Annex C of the operations order.

STANDARD: All guidance is stored in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Restrict Specific Munitions from use by an Artillery Unit (CPL and above)
2. Establishment and use of Cannon Attack Methods Guidance (CPL and above)
3. Establish and use Rocket/Missile Attack methods (CPL and above)
4. Establish Criteria for Restriction of Specific Munitions (CPL and above)
5. Establish Rules for Engagement of Targets and Munitions Use (CPL and above)
6. Establish Target decay Time (PVT and above)
7. Establish FA Preferences (CPL and above)
8. Establish FS System Buffer Distance Guidance (PVT and above)
9. Disseminate and Receive Guidance (CPL and above)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1097: COMPUTE BASIC SAFETY DATA FOR LOW AND HIGH ANGLE FIRE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the XO's report, appropriate Graphical Firing Table (GFT), Tabular Firing Table (TFT), and Graphical Site Table (GST), left and right limits for azimuth/deflection (each dog leg), min and max range (each dog leg), a map of the current area of operations, a firing chart, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Compute left and right deflection limits for each dog leg.
2. Compute min and max QE for all shell fuze combinations for each dog leg.
3. Compute min fuze setting for all shell fuze combinations (if applicable) for
4. Apply safety data to situation map and firing charts.
5. Construct safety T's.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Per JtRegtO 3570.1C, this task is also an annual safety certification test requirement. Once certified, the Marine will actually perform this task more frequently. Prior to the conduct of any live fire training, safety data is always computed.

0848-FDC-1098: SUPERVISE ESTABLISHMENT OF CANNON BATTERY GUIDANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system at the regiment or battalion FDC with the current situation displayed and provided with Tab G, Appendix 12, Annex C of the operations order.

STANDARD: All guidance is stored in accordance with the references. This standard applies to all 0844 (except where noted)/0848 billets at the cannon battery FDC.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish FS System Buffer Distance Guidance (PVT and above)
2. Establish Target decay Time (PVT and above)
3. Establishment and use of Cannon Attack Methods Guidance (CPL and above)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1100: SUPERVISE PREPARATION OF REGT/BATTALION FDC OR TPC AUTOMATED SYSTEM FOR MISSION PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with database, unit SOP and Tab G, Appendix 12, Annex C of the operations order.

STANDARD: Target and ASR number assignments and level of attack analysis must be stored.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish Attack Analysis Level
2. Establish Target Number Block
3. Enable Audible Fire Mission Alert and Adjust Volume
4. Establish Fire Mission Intervention Criteria (CPL and above)
5. Establish Attack Options Ranking (CPL and above)

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0848-FDC-1101: SUPERVISE PREPARATION CANNON BATTERY FDC AUTOMATED SYSTEM FOR MISSION PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, unit SOP and Tab G, Appendix 19, Annex C of the operations order.

STANDARD: Target number assignments and level of attack analysis must be stored.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish Attack Analysis Level
2. Limit Charge Selection during Training Exercises
3. Establish Target Number Block
4. Enable Audible Fire Mission Alert and Adjust Volume
5. Establish Fire Mission Intervention Criteria (CPL and above)
6. Establish Attack Options Ranking (CPL and above)

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0848-FDC-1102: SUPERVISE THE INITIATION OF A FIRE MISSION IN AUTOMATED SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system that is activated and with a database and a voice call for fire and fire order.

STANDARD: All data from the call for fire and the fire order must be entered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Display the Initiate Fire Mission window
2. Enter all call for fire data
3. Enter all fire order data
4. Process the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0848-FDC-1103: SUPERVISE FIRE MISSION PROCESSING AT THE REGIMENT/BATTALION OR TPC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system that is activated and with a database and a call for fire for fire.

STANDARD: Missions are carried out in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process an Area Fire Mission with Cannon/Rocket Artillery
2. Examine the Intervention Windows
3. Examine the Target Status Window (CPL and above)
4. React to a Denied Fire Mission (CPL and above)
5. React to a Transmitted Coordination Request (CPL and above)
6. Process Observer Subsequent Corrections during Degraded Comm Operations
7. Process End of Mission during Degraded Comm Operations
8. React to Comm Failure during a Fire Mission
9. Receive and Process Check Firing and Cancel Check Firing
10. Initiate and Cancel Check Firing
11. Process an Unsupportable Mission Received from the Supported FSCC (CPL and above)
12. Process an Unsupportable Mission Received from the Regimental FDC (CPL and above)

13. Display Active Missions on the AFATDS Map at the Regimental FDC (CPL and above)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1105: SUPERVISE FIRE MISSION PROCESSING AT THE CANNON BATTERY FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system that is activated and with a database and a voice call for fire for fire.

STANDARD: Missions are carried out in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process a When Ready Fire Mission
2. Examine the Weapon Status GDU Window
3. Examine the Intervention Windows
4. Examine the Target Status Window (CPL and above)
5. React to a Denied Fire Mission (CPL and above)
6. React to a Transmitted Coordination Request (CPL and above)
7. Process Observer Subsequent Corrections during Degraded Comm Operations
8. Process End of Mission during Degraded Comm Operations
9. React to Comm Failure during a Fire Mission
10. Receive and Process Check Firing and Cancel Check Firing
11. Initiate and Cancel Check Firing

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0848-FDC-1107: MANAGE METEOROLOGICAL DATA (AUTOMATED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a voice or digitally transmitted meteorological message.

STANDARD: Meteorological data is received, stored and distributed to any subordinate fire unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter a Computer MET Message
2. Setup Meteorological Message Distribution
3. Receive a Computer MET Message
4. Explain Meteorological Message Distribution to HIMARS

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1108: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED SYSTEM DATABASE INPUT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, SOP, tactical situation, geometry data, meteorological data, logistical data and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter unit data.
2. Enter geometry.
3. Enter meteorological data.
4. Enter unit logistical data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0848-FDC-1109: DIRECT THE CONDUCT OF A REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a cannon battery FDC or a battalion FDC controlling cannon battery FDC'S, and condition that requires improvement of accuracy.

STANDARD: Decision to register is made based on conditions, correct ammunition is registered and the fire order is sent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Battery or battalion FDO evaluates availability of corrections against the need to improve accuracy
2. The battery or BN FDC evaluates the disadvantages of conducting the registration against advantages.
3. Ammunition that meets the tactical and technical fire direction requirements is selected.
4. The FDO directs the conduct of the registration.
5. The BN FDC receives the battery FDC'S registration correction and distributes to other batteries.
6. The BN FDC ensures that any updates of the registration corrections are conducted at the registering battery.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1110: DIRECT THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A MULTI-WORKSTATION OPERATIONAL FACILITY (OPFAC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment for a multi-workstation Operational Facility (OPFAC), power source, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Configure a multi-workstation Operational Facility (OPFAC).
2. Power a multi-workstation Operational Facility (OPFAC).
3. Change machine ID, if required.
4. Login at Defense Infrastructure Information Common Operating Environment (DII COE).
5. Start an automated system.
6. Enter multi-workstation Operational Facility (OPFAC) name.
7. Start at slave(s).
8. Enter multi-workstation Operational Facility (OPFAC) name at slave(s).
9. Restore database at the master.
10. Ensure validity of unit configuration window.
11. Replace default database.
12. Activate master workstation.
13. Configure printer(s).

assuming control or reception of a subsequent correction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select base piece gun.
2. Determine base piece firing data for a time fuzed projectile to a target at the same altitude as the origin and on the azimuth of lay.
3. From the firing data, determine a GFT setting.
4. Compute fire-for effect sheaf data to the same target with the remaining piece (do not include the base piece gun).
5. Compare each piece data to that of the base piece determined for the GFT setting by subtracting base piece data from that gun's data (e.g., gun FS + base piece FS = TGPC FS correction).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1113: SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A PLANNED COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with a planned communications configuration entered, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the planned configuration as NEW CURRENT.
2. Associate channels to communication networks.
3. Turn on all nets.
4. Transmit test messages.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0848-FDC-1114: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF REGIMENT OR BATTALION SPECIAL MISSIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, activated and with the current situation displayed and a call for fire for a special mission type.

STANDARD: Mission is processed to completion in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process a One, Two or Four Point Illumination Mission
2. Process a Continuous Illumination Mission
3. Process an Immediate Smoke Mission
4. Process an Immediate Suppression Mission
5. Process a Quick Smoke Mission
6. Process a FASCAM Mission
7. Process a Final Protective Fires Mission
8. Process an Adjusted Final Protective Fires Mission
9. Process a Copperhead Target of Opportunity Mission
10. Process a Copperhead Priority Mission
11. Describe Target Segmentation
12. Mass the Fires of the Regiment or Battalion

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1115: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING CANNON BATTERY SPECIAL MISSIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, activated and with the current situation displayed and a call for fire for a special mission type.

STANDARD: Mission is processed to completion in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process a One, Two or Four Point Illumination Mission
2. Process a Continuous Illumination Mission
3. Process an Immediate Smoke Mission
4. Process an Immediate Suppression Mission
5. Process a Quick Smoke Mission
6. Process a FASCAM Mission
7. Process a Final Protective Fires Mission
8. Process an Adjusted Final Protective Fires Mission

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1116: SUPERVISE THE MAINTENANCE CANNON BATTERY MISSION CAPABILITY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, activated and with the current situation displayed.

STANDARD: Performance steps are carried out in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish Minimum Firing Capability
2. Determine HE One Plot GFT Setting and TGPC

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
-

0848-FDC-1117: MANAGE TARGETS AND FIRE PLANS AT REGIMENT OR BATTALION FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, activated and with known point and target lists and fire plans.

STANDARD: Performance steps are executed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assign a Known Point (PVT and above)
2. Create a Target List (CPL and above)
3. Search the Target Database or Query Target Data from system (CPL and above)
4. Create a Group (SSGT and above)
5. Create a Series (SSGT and above)

6. Create a Fire Plan (SSGT and above)
7. Execute a Schedule of Fires. (SSGT and above)
8. Determine the Reason Targets Were Not Scheduled (SSGT and above)
9. Trigger a Fire Plan Based on H-hour (SSGT and above)
10. Manually Schedule Targets (SSGT and above)
11. Receive a Fire Plan from Higher Headquarters (PVT and above)
12. Transmit a Fire Plan (PVT and above)
13. Execute a Schedule of Fires (SSGT and above)

REFERENCES :

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
-

0848-FDC-1118: MANAGE TARGETS AND FIRE PLANS AT THE CANNON FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, activated and with known point and target lists and fire plans data provided.

STANDARD: Performance steps are executed in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assign a Known Point (PVT and above)
2. Execute a Schedule of Fires. (SSGT and above)
3. Trigger a Fire Plan Based on H-hour (SSGT and above)
4. Receive a Fire Plan from Higher Headquarters (PVT and above)
5. Transmit a Fire Plan (PVT and above)
6. Execute a Schedule of Fires (SSGT and above)

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1119: ESTABLISH TARGET GUIDANCES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter target selection standards.
2. Enter High Value Target (HVT) list data.
3. Enter Target Management Matrix (TMM) data.
4. Enter mission prioritization data.
5. Enter mission routing data.
6. Enter special target allocation data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0848-FDC-1120: SUPERVISE PLANNING FOR FUTURE OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system and a future plan established by an FSCC.

STANDARD: Performance steps are carried out in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create an Estimate of FS and Target Acquisition Supportability (0848 at REGT/BN FDC)
2. Receive a Plan from Higher HQ (0844 CPL and above/all 0848 billets at all echelons)
3. Implement a Plan from Higher HQ (0844 CPL and above/all 0848 billets at all echelons)
4. Create a Route Segment(0848 at REGT/BN FDC)
5. Create a Movement Route (0848 at REGT/BN FDC)
6. Create a Unit Move (0848 at REGT/BN FDC)
7. Deconflict a Unit Move (0848 at REGT/BN FDC)
8. Transmit a Unit Movement Order (0848 at REGT/BN FDC)
9. Receive a Unit Movement Order (0848 at REGT/BN FDC)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1121: ESTABLISH FIRE SUPPORT (FS) ATTACK GUIDANCES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, Fire Support (FS) attack guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter air attack methods.
2. Enter Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) attack methods.
3. Enter mortar attack methods.
4. Enter mortar restrictions.
5. Enter mortar immediate attack methods.
6. Enter aviation attack methods.
7. Enter system attack perimeters.
8. Enter munitions restrictions.
9. Enter system tasks list data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0848-FDC-1122: ESTABLISH UNIT AND SENSOR GUIDANCES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter Controlled Supply Rate (CSR) guidances.
2. Enter reporting guidances.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0848-FDC-1123: SUPERVISE THE PREPARATION OF THE BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given BUCS components, a Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) operator, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring operability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the BUCS database.
2. Ensure the primary and backup computer bump 0 mils.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1125: ESTABLISH FIELD ARTILLERY (FA) ATTACK GUIDANCES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, Field Artillery (FA) attack guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter Field Artillery (FA) preference table.
2. Enter Field Artillery (FA) cannon attack method.
3. Enter Field Artillery (FA) restriction.
4. Enter Field Artillery (FA) immediate attack method.
5. Enter rocket/missile attack methods.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1126: SUPERVISE USE OF DIGITAL MAP DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with the current or a planned situation displayed and digital map data CDROM.

STANDARD: Digital map data is displayed in usable form.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Change the Map Type Displayed
2. Change the Map Intensity
3. Display DTED Map Products
4. Load Map Products
5. Display CDRG or CIB Map Products
6. Use the JMTK Map

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1127: SUPERVISE THE INITIALIZATION OF THE BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS) AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF A DATA BASE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) with appropriate weapon-dependent modules and data base entered, a map of the operational area, firing element information, the XO's report, Meteorological (MET) data, observer information, target/known point information, a BUCS operator, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the correct initialization procedure.
2. Verify the correct entry of the mapmod.
3. Verify the firing element and ammunition information.
4. Verify Meteorological (MET) data.
5. Verify observer information.
6. Verify target/known point information.
7. Verify known registration data.
8. Verify Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) residuals data.
9. Verify the Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) is brought "on line" with Battery Computer System (BCS).

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1128: SUPERVISE THE LOADING AND UPDATE OF A PREVIOUSLY ENTERED DATA BASE IN THE BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) with a previously entered data base, current data base information, map of the operational area, an operations order, firing unit information, a current computer Meteorological (MET) message, observer information, target/known point information, a BUCS operator, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify power-up procedures.
2. Verify loading of previously entered data base.
3. Verify updating of all applicable files.

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1129: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with database loaded and with the system administration user logged-in.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install a Software Segment
2. Describe Default Users
3. Administration of Users and Groups
4. Clear User Login Failures
5. Change Login Passwords
6. Change EEPROM Password
7. Change System Security Level

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

0848-FDC-1130: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF AN AREA FIRE MISSION USING BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Back-Up Computer System (BUCS); a weapon dependent module for the desired weapon system in the computer; a data base entered; a blank DA Form 4504; the target location data by grid coordinates, shift from a known point, polar coordinates, or laser polar coordinates; a Call For Fire (adjust fire or Fire-For-Effect (FFE)), the subsequent corrections, a BUCS operator, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the fire order.
2. Announce the fire order.
3. Direct the processing of the fire mission.

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1131: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A PRECISION REGISTRATION USING THE BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) with the desired weapons dependent module activated in the computer, a data base entered, DA Form 4504, the target altitude, fire command standards, the observer direction and subsequent corrections, a BUCS operator, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce the battery fire order.
2. Verify the selection of the fire mission index for the precision registration.
3. Verify the recording of registration information on DA Form 4504.
4. Verify the processing of the impact phase, the determination of fire commands, and the computation of registration corrections (residuals).
5. Verify the processing of the time phase, the determination of fire commands, and the computation of registration corrections (residuals).
6. Verify the display and storage of corrections (residuals).
7. Verify processing of End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1132: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A HIGH BURST(HB)/MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT (MPI)/RADAR REGISTRATION USING THE BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) with the desired weapons dependent module activated in the computer, an entered data base, a fire order, High Burst (HB)/Mean-Point-of-Impact (MPI)/RADAR spottings, DA Form 4504, the target altitude, fire command standards, the observer direction and subsequent corrections, a BUCS operator, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select registration point.
2. Issue fire order.
3. Verify the transmission of the Message To Observer (MTO) to conduct the registration.
4. Verify the recording of registration information of DA Form 4504.
5. Verify the processing of the registration.
6. Verify the display and storage of corrections (residuals).
7. Verify processing of End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1133: VERIFY THE CONCURRENT METEOROLOGICAL (MET) PROCEDURE USING THE BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) with the desired weapons dependent module activated in the computer, a constructed data base, a fire order from a BUCS registration, adjusted (did hit) data from the registration, BUCS residuals from that registration, data from a Meteorological (MET) message that was valid at time of registration input into the BUCS, a BUCS operator, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the input of Meteorological (MET) data.
2. Verify the updating of residuals.
3. Verify the accuracy of the Registration (REG) file.

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1134: VERIFY THE UPDATING OF REGISTRATION CORRECTIONS WITH SURVEY DATA USING THE BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) with the desired weapons dependent module activated in the computer, a data base constructed in the computer having a map spotted orienting station and lay data based on the grid azimuth method, a registration file (REG), previously fired registration data, updated location data provided by field artillery survey, BUCS residuals, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the input of survey data.
2. Verify the updating of residuals.
3. Verify the accuracy of the Registration (REG) file.

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1135: VERIFY THE COMPUTATION OF A BATTERY COMPUTER SYSTEM (BCS) TO BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS) RESIDUALS USING THE BUCS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) with the desired weapons dependent module for the appropriate weather system activated in the computer, a data base entered, Battery Computer System (BCS) generated registration data, a fire order, target location information, a BUCS operator, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify storage of residuals based on Battery Computer System (BCS) data.
2. Direct processing of a check mission on known point used in the computation of the residuals.
3. Verify agreement of Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) and Battery Computer System (BCS) firing data to the known point.

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1136: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF AN ILLUMINATION MISSION USING THE BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) with the desired weapons dependent module activated in the computer, a data base entered, communications, an illumination Call For Fire (CFF), subsequent corrections, a BUCS operator, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue fire order.
2. Verify entry of appropriate information based on fire order.
3. Verify transmission of related messages.
4. Verify the processing of subsequent corrections and End Of Mission (EOM), as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1137: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A SMOKE MISSION USING THE BACK-UP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Back-Up Computer System (BUCS) with the desired weapons dependent module activated in the computer, a data base to process a smoke mission, firing data, subsequent corrections, a BUCS operator, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the fire order.
2. Issue the fire order.
3. Verify the computation firing data and supervise the processing of the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. BUCS Job Aids
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1138: ESTABLISH COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS (C3) GUIDANCES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, C3 guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter meteorological guidance.
2. Enter movement guidance.
3. Enter survey guidance.
4. Enter Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) guidance.
5. Enter FDS guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
-

0848-FDC-1139: ESTABLISH MISCELLANEOUS GUIDANCES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, miscellaneous guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance.
2. Enter target decay time guidance.
3. Enter target duplication guidance.
4. Enter Fire Support (FS) system buffer distance guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics,

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0848-FDC-1142: SUPERVISE TARGET REPORT PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter target block number allocation.
2. Perform target file maintenance (target lists, duplicates, and coordination).
3. Process target indicator data.
4. Process suspect target data.
5. Initiate a fire mission.
6. Perform target process functions (find target, fire target, cancel RAT, End of Mission (EOM), checkfiring).
7. Enter ASR number block.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook

0848-FDC-1143: SUPERVISE FIRE REQUEST PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, fire request, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform fire mission file maintenance (active mission monitor, MFR monitor, active fire mission window, End of Mission (EOM), RAT).
2. Perform ammunition calculation procedures.
3. Reprocess a fire request.
4. Process a clearance request.
5. Process a coordination request.
6. Direct processing of missions requiring additional information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0848-FDC-1144: DEVELOP A SCHEDULE OF FIRES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, target list, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter target groups.
2. Enter series.
3. Enter a fire plan.
4. Transmit a fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1145: SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A PLANNED SITUATION INTO CURRENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, plan, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Edit unit locations.
2. Edit the fire plan.
3. Recompute schedule of fires.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0848-FDC-1146: PLAN UNIT MOVEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan and supervise the entry of movement guidance.
2. Plan and supervise the entry of movement factors.
3. Plan and supervise the building of a movement overlay.
4. Plan and establish routes.
5. Plan a move.
6. Deconflict unit moves.
7. Request move approval.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance.
2. Transmit Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance and associated BASIC/General Unit data.
3. Enable/disable MFR/Inactive target purge.
4. Update communication configuration.
5. Transmit Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) notification.
6. Activate backup Operational Facilities (OPFACs).
7. Activate satellite Operational Facilities (OPFACs).
8. Clear principle Operational Facility (OPFAC) mission interventions.
9. Transmit Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) ready message.
10. Activate Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance.
11. Process Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) activation messages.
12. Transmit active target list to backup Operational Facility (OPFAC).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1149: DIRECT THE CREATION OF A TRIGGER EVENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: an automated system

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, commander's guidance, a tripped trigger event, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the establishment of a trigger event rule.
2. Direct the establishment of a trigger function.
3. Direct the establishment of a trigger event state.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1150: DIRECT ACTIONS FOR A TRIPPED TRIGGER EVENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, commander's guidance, a tripped trigger event, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the implementation of the prescribed actions.
2. Direct the actions on automatically generated functions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1151: DIRECT THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A SINGLE WORKSTATION OPERATIONAL FACILITY (OPFAC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment for a single workstation operational facility, power source and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the loading of software.
2. Direct the configuration of a single workstation operational facility.
3. Supervise log in a defense infrastructure information common operating environment (DII COE).
4. Supervise restoration of a database.
5. Ensure validity of the unit configuration window.
6. Supervise replacement of a default database.
7. Ensure recognition of communication modems.
8. Supervise the editing of a workstation name (optional).
9. Supervise activation of OPFAC.
10. Supervise loading of V-Map (optional).

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook
-

0848-FDC-1154: VERIFY THE CONSTRUCTION OF AN EMERGENCY FIRING CHART

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a prepared emergency firing chart, Fire Direction Center (FDC), plotting equipment, known data, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the accuracy of the emergency firing chart.
2. Direct correction of errors.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1155: SUPERVISE THE PREPARATION OF AN OBSERVED FIRING CHART

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grid sheet, the numbers for lower left-hand corner, an RDP, an aluminum plotting scale, plotting pins, 4H pencil, 6H pencil, red and blue pencils, a completed Record Of Fire (ROF) for a precision registration using emergency firing chart procedures, an estimated VI, an average angle of site from an XO's high burst, an adjusted azimuth of fire, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select registration point.
2. Conduct precision registration.
3. Determine polar plot data.
4. Plot the firing unit location.
5. Construct the deflection index.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
-

0848-FDC-1156: SUPERVISE THE TRANSFER OF DATA FROM A MAP SPOT OR OBSERVED FIRING CHART TO A SURVEYED FIRING CHART

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grid sheet, the numbers for lower left-hand corner, surveyed grid coordinates and altitudes of firing unit and registration point, the surveyed azimuth of lay, an RDP, an aluminum plotting scale, plotting pins, pencils (4H, 6H, and colored), the deflection and range to fire on targets, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Number grid sheet.
2. Plot and label firing unit.
3. Construct deflection index.
4. Plot and label registration point.
5. Polar plot previously fired on target.
6. Determine and announce range and deflection to the registration point.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1158: SUPERVISE THE ENTRY OF A PLANNED COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, subscriber tables, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter configuration name.
2. Enter network parameters.
3. Enter destination stations.
4. Enter routing data.
5. Perform functions from the COMM Configuration Menu.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0848-FDC-1160: SUPERVISE THE ENTRY OF THE DISTRIBUTION DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assign units to distribution lists.
2. Enter distribution list criteria.
3. Execute distribution list functions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0848-FDC-1174: DETERMINE MUZZLE VELOCITY VARIANCES (MVVs) BASED ON SHOOTING STRENGTH AND PROPELLANT EFFICIENCIES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given weapon data (Pullover Gauge reading and computed Equivalent Full Charge (EFCs)) for each howitzer in the battery and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain pullover gauge reading or computed Effective Full Charges (EFCs).

2. Determine howitzer shooting strength.
3. Obtain propellant lot efficiencies.
4. Compute Muzzle Velocity Variances (MVs).

REFERENCES

1. MCTM 09814A-14&P M94 Muzzle Velocity System
2. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1176: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A SWEEP AND ZONE FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Fire Direction Center (FDC), appropriate target information, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the receipt of the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Verify there is no violation of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
3. Determine and issue the fire order.
4. Verify the processing of the sweep and zone fire mission.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1177: VERIFY REPLOT TARGETS AND REPLOT DATA (FZ QUICK AND VT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the deflection, the Quadrant Elevation (QE) and total site fired, a Graphical Firing Table (GFT) with a GFT setting applied, the successive site determined by the chart operator, the target number, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the replot deflection.
2. Determine the replot grid and altitude.
3. Determine the replot grid and altitude using fuze VT.
4. Determine refinement data (fuze time) with Height Of Burst (HOB) correction.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1178: COMPUTE BASIC MANUAL SAFETY DATA FOR LOW AND HIGH ANGLE FIRE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the XO's report, appropriate Graphical Firing Table (GFT), Tabular Firing Table (TFT), and Graphical Site Table (GST), left and right limits for azimuth/deflection (each dog leg), min and max range (each dog leg), a current situation map, a firing chart, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Compute left and right deflection limits for each dog leg.
2. Compute min and max QE for all shell fuze combinations for each dog leg.
3. Compute min fuze setting for all shell fuze combinations (if applicable) for each dog leg.
4. Apply safety data to situation map and firing charts.
5. Construct safety T's.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Per JtRegtO 3570.1C, this task is also an annual safety certification test requirement. Once certified, the Marine will actually perform this task more frequently. Prior to the conduct of any live fire training, safety data is always computed.

0848-FDC-1182: OPERATE AND NAVIGATE WITH A GPS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief, Ops Chief, Radar Chief, Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a GPS, start point, destination grids, and operation area.

STANDARD: GPS initialized and operational; current position located within 100 meters; successfully navigate from point to point using waypoint.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initialize GPS for operation: a. Turn power on. b. Press menu key until initialization field comes up. c. Select initialization field. d. Allow GPS to start tracking at least 3 or 4 satellites
2. Locate current position within 100 meters.
3. Plot points on map.
4. Manage waypoint menu.
5. Navigate from point-to-point using route function.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator/Maintenance Manual AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety: The BA-5800 lithium battery is dangerous if mishandled.

0848-FDC-1183: DETERMINE FIRING DATA USING EMERGENCY OBSERVER PROCEDURES (BLACK MAGIC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario wherein a Marine must convert the observer corrections into firing data without firing chart or firing tables, a weapons system, a map, a target, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine initial data.
2. Determine data for subsequent corrections.

REFERENCE:

1. Battle Drill Guide
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MCI Battle Drill Guide Book 5A on Manual Gunnery Procedures has detailed steps on the proper procedures for task completion.

0848-FDC-1184: DETERMINE AIMPOINT LOCATION AND FIRING DATA FOR THE FAMILY OF SCATTERABLE MINES (FASCAM) MINEFIELD USING THE AUTOMATED SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a request for the emplacement of a Family of Scatterable Mines (FASCAM) minefield, a Battery Computer System (BCS), and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine range to the center of the target.
2. Determine the battery-minefield angle.
3. Determine the most accurate method for determining data.
4. Enter the appropriate table and extract the number of aimpoints to be fired.
5. Determine the number of rounds to be fired.
6. Determine firing data for each piece to an aimpoint.
7. Issue fire commands.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
 2. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
-

0848-FDC-1185: DETERMINE AIMPOINT LOCATION AND FIRING DATA FOR THE FAMILY OF SCATTERABLE MINES (FASCAM) MINEFIELD USING THE BACKUP COMPUTER SYSTEM (BUCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a request for the emplacement of a Family of Scatterable Mines (FASCAM) minefield, a Backup Computer System (BUCS), and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine range to the center of the target.
2. Determine the battery-minefield angle.
3. Determine the most accurate method for determining data.
4. Enter the appropriate table and extract the number of aimpoints to be fired.
5. Determine the number of rounds to be fired.
6. Determine firing data for each piece to an aimpoint.
7. Issue fire commands.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
2. BUCS Job Aids
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-FDC-1186: DETERMINE AIMPOINT LOCATION AND FIRING DATA FOR THE FAMILY OF SCATTERABLE MINES (FASCAM) MINEFIELD USING MANUAL PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a request for the emplacement of a Family of Scatterable Mines (FASCAM) minefield, manual fire direction equipment, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine range to the center of the target.
2. Determine the battery-minefield angle.
3. Determine the appropriate table and extract the number of aimpoints to be fired.
4. Enter the appropriate table and extract the number of aimpoints to be fired.
5. Determine the number of rounds to be fired.
6. Determine firing data for each piece to an aimpoint.
7. Issue fire commands.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery

0848-FDC-1187: SUPERVISE THE MAINTENANCE OF A TACTICAL SITUATION MAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted map covered with acetate overlays, plotting equipment, grease pencils, a range fan, a list of current tactical information, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the plotting of boundaries, maneuver control points, and other maneuver control measures.
2. Verify the plotting of locations of all friendly units including target acquisition assets.
3. Verify the plotting of all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
4. Verify the plotting of targets.
5. Verify the plotting of enemy units.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
-

0848-FDC-1196: SUPERVISE ENTRY OF GUIDANCE'S

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, guidance's and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise entry of target guidances.
2. Supervise entry of fire support attack guidances.
 - a. Supervise entry of system attack parameters
 - b. Supervise entry of munitions restrictions.
 - c. Supervise entry of system task list data
3. Supervise entry of unit and sensor guidances.
4. Supervise entry of Field Artillery (FA) attack guidances.
5. Supervise entry of command, control and communications (C3) guidances.
6. Supervise entry of miscellaneous guidances.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics,

information to the enemy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the destruction of the automated system.
2. Simulate how to check to ensure the automated system is inoperable.
3. Ensure the hard disk drives are destroyed.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 750-244-2 Procedures for Destruction of Electronic Material to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronic Command)
 2. UNIT SOP - Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-FDC-1201: EMPLOY EFFECTS MANAGEMENT TOOL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system, operations order, subscriber tables and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0848-FDC-1202: SET UP THE M16 PLOTTING BOARD FOR WEAPONS EQUIPPED WITH THE M64-SERIES SIGHT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M16 plotting board, lay information, the azimuth of lay, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the aiming circle.

2. Plot the remaining pieces.
3. Establish an azimuth index.
4. Determine piece displacement.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-91 Mortar Gunnery
2. Battle Drill Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MCI Battle Drill Guide Book 5A on Manual Gunnery Procedures has detailed steps on completing this task.

0848-FDC-1203: DETERMINE TERRAIN GUN POSITION CORRECTIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M16 plotting board with pieces plotted, instructions from the Platoon Commander (PLT CMDR) with regard to range and charge, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the aimpoints.
2. Determine each mortar deflection correction.
3. Determine each mortar muzzle velocity range correction.
4. Determine each mortar range correction.
5. Determine each mortar Quadrant Elevation (QE) correction.
6. Determine each mortar time correction.
7. Determine each mortar limits and plot the limits on the firing chart.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-91 Mortar Gunnery
2. Battle Drill Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MCI Battle Drill Guide Book 5A on Manual Gunnery Procedures has detailed steps on completing this task

0848-FDC-1204: DETERMINE SPECIAL CORRECTIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M16 plotting board with pieces plotted, a fire order, instructions from the Platoon Commander (PLT CMDR) with regard to range, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine special corrections for a converged sheaf.
2. Determine special corrections for a target described by a grid, length, and an attitude.
3. Determine special corrections for a target described by two grids.
4. Determine special corrections for a target described by the three or more grids.
5. Determine special corrections for a circular target.
6. Determine corrections for a laser adjust fire mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-91 Mortar Gunnery
2. Battle Drill Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MCI Battle Drill Guide Book 5A on Manual Gunnery Procedures has detailed steps on completing this task.

0848-FDC-1205: DETERMINE HASTY SPECIAL CORRECTIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M16 plotting board with pieces plotted, a fire order, instructions from the Platoon Commander (PLT CMDR) with regard to range, the appropriate hasty correction table, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the hasty deflection correction.
2. Determine the hasty Quadrant Elevation (QE) correction.
3. Determine the hasty Muzzle Velocity (MV) correction.
4. Determine the hasty total Quadrant Elevation (QE) correction.
5. Determine the hasty fuze setting correction.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-91 Mortar Gunnery

2. Battle Drill Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MCI Battle Drill Guide Book 5A on Manual Gunnery Procedures has detailed steps on completing this task

0848-FDC-1206: DIRECT THE EMPLOYMENT OF A MORTAR SECTION/PLATOON IN SUPPORT OF DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: When assigned as the mortar section leader/platoon commander, or rifle platoon commander/sergeant with a mortar squad or section attached; given a field environment scenario involving a defensive mission during daylight or darkness; a mortar squad or section as part of a platoon or company defense; all related equipment and ammunition; and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive a five paragraph order.
2. Conduct a reconnaissance of the area.
3. Issue a defensive order to your attachments.
4. Direct method of employment assigned by unit commander.
5. Assign sectors Final Protective Fires (FPFs) of the defense or attach squads to supported units.
6. Establish and maintain communications with each squad or section and the unit commander.
7. Supervise the improvement of positions.
8. Ensure the security of the crews is integrated with parent or adjacent units.
9. Direct the consolidation of the squad or section, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-91 Mortar Gunnery
2. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Marine must prepare and issue a defensive operation order and subsequent frag orders to the attached mortar squad or section that includes: the method of employment, rates of fire, signals to begin and cease assigned Final Protective Fires (FPFs). He must ensure FPFs are clearly understood by the mortar crews and that tactical mortar positions are prepared by the squad or section. He must maintain communications with the squads or sections and higher. He must ensure

mortar employment principles are used to neutralize, canalize, or destroy enemy personnel and armor threats.

0848-FDC-1207: DIRECT THE EMPLOYMENT OF A MORTAR SECTION/PLATOON IN SUPPORT OF OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION: When assigned as the mortar section leader/platoon commander, or rifle platoon commander/sergeant with a mortar squad or section attached; given a field environment scenario involving an offensive mission during daylight or darkness; a mortar squad or section as part of a platoon, company or larger attack; all related equipment and ammunition; and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive a five paragraph order.
2. Plan mission assigned.
3. Issue an order to subordinates.
4. Select firing positions.
5. Identify and determine range to targets.
6. Establish communications, both internal and external.
7. Supervise lay of the guns or positioning of vehicles.
8. Determine safety limits.
9. Ensure the security of the crews is integrated with parent or adjacent units.
10. Issue fire commands.
11. Cease the engagement.
12. Direct the displacement of the squad or section.
13. Assist in the consolidation of objective by firing to protect against counterattack, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-91 Mortar Gunnery
2. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) before expending live rounds.
2. The offensive operation order, and subsequent frag orders must include: the method of employment, rates of fire, and signals to begin and cease fires on assigned targets. The Marine must ensure priority of targets and scheme of maneuver are clearly understood by the mortar crews and tactical mortar positions are prepared by the squad or section, as required. He must

maintain communications with the squads or sections and higher. He must ensure mortar employment principles are used to neutralize, canalize, or destroy enemy personnel and armor threats.

0848-FDC-1208: SELECT A MORTAR POSITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: When assigned as the mortar section leader/platoon commander, or rifle platoon commander/sergeant with a mortar squad or section attached; given a field environment scenario during daylight or darkness; a mortar unit; all related equipment and ammunition; and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct map, air, or ground reconnaissance.
2. Determine if position supports mission accomplishment.
3. Analyze both friendly and enemy tactical situation.
4. Establish range criteria.
5. Ensure maximum target area coverage.
6. Determine survivability.
7. Analyze overhead and mask clearance.
8. Inspect ground surface conditions.
9. Assess communications ability.
10. Assess routes.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-91 Mortar Gunnery
 2. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
-

0848-FDC-1209: LAY MORTAR SECTION/PLATOON PARALLEL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: When assigned as an 81mm mortar section leader, given an 81mm mortar section/platoon, an M2 compass, an aiming circle, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, within 7 minutes and ensuring 30-35 meters between guns.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Repeat this process until mortars are laid to within one mil.
2. Refer the base mortar to the lens of the remaining guns.
3. Confirm each mortar's lay.
4. Direct aiming posts to be placed out.
5. Direct the lay of each mortar on direction posts with a deflection of 2800 set on the sight (M64).
6. Orient the circle using grid direction.
7. Refer remaining guns to the lens of the base mortar.
8. Align the base gun on the desired azimuth.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-90 Mortars
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0848-FDC-1210: DIRECT FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (FDC) OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an 81mm mortar platoon/section, Fire Direction Center (FDC), Call For Fire (CFF), an operations order, a tactical situation, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the incoming Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Prepare fire command.
3. Prepare the Fire Direction Center (FDC) order.
4. Verify corrections and commands.
5. Maintain records of all fire missions and all applied corrections, including round count.
6. Evaluate and relay target surveillance data and intelligence reports from Forward Observer (FO).
7. Inform Fire Support Coordinator (FSC) of any Calls For Fire (CFFs) that cannot be engaged.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-91 Mortar Gunnery
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0848-FDC-1211: DIRECT A MORTAR SECTION/PLATOON DISPLACEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: When assigned as a mortar section leader/platoon commander, given a Fire Direction Center (FDC), ammunition, all necessary equipment, an order to displace, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select next position.
2. Issue order to displace.
3. Supervise displacement.
4. Monitor incoming calls.
5. Conduct "hip shoot", as required.
6. Direct establishment of new position within range of the maneuvering units.
7. (For 81s) Ensure capacity to provide continuous fire support by maintaining communication with the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and the other section.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-90 Mortars
 2. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
-

0848-MET-1401: MANAGE THE MET SECTION'S EXPENDABLE INVENTORY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MET section, SL-3 inventory control sheets, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the amount of expendables required for continuous operations over a 30-day period.
2. Ensure the proper storage and rotation of all dated expendables.
3. Supervise the proper storage and handling of expendable items.
4. Manage expendable quantities by supervising flight schedule, type of meteorological soundings and expendable logs.
5. Ensure requisition of expendable item resupply at designated levels (per unit SOP).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0848-MET-1402: SUPERVISE LOADING CRYPTO AND TIME VARIABLES TO REQUIRED COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a GPS NAVAID with a power supply, an AN/CYZ-10, communications equipment, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the transfer crypto variables to applicable communications equipment.
2. Supervise the transfer accurate time to applicable communications equipment.
3. Supervise the transfer crypto variables to applicable survey equipment.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0848-MET-1403: MANAGE METEOROLOGICAL DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Met station, personnel to man the Met station.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manage Met data

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0848-MET-1404: SUPERVISE METEOROLOGICAL OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a meteorological section and equipment in support of tactical operations, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select sites to conduct meteorological operations
2. Supervise the preparation of meteorological stations for operations.
3. Supervise the emplacement of the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) and associated equipment.
4. Supervise acquiring and recording surface Meteorological (MET) data.
5. Supervise the operations of the Meteorological Measuring Set.
6. Supervise visual met operations.
7. Implement the section's flight schedule.
8. Evaluate significant weather changes
9. Validate MET messages.
10. Supervise the delivery of MET messages.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
-

0848-MET-1405: VERIFY PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON ALL METEOROLOGICAL EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all of the section's MET equipment, assigned vehicles, copies of preventive maintenance records and inventories, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect (PMCS), accountability and serviceability CHECKS of all equipment and SL-3 components organic to the meteorological section.
2. Inspect operator trouble shooting procedures on the MMS for detected faults.
3. Inspect maintenance logs, inventory sheets, and maintenance documents for

2. RN AM**AD-A SURFACE EQUIPMENT (BAROMETER, PSYCHROMETER AND ANEMOMETER
 3. TM 11-2421 Barometers ML-331/TM, ML-332/TM, ML-333/TM, and Mercurial Barometers ML-330/FM and ML-330A/FM
 4. TM 11-427 Barometers ML-102-B, ML-102-D, ML-102-E, ML-102-F, ML-102-G, and ML-316/TM
-

0848-MET-1408: SUPERVISE SET UP AND OPERATION OF THE ML-474/GM MMS THEODOLITES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tripod, ML-474/GM or MMS theodolite, two BA-30 batteries, declination for the area, inflated pilot balloon of the appropriate color for sky conditions, a stopwatch, DA Form 4469 (Wind Computation), adequate personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the set up, leveling, and orientation of the Meteorological (MET) theodolites.
2. Supervise the determination of critical angles with the Meteorological (MET) theodolites.
3. Supervise the determination, announcement, and recording of elevation and azimuth angles while tracking a balloon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
2. RN AM33AE Theodolite ML-474/GM
3. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
4. TM 11-6675-200-10 Operator's Manual: Theodolite ML-46C through ML-47R, ML-247, and ML-0247A, and Double Center Theodolite ML-474/Gm and ML-474A/GM

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This standard will incorporate all Meteorological (MET) theodolites currently in use as well as new versions to be fielded. The reference material will provide adequate support for any new equipment.

0848-MET-1409: SUPERVISE THE ENCODING AND RECORDING OF METEOROLOGICAL MESSAGES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the surface pressure, location, octant, and height of the Meteorological (MET) station, DA Form 3677 (Computer MET Message), a completed wind computation form, DA Form 5033-R (Limited Surface Observation), anemometer ML-433/PM, psychrometer ML-224 or psychron, barometer, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the correct recording of a Computer Meteorological (MET) Message.
2. Verify the validity of a Fallout Meteorological (MET) Message.
3. Verify the encoding/decoding of a Target Acquisition Message.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-16-2 Tables for Artillery Meteorology (Visual) Ballistic Type 3 and Computer Messages and Limited Surface Observations
 2. FMH-1 Federal Meteorological Handbook for Surface Observations
 3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
-

0848-MET-1410: SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE OF METEOROLOGICAL EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an ML-474/GM or MMS theodolite, section cleaning equipment, Equipment Repair Order (ERO) - NAVMC Form 10245, TM 11-6675-200-10, organizational tools, test equipment, spare parts, paint, paint brush, Preventive Maintenance Record (PMR) (4700) - NAVMC Form 10561, DA Pam 310-4, DA Form 2404, a Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) with operator level faults and operator replacement parts, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring all appropriate maintenance is conducted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the performance of operator's maintenance on Meteorological (MET) Theodolites.
2. Supervise the performance of operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS).
3. Supervise the performance of operator's troubleshooting procedures on the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) for detected faults.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO P4790.2B MIMMS Field Procedure Manual

references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a loading plan for a Meteorological (MET) section.
2. Direct the movement, emplacement, and operation of a Meteorological (MET) section.
3. Plan the destruction of the Meteorological (MET) section's equipment and material to prevent enemy use.
4. Supervise the destruction of Meteorological (MET) equipment (Simulated for training purposes).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
3. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
4. TM 750-244-2 Procedures for Destruction of Electronic Material to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronic Command)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: For training purposes, destruction of the Meteorological section must only be simulated.

0848-MET-1413: SUPERVISE THE POWER UP/DOWN OF THE METEOROLOGICAL MEASURING SET (MMS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the outside air temperature, a job aid, a complete Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) system in a field location, adequate personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the correct environment is established in the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS).
2. Supervise the establishment of system power within the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) shelter using both AC and DC power.
3. Supervise the performance of power interrupt emergency shut down procedures on the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS).
4. Supervise the performance of temporary shut down procedures on the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology

2. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41

0848-MET-1414: SUPERVISE THE EMPLACEMENT OF THE METEOROLOGICAL MEASURING SET (MMS) AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) shelter, a generator with trailer and power cables, identified Radio Direction Finder (RDF) site, one orientation point, sledge hammer, a remote antenna site, theodolite emplacement site, adequate personnel, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct and supervise the emplacement of the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) shelter.
2. Direct and supervise the emplacement and alignment of the Radio Direction Finder (RDF) antenna.
3. Supervise emplacement of the remote Navigational Aid (NAVAID) antenna assembly.
4. Supervise the emplacement of the Meteorological (MET) theodolite.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
2. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Supervision includes tactical emplacement ensuring best possible coverage for supported units and site selection for best use of equipment.

0848-MET-1415: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF SYSTEM GENERATION (SYSGEN)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS), a packet of printing paper, all initialization data, adequate personnel, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring accurate input of system generation data into the MARWIN processor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the preparation of the printer for mission.
2. Verify the correct entry of SYSGEN data into the MARWIN processor.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 2. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
-

0848-MET-1416: SUPERVISE THE SELECTION OF AN OPERATING MODE AND VERIFICATION OF SYSTEM SYNCHRONIZATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS), preflight procedures in progress, adequate personnel, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the establishment of the LORAN tracking mode and LORAN synchronization.
2. Supervise the establishment of the Global Positioning System (GPS) tracking mode and GPS synchronization.
3. Supervise the establishment of the Radio Direction Finder (RDF) tracking mode.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 2. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
-

0848-MET-1417: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF RADIOSONDE COEFFICIENT ENTRY AND GROUND CHECK

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS), radiosonde coefficient tape, a selection of factory packed radiosondes, a

list of assigned frequencies, an inspected radiosonde with an activated battery, adequate personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the correct entry of radiosonde coefficient data into the MARWIN processor.
2. Supervise the unpacking and inspection of the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) radiosonde.
3. Ensure the proper setting of the radiosonde frequency.
4. Supervise the performance of a ground check.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 2. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41
-

0848-MET-1418: SUPERVISE THE PREPARATION OF RADIOSONDE FOR LAUNCH AND INPUT OF SURFACE OBSERVATION DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an inflated balloon, a radiosonde, parachute, twine, an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS), an oriented Radio Direction Finder (RDF), an identified flight release point, orientation data, required surface observation data, adequate personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the correct preparation of the Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) radiosonde and balloon train.
2. Verify the correct entry of orientation data into the MARWIN processor.
3. Verify the correct entry of surface observation data into the MARWIN processor.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-MET-1419: SUPERVISE THE ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) with all shelter units turned on, all necessary subscriber information, adequate personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring establishment of both voice and digital communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct and supervise the establishment of voice communications.
2. Direct and supervise the establishment of digital communications.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
2. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41

0848-MET-1420: SUPERVISE METEOROLOGICAL MEASURING SET (MMS) FLIGHT OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) with a flight in progress, emplaced Radio Direction Finder (RDF), a radiosonde and balloon train, inflated pilot balloon, PIBAL flight parameters, raw flight data, adequate personnel, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the monitoring of a Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) Navigational Aid (NAVAID) flight.
2. Supervise the monitoring of a Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS) Radio Direction Finder (RDF) flight.
3. Supervise tracking of a pilot balloon with a Meteorological (MET) theodolite.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
2. TM 10103A-13/6 Operators Manual Meteorological Measuring Set AN/TMQ-41

0848-MET-1421: PLAN AND IMPLEMENT A METEOROLOGICAL (MET) SECTION'S FLIGHT SCHEDULE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Naval Observatory Sunrise/Sunset chart for the section's location and time zone, specific mission requirements, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine night, transition, and afternoon hours.
2. Plan the section's flight schedule.
3. Consider frontal passages to plan and prepare for flight schedule additions.
4. Select operating mode (LORAN, GPS, RDF).
5. Implement the section's flight schedule.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-MET-1422: PLAN AND MANAGE THE MET SECTION'S EXPENDABLE INVENTORY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MET Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Meteorological Measuring Set (MMS), an SL-3, an inventory control sheet, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the inventory of a Meteorological (MET) section's SL-3 requirements.
2. Determine the required amount of expendable for a four week operation.
3. Manage the expendables by supervising the reorder/resupply of the expendables.
4. Ensure the proper storage of all dated expendables.
5. Supervise the proper storage of helium cylinders.
6. Supervise the proper storage of calcium hydride charges.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-RADR-1601: SELECT A SITE FOR THE RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, general position area, area of search, map of the area, situation overlay, an aiming circle, pencil and paper, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, selecting both primary and alternate sites.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate security with adjacent units.
2. Coordinate communications and COMSEC requirements.
3. Coordinate administrative and logistical requirements.
4. Coordinate or conduct survey operations.
5. Select primary/supplementary/alternate site(s), as required.
6. Conduct positioning analysis using Fire-finder Position Analysis System (FFPAS).
7. Perform map reconnaissance.
8. Perform ground reconnaissance.
9. Evaluate site requirements METT-TS-L, tactical, and technical considerations.
10. Conduct reconnaissance of all routes within the general position area.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-RADR-1602: PROCESS A RADAR REGISTRATION AT THE BATTERY FDC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational FDC, personnel to man the FDC and a need to register based on observed accuracy or lack of corrections for non-standard conditions.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Fire order issued with height of burst considered to ensure electronic visibility
2. Mission entered in automated means with correct altitude
3. MTO sent with necessary data to allow radar to observe
4. Mission plotted with manual back-up
5. Fire commands sent to the guns
6. Mission data recorded
7. Spottings processed
8. EOM processed and registration corrections determined
9. Registration corrections stored in computer and applied to manual back-up
10. Registration corrections passed to the battalion FDC

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-RADR-1603: SUPERVISE LOADING CRYPTO AND TIME VARIABLES TO REQUIRED COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a GPS NAVAID with a power supply, an AN/CYZ-10, communications equipment, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the transfer crypto variables to applicable communications equipment.
2. Supervise the transfer accurate time to applicable communications equipment.
3. Supervise the transfer crypto variables to applicable survey equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. TB 11-5820-890-12 Operator's Manual for AN/CYZ-10 with SINCGARS
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-RADR-1604: SUPERVISE RADAR OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, radar set in support of combat operations, radar team personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the input/deletion of fire-finder zones.
2. Ensure the proper use of the operational features.
3. Supervise operations in the hostile mode.
4. Supervise operations in the friendly fire mode.
5. Supervise loading of Digital Terrain Elevation Data (DTED).
6. Identify system faults.
7. Supervise transmission of targeting data to automated systems.
8. Operate in hostile EW environment.
9. Supervise initialization of the Modular, Azimuth, and Positioning System (MAPS).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
-

0848-RADR-1605: SUPERVISE THE PREPARATION OF THE RADAR SET FOR MOVEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given radar set emplaced in a field location, radar team personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise preparation for movement by truck.
2. Direct and supervise preparation for movement by helicopter.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 55-450-1 Army Helicopter External Load Operations
 2. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
-

0848-RADR-1606: VERIFY PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON ALL RADAR EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all of the section's radar equipment, assigned vehicles, copies of all preventive maintenance records and inventories, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect maintenance logs, inventory sheets, and maintenance documents for accuracy.
2. Manage calibration inventory control program.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
-

0848-RADR-1607: SUPERVISE OPERATOR PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON THE RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEP:

1. Ensure the PMCS is conducted per the appropriate TM.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-RADR-1608: SUPERVISE THE OPERATION OF THE RADAR SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving friendly fire and hostile modes, radar set in support of combat operations, radar team personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the input/deletion of priority and censor zones.
2. Ensure the proper use of operational features.
3. Supervise operations in the hostile mode.
4. Supervise operations in the friendly fire mode.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8

0848-RADR-1609: MONITOR THE OPERATION OF ALL COUNTER BATTERY RADAR (CBR) ASSETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational radar set.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the radar set is operational and operated per the references and as the tactical situation warrants.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-RADR-1610: SUPERVISE VOICE AND DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given operational communications nets.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure all nets are maintained and manned.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-RADR-1611: RECOMMEND PLANS, ORGANIZATION, AND EMPLOYMENT OF RADAR ASSETS AVAILABLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, list of available radar assets, the commander's scheme of maneuver, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a plan for tactical employment of all radar assets in offensive operations.
2. Develop a plan for tactical employment of all radar assets in defensive operations.
3. Advise the supported unit commander/staff on the capabilities and limitations of the radar assets available.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-RADR-1612: SUPERVISE THE PREPARATION OF THE RADAR SET FOR OPERATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Radar Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radar set emplaced in a field location, radar team personnel, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise emplacement of radar set trailer.
2. Supervise the preparation of the S-250 Common Shelter for operations.
3. Supervise startup procedures.
4. Gather initialization data and record it on the Initialization Data Worksheet.
5. Supervise initialization of radar set.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-SURV-1301: SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE, CHECKS, AND SERVICES ON ALL SURVEY EQUIPMENT AND ASSIGNED VEHICLES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the section's survey equipment, assigned vehicles, copies of all preventive maintenance records and inventories, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's T-2E theodolites, DI-3000 Distomats and associated equipment.
2. Supervise operator tests and adjustments performed on the section's T-2E theodolites and DI-3000 Distomats
3. Ensure the section's T-2E theodolites and DI-3000 Distomats are properly inducted into the calibration cycle.
4. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's M2A2 Aiming Circles and associated equipment.
5. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's MSGR equipment to include communications equipment.
6. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's vehicle.
7. Inspect (PMCS) on the section's communications equipment.
8. Inspect maintenance documents for accuracy.
9. Verify accountability and serviceability of SL-3 components for all survey equipment organic to the survey section.

4. Determine coordinate system conversions (as required).
5. Identify differences in map projections.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
-

0848-SURV-1304: SUPERVISE THE ESTABLISHMENT AND MAINTAINANCE OF THE SURVEY INFORMATION CENTER (SIC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Combat Operations Center, equipment organic to the regimental survey section and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, the regimental survey section establishes and maintains the Survey Information Center (SIC) to rapidly collect and disseminate survey information to adjacent and subordinate units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain a file of Survey Control Points (SCP) available in the area of operations.
2. Collect and disseminate survey and meteorology data to all interested parties of the regiment and the division.
3. Maintain a combination operation/situation map.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-SURV-1305: SUPERVISE THE MARKING OF SURVEY STATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving employment of survey assets, a list of personnel and equipment organic to a survey section, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references, the survey section establishes/extends common survey control for supported and attached units in an area of operations,

with appropriate orientation data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise emplacement of wooden hubs at the Orienting Station (OS) and End of Orienting Line (EOL) locations, as positioned by the survey party chief.
2. Supervise witnessing of the Orienting Station (OS) with a yellow witness stake inclined 45 degrees towards the End of Orienting Line (EOL).
3. Supervise witnessing of the End of Orienting Line (EOL) with a red and yellow witness stake inclined 45 degrees towards the Orienting Station (OS).
4. Supervise filling out of tags in accordance with local Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and verify tag attachment to the hubs and to the witness stakes.
5. Supervise flagging of the hubs and witness stakes, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-SURV-1306: SUPERVISE THE ASSUMPTION OF SURVEY CONTROL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving employment of survey assets, a list of personnel and equipment organic to a survey section, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references, supervise the conduct procedures used to establish survey control when no survey control point is available.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume survey control by performing a GPSS-Absolute survey
2. Assume survey control using a GPS NAVAID (AN/PSN-11 PLGR)
3. Assume survey control by performing a 3-Point resection
4. Assume survey control by performing a Graphic resection
5. Assume survey control by performing a Map Spot

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 MARINE ARTILLERY SURVEY OPERATIONS
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-SURV-1307: SUPERVISE GPS-SURVEY OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving employment of survey assets, a list of personnel and equipment organic to a survey section, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references., the survey section establishes/extends common survey control for supported and attached units in an area of operations, with appropriate orientation data, by performing GPS survey methods.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise GPSS RTK (OTF) operations.
2. Supervise GPSS absolute survey operations.
3. Supervise GPSS static survey operations (Regiments only).
4. Supervise GPSS kinematic survey operations (Regiments only).
5. Supervise GPSS post processing procedures (Regiments only).
6. Verify the accuracy of survey data provided to using units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0848-SURV-1308: SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF SURVEY PROCEDURES PERFORMED WITH THE M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving employment of survey assets, a list of personnel and equipment organic to a survey section, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references, supervise the conduct of survey procedures performed with the M2A2 Aiming Circle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the set-up of the M2A2 Aiming Circle.
2. Supervise measuring Horizontal and Vertical angles with the M2A2 Aiming Circle.
3. Supervise the Declination of the M2A2 Aiming Circle.
4. Determine a grid azimuth with a declinated Aiming Circle
5. Determine the Orienting Angle
6. Supervise the performance of Hasty Astronomic Observation procedures
7. Supervise the performance of Simultaneous Observation procedures

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive reconnaissance order.
2. Verify friendly and enemy situation.
3. Coordinate the reconnaissance with maneuver units through the artillery headquarters.
4. Prepare survey equipment and materiel to extend survey control and emplace appropriate markers in positions suitable for occupation.
5. Conduct route reconnaissance.
6. Conduct position reconnaissance of areas specified in the reconnaissance order.
7. Confirm suitability of artillery positions to support the scheme of maneuver.
8. Conduct reconnaissance for supplementary and alternate positions as time permits.
9. Report any significant findings/deviations by the most direct means.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations

0848-SURV-1311: SUPERVISE CONVENTIONAL SURVEY PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving employment of survey assets, a list of personnel and conventional equipment organic to a survey section, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, the set-up of instruments over survey stations must be correctly completed within five (5) minutes after arriving at the survey station. The measurement of horizontal and vertical angles must be completed within five (5) minutes after the rear and forward stations have been positively identified. The measurement of distances with the DI-3000 Distomat must be completed within five (5) minutes the station has been positively identified. Survey computations completed rapidly enough to keep abreast of the tactical situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the set-up of survey instruments over survey stations.
2. Supervise the MEASURING OF HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL ANGLES WITH A T-2E THEODOLITE.
3. Supervise the measuring of distances with the DI-3000 Distomat.
4. Supervise the recording of data in field recorder's notebooks.
5. Supervise computations with the survey computer system. a. Azimuth / Distance b. Traverse c. Three-Point Resection d. Hasty Astro e. Grid Convergence f. Conversion from UTM to GEO / GEO to UTM and Zone to Zone transformation g. Trig Traverse / Subtense h. Intersection i. Artillery Astro j. Ensure accuracy of the header information on the forms. k. Ensure extraction of coordinates from trig data and field data is accurate

- and properly recorded on the forms. l. Ensure proper recording of computed data on the form. m. Verify computations with a check computer. n. Verify the accuracy of survey data provided to using units.
6. Locate and ensure correction of survey errors.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations

0848-SURV-1312: SUPERVISE POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM (PADS)
SURVEY OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario involving employment of survey assets, a list of personnel and equipment organic to a survey section, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references, the survey section establishes/extends common survey control for supported and attached units in an area of operations, with appropriate orientation data, by performing PADS survey methods.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise proper initialization procedures.
2. Supervise proper update procedures.
3. Supervise the performance of a position mark with a plumb bob.
4. Supervise the performance of a two position mark with a plumb bob.
5. Supervise the performance of a position mark with a T-2E Theodolite
6. Supervise the performance of an optical azimuth mark with a T-2E Theodolite
7. Supervise the extraction of adjusted data from the Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS)
8. Supervise recording of information on PADS data sheets.
9. Supervise the performance of operator maintenance on the Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS)
10. Verify the accuracy of survey data provided to using units.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations

0848-SURV-1313: VERIFY MEASURE DISTANCES WITH THE DISTOMAT DI-3000

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tripod, T-2E with accessories, DI-3000 with accessories, a forward station with a prism, a recorder, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise setup, leveling, and plumbing of the tripod and theodolite.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. DI-3000 User's Manual

0848-SURV-1314: VERIFY DI-3000 DISTOMAT/THEODOLITE PARALLELISM TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a T-2E with accessories, a DI-3000 with accessories, a forward station with a prism at least 100 meters from the distomat, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the setup, level, and plumb of tripod and theodolite.
2. Supervise mounting of the distomat onto the theodolite, ensuring it is properly seated and fixed on its mount.
3. Verify pointing on the target with the theodolite.
4. Verify proper turn-on for the distomat and verify return signal strength.
5. Verify adjustment is necessary, and supervise the adjustment of the distomat to the strongest signal strength using the hex key and the two adjusting screws on the rear of the distomat.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. DI-3000 User's Manual

0848-SURV-1315: SUPERVISE THE MEASURING OF A HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL ANGLE WITH A T-2E THEODOLITE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tripod, T-2E with accessories, a forward and rear station, a recorder, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise setup, leveling, and plumbing of the tripod and theodolite.
2. Supervise measurement of a horizontal and vertical angle.
3. Supervise march order of the theodolite and tripod.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. T-2E User's Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Set up the reflector on the forward station and measure the distance with the distomat at the occupied station. Show the Marine the survey stations.

0848-SURV-1316: SUPERVISE OBSERVATIONS FOR THE ARTY ASTRO METHOD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tripod, T-2E theodolite with accessories, an azimuth mark, an observable celestial body, a recorder, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the setup, level, and plumb of tripod and theodolite.
2. Supervise necessary measurements for the artillery astro method.
3. Supervise march order of the theodolite and tripod.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. T-2E User's Manual
-

0848-SURV-1317: SUPERVISE THEODOLITE TEST AND ADJUSTMENTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a T-2E theodolite with accessories, a shaded area on firm ground and free of wind, a forward station at least 100 meters from the theodolite, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise plate level test and verify adjustment.
2. Supervise circular bubble test and adjust, if necessary.
3. Supervise optical plumb test and adjust, if necessary.
4. Supervise horizontal collimation (index error) test and adjust, if necessary.
5. Supervise vertical collimation (index error) test and adjust, if necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. T-2E User's Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Plan use of available time to prepare the platoon to accomplish the mission based on the commander's intent. Ensure all weapons are provided proper first echelon maintenance in the time available.

0848-SURV-1318: SUPERVISE THE MAINTENANCE ON A T-2E THEODOLITE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a T-2E theodolite with accessories, authorized cleaning agents, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring compliance with all appropriate maintenance schedules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise drying and cleaning of all painted surfaces.
2. Supervise the use of a camel hair brush and ensure all dust, sand, and other abrasives are removed from all glass surfaces.
3. Supervise the cleaning of all glass surfaces with lens paper.

4. Supervise the cleaning of all accessories.
5. Verify the storage case is clean and dry before returning the instrument to the case.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. T-2E User's Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Set up: The forward and rear stations should be easily visible and at least 100meters from the occupied station.
2. During the evaluation: The evaluator must ensure proper procedures are used for announcing readings and all readings are read back by the recorder.

0848-SURV-1319: VERIFY THE RECORDED FIELD NOTES FOR ASTRONOMIC OBSERVATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an instrument operator, an azimuth mark, time accurate to one second, a straight edge, a pencil, a recorder's notebook, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the recorded field notes.
2. Verify the accuracy of the field notes for astronomic observation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
2. T-2E User's Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Set up: The azimuth mark should be easily visible and at least 100 meters from the occupied station.
 2. During the evaluation: the evaluator must ensure proper procedures are used for announcing readings and all readings are read back by the recorder. Observations can be made on the sun or a star. Safety: Ensure a prism or solar filter is available for observations on the sun.
-

0848-SURV-1320: VERIFY THE RECORDED FIELD NOTES FOR A HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL ANGLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an instrument operator, all necessary stations, a straight edge, a pencil, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the recorded field notes.
2. Verify the accuracy of the recorded notes for a horizontal and vertical angle.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Set up: The forward and rear stations should be easily visible and at least 100meters from the occupied station
 2. During the evaluation: The evaluator must ensure proper procedures are used for announcing readings and all readings are read back by the recorder.
-

0848-SURV-1321: VERIFY THE RECORDED FIELD NOTES FOR THE POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM (PADS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) in a vehicle, a PADS operator/driver, marked stations, a 1;50,000 scale mapsheet, a trig list, a T-2E theodolite with accessories, a straight edge, a pencil, a recorder's notebook, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify record for an optical azimuth mark with a T-2E theodolite (Auto Reflection).

2. Verify record for an update with a T-2E theodolite (Auto Reflection).
3. Verify record updated data.
4. Verify record for a mark with a T-2E theodolite (Auto Reflection).
5. Verify record for initialization.
6. Verify record for an update.
7. Verify the record for a two position mark with a plumb bob.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
2. T-2E User's Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Set up: The azimuth mark should be easily visible and at least 100 meters from the occupied station
2. During the evaluation: The evaluator must ensure proper procedures are used for announcing readings and all readings are read back by the recorder. Observations can be made on the sun or a star. Safety: Ensure a prism or solar filter is available for observations on the sun.

0848-SURV-1322: SUPERVISE THE COMPUTATIONS OF AZIMUTHS AND DISTANCES FROM COORDINATES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survey computer system, proper forms, a trig list with the names of the stations, a check computer, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure accuracy of the header information on the forms.
2. Ensure proper extraction of the coordinates of the stations from the trig list and recording of the coordinates on the forms.
3. Ensure accuracy of the computations with the survey computer system.
4. Ensure proper recording of the answers on the form.
5. Ensure verification of the computations with the check computer.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
2. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0848-SURV-1323: VERIFY THE CONVERSION AND TRANSFORMATION OF COORDINATES AND AZIMUTH

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survey computer system, proper forms, a trig list, the names of the stations, a check computer, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure accuracy of the header information on the forms.
2. Verify conversion of Universal Traverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates to geographic positions.
3. Verify conversion of geographic positions to Universal Traverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates.
4. Verify computation of Universal Traverse Mercator (UTM) zone to zone transformations of UTM coordinates and grid azimuths.
5. Verify the computations with the check computer.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
 2. T-2E User's Manual
-

0848-SURV-1324: SUPERVISE THE COMPUTATIONS OF UNIVERSAL TRAVERSE MERCATOR (UTM) CONVERGENCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survey computer system, proper forms, a trig list with the name of the station, a true azimuth, a check computer, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure accuracy of the header information on the form.
2. Ensure proper extraction of the position of the station from the trig list.
3. Ensure accuracy of the computation of the grid convergence and grid azimuth.
4. Ensure verification of the computations with the check computer.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations

CONDITION: Given a survey computer system, a completed field recorder's notebook, proper forms, a trig list, a check computer, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure accuracy of the header information on the forms.
2. Ensure proper extraction of the starting and ending coordinates from the trig list and recording of the data on the forms.
3. Ensure proper extraction of the field data from the recorder's notebook and recording of the data on the forms.
4. Ensure accurate computation of the traverse.
5. Verify computation of closing data.

6. Ensure proper adjustment of the traverse (4th Order only).
7. Ensure accuracy of all computations with the check computer.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1327: VERIFY COMPUTATIONS OF ASTRONOMIC OBSERVATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survey computer system, a completed field recorder's notebook, proper forms, a trig list, a check computer, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure accuracy of the header information on the forms.
2. Ensure proper extraction of positions from the trig list and recording of the data on the form.
3. Ensure accurate extraction of the field data from the recorder's notebook and recording of the data on the forms.
4. Ensure accurate extraction of the necessary data from FM-6-300 Army Ephemeris and recording of the data on the forms.
5. Ensure accurate computation of a grid azimuth using the artillery astro method.
6. Ensure accuracy of all computations with the check computer.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
 2. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0848-SURV-1328: VERIFY INTERSECTION COMPUTATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survey computer system, a completed field recorder's notebook, proper forms, a trig list, a check computer, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure proper header information on the forms.
2. Ensure proper extraction of positions from the trig list and recording of the data on the form.
3. Ensure accurate extraction of the field data from the recorder's notebook and recording of the data on the forms.
4. Ensure accurate computation of the intersection.
5. Ensure accuracy of the computations with the check computer.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1329: VERIFY THREE POINT RESECTION COMPUTATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survey computer system, a completed field recorder's notebook, proper forms, a trig list, a check computer, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure accuracy of the header information on the forms.
2. Ensure proper extraction of positions from the trig list and recording of the data on the forms.
3. Ensure accurate extraction of the field data from the recorder's notebook and recording of data on the forms.
4. Ensure accurate computation of closing data.
5. Ensure accurate computation of closing data.
6. Verify computation of the mean position and elevation.
7. Verify the computations with the check computer.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1330: PERFORM DATUM TO DATUM TRANSFORMATION COMPUTATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survey computer system, a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet, proper forms, a trig list, a station name from the trig list, a datum not used on the mapsheet, a check computer, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Fill out the header information on the forms.
2. Determine the datum used on the mapsheet.
3. Extract the position of the station from the trig list and enter the data on the forms.
4. Perform a datum to datum transformation from the map datum to the new datum using the programmed datums.
5. Perform a datum to datum transformation from the map datum using the new user defined option.
6. Verify all computations with the check computer.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1331: SUPERVISE THE SELECTION AND IDENTIFICATION OF STARS FOR ASTRONOMIC OBSERVATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an outdoor scenario under a clear night sky, a world star chart, a star finder and identifier, DA Form 4175, geographic coordinates, Universal Traverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates, local date and time, time zone, a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet, a survey computer system, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, ensuring the stars selected for astronomic observation are selected utilizing DA Form 4175, the star finder identifier, and the survey computer system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the proper selection of the preferred celestial body for observations, Polaris (Northern Hemisphere) or Alpha Acrux (Southern Hemisphere).
2. Supervise the selection and identification of stars with the star finder and identifier and DA Form 4175.
3. Supervise the selection and identification of stars with the star finder and identifier and a survey computer system.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1332: VERIFY THE INITIALIZATION OF THE POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM (PADS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLET: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) in a vehicle, a recorder/driver, a trig list, a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet, marked survey control stations, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) is located within 100 meters of a survey control point.
2. Verify pre-operation checks and services.
3. Verify breakers CB1 and CB2 turn on Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS).
4. Verify Initialization of Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS).
 - a. Verify extraction of ellipsoid and grid zone from the mapsheet.
 - b. Verify extraction of Universal Traverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates and elevation from the trig list.
 - c. Verify data is read to the recorder and read back by the recorder prior to pressing the ENTER button.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
 2. TM 5-6675-308-12 OPERATOR AND ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM, AN/USQ70
-

0848-SURV-1333: SUPERVISE THE UPDATE OF THE POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM (PADS) WITH A PLUMB BOB OVER A SURVEY CONTROL POINT (SCP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLET: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an initialized Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) in a vehicle, a recorder/driver, a trig list, a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet, marked survey control stations, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) is plumbed over the survey control point with the transmission in neutral and the parking brake applied.
2. Supervise update of the PADS.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
2. TM 5-6675-308-12 OPERATOR AND ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMING SYSTEM, AN/USQ70

0848-SURV-1334: SUPERVISE THE UPDATE OF THE POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM (PADS) WITH A T-2E THEODOLITE OVER A SURVEY CONTROL POINT (SCP) (AUTOREFLECTION)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an initialized Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) in a vehicle, a recorder/driver, a T-2E theodolite with accessories, a trig list, a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet, marked survey control stations, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the vehicle is located within 16 meters of the Survey Control Point (SCP).
2. Supervise set up, plumbing, and leveling the theodolite over the Survey Control Point (SCP).
3. Verify achievement of Auto Reflection, verifying the horizontal distance.
4. Verify update of the Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS).
 - a. Supervise extraction of Universal Traverse Mercator (UTM) grid zone, UTM coordinates, and elevation from the trig list.
 - b. Verify data is read to the recorder and read back by the recorder prior to pressing the ENTER button.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations

2. TM 5-6675-308-12 OPERATOR AND ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMING SYSTEM, AN/USQ70
-

0848-SURV-1335: SUPERVISE THE UPDATE OF THE POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM (PADS) WITH PLUMB BOB OVER A STATION LOCATED BY GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM (GPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an initialized Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) in a vehicle, a recorder/driver, an AN/PSN-11 (PLGR), a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the position with the PLGR.
2. Verify the Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) is plumbed over the station with the transmission in neutral and parking brakes applied.
3. Verify update of the Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
2. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11
3. TM 5-6675-308-12 OPERATOR AND ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMING SYSTEM, AN/USQ70

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety: The BA-5800 lithium battery is dangerous if mishandled.

0848-SURV-1336: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF A TWO POSITION MARK WITH THE POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM (PADS) WITH A PLUMB BOB

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an updated Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) in a vehicle, a recorder/driver, a T-2E theodolite with accessories, two marked stations, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) is plumbed over the station with the transmission in neutral and the parking brake applied.
2. Supervise marking of the station.
3. Verify read data to the recorder and verify the data read back by the recorder prior to pressing the ENTER button.
4. Verify the Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) is plumbed over the second station with the transmission in neutral and the parking brake applied.
5. Supervise marking of the station.
6. Verify read data to the recorder and verify the data read back by the recorder prior to pressing the ENTER button.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
2. TM 5-6675-308-12 OPERATOR AND ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM, AN/USQ70

0848-SURV-1337: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF A MARK WITH THE POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM (PADS) WITH A T-2E THEODOLITE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an updated Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) in a vehicle, a recorder/driver, a T-2E theodolite with accessories, a marked station, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the vehicle is located within 16 meters of the station.
2. Supervise set up, plumbing, and leveling of the theodolite over the station.
3. Verify auto-reflection, and verify the horizontal distance.
4. Supervise marking of the station.
5. Verify read data to the recorder and verify the data read back by the recorder.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
 2. TM 5-6675-308-12 OPERATOR AND ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM, AN/USQ70
-

0848-SURV-1338: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF AN OPTICAL AZIMUTH MARK WITH THE POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM (PADS) WITH A T-2E THEODOLITE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an updated Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) in a vehicle, a recorder/driver, a T-2E theodolite with accessories, a marked station, an azimuth mark with a tripod and target set, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the vehicle is located within 16 meters of the station.
2. Supervise set up, plumbing, and leveling of the theodolite over the station.
3. Verify auto-reflection, horizontal angle, and the horizontal distance.
4. Supervise marking of the station.
5. Verify data read to the recorder and the data read back by the recorder.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
 2. TM 5-6675-308-12 OPERATOR AND ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM, AN/USQ70
-

0848-SURV-1339: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE POSITION AND AZIMUTH DETERMINING SYSTEM (PADS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Position and Azimuth Determining System (PADS) mounted in a vehicle, PADS accessories, an assistant operator, a Survey Control Point (SCP) and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s), ensuring all appropriate maintenance is performed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise before-operation checks and services.
2. Supervise during-operation check and services.
3. Supervise after-operation checks and services.
4. Supervise monthly checks and services.

"2, 10, 2" rule.

5. Verify conversion of the lower echelon survey data to common control.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations

0848-SURV-1342: VERIFY THE DETERMINATION OF A GRID AZIMUTH WITH A DECLINATED M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a declinated M2A2 aiming circle with accessories, a marked station, an azimuth mark, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify setup, plumbing, and leveling of the M2A2 aiming circle over the station.
2. Verify setting the grid declination on the scale with the recording motion.
3. Verify orienting the telescope towards North with the non-recording motion and verify unlocking of the magnetic needle.
4. Verify centering the magnetic needle in the window with the non-recording motion and locking the magnetic needle.
5. Verify sighting on the azimuth mark with the recording motion.
6. Verify recording the grid azimuth.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
2. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2

0848-SURV-1343: SUPERVISE THE DECLINATION OF AN M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M2A2 aiming circle with accessories, a declination station, a trig list page for that declination station, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure proper setup, plumbing, and leveling of the M2A2 aiming circle.
2. Ensure the grid azimuth is set to azimuth mark 1 on the scale with the recording motion.
3. Ensure proper sighting in on azimuth mark 1 with the non-recording motion.
4. Ensure the telescope is oriented towards North with the recording motion and verify unlocking of the magnetic needle.
5. Supervise centering of the magnetic needle in the window with the recording motion; then verify locking of the magnetic needle.
6. Supervise recording the grid azimuth to magnetic North (grid declination).
7. Supervise the performing of STEPS 2-6 over all azimuth marks listed on the trig list page.
8. Verify meaning of the grid declinations from each azimuth mark and verify recording of the mean.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
2. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Prior to performing this evaluation, the declination station should be inspected for visibility to the azimuth marks and any necessary clearing should be performed.

0848-SURV-1344: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF CRATER ANALYSIS WITH AN M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a crater; shell fragments; equipment organic to the survey section; D-1 stakes (at least two stakes, 4 feet long -- four stakes would cover any crater analysis situation); WD-1 (communication wire) or a length of rope, wire, or string; map of local area; and plotting equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, direction to the firing weapon is determined within 20 mils and within 10 minutes after the crater is located.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the performance of crater analysis for low angle craters.
2. Supervise the performance of crater analysis for high angle craters.
3. Collect usable shell fragments.
4. Supervise shell fragment analysis
5. Send shell fragments and information to S-2 and/or appropriate agency.
6. Supervise the preparation and submission of a standard shelling, mortaring, and bombing report

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure crater analysis is accomplished using the following methods:

- a. Fuze Furrow and Center of Crater method.
- b. Side Spray method.
- c. Ricochet Furrow method.
- d. Main Axis method.
- e. Splinter Groove method.
- f. Fuze Tunnel method.

0848-SURV-1345: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF SHELL FRAGMENT ANALYSIS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a curvature template, a boxwood scale, tags, a crater analysis report, a crater containing fragments, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise collection of usable shell fragments.
2. Supervise tagging of usable fragments. Tags must include location of the crater, direction to the firing unit, and date-time group of shelling.
3. Verify completion of the crater analysis report.
4. Ensure the crater analysis report and tagged fragments are sent to the S-2, via proper channels.

REFERENCES:

1. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY PROJECTILE FRAGMENTATION IDENTIFICATION GUIDE
2. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

0848-SURV-1346: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE ON AN M2A2 AIMING CIRCLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M2A2 aiming circle with accessories, BA-30 batteries, authorized cleaning materials, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify operator's checks and services.
2. Ensure all metal surfaces are wiped with a dry clean cloth.
3. Ensure all glass is cleaned with a camel hair brush and lens paper.
4. Ensure night lighting equipment is checked for operability.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2
-

0848-SURV-1347: SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF AN AREA FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, an Observed Fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, a target, communications with a Fire Direction Center (FDC), pencil, paper, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, completing a call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification; announcing subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of round burst; expressing deviation to 10 meters, range to 100 meters, and Height of Burst (HOB) corrections to 5 meters; and entering the Fire for Effect (FFE) stage when burst is within 50 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify target location using grid, polar plot, or shift method.
2. Supervise transmission of the Call For Fire (CFF).
3. Supervise transmission of Observer Target (OT) direction with or before the first correction, if the target was located using the grid method.
4. Supervise transmission of subsequent corrections.
5. Supervise request for Fire For Effect (FFE).
6. Supervise transmission of refinement data (if any), Record As Target (RAT), End Of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If probable error in range is greater than 38 meters, the observer may enter the FFE stage when a 200 meter bracket is spilt.

0848-SURV-1348: SUPERVISE THE CONDUCT OF AN IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, an Observed Fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, a target, communications with a Fire Direction Center (FDC), pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the correct transmission of a Call For Fire (CFF) within 30 seconds of target identification and identifying initial target location to within 300 meters of the actual location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify target location using grid, polar plot, or shift method.
2. Supervise transmission of the Call For Fire (CFF).
3. Supervise transmission of subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of round impact, if necessary.
4. Supervise transmission of refinement data (if any), Record As Target (RAT), End Of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

0848-SURV-1349: SUPERVISE THE UPDATE OF THE EMPHEMERIS FILE IN GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM (GPS) SURVEY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 4000 MSGR receiver, Compact L1/L2 antenna, a computer with Trimble software (GPS Survey), Field Support Module, necessary cabling,

and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s), ensuring successful download of the ephemeris file.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify setup of receiver, antenna, and logged data.
2. Supervise march order of receiver/antenna.
3. Verify the download of raw ephemeris data to computer and ensure the ephemeris file is stored as CURRENT.EPH in the BIN directory.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1350: SUPERVISE THE ESTABLISHMENT OF AN ABSOLUTE POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operating area, a survey order, an MSGR receiver/antenna w/accessories, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise setup and level of Geodetic L1/L2 antenna.
2. Supervise connection of antenna to MSGR receiver.
3. Verify power cable connection with the MSGR receiver.
4. Supervise powering up the MSGR receiver.
5. Supervise establishing of the absolute position, per the specifications of the survey order.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1351: SUPERVISE THE PRINTING OF GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM (GPS) OBSERVATION WINDOWS USING PLANNING SOFTWARE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Survey Officer

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a computer with a current ephemeris, Global Positioning (GP) Survey software, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise opening of GP-Survey software.
2. Verify selection of "Plan or Quick Plan", and establish date and area of observation.
3. Ensure the proper types of view graphs are selected for viewing.
4. Supervise viewing/printing of observation times and graphs.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1352: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF A REAL TIME KINEMATIC/ON THE FLY (RTK/OTF) SURVEY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operating area, a survey order, MSGR receivers/antennas w/accessories, SINCGARS radios and vehicles, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify antenna, radio, battery, and TDC2M connections.
2. Supervise powering up MSGR receiver and TDC2M.
3. Verify TDC2M configuration.
4. Verify signal reception.
5. Supervise establishment of Real Time Kinematic/On the Fly (RTK/OTF) reference station.
6. Supervise establishment of a Real Time Kinematic/On the Fly (RTK/OTF) rover station.
7. Supervise establishment of position and target area positions.
8. Supervise calibration operations over the Real Time Kinematic/On the Fly (RTK/OTF) network.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1353: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF A FAST STATIC, STATIC, AND KINEMATIC SURVEY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survey order, an MSGR receiver with antenna and accessories, a vehicle, communications assets, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify location of station to be surveyed.
2. Supervise setup, plumbing, and leveling of the antenna.
3. Supervise starting of session in accordance with times listed in the survey order.
4. Supervise ending of session in accordance with the survey order.
5. Supervise march order of the equipment.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations

0848-SURV-1354: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF DATUM TRANSFORMATIONS WITH THE TDC2M

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a TDC2M with a survey file, a map of the operational area, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise opening of the job file in the TDC2M.
2. Supervise extraction of transformation data from surveyed datum to another datum.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations

0848-SURV-1355: SUPERVISE THE ADJUSTMENT OF A FAST STATIC, STATIC, AND KINEMATIC SURVEY NETWORK

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a computer, a post-processed fast static survey, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Global Positioning System (GPS) adjustment software is entered properly.
2. Ensure the proper application of a Geoid Model to the adjustment.
3. Verify minimally constrained adjustment.
4. Verify a constrained adjustment.
5. Verify reports.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1356: VERIFY THE DETERMINATION OF USER DEFINED DATA AND ELLIPSOID DATUM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 1:50,000 scale map sheet, a list of organic fire support systems requiring ellipsoid/datum input, a list of survey assets requiring ellipsoid/datum input, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure proper determination of the ellipsoid and horizontal datum referenced to a mapsheet of the area of operations.
2. Ensure proper determination of the semi-major, semi-minor axis, flattening, and the inverse of flattening of the ellipsoid.
3. Verify listed ellipsoid/datum transformation parameters in the required format to the user.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1357: SUPERVISE THE POSTING OF PROCESS DATA FROM A FAST STATIC, STATIC, AND KINEMATIC NETWORK SURVEY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 4000 MSGR, Field Support Module, a computer configured with current Trimble software, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise downloading of raw Global Positioning System (GPS) data from the MSGR.
2. Ensure proper check-in procedures of the raw Global Positioning System (GPS) data.
3. Verify network map.
4. Supervise printing of post-processed data logs.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations

0848-SURV-1358: SUPERVISE RECONNAISSANCE FOR ARTILLERY UNITS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a brief by the S-3 and/or Battalion Survey Officer/Chief to a Survey Team Chief, supervise position area reconnaissance and/or route reconnaissance during combat operations.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify friendly and enemy situation.
2. Receive reconnaissance order.
3. Prepare survey equipment and materiel to extend survey and emplace appropriate markers in positions suitable for occupation.
4. Conduct route reconnaissance.
5. Conduct position reconnaissance of areas specified in the reconnaissance order.
6. Visualize gun positioning to minimize site-to-crest / terrain masking as much as practicable.
7. Emplace survey markers, measure the average site-to-crest, and record it.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-1(HTF) Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battalion
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
-

0848-SURV-1359: SUPERVISE CHANGING THE MEMORY BATTERY FOR THE AN/PSN-11 (PLGR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a PLGR with a DC power supply and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the appropriate battery is identified (memory battery vice a standard AA battery).
2. Explain the consequences of improperly changing the memory battery or of allowing the memory battery to die.
3. Ensure the appropriate procedures for changing the memory battery are employed.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety: The BA-5800 lithium battery is dangerous if mishandled.

0848-SURV-1360: SUPERVISE THE PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING EMERGENCY ZEROIZE FOR THE AN/PSN-11 (PLGR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief, Ops Chief, Radar Chief, Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a PLGR with a power supply and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the purpose of performing an Emergency Zeroize.
2. Ensure the proper procedures for performing an Emergency Zeroize are employed.
3. State the data that will be lost by performing an Emergency Zeroize.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety: The BA-5800 lithium battery is dangerous if mishandled.
2. The Marine is not required to perform the zeroize for evaluation purposes.

0848-SURV-1361: SUPERVISE VERIFICATION OF ERRORS CAUSING AN/PSN-11 (PLGR) WARNING DISPLAYS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief, Ops Chief, Radar Chief, Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a PLGR with a power supply, PLGR error warning displays, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure errors are properly identified and proper corrective action is initiated.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety: The BA-5800 lithium battery is dangerous if mishandled.

0848-SURV-1362: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF NAVIGATION PROCEDURES WITH THE GPS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief, Ops Chief, Radar Chief, Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a PLGR with a power supply, 1:50,000 scale mapsheet of the

area, a trig list, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEP:

1. Ensure proper navigation to a location in the 2Dfast mode.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety: The BA-5800 lithium battery is dangerous if mishandled.

0848-SURV-1363: VERIFY THE DETERMINATION OF A POSITION IN THE AVERAGING MODE WITH THE GPS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief, Radar Chief, Survey Chief, Team Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a PLGR with a power supply, an area free of signal masks, a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure proper turn on of the PLGR and completion of its turn-on sequence.
2. Ensure selection of the SETUP option on the MENU screens.
3. Ensure the SETUP mode is changed to CONT.
4. Verify the horizontal datum and vertical datum selected in the PLGR against the mapsheet.
5. Ensure the Almanac Age is current.
6. Verify the PLGR has a valid Cryptographic fill.
7. Remain in the CONT mode until FOM of ONE is obtained.
8. Ensure the SETUP mode is changed to AVG.
9. Allow the PLGR to record, ensuring the FOM remains ONE for the entire operation.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety: The BA-5800 lithium battery is dangerous if mishandled.

0848-SURV-1364: SUPERVISE THE ENTRY OF A USER DEFINED DATUM IN THE GPS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief, Ops Chief, Radar Chief, Survey Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a PLGR with a power supply, a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet referenced to a horizontal datum not programmed in the PLGR, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure proper determination of the horizontal datum from the mapsheet.
2. Ensure proper extraction of user defined data from the references.
3. Ensure proper turn on of the PLGR and completion of its turn-on sequence.
4. Ensure selection of the INIT option on the MENU screens.
5. Ensure proper entry of the user defined data on page four or five of the INIT displays.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety: The BA-5800 lithium battery is dangerous if mishandled.

0848-SURV-1365: SUPERVISE THE PERFORMANCE OF DATUM TRANSFORMATIONS WITH THE GPS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: MET Chief, Ops Chief, Radar Chief, Section Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a PLGR with a power supply and one stored waypoint, a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet referenced to a PLGR programmed horizontal datum that is different than the datum of the stored waypoint, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure proper turn-on of the PLGR and completion of its turn-on sequence.
2. Ensure selection of the EDIT menu of the WP menu.
3. Ensure proper change of the horizontal datum.

- sequence within 45 seconds of round impacts. Fire for effect (FFE) phase entered when adjustment(s) impact within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds.
2. Supervise the conduct of a fire for effect (FFE) mission: call for fire is completed within 60 seconds, after a target has been identified and located by the spotter and target location is within +/-50 meters of the actual target location.
 3. Supervise the conduct of an immediate suppression mission. call for fire is completed within 60 seconds, after a target has been identified and located by the spotter and target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location.
 4. Supervise the conduct of a High-Burst or Mean-Point-of-Impact (MPI) registration.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.7 Marine Artillery Survey Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
-

0848-TGT-1701: SUPERVISE THE TARGET PROCESSING CENTER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Processing Section Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target processing section complete with personnel and equipment in support of battlefield operations, a scheme of maneuver, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish and execute a cueing schedule for supporting radars using the survivability matrix.
2. Establish control of radio nets assigned to the Counter-battery Radar (CBR) platoon.
3. Assign and coordinate friendly fire missions, as required.
4. Direct and monitor voice/digital communications traffic to include the following:
 - a. Movement orders.
 - b. Operational reports.
 - c. Displacement reports.
 - d. New search data.
 - e. New zone data.
 - f. Cuing matrix.
 - g. Jam strobe reports.
 - h. Meteorological (MET) messages.
5. Coordinate and/or provide logistical support for all personnel and equipment organic to the Target Processing Section (TPS).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
-

0848-TGT-1702: SUPERVISE TARGET PROCESSING OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated system with a TPC database established and communications active.

STANDARD: Performance steps are carried out in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the Processing of a Target Received in a RADAR ATI Message
2. Explain the Processing of a Shell Report (Directional Target Indicator)
3. Enable Target Indicator Processing
4. Enable Suspect Target Processing
5. Route Target Indicators to the TPC
6. Construct Radar Zone Geometry
7. Construct and Transmit a Radar Deployment Order
8. Transmit a Movement Order to a Radar
9. Prepare the TPC for Mission Processing

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-TGT-1703: RECOMMEND THE COVERAGE OF THE AREA OF OPERATIONS BY COUNTERBATTERY RADAR (CBR) ASSETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Processing Section Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, updated situation and target production maps, a Q-46 capabilities fan, the anticipated scheme of maneuver, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review situation map in the Combat Operations Center.
2. Compare situation map to the Target Production Map.
3. Apply data acquired from the map review to the projected scheme of maneuver.
4. Recommend possible radar sites and azimuths of search which support present and future operations to the S-3

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8

0848-TGT-1704: SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE OF THE TARGET PRODUCTION MAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Processing Section Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target processing section in support of battlefield operations, radar platoon/detachment complete with personnel and equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the counterfire reference grid overlay maintained on the target production map is updated, as required.
2. Ensure all crater analysis and flash rays are plotted on the ray overlay using a standard color code to reflect the caliber of the reported weapon system.
3. Ensure the target and target indicator overlay is properly maintained using the standard target symbol and color coded by accuracy of the reporting source.
4. Ensure the coordination and control features overlay is current, accurate, and reflects the following features: a. Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs). b. Radar position and sectors of search. c. Friendly units, boundaries, and zones of control. d. Forward Edge of the Battle Area/Forward Line Of Troops (FEBA/FLOT).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
-

0848-TGT-1705: PLAN FOR ARTILLERY TARGET ACQUISITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Processing Section Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order, Field Artillery Support Plan and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference(s).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
-

0848-TGT-1706: CONDUCT PASSAGE OF CONTROL BETWEEN TPC'S

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Processing Section Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: The artillery battalion is conducting tactical operations and must displace in support of the maneuver unit's concept of operations

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prior to displacement, the Forward TPC solicits and receives from the S-3 or Radar Employment Officer, radar employment requirements and update to the current tactical situation.
2. Main/Forward TPC coordinates communication security and communication requirements.
3. Main TPC advises radar sections of COC displacement and ensures cueing, zones and sector of search are current.
4. From the forward position, the Forward TPC establishes communications on required nets.
5. Main TPC passes information pertaining to current tactical situation and radar employment to the Forward TPC.
6. Updates Situation Report from the S-3.
7. Updates Target Production Map and overlays to reflect current situation.
8. Forward TPC assumes technical/tactical control of radar sections.
9. Main TPC displaces with the COC.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0848-TGT-1707: EVALUATE TARGETING INFORMATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Processing Section Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given targeting data, assets available, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8
-

0848-TGT-1708: SUPERVISE THE RECORDING, PROCESSING, AND ROUTING OF ALL HOSTILE WEAPON LOCATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Processing Section Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target processing section in support of battlefield operations, a radar platoon/detachment complete with personnel and equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure all radar acquired hostile weapon locations received in the Target Processing Center (TPC) are properly recorded on a radar target card.
2. Ensure all radar acquired hostile weapon locations are verified on the target production map and routed to TPC personnel.
3. Ensure all crater analysis and flash rays are properly processed.
4. Ensure all rays are properly recorded on the target production map.
5. Ensure all targets developed from rays are properly recorded on a crater analysis/flash ray target card.
6. Ensure all targets developed from rays are properly recorded in the

- artillery counterfire information journal.
7. Ensure all target indicators are evaluated using defined target selection standards.
 8. Supervise the use and maintenance of forms, files, and journals.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8

0848-TGT-1709: SUPERVISE THE TARGET PROCESSING SECTION DURING COMBAT OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Processing Section Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target processing section in support of battlefield operations, personnel and equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, successfully establishing and maintaining command and control over radar assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish and execute a cuing schedule for supporting radars using the survivability matrix.
2. Establish control of radio nets assigned to the CBR platoon.
3. Assign and coordinate friendly fire missions, as required.
4. Direct and monitor voice/digital communications traffic to include the following: a. movement orders, b. operational reports, c. displacement reports, d. new search data, e. new zone data, f. cueing matrix, g. jam strobe reports, h. Met messages.
5. Coordinate and/or provide logistical support for all personnel and equipment organic to the Target Processing Section.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8

0848-TGT-1710: PLAN FOR ARTILLERY TARGET ACQUISITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Processing Section Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target processing section in support of battlefield operations, personnel and equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. TM 11-5840-380-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36(V)8

4013. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS MOS 0861

0861-NGF-1101: CONDUCT A NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an Observed Fire (OF) fan, a target, pencil, paper, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, conducting either a grid, shift from a known point, polar, or laser polar plot mission. The target must be identified within 200 meters of its actual location; altitude to within 10 meters of the actual altitude or VA; initial Call For Fire (CFF) transmitted within 60 seconds of target identification; subsequent corrections transmitted within 10 seconds of round impact; and Fire For Effect (FFE) for 5-inch guns initiated when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target location.
2. Prepare and transmit the Call For Fire (CFF) to the ship in two transmissions using correct Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) procedures and terminology.
3. Make subsequent corrections.
4. Initiate Fire For Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit End Of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
PB98 Guided Missile, Surface Attack BGM-7	D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD
	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30
	EA

0861-NGF-1102: CONDUCT A HIGH ANGLE FIRE MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, an Laser Range Finder (if so equipped), a coordinate scale, a target that needs to be engaged with high angle fire, communications with a direct support fire support ship, a pencil, paper, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize targets that require high angle fire, e.g., those in defilade.
2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF) requesting "High Angle" in the method of engagement.
3. Conduct the mission.
4. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
PE96 Guided Missile, Surface Attack BGM-7	D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD INIT 5 EA SUST 5 EA ANN 30 EA

0861-NGF-1103: CONDUCT A FRESH TARGET SHIFT MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario where a target of higher priority presents itself during the conduct of a fire mission on another target, a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, paper, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Detect when a fresh target shift mission should take place by recognizing that a higher priority target has presented itself.
2. Begin the new abbreviated call for fire (CFF) within 45 seconds, without ending the current mission, by announcing "FRESH TARGET".
3. Complete the mission.

4. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
PE96 Guided Missile, Surface Attack BGM-7	D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD
	INIT 5 EA SUST 5 EA ANN 30 EA

0861-NGF-1104: CONDUCT A DANGER CLOSE FIRE MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a compass, binoculars, a map, a coordinate scale, communications with a fire support ship, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil and paper, and a target within danger close distance of troops.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize when a "DANGER CLOSE" situation exists.
2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF).
3. Conduct the mission.
4. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
PE96 Guided Missile, Surface Attack BGM-7	D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD
	INIT 5 EA SUST 5 EA ANN 30 EA

0861-NGF-1105: CONDUCT A NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation during darkness with suspected enemy noises.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. 1. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.
2. 2. Determine and transmit illumination corrections to include HOB, if required.
3. 3. Once the target is illuminated, determine location of the target.
4. 4. Transmit the coordinated illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.
5. 5. Transmit "MARK" when the illumination round best lights the target.
6. 6. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE round impact.
7. 7. FFE.
8. 8. Transmit appropriate refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
FZ17 Grenade, Blunt Trauma M99	D353 5-INCH/54 ILLUM INIT 7 EA SUST 7 EA ANN 42 EA
FZ16 Grenade, Distraction M98	D326 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE QUICK INIT 5 EA SUST 5 EA ANN 30 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Mk 88 Illumination (D353) is for training and requires reduced charge, Mk 91 Illumination is for war time use only.

0861-NGF-1106: CONDUCT A NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area and on ingress and egress routes, the enemy air defense threat condition, commander's guidance, a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a

compass, binoculars, a Laser Range Finder (if so equipped), a coordinate scale, a target, communications with a fire support ship and the NGF liaison officer, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS and two operational gun mounts (if mission is both a mark and suppress), access to the forward air controller (FAC), a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine whether continuous SEAD or interrupted SEAD will be used.
2. Identify SEAD targets and target to mark.
3. Transmit CFF.
4. Process the mission.
5. Ensure the marking round impacts 30 seconds before the aircraft's bombs impact in the target.
6. Ensure the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.
7. Complete the mission.
8. Record SEAD target, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. CONSURFWARDEVGRU TACHMEMO PD 3410-1-97 Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) - Fire Mission using Naval Gunfire Support
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL	SUSTAINMENT	ANNUAL
D295	5-INCH/54 HE FUZE CVT May use D338, 5"/54 HE MT	10.000 EA	10.000 EA	60.000 EA
D353,	5"/54 ILLUM or			
D354,	5"/54 ILLUM	1.000 EA	1.000 EA	6.000 EA
D313	5-INCH/54 WP FUZE PD War time use only:	1.000 EA	1.000 EA	6.000 EA

0861-NGF-1107: CONDUCT A NEW TARGET SHIFT MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation where a Marine is conducting a fire mission and a new target is identified that requires simultaneous fire, a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the call for fire (CFF) on the first target.
2. Initiate the CFF on the second target using fresh target shift procedures within 45 seconds of identify the target.
3. Substitute the words "NEW TARGET" for "FRESH TARGET".
4. Follow simultaneous target mission procedures.
5. Complete both missions.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
FZ17 Grenade, Blunt Trauma M99	D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD INIT 10 EA SUST 10 EA ANN 60 EA

0861-NGF-1108: CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target during darkness, a general direction to the target, a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine suspected location of the target.
2. Transmit the CFF within 60 seconds of identifying a suspected target specifying either "CONTINUOUS ILLUMINATION" or "COORDINATED ILLUMINATION" in the method of engagement.
3. Make illumination corrections.
4. Announce "RIPPED CHUTE" or "DARK STAR" if applicable
5. Complete the mission.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

FZ17 Grenade, Blunt Trauma M99

Quantity

D353 5-INCH/54 ILLUM

INIT 7 EA SUST 7 EA ANN 42 EA

0861-NGF-1109: CONDUCT SIMULTANEOUS MISSIONS WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given two targets that require fire at the same time, a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the call for fire (CFF) on the first target within 2 minutes.
2. Transmit the second CFF when the mission is ready.
3. Preface all subsequent transmissions with the last two digits of the target number to which the transmission applies.
4. Complete both missions.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
 2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0861-NGF-1110: REFIRE A RECORDED TARGET WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario that requires fire on a recorded target, a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a target, pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the target and corresponding target number.
2. Transmit the abbreviated CFF.
3. Announce "FIRE MISSION, REFINE TARGET NUMBER SO-AND-SO, DIRECTION SO-AND-SO", and any desired sub-elements of the target description if it has changed, and method of control and engagement if other than standard.
4. Send entire transmission as one, there is no break in transmission
5. Complete the mission.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The task can be evaluated using the terrain board simulator.

0861-FO-1201: DECLINATE A M2 COMPASS USING THE FIELD EXPEDIENT METHOD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M2 compass, a map with declination constant, and the reference

STANDARD: Per the reference, and to within 10 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the Grid-Magnetic (G-M) angle from the declination diagram on the map.
2. Using the azimuth adjusting scale, set off the Grid-Magnetic (G-M) angle by rotating the bezel ring.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0861-FO-1202: ORIENT A MAP USING A COMPASS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a lensatic compass, a map, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, and within 20 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the compass along one of the north-south grid lines with the compass cover toward the top of the map.
2. Rotate the map until the north seeking arrow is under the black index line for a rough orientation.
3. The bezel ring can be used to set off the G-M angle found in the declination diagram in the marginal information for a more accurate orientation.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

0861-FO-1203: LOCATE YOUR POSITION DURING A TERRAIN WALK

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, a compass, a coordinate scale, a protractor, a terrain walk of 6000 meters, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, expressing the location as a six-digit grid within 30 seconds after halting and to within 200 meters of the actual location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor your location throughout the terrain walk.
2. Orient yourself when halted.
3. Announce the grid coordinate to your position.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0861-FO-1204: NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT, MOUNTED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While mounted in a vehicle with cross-country capability and given a standard map of the area, a coordinate scale, a protractor, a vehicle with driver, and a compass.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately directing the driver from a known point to a distant point using both terrain association and dead reckoning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine affects of terrain on vehicle movement.
2. Determine affects of weather on vehicle movement.
3. Navigate by terrain association.
4. Navigate by dead reckoning.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

0861-FO-1205: LOCATE POSITIONS IN A MOBILE ENVIRONMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, a coordinate scale, a protractor, a compass, a vehicle with driver, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, determining the position with a 6 digit grid to within 200 meters of the actual location within 2 minutes of stopping during mounted travel; locating terrain features while on the move to within 200 meters; and identifying a location within 200 meters of the actual location within 10 minutes of stopping after riding in an enclosed vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Upon being halted, determine your position after viewing surrounding terrain while traveling.
2. Upon being halted, determine your position when unable to view surrounding terrain while traveling.
3. Determine the positions of terrain features while on the move.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An enclosed vehicle denotes the inability to view the surrounding terrain during travel.

0861-FO-1206: DETERMINE LOCATION WITH THE A LASER RANGE FINDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a laser range finder, a compass, a map of the area, plotting equipment, the reference, and two points identifiable on the ground and on the map.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately determining location with a six-digit grid to within 100 meters of the actual location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate two points (man-made or natural feature that can be identified on the ground and on the map).
2. Measure distance and azimuth to the first point.
3. Construct a ray from the first point using the back azimuth and distance.
4. Measure distance and azimuth to the second point.
5. Construct a ray from the second point using the back azimuth and distance.
6. Using terrain association, check the plotted point second point and ensure it agrees within +/- 100 meters of the plot from the first point.
7. The two rays should intersect at the observer's location.
8. Read the grid from the map; should be within 100 meters of actual grid location of observer.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

0861-FO-1207: LOCATE POSITION ON A MAP OR GROUND BY RESECTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, an compass, plotting equipment, two identifiable terrain features both visible and on the map, the requirement to determine your unknown location, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, locating the position by a six-digit grid to within 100 meters of the actual grid and within 5 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the two points.
2. Shoot an azimuth to the first point using the compass.
3. Convert to back-azimuths by applying 3200 mils.
4. Place the protractor on the map and make a tickmark to determine the azimuth.
5. Draw a line on the map from the first point along the back azimuth.
6. Repeat STEPS 2 through 5 for the second point.

7. Plot the location where the lines intersect and use terrain association to determine the grid coordinates.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

0861-FO-1208: DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a Marine in the field during daylight at a known location on the ground, a standard 1:50,000 scale military map of the area, a designated prominent terrain feature, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, and to within half the contour interval.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the point on the map.
2. Determine the contour interval of the map from the marginal information.
3. Locate the index contour line nearest the point for which the elevation is being sought.
4. Count the number of contour lines, up or down, that must be crossed to go from the numbered lines to the point.
5. Determine the elevation to the point.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If the point is on contour lines, its elevation is that of the contour.
 2. Points less than one-fourth the distance between lines are considered to be the same as the elevation of the nearest line.
 3. Points one-fourth to three-fourths the distance from the lower line are considered to be at an elevation half the contour interval above the lower line.
 4. To estimate the elevation of the top of an unmarked hill, add half the contour interval to the elevation of the highest contour line around the hill.
 5. To estimate the elevation of the bottom of a depression, subtract half the contour interval from the elevation of the lowest contour around the depression.
 6. On maps that do not show elevation and relief in as much detail as needed, supplementary contour lines may be used.
 7. Benchmarks and spot elevations also indicate points of known elevation.
-

0861-FO-1209: DETERMINE LOCATION WITH THE A LASER USING TWO KNOWN POINTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a complete laser, two known points, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC), a map of the area, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately determining location with an eight-digit grid to within 10 meters of the actual location and transmitting distance, azimuth and vertical angle to the Fire Direction Center (FDC) within 5 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure an uninterrupted line of sight to the two known points that are both visible and on the map.
2. Set up the Modular Universal Laser Equipment (MULE).
3. Measure distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the first known point.
4. Measure distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the second known point.
5. Report this data to the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
6. Record your location and direction to the known point as sent from the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Utilizing two known points is the preferred, and most accurate, of the three procedures for determining location with the laser.

0861-FO-1210: CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD REPORTING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, the requirement to conduct battlefield reporting, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine which agencies require information from your team.
2. Determine what information is required by those agencies.
3. Determine the appropriate means to transmit the required reports.
4. Transmit the appropriate reports.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

0861-FO-1211: DETERMINE LOCATION WITH THE A LASER USING ONE KNOWN POINT AND A BURST

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a complete laser system, one known point, one burst of a round (High Explosive (HE) or White Phosphorous (WP)), communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC), a map of the area, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately determining location with an eight-digit grid to within 10 meters of the actual location and transmitting distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the Fire Direction Center (FDC) within 5 minutes of the burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the laser.
2. Measure distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the first known point.
3. Measure distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the graze burst.
4. Ensure the known point and graze burst are separated by at least 300 mils.
5. Report this data to the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
6. Record your location and direction to the known point as sent from the Fire

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANNUAL</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	1 EA	1 EA	6 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	1 EA	1 EA	6 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	1 EA	1 EA	6 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	1 EA	1 EA	6 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Location and reference azimuth accuracy are

affected by the accuracy of the firing data. The Fire Direction Center (FDC) should use the most accurate data available.

0861-FO-1212: DETERMINE LOCATION WITH THE A LASER USING TWO BURSTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a complete laser system, two bursts (High Explosive (HE) or White Phosphorous (WP)), communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC), a map of the area, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately determining location with an eight-digit grid to within 10 meters of the actual location and transmitting distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to the Fire Direction Center (FDC) within 5 minutes of the second burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the laser system per the appropriate reference.
2. Select the locations for rounds to impact.
3. Ensure the locations are separated by at least 300 mils.
4. Measure distance, azimuth, and vertical angle to each burst.
5. Report this data to the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
6. Record the direction to the second burst.
7. Record your location and corrected azimuth to the second burst as sent from the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
8. Determine the difference between the recorded azimuth and the reported azimuth from the Fire Direction Center (FDC). The difference is positive if the reported azimuth is greater than the recorded azimuth, and negative if the reported azimuth is less than the recorded azimuth.
9. Apply the difference to the initial reference point azimuth.
10. Place the resulting azimuth on the laser while sighting on the initial reference point.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANN</u>
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA

0861-FO-1213: DETERMINE LOCATION WITH THE A LASER USING SELF-LOCATION
PROCEDURE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a complete laser system, two prearranged points,
communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately determining location with an eight-
digit grid to within 10 meters of the actual location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the laser system per the appropriate reference.
2. Send direction, distance, and vertical angle to the two points.
3. Ensure the points are at least 300 mils apart.
4. Specify, to the Fire Direction Center (FDC), which known point is on your left.
5. Obtain the orienting azimuth to one of the known points from the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
6. Plot your location on the map and reorient the laser on that point with the corrected azimuth.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0861-FO-1214: DETERMINE A POSITION WITH A GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a global positioning system (GPS), an area free of signal
masks, a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power up and initialize the GPS with all data appropriate to the geographic area.
2. Use GPS to determine a position.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety: The BA-5800 lithium battery is dangerous if mishandled.

0861-FO-1220: ESTABLISH/ENTER AND LEAVE A RADIO TELEPHONE NET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETTS: All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, an SL-3 complete HF or VHF (FM) radio communications set installed and operational, a Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction (CEOI), a distant Net Control Station (NCS), and the reference(s).

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify operational information and instructions from the CEOI.
2. When directed, enter the radio net. Be prepared to authenticate if challenged by the NCS.
3. Request to leave the net with the NCS, stating reason for securing from the net. Be prepared to authenticate when challenged by the NCS.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP-125 Communications Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
 2. ACP-125 (D) Radio Telephone Operating Procedures
 3. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
 4. FM 24-1 Combat Communications
 5. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
 6. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
-

0861-FO-1221: OPERATE A HIGH FREQUENCY (HF) PORTABLE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETTS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete HF portable radio communications set, applicable Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction (CEOI) information for an HF radio network, a distant station, and the reference(s).

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operational installation procedures.
2. Establish communications per CEOI.
3. Troubleshoot problems as required.
4. Conduct required preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS).

REFERENCES:

1. TM 07748A-12/1 Operator's Manual, AN/PRC-104
-

0861-FO-1222: OPERATE A VERY HIGH FREQUENCY (VHF) FREQUENCY MODULATED (FM) PORTABLE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete VHF FM portable radio communications set, applicable Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction (CEOI) information for an VHF radio network, a distant station, and the reference(s).

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operational installation procedures.
2. Establish communications per CEOI.
3. Troubleshoot problems as required.
4. Conduct required preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
 2. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio
-

0861-FO-1223: EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) PROCEDURES TO PROTECT AGAINST ENEMY DECEPTION AND INTERCEPT OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction (CEOI), current authentication system, information to be encoded or decoded, or a challenge initiated by a distance station, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Using current authentication system, encode information to be transmitted.
2. Establish communications with distant station and transmit encoded information.
3. Receive encoded information from a distant station.
4. Using current authentication system, decode information received.
5. Using current authentication system, challenge a distant station.
6. Using current authentication system, respond to being challenged by a distant station.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 6-22C Radio Operator's Handbook

0861-FO-1224: OPERATE AND MAINTAIN A FIELD PHONE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete field telephone set, appropriate installation equipment, subscriber information, and the reference(s).

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operational installation.
2. Establish communications with the switchboard or another operational subscriber.
3. Troubleshoot as required.
4. Conduct preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS).

REFERENCE:

1. MCO P1500.44C Battle Skills Training/Essential Skills Handbook

0861-FO-1225: EMPLOY COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) EQUIPMENT WITH A RADIO COMMUNICATIONS SET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete and operational HF or VHF radio communications set, SL-3 complete COMSEC equipment compatible with the radio

set being used, a secure radio net, applicable Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction (CEOI), a distant secure station, and the reference(s).

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operational installation of the COMSEC equipment.
2. Connect COMSEC equipment to designated radio equipment.
3. Establish secure communications with the distant secure station.
4. Maintain current COMSEC cryptographic keys per CEOI and Net Control Station (NCS) instructions.
5. Troubleshoot COMSEC equipment as required.
6. Conduct preventive maintenance and service checks (PMCS) on COMSEC equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5810-256-10-1 Sec Equip KY-57
2. TM 11-5810-256-OP-2 Operating Procedures for Communication Security Equipment

0861-FO-1226: TRANSMIT A MESSAGE UTILIZING NATO FORMAT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete operational HF or VHF (FM) radio set, Communication-Electronic Operating Instruction (CEOI) information, a distant station, a completed NATO formatted radio message, and the reference(s).

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish communications with the distant station using proper radio telephone procedures.
2. Transmit the NATO formatted radio message.
3. Copy and log the NATO formatted message transmitted.

REFERENCE:

1. ATP-38 Amphibious Operations

0861-FO-1227: SEND AND RECEIVE RADIO TRANSMISSIONS USING PROPER RADIO TELEPHONE PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete operational HF or VHF (FM) radio set, Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction (CEOI) information, a tactical field message book, a distant station, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize outgoing messages into 3-5 second portions.
2. Listen before establishing communications with distant station to avoid cutting off another transmission in progress.
3. Establish communications with distant station and transmit message using proper prowords and phonetic pronunciation of letters and numbers.
4. Be aware of and report interference or suspected intercept or deception operations by enemy on that radio network to higher headquarters via alternate means.
5. Take immediate action if unable to establish communications.
6. Copy and log in all incoming and outgoing message traffic for that radio network.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP-125 (D) Radio Telephone Operating Procedures
2. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques

0861-FO-1230: CONDUCT RADIO REMOTING PROCEDURES AND OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

BILLETS: All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete and operational HF or VHF radio communications set, SL-3 complete remote equipment compatible with the radio set being used, Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction (CEOI) information, a distant station, and the reference(s).

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operational installation of the remote equipment.
2. Connect remote equipment to designated radio equipment.
3. Establish communications with the distant secure station.
4. Troubleshoot as required.
5. Conduct preventive maintenance and service checks (PMCS) on remote equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP-125 Communications Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
2. TM 11-5820-477-12 Radio Set Control Group AN/GRA-39

3. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio

0861-FO-1301: SELECT AN OBSERVATION POST AND PREPARE TO USE IT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a compass, binoculars, a map of the target area, communications equipment, an information sheet containing a situation overlay and a zone of observation.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform map reconnaissance
2. Perform physical reconnaissance
3. Select an OP location which provides the best observation of the target area.
4. Take advantage of the terrain, existing cover, and concealment, while avoiding landmarks and prominent terrain features.
5. Use concealed access and exit routes to the position to occupy the OP without detection from the target area.
6. Occupy the OP.
7. Establish communications.
8. Report the OP location Per and field observation to the FDC.
9. Camouflage and cover the position.
10. Select an alternate OP.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0861-FO-1302: PREPARE AN OBSERVATION POST FOR LASER EMPLACEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map of the target area and a laser system, an information sheet containing a situation overlay and a zone of observation.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consider mutual support and coordination within the maneuver element if

- more than one laser designator is in use.
2. Ensure your position has an uninterrupted line of sight to the target area, provides cover and concealment, facilitates communications, and is near the expected avenues of approach and likely positions of high priority targets.
 3. Set up and operationally check the laser.
 4. Determine position as accurately as possible, and keep the FDC informed of the location.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The laser will be treated as a loaded weapon, never pointed at friendly personnel, and always pointed downrange.

0861-FO-1303: PLACE THE OBSERVED FIRE (OF) FAN ON A MAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a map, an Observer Fire (OF) fan (GTA 6-7-3), a compass, binoculars, a known target location (target), and a zone of observation.

STANDARD: Properly orient and fix the OF fan to the map, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the vertex of the fan over the observer's location.
2. Place the center radial over the center of the observer's sector of responsibility.
3. Ensure a radial line is parallel to a grid line.
4. Label the radial lines corresponding to the azimuths in mils.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

0861-FO-1304: DETERMINE DIRECTION TO TWO TARGETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, an OF fan, a compass, binoculars, two targets, pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine direction to the targets using the compass.
2. Express directions to the targets to the nearest 10 mils.
3. Complete steps 1 and 2 within 1 minute.
4. Use binoculars or an AN/GVS-5 and determine direction to the targets by measuring from reference points.
5. Express directions to the targets to the nearest 10 mils.
6. Complete steps 4 and 5 within 1 minute.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

0861-FO-1305: CONSTRUCT A TERRAIN SKETCH

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a compass, a pad of paper, pencils, and an information sheet containing a zone of observation and responsibility.

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately depicting a panoramic representation of the terrain in the zone of observation/responsibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Draw a panoramic representation of the terrain within the zone of observation: skyline, intermittent crests, all natural features, all man-made objects.
2. Determine and label the direction to all reference points in mils.
3. Update, as time permits.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1306: PREPARE A VISIBILITY DIAGRAM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the reference, a map, your location, a compass, binoculars, a pad of paper, pencils, and an information sheet containing a zone of observation and responsibility.

STANDARD: Per the reference, accurately depicting areas that are both visible and not visible from your location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot your location.
2. Draw lines from your location out to the farthest limits of your zone of observation and responsibility.
3. Label the radial lines with the correct direction.
4. Construct a profile along each line marking points that are not visible.
5. Connect the points and shade the areas between these points, graphically showing the areas that cannot be seen from your location.
6. Label the diagram and send it to the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as required.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1307: LOCATE A TARGET BY GRID COORDINATES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Accurately announcing the six-digit grid coordinate of the identified target within a 200-meter tolerance and within 50 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the map.
2. Use terrain association to refine and determine the grid.
3. Announce the grid coordinates.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

0861-FO-1308: LOCATE A TARGET BY POLAR PLOT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO) Team and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, within 50 seconds after identification and within 200 meters of the actual location. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction. Express distance to the nearest 100 meters. Express target altitude to the nearest 5 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Update observer position, if required.
2. Determine and announce the direction to the target.
3. Determine the distance to the target.
4. Determine the vertical shift (up or down) to the target. If it is less than 30 meters, ignore the vertical shift.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1309: LOCATE A TARGET BY SHIFT FROM A KNOWN POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the reference, equipment organic to an Forward Observer (FO) Team, and a known point.

STANDARD: Per the reference, announcing the target location within 50 seconds after identification and locating the target to within 200 meters of the actual location. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction. Express right or left corrections to the

nearest 10 meters and range corrections to the nearest 100 meters. Express target altitude to the nearest 5 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the observer-target direction.
2. Use the mil relation formula to determine the lateral shift from the known point to the target.
3. Announce the lateral shift.
4. Determine and announce the range change from the known point to the target.
5. Determine and announce the vertical shift (up or down) from the known point to the target. Ignore the vertical shift if the difference is less than 30 meters.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1310: MEASURE ANGULAR DEVIATION WITH YOUR HAND

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the need to make a lateral shift in the target area, a suspected target near a known point or reference point, and your hand.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Face the target extending the arm fully, with the palm pointing toward the target area, whenever measuring angles.
2. Express the angles formed by the various hand and finger combinations (1, 2, 3, and 4 finger combinations, fist and hand combinations) to the nearest 10 mils.
3. Announce direction to the target.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Marine must "calibrate" his fingers/hands prior to initiating missions in the field. This is done by performing the steps above in relation to two fixed objects. The reticule pattern in the binoculars of the team's equipment is then used to determine actual

measurements for the Marine's fingers/hands. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction.

0861-FO-1311: CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the reference and equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO) Team.

STANDARD: Per the reference, completing a call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification, announcing subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of the burst (deviation to the nearest 10 meters, range to the nearest 100 meters, and HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters), and entering fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds. Coordinates must be within 200 meters of the actual target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete Call for Fire (CFF).
2. Determine and transmit OT direction with or before the first correction, when using the grid method of target location.
3. Transmit subsequent corrections in the proper sequence.
4. Enter Fire For Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANN
D540 Charge, Propellant 155mm Green Bag M	5 EA	5 EA	30 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	5 EA	5 EA	30 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	5 EA	5 EA	30 EA
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	5 EA	5 EA	30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If the PE in range is greater than or equal to 30 meters, the observer may call FFE when a 200 meter bracket is split.

2. When an FO is MULE equipped, one round adjust missions should be standard.

0861-FO-1312: OPERATE A LASER RANGE FINDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an laser range finder, a designated target, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete steps 2 through 8 in sequence.
2. Remove the lens cover.
3. Set the PWR switch to ON.
4. Aim the laser at the target.
5. Lase the target.
6. Announce the range.
7. Use the minimum range setting when appropriate.
8. Set the PWR switch to OFF.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: SL-3 complete laser system with applicable technical manuals.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Applicable laser safety guidelines must be adhered to prior to lasing the target.

0861-FO-1313: REQUEST AND ADJUST FIRE WITH THE LASER RANGE FINDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an laser range finder, a compass, a map, a designated target, communications with the FDC, and the references.

STANDARD: Locate and engage a ground target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine observer target direction.
2. Remove the lens cover.
3. Set the PWR switch at ON.
4. Aim the laser at the target.
5. Lase the target.
6. Express range to the target.
7. Use the minimum range setting when appropriate or when the multiple target warning light illuminates.
8. Transmit the call for fire using polar plot data.
9. Determine range to burst. Send appropriate deviation and range corrections.
10. Fire for effect.
11. Transmit refinement, EOM, and surveillance.
12. Set the PWR switch at OFF.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENT:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANN</u>
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA
D544 Proj 155mm High Explosive M107	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1314: PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON A LASER RANGE FINDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a laser range finder, cleaning equipment, preserving material, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clean exposed glass surfaces with cleaning compound and lens cleaning tissue.
2. Perform before-operation check and services.

3. Perform during-operation checks and services.
4. Perform after-operation check and services.
5. Perform the three troubleshooting steps.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: SL-3 complete laser range finder with applicable technical manuals.

0861-FO-1315: PREPARE A LASER DESIGNATOR FOR OPERATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a laser designator, a map, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up and course level the laser.
2. Connect the components.
3. Fine level the laser.
4. Perform a pre-operational check on the laser. Check for indications of low power, over-temperature condition, and low or no laser output by checking the malfunction indicator.
5. Insert grid convergence values. Enter either the grid convergence angle or easting and northing coordinates. Entering coordinates is preferred.
6. Use direction determined by laser system.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The laser will be treated as a loaded weapon, never pointed at friendly personnel, and always pointed downrange. PMCS will be at an absolute minimum. The laser will not require alignment, adjustment, calibration, or lubrication during normal operation. The MULE will be operated until a malfunction occurs and then the appropriate corrective maintenance will be initiated. The only preventive maintenance requirements are periodic servicing at the organizational level.

0861-FO-1316: CONDUCT A FIRE MISSION WITH A LASER SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a laser system, a map, a designated target and communications with the FDC.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a stable sitting or kneeling position.
2. Enter the proper pulse repetition frequency (PRF) code for laser guided munitions.
3. When the target appears, keep the viewing eye in the same relative position with respect to the eyepiece.
4. Determine if the line of sight is interfered with by obstructions which are likely to reflect the laser energy and generate false distances. Use the minimum range setting adjustment if this condition exists.
5. Lase the center of the target. If lasing for munitions, lase "high center" so as not to hit the road wheels or slope of the target.
6. Determine range, azimuth, VA to the target.
7. Transmit the call for fire.
8. Track moving targets by applying smooth horizontal and vertical corrections to the handle on the traversing unit.
9. Lase the target for the appropriate duration to provide terminal guidance for the ammunition.

REFERENCES:

1. DB-9-86 Laser Designators, Rangefinders, Seekers, and Guided Munitions
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANN
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	2 EA	2 EA	12 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Obtain target information within 15 seconds after identifying the target, announcing range to within 10 meters, azimuth to within 2 mils, and the vertical angle within 5 mils of the actual target location. The laser will be treated as a loaded weapon, never pointed at friendly personnel, and always pointed downrange.

0861-FO-1317: CONDUCT A MISSION ON A PLANNED TARGET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given planned targets (from the target list), the reference, and communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

STANDARD: Per the reference, correctly transmit command to fire the preplanned target within 30 seconds of trigger event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the trigger for initiating the mission on the planned target.
2. Initiate fire mission on the preplanned target within 30 seconds of trigger event.
3. Assess effects on the target and adjust as required.
4. Transmit refinement, End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANN</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	3 EA	3 EA	18 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	3 EA	3 EA	18 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	3 EA	3 EA	18 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	3 EA	3 EA	18 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1318: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO) Team, a target that needs to be immediately suppressed, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference, correctly transmitting a Call For Fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of target identification and ensuring initial target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Prepare and transmit the Call for Fire (CFF).
3. If required, transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE round impact. (Make bold subsequent corrections to get rounds immediately on target.)
4. Transmit final refinement data, End of Mission (EOM), and the effects observed (after the desired effect is obtained).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANN</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1319: CONDUCT A FIRE FOR EFFECT (FFE) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Locating a target within +/-50 meters of the actual location and transmitting the Call For Fire (CFF) within 2 minutes of target identification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Prepare and transmit the Call For Fire (CFF).
3. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANN
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1320: CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer and the reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the illumination Call For Fire (CFF) is transmitted within 2 minutes and the target is adequately illuminated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Complete the mission.
5. Transmit appropriate refinement, End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANN
D505 Proj, 155mm Illuminating M485A1	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
N285 Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Boost	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
D540 Charge, Prop155mm Green Bag M3A1	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1321: CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, the reference, and suspected enemy activity is detected during the hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Per the reference, illumination call for fire is transmitted within 60 seconds (120 seconds with ODT) of detecting suspected enemy activity; illumination is adjusted to illuminate the suspected target; the suspected target is positively identified as enemy; HE call for fire is transmitted within 60 seconds (120 seconds with ODT) of identifying the target as enemy; initial HE round is within 200 meters of the actual target; and, the HE FFE is within +/-50 meters of the actual target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections to include HOB, if required.
3. Once target is illuminated, determine target location.
4. Transmit coordinated illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
5. Transmit "MARK" when the illumination round best illuminates the target.
6. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.
7. Fire For Effect (FFE).
8. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANN
D505 Proj, 155mm Illuminating M485A1	7 EA	7 EA	42 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	12 EA	12 EA	72 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	12 EA	12 EA	72 EA
N285 Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 w/out Boost	7 EA	7 EA	42 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	5 EA	5 EA	30 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	5 EA	5 EA	30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: NVGs and/or NVSs will not be used.

0861-FO-1322: CONDUCT A FASCAM MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) team and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain permission from the commander to fire FASCAM.
2. Transmit the Call For Fire (CFF) to initiate a FASCAM minefield.
3. Conduct an adjust fire mission to refine the target location if possible.
4. Conduct the mission.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 6-20-5 Family of Scatterable Mines (FASCAM)
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANN</u>
D501 Proj, 155mm ADAM-L M692	12 EA ITER	12 EA	72 EA
D503 Proj, 155mm Anti-Tank RAAMS-L	12 EA ITER	12 EA	72 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	27 EA ITER	27 EA	162 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	27 EA ITER	27 EA	162 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	3 EA ITER	3 EA	18 EA
N289 Fuze, ET M762A1 Sub f/N	24 EA ITER	24 EA	144 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M10	3 EA ITER	3 EA	18 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

0861-FO-1323: CONDUCT A DPICM MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the Call for Fire (CFF) to initiate an DPICM mission.
2. Conduct the mission.
3. Make appropriate corrections.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANN</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	7 EA ITER	7 EA	42 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	3 EA ITER	3 EA	18 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	7 EA ITER	7 EA	42 EA
N289 Fuze, ET M762A1 Sub f/N	4 EA ITER	4 EA	24 EA
N340 Fuze, PDM739/M739A1	3 EA ITER	3 EA	18 EA
D563 Proj, 155mm High Explosive DPICM	4 EA ITER	4 EA	24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

0861-FO-1324: CONDUCT A DANGER CLOSE FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, using creeping fire procedures properly

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Prepare and submit the Call for Fire (CFF).
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of burst.
4. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
5. Request Fire For Effect (FFE).
6. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target, End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	INIT	SUST	ANN
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	5 EA	5 EA	30 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	5 EA	5 EA	30 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	5 EA	5 EA	30 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	5 EA	5 EA	30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Due to safety and range training restrictions, the Creeping Fires technique can be used within an approved impact area to simulate a danger close mission. Appropriate commands will still be verbally demonstrated.

0861-FO-1325: CONDUCT TWO FIRE MISSIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, transmitting both Calls for Fire (CFF) within 2 minutes of identification of the last target. Initial target locations must be within 200 meters of the actual location of the target. Fire for Effect (FFE) must be within 50 meters of each target, with no more than three subsequent rounds used in adjustment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine location of targets.
2. Prepare and transmit both Calls For Fire (CFFs), in the proper sequence.
3. Precede corrections with, "TARGET NUMBER".
4. Complete missions using normal procedures.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>			
	PROF	ITER	SUST	EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	10 EA	10 EA	60 EA	EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	10 EA	10 EA	60 EA	EA

N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1 PROF 10 EA ITER 10 EA SUST 60 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107 PROF 10 EA ITER 10 EA SUST 60 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1326: ADJUST FINAL PROTECTIVE FIRES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, adjust the Final Protective Fires (FPF) to the exact location specified by the company commander..

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an adjusting point based on the maneuver commander's guidance.
2. Transmit the complete call for fire in the proper sequence announcing, "DANGER CLOSE."
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections for each piece to the nearest 10 meters.
4. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
5. Continue adjustment until round bursts within 50 meters of the desired location.
6. Transmit refinement data and instruct the Fire Direction Center (FDC) to begin firing the next piece.
7. When last piece is adjusted; FPF is adjusted.
8. End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	PROF 32 EA ITER 32 EA SUST 192 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	PROF 32 EA ITER 32 EA SUST 192 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	PROF 32 EA ITER 32 EA SUST 192 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	PROF 32 EA ITER 32 EA SUST 192 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If the FDC is BCS or BUCS equipped, only the center weapon is adjusted onto the center grid of the FPF and the adjustment is then terminated.
2. Manual gunnery requires that all guns be adjusted into the FPF.
3. A laser equipped observer may laser specific aimpoints for each gun in the firing element. Each gun will then be aimed at that point. This TTP can be used to cover smaller areas of deadspace where a linear sheaf would not be appropriate

0861-FO-1327: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SMOKE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Totally obscuring the target using WP or M825, and ensuring the initial target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location and the Call For Fire (CFF) is transmitted within 30 seconds of target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the placement point of immediate smoke.
2. Transmit the complete Call For Fire (CFF) in the proper sequence.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections, as required.
4. Spot initial rounds and determine and transmit deviation and range corrections to provide effective coverage. Minimum deviation and range corrections are 50 and 100 meters, respectively.
5. Determine height-of-burst corrections, as necessary.
6. End mission when desired results are achieved.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>		
	<u>INIT</u>	<u>SUST</u>	<u>ANN</u>
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762A1 Sub f/N	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
D528 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M825	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4 EA	4 EA	24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Firing standards will be directed by unit SOP.

0861-FO-1328: CONDUCT A QUICK SMOKE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Successfully denying enemy observation using WP or M825 and ensuring initial target location is within 200 meters of the actual target location. The Call For Fire (CFF) must be transmitted within 90 seconds of target identification, and subsequent corrections made within 15 seconds of the previous burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the size of the area to be obscured or screened.
2. Determine the wind direction in relation to the maneuver-target line.
3. Determine the desired obscuration effect (visual or infrared/IR).
4. Determine the adjusting point.
5. Prepare and transmit Call For Fire (CFF): a. Announce observer identification. b. Announce adjust fire. c. Announce High Explosive (HE) adjusting point location. d. Transmit the target length. e. Transmit the maneuver-target direction. f. Transmit wind direction: left cross, right cross, head wind, tail wind. g. Transmit the duration time that the smoke is required. h. Announce effects desired ("IR" must be announced for infrared effects; when omitted visual effects are requested by default). i. Complete the Call For Fire (CFF).
6. If target is located by grid coordinate, transmit the OT direction before or with the first correction.
7. Transmit High Explosive (HE) corrections.
8. Switch to smoke when a 200-meter bracket is split
9. Request fire for effect with smoke following adjustment of initial smoke round, if desired effects achieved.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D528 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M825	PROF 6 EA ITER 6 EA SUST 36 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	PROF 9 EA ITER 9 EA SUST 54 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	PROF 3 EA ITER 3 EA SUST 3 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	PROF 9 EA ITER 9 EA SUST 54 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	PROF 3 EA ITER 3 EA SUST 3 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If the M825 round is used, no HOB adjustment is necessary.
2. Standard should be observed under ideal weather conditions.

0861-FO-1329: CONDUCT A DESTRUCTION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, successfully destroy the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate target.
2. Transmit call for fire ensuring "Destruction" is used as type of adjustment.
3. Adjust rounds to the target utilizing precision registration procedures.
4. Continue to fire rounds at the target.
5. Make corrections, as necessary (normally after every third round).
6. Fire until the target is destroyed.
7. Transmit End Of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	PROF 10 EA ITER 10 EA SUST 60 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	PROF 10 EA ITER 10 EA SUST 60 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	PROF 10 EA ITER 10 EA SUST 60 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	PROF 10 EA ITER 10 EA SUST 60 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Destruction puts a target out of action permanently. Exact percentages to define "destruction" vary and are determined by the commander based on the situation.

0861-FO-1330: CONDUCT A MISSION ON A MOVING TARGET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, successfully engaging a moving target using the special techniques required for the situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a moving target.
2. Select an Intercept Point (IP) along the target's likely route of march as the target location.
3. Prepare and transmit a Call For Fire (CFF): a. State the target is moving in your target description portion of the call for fire. b. State AMC in the "Method of Fire" portion of the call for fire.
4. Determine when to fire based on rate of speed of the target and time of flight (determine a trigger point).
5. Conduct the mission.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adjust rounds to IP if possible. This will improve first round accuracy and increase the damage to the target.

0861-FO-1331: SELECT AND LOCATE REGISTRATION POINTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a map of the target area, and a zone of observation.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a registration point close to the center of the zone of action.
2. Determine and record the grid of the registration points.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Locate a suitable registration point, close to the center of the target area or zone of action, by an eight-digit grid within 30 meters of the actual location, and to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction to the target.

0861-FO-1332: CONDUCT A PRECISION REGISTRATION, QUICK AND TIME

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, the references, and an MTO from the FDO initiating the precision registration.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the OT factor.
2. Draw a diagram of the impact of all rounds, recording the spottings to the nearest mil.
3. Split the 100-meter bracket by requesting, "ADD (DROP) 50."
4. Spot the next round. Split the 50-meter bracket by requesting, "2 ROUNDS, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, to obtain an opposite spotting.
5. Request, "1 ROUND, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, if these rounds are spotted opposite that of the previous spotting, to make the next round impact opposite the last 2 rounds.
6. Determine and announce the range and deviation refinement data to the nearest 10 meters.
7. Announce, "RECORD AS REGISTRATION POINT, TIME REPEAT, OVER."
8. Request, "3 ROUNDS, REPEAT", once a measurable airburst is obtained.
9. Record the spotting of each round.
10. Determine the appropriate mean HOB correction of the 4 rounds to achieve a 20-meter HOB.
11. Transmit HOB refinement--"HOB CORRECTION, RECORD AS TIME REGISTRATION"

POINT, END OF MISSION."

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	PROF 13 EA ITER 13 EA SUST 78 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	PROF 13 EA ITER 13 EA SUST 78 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	PROF 13 EA ITER 13 EA SUST 78 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	PROF 9 EA ITER 9 EA SUST 54 EA
N286 Fuze, MTSQ M582 Sub f/NA15	PROF 4 EA ITER 4 EA SUST 24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1333: CONDUCT A HIGH-BURST OR MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT (MPI)
REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, an aiming circle or battery commander's scope, a surveyed OP, directional control, and orienting data.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Correctly set up instruments.
2. Orient the instruments before the first round is fired, per the Fire Direction Center's (FDC) instructions.
3. Report to the Fire Direction Center (FDC) when ready to observe.
4. Measure and report the spotting of the impacts and/or bursts.
5. Reorient the instrument to the location of the first round only.
6. Continue observing until the Fire Direction Center (FDC) ends the mission.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	PROF 8 EA ITER 8 EA SUST 48 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	PROF 8 EA ITER 8 EA SUST 48 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	PROF 8 EA ITER 8 EA SUST 48 EA

N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1 PROF 8 EA ITER 8 EA SUST 48 EA
N290 Fuze, Electronic Time M767A1 Sub f/N PROF 8 EA ITER 8 EA SUST 48 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1334: CONDUCT AN ABBREVIATED REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to a Forward a designated registration point, a zone of observation, and an MTO initiating the abbreviated registration.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate Abbreviated registration
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
3. Record registration point and time registration point correctly.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	PROF 7 EA ITER 7 EA SUST 42 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	PROF 7 EA ITER 7 EA SUST 42 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30 EA
N286 Fuze, MTSQ M582 Sub f/NA15	5.000 EA 5.000 EA 30.000 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1335: CONDUCT A MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT (MPI) REGISTRATION WITH A LASER SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a laser system, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC), a designated registration point, an AN/PSC-2 Digital Communications Terminal (if so equipped), a map, and a Message To Observer (MTO) from the Fire Direction Officer (FDO) initiating a registration.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the laser for operation.
2. Lase the bursts of the rounds.
3. Transmit the direction, distance, and VA of the bursts to the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	PROF 6 EA ITER 6 EA SUST 36 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	PROF 6 EA ITER 6 EA SUST 36 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	PROF 6 EA ITER 6 EA SUST 36 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	PROF 6 EA ITER 6 EA SUST 36 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1336: CONDUCT A MORTAR PRECISION REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a compass, binoculars, a map of the target area, communications with the FDC, a designated registration point, a laser range finder (if so equipped), an Observer Digital Terminal (ODT) (if so equipped). Mortar FO's are not located with your unit.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the call for fire.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
3. Adjust the sheaf, if necessary.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C256 Cartridge, 81mm HE	PROF 11 EA ITER 11 EA SUST 66 EA
B642 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720	PROF 11 EA ITER 11 EA SUST 66 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Either 60mm or 81mm mortars can be used to meet this requirement.

0861-FO-1337: CONDUCT FIRE MISSION ON IRREGULARLY SHAPED TARGETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the reference, equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, and an irregularly shaped target.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and transmit complete Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence, within 120 seconds of target identification.
2. Locate the target center within +/- 200 meters of actual location.
3. Transmit two grids or a center grid with length and attitude to describe linear targets.
4. Transmit attitude to the nearest 100 mils and within 200 mils of the actual attitude. (Attitude is always less than 3200 mils.)
5. Transmit circular target location as a center grid and a radius.
6. Transmit three or more grids to locate a target when needed. For example, use three or more grids to accurately portray a uniquely shaped target that is "L" shaped.
7. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
8. Adjust on target center using hasty or successive bracketing.
9. Send all subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE burst.
10. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End Of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	PROF 5 EA ITER 5 EA SUST 30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

0861-FO-1338: CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area, egress routes, and a Forward Air Controller (FAC) or Joint Terminal Air Controller (JTAC) if aircraft are used.

STANDARD: Per the references, successfully coordinating with friendly air, and transmitting the Call For Fire (CFF) in the correct sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) targets and location to mark.
2. Transmit the Call For Fire (CFF).
3. Direct the target to be marked.
4. Ensure the marking round impacts 30 seconds (WP) or 45 seconds (Illum) before the aircraft's bombs impact on the target.
5. Ensure the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.
6. Complete the mission.
7. Record the Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) target, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D505 Proj, 155mm Illuminating M485A1	PROF 2 EA ITER 2 EA SUST 12 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	PROF 9 EA ITER 9 EA SUST 54 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	PROF 9 EA ITER 9 EA SUST 54 EA
D550 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP M110	PROF 2 EA ITER 2 EA SUST 12 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	PROF 7 EA ITER 7 EA SUST 42 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	PROF 7 EA ITER 7 EA SUST 42 EA

2. Input the grid location into the file.

REFERENCES:

1. MCFSS Version 9.57 SOP
 2. ODT Job Aids
 3. ODT Operations Manual
-

0861-FO-1404: CONDUCT A PRECISION REGISTRATION WITH THE OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL (ODT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, an Observed Fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, a target, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC) via an Observer Digital Terminal (ODT), Marine Corps Fire Support System (MCFSS) Tab, pencil, paper, a Message To Observer (MTO) from the Fire Direction Officer (FDO) initializing the precision registration, and the references

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Input the Precision Registration message.
2. Determine the Observer Target (OT) factor.
3. Draw a diagram of impact of all rounds, recording the spottings to the nearest one mil.
4. Split the 100-meter bracket by requesting ADD (DROP) 50.
5. Spot the next round. Split the 50-meter bracket by requesting, "2 ROUNDS, ADD(DROP) 25", as appropriate, to obtain an opposite spotting.
6. Request, "1 ROUND, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, if these rounds are spotted opposite that of the previous spotting, to make the next round impact opposite the last 2 rounds.
7. Determine and announce the range and deviation refinement data to the nearest 10meters.
8. Announce, "RECORD AS REGISTRATION POINT, TIME REPEAT, OVER".
9. Request, "3 ROUNDS, REPEAT", once a measurable airburst is obtained.
10. Record the spotting of each round.
11. Determine the appropriate mean Height Of Burst (HOB) correction of the 4 rounds to achieve a 20-meter HOB.
12. Transmit Height Of Burst (HOB) refinement -- "HOB CORRECTION, RECORD AS TIMEREGISTRATION POINT, END OF MISSION".

REFERENCES:

1. MCFSS SOP
 2. ODT Job Aids
 3. ODT Operations Manual
 4. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0861-FO-1405: CONDUCT A HIGH-BURST (HB) OR MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT (MPI) WITH A HANDHELD DIGITAL DEVICE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a compass, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC), an Observer Digital Terminal (ODT), an aiming circle or a battery commander's scope, a surveyed Observation Post (OP), orienting data, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Input the High Burst/Mean-Point-of-Impact (HB/MPI) Registration message.
2. Set up instruments correctly.
3. Orient the instrument before the first round is fired, per the Fire Direction Center's (FDC) instructions.
4. Report to the Fire Direction Center (FDC) when ready to observe.
5. Measure and report the locations of the impacts and/or bursts.
6. Reorient the instrument to the location of the first round only.
7. Continue spotting until Fire Direction Center (FDC) ends the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCFSS SOP
 2. ODT Job Aids
 3. ODT Operations Manual
 4. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0861-FO-1406: PREPARE THE OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL (ODT) FOR OPERATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Observer Digital terminal (ODT), radios, encryption devices, Marine Corps Fire Support System (MCFSS) Tab, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power the Observer Digital Terminal (ODT).
2. Set Observer Digital Terminal (ODT) internal clock.
3. Load a Observer Digital Terminal (ODT) from another Observer Digital Terminal (ODT).
4. Run the digital observer program.
5. Set time.
6. Establish own name and address.
7. Set alarm and display parameters.

(FDC) via Observer Digital Terminal (ODT), Marine Corps Fire Support System (MCFSS) Tab, pencil, paper, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process a Final Protective Fire (FPF) with and without adjustment.
2. Process a Priority Target/Known Point Assignment with and without adjustment.
3. Process a Time on Target (TOT) mission.
4. Process a Quick Smoke mission.
5. Process Illumination missions.
6. Process a Copperhead mission.
7. Fire the Final Protective Fire/Priority/Known Point.

REFERENCES:

1. MCFSS SOP
 2. ODT Job Aids
 3. ODT Operations Manual
 4. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

0861-FO-1409: REPORT OBSERVER LOCATION WITH THE OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Observer Digital Terminal (ODT), a map of the operational area, radios, encryption devices, Marine Corps Fire Support System (MCFSS) Tab, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter grid location and altitude.
2. Enter laser related data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCFSS SOP
 2. ODT Job Aids
 3. ODT Operations Manual
-

0861-FO-1410: REPORT THE FORWARD LINE OF TROOPS (FLOT) MESSAGE WITH THE OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL (ODT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Observer Digital Terminal (ODT), radios, encryption devices, Marine Corps Fire Support System (MCFSS) Tab, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Input the assigned point numbers.
2. Input the Forward Line Of Troops (FLOT) points' grid locations.
3. Transmit to the appropriate agency.

REFERENCES:

1. MCFSS SOP
 2. ODT Job Aids
 3. ODT Operations Manual
-

0861-FO-1411: VERIFY OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL (ODT) INPUT MESSAGES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Observer Digital Terminal (ODT), radios, encryption devices, Marine Corps Fire Support System (MCFSS) Tab, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the correct entry of the Forward Line Of Troops (FLOT) message.
2. Verify the correct entry of the OBLOC message.
3. Verify the correct entry of the ATI message.
4. Verify the correct entry of the FIREPLAN message.
5. Verify the correct entry of a target in the Known Point file.

REFERENCES:

1. MCFSS SOP
 2. ODT Job Aids
 3. ODT Operations Manual
-

0861-FO-1412: VERIFY OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL (ODT) INITIALIZATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational Observer Digital Terminal (ODT), radios, encryption devices, Marine Corps Fire Support System (MCFSS) Tab, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify that all SETCOM parameters are entered correctly.
2. Verify the input of all INIT data.
3. Verify that the ODT is setup to operate as a Battalion Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

REFERENCES:

1. MCFSS SOP
2. ODT Job Aids
3. ODT Operations Manual

0861-FO-1413: CONDUCT FIRE MISSIONS USING AN OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a map, an Observed Fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, a target, an observer digital terminal, pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Transmitting a routine/basic call for fire within 120 seconds of target identification, announcing subsequent corrections within 30 seconds of the burst, and entering Fire For Effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish digital communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
2. Transmit the complete Call For Fire (CFF).
3. Transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Transmit Fire For Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

	<u>Quantity</u>
DODIC	
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	5.000 EA 5.000 EA 30.000 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	5.000 EA 5.000 EA 30.000 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	5.000 EA 5.000 EA 30.000 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	5.000 EA 5.000 EA 30.000 EA

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. When an FO is laser equipped, one round adjust missions should be standard.
 2. Time standards are dependent upon type of mission.
 3. Applicable to any type fire mission.
-

0861-LNO-1501: PREPARE THE AUTOMATED FIRE SUPPORT SYSTEM FOR USE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete automated fire support system and a power source.

STANDARD: Cable and power the automated fire support system to include any required communications media and printer.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify automated fire support system components.
2. Assemble and Cable the automated fire support system.

REFERENCE:

1. AFATDS FSCC JOB AIDS
-

0861-LNO-1502: CREATE THE MCFSS TAB

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given operations order, doctrinal target assignments, fire support task organization, map data and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Create the MCFSS Tab. MCFSS Tab must be complete in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine appropriate map data
2. Determine specific target block assignments.
3. Translate commander's intent into fire support guidance.
4. Incorporate starting FSCMs and geometry.
5. Incorporate the digital communications plan.
6. Document the Tab.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0861-LNO-1503: CREATE AND IMPLEMENT A COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION ON AN AUTOMATED FIRE SUPPORT SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system that is powered and provided with Tab G, Appendix 19 of Annex C with its digital communications plan enclosures.

STANDARD: Create and enable a communications configuration per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Planned Communication Configuration
2. Select a Current Communication Configuration
3. Edit a Planned Communications Configuration

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0861-LNO-1504: PERFORM DATA COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system that is activated and with a at least one communications network operating.

STANDARD: Perform data communications per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Send Communications Checks
2. Compose and Transmit or Save a Freetext message
3. Receive and Reply to a Freetext message
4. Defer, and Act on, Deferred Messages

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
-

0861-LNO-1505: CONSTRUCT FSCC/FFCC AUTOMATED FIRE SUPPORT SYSTEM DATABASE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system that is powered, Tab G of Appendix 19 of Annex C of the Operations orders, and the references.

STANDARD: The database construction is completed per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect all source data documents per the references.
2. Initialize system and input all data required for automated fire support coordination.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
-

0861-LNO-1506: PLAN AN AUTOMATED FIRE SUPORT SYSTEM DIGITIAL COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the number and types of systems, number and types of media/frequencies/hopsets and the levels of encryption, unit SOP and Operations order.

STANDARD: Plan a communications configuration. Communications plan must contain all digital networks that the unit uses, routes for all subordinate, supporting and higher units that the operations order and unit SOP and the plan must be able to be implemented into the automated fire support system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine networks.

2. Determine net settings.
3. Determine network assignment of systems.
4. Determine addressing.
5. Determine alternate routing.
6. Document the communications plan.

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
-

0861-LNO-1507: PLAN DATA DISTRIBUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the systems participating, and levels of processing.

STANDARD: Plan data distribution per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what data must be transmitted to each system.
2. Assign systems to lists.
3. Assign criteria to data types.
4. Document the planned data distribution.
5. Perform checks to validate distribution plan.

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0861-LNO-1508: MAINTAIN FIRE SUPPORT SYSTEM OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system.

STANDARD: Maintain fire support system operations per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Update the automated fire support system as required based on the changing tactical situation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0861-LNO-1509: PROCESS FIRE MISSIONS AT THE FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER/FORCE FIRE COORDINATION CENTER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system that is activated, a completed database, a call for fire for fire, and the references.

STANDARD: Process fire missions and take fire mission-related actions per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process an Area Fire Mission with a DS Ship or Battalion Mortar Platoon
2. Process an Area Fire Mission with a GS Ship or DS Cannon/Rocket Artillery
3. Process an Immediate Air Mission Originating as a Fire Request
4. Process an Immediate Air Mission Originating as a Voice TAR
5. Print the 9-line Brief
6. Examine the Intervention Windows (PVT and above)
7. Examine the Target Status Window
8. React to a Denied Fire Mission
9. React to a Transmitted Coordination Request
10. React to a Received Coordination Request
11. Process Observer Subsequent Corrections during Degraded Comm Operations (PVT and above)
12. Process End of Mission during Degraded Comm Operations (PVT and above)
13. React to Comm Failure during a Fire Mission (PVT and above)
14. Receive and Process Check Firing and Cancel Check Firing (PVT and above)
15. Initiate and Cancel Check Firing (PVT and above)

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
-

0861-LNO-1510: CONDUCT CONTINUITY OF OPERATIONS (CONOPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system that is activated and communicating with other systems, and the references.

STANDARD: Prepare for and assume control of automated fire mission processing from another COC's automated fire support system per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish CONOPS backup
2. Establish CONOPS units backed-up
3. Execute Unplanned CONOPS
4. Execute Planned CONOPS
5. Recover from CONOPS

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0861-LNO-1511: PROCESS AIR SUPPORT REQUESTS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system with an FFCC/FSCC database established and a request for air support.

STANDARD: Process air support requests per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Reconnaissance Mission
2. Create an Electronic Warfare Mission
3. Create an Airdrop Mission
4. Create an Assault Support Mission
5. Create a Medical Evacuation Mission
6. Process an Immediate Non-Fires Air Mission
7. Process a Time-Critical Mission as an Air Mission

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

CONDITION: Given the situation map, references, the visibility overlay, plotting equipment, functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the maneuver commander's scheme of maneuver, the operations order, and the field artillery support plan.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the available target acquisition assets.
2. Determine which assets are controlled by the commander and from which assets he can request support.
3. Advise the maneuver commander on the capabilities and limitations of the target acquisition assets available.
4. Advise the commander on employing or tasking target acquisition assets.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 2. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
 3. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 4. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 5. MCRP 3-16.25 Field Artillery Target Acquisition
 6. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 7. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0861-FSCC-2503: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE COMMANDER'S CRITERIA PORTION OF THE MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, High Payoff Target List, Attack Guidance Matrix, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the brief explains how TFC software settings (Commander's Criteria) support a maneuver commander's intent, focus of effort, and scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct brief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0861-FSCC-2504: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON A MCFSS SITUATION REPORT AND ASSOCIATED AFU DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, situation map, overlays, printouts, and tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct brief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0861-FSCC-2505: ADVISE A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE FIRE PLANNING CRITERIA CONTAINED WITHIN THE MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the advice explains how automated systems settings support the Commander's intent, focus of effort, and scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct brief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
 2. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 5. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0861-FSCC-2506: PLAN FIRE SUPPORT FOR MARINE AIR GROUND TASK FORCE (MAGTF) OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given fire support assets (organic, attached, and/or OPCON), commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze commander's guidance.
2. Determine High Value Targets (HVTS).
3. Develop the High Payoff Target List (HPTL).
4. Integrate organic, attached, and/or OPCON cueing assets per the High Payoff Target List (HPTL).
5. Integrate Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) fires plan with MAGTF recon-surveillance plan.
6. Allocate/apportion fire support assets (lethal and non-lethal/electronic attack).
7. Prepare the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Back-brief the commander.
9. Disseminate the plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.6a J-Fire, Multi-service procedures for the joint application of fire power
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0861-FSCC-2507: SUPERVISE THE OPERATIONS OF A FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) complete with personnel and equipment, and a tactical situation requiring FSCC operations.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the commander's concept of fire support and develop, with the commander and operations officer, the overall fire support plan.
2. Supervise and coordinate the development of the supporting arms plans to execute the overall fire support tasks.
3. Supervise the preparation of fire plans by resolving conflicts regarding selection of targets, assignment of fire support means, type and method of fire supporting, and timing or scheduling of missions or fires.
4. Review fire plans to ensure they can be implemented with the fire support means available and, if necessary, coordinate with the operations officer and commander to secure additional means or to modify plans.
5. Ensure chemical and conventional fires are fully coordinated
6. Ensure unnecessary duplication of fires is eliminated.
7. Ensure plans of the various supporting arms are coordinated.
8. Ensure adequate fires are planned on targets and critical areas.
9. Ensure efficient use is made of all supporting arms.
10. Present the fire support plan to the commander.
11. Assist supporting arms representatives in selection of coordination measures and recommend them to the commander for approval.
12. Approve and institute airspace coordination areas and any plans for trajectory limitations to ensure the safety of aircraft and the coordination of the other supporting arms with air operations.
13. Obtain clearance and coordinate strikes or missions of supporting arms which might endanger or hinder the operations of an element of the amphibious task force.
14. Ensure the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) receives and disseminates available target information to all staff sections and commands requiring the information.
15. Coordinate with the Target Information Officer (TIO) and the commander and his staff in the selection of targets and assignment of classification and attack priorities.
16. Maintain close liaison and working relations with the operations officer and the intelligence officer to ensure the most effective planning and application of fire support.
17. Ensure, in conjunction with the operations officer, timely and adequate warning of the delivery of chemical munitions is disseminated to all appropriate commands.
18. Ensure the situation map is maintained and necessary operational records of the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) are kept.
19. Ensure the most effective means of attacking targets is used.
20. Ensure target classifications and attack priorities are correctly assigned.
21. Supervise the coordination of cross boundary fires.
21. Supervise the collection and dissemination of target data to include target lists and target bulletins. If your Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) is not the senior FSCC, submit a list of targets accordingly.
22. Transmit the necessary enemy information collected at the FSCC to all applicable artillery units.
23. Perform other command and liaison duties as directed by the commander.
24. Supervise the performance of those assigned to operate in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

REFERENCES:

1. ATP-4(D) Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions

3. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 4. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 5. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 6. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 7. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 8. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0861-FSCC-2508: SUPERVISE REGIMENT AND BATTALION TACTICAL FIRE CONTROL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system with a regiment or battalion FSCC database and calls for fire.

STANDARD: Supervise regiment and battalion tactical fire direction to mass fires and segment targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Describe Target Segmentation
2. Mass the Fires of the Regiment or Battalion

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0861-FSCC-2509: PREPARE AN ARTILLERY ESTIMATE OF SUPPORTABILITY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's guidance, Courses Of Action (COA), and a mission.

STANDARD: Per the references and in written format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the comparative capabilities of the artillery to support each contemplated Courses Of Action (COA).
2. Consider the following factors when considering each Courses of Action (COA): Landing force mission, enemy situation, required artillery support, hydrography, topography, weather, observation requirements, communications

- requirements, positioning based on mobility, and ammunition.
3. Prepare the estimate.
 4. Brief the estimate.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
 6. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0861-FSCC-2510: ESTABLISH FIRE SUPPORT (FS) ATTACK GUIDANCES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, operations order, Fire Support (FS) attack guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter air attack methods.
2. Enter Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) attack methods.
3. Enter mortar attack methods.
4. Enter mortar restrictions.
5. Enter mortar immediate attack methods.
6. Enter aviation attack methods.
7. Enter system attack perimeters.
8. Enter munitions restrictions.
9. Enter system tasks list data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0861-FSCC-2511: POST INFORMATION ON FIRE SUPPORT SITUATION MAP IN THE FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted map covered with acetate, plotting equipment, a list of current tactical information, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot boundary, coordinating points, maneuver control points and other maneuver control measures.
2. Plot locations of all friendly units, including target acquisition assets.
3. Plot all coordination measures.
4. Plot all targets.
5. Plot enemy units.
6. Plot locations of subordinate units of a supported maneuver unit.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0861-FSCC-2512: SUPERVISE CONTINUITY OF OPERATIONS (CONOPS) EXECUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated fire support system, operations order, Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish voice and digital communications.
2. Transmit all required data per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0861-FSCC-2513: DIRECT THE CREATION OF A TRIGGER EVENT AND ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN UPON EVENT BEING TRIGGERED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, operations order, commander's guidance, a tripped trigger event, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the establishment of a trigger event rule.
2. Direct the establishment of a trigger function.
3. Direct the establishment of a trigger event state.
4. Direct the implementation of the prescribed actions.
5. Direct the actions on automatically generated functions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0861-FSCC-2514: PREPARE A FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITY OVERLAY IN THE FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation map, overlay material, plotting equipment, the location and type of all supporting fires (to include mortars, field artillery and Naval Surface Fire Support), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attach a sheet of overlay paper on the situation map.
2. Write the marginal information on the overlay.
3. Plot and label the orienting grid register marks on the overlay.
4. Plot and label the location of all supporting arms units.
5. Plot and label the range capability of all indirect fire weapons that can

- provide fire support in the maneuver zone.
6. Plot and label all fire support coordination measures.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0861-FSCC-2515: INTEGRATE COMPANY ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS INTO FIRE PLANS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the maneuver commander's guidance, the company's scheme of maneuver, current intelligence, the reference, and the order from the commander to plan the fires of the company's organic indirect fire weapons.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain and keep current information on weapon positions.
2. Know weapon characteristics, status, and capabilities.
3. Coordinate the plan with the Weapon Platoon Commander, if possible.
4. Coordinate the plan.
5. Disseminate the plan to the appropriate agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0861-FSCC-2516: PROCESS A PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) REQUEST

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man, Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) for a preplanned mission 72 hours in advance, a fully operational Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), commander's guidance, references, and a higher echelon FSCC.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) for accuracy and completeness.
2. Make liaison with the Air Officer, if possible.
3. Gain the Fire Support Coordinator's (FSC) approval prior to processing the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR).
4. Forward the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) to the higher Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
2. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

0861-FSCC-2517: SUPERVISE TARGET REPORT PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter target block number allocation.
2. Perform target file maintenance (target lists, duplicates, coordination).
3. Process target indicator data.
4. Process suspect target data.
5. Initiate a fire mission.
6. Perform target process functions (find target, fire target, cancel RAT, End of Mission (EOM), checkfiring).
7. Enter ASR number block.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook

0861-FSCC-2518: SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A PLANNED SITUATION INTO CURRENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational AFATDS Operational Facility (OPFAC), operations order, plan, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Edit unit locations.
2. Edit the fire plan.
3. Recompute schedule of fires.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0861-FSCC-2519: LOCATE DEFILADE AND OBSERVABLE AREAS FROM VISIBILITY DIAGRAMAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the target production map, the visibility overlay, target acquisition visibility diagrams, plotting equipment, an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the visibility diagrams on the visibility overlay.
2. Identify all defilade areas.
3. Recommend moving target acquisition assets to reduce the defilade areas.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0861-FSCC-2520: DEVELOP AND EXECUTE A QUICK FIRE PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation wherein time limits preclude formal fire planning, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC), the commander's guidance, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan), priority of fires, a minimum of five targets, knowledge of available fire support assets, order and timing of target engagement, duration of fires, H-hour, a pencil, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references, and within 20 minutes of the requirement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the commander's guidance.
2. Complete DA Form 5368-R heading.
3. Issue situation report and warning order to the appropriate Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCCs) and firing units.
4. Collect information on the availability and status of mortars, Field Artillery (FA), Naval Gunfire (NGF), and Close Air Support (CAS), in support of the mission.
5. Select targets
6. Obtain the commander's approval of the targets.
7. Complete and transmit the target list portion of DA Form 5369-R.
8. Schedule targets on DA Form 5368-R, per the commander's guidance.
9. Transmit the schedules to the firing units.
10. Brief the observers.
11. Report to the commander when the firing units are ready.
12. Amend the plan, as necessary, based on the situation and the commander's desires.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotting and Controlling

0861-FSCC-2521: EVALUATE TARGETING INFORMATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target production map, the Target Selection Standards (TSS), current friendly and enemy situations, incoming messages, Shell Reports (SHELREPs), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record and post Shell Report (SHELREP) information.
2. Check the grid report against the Target Selection Standards (TSS).
3. Record the targets and suspected targets.
4. Plot the targets and suspected targets on the target production map.
5. Check new information and Shell Reports (SHELREPs) for correlation with posted suspected targets and rays.
6. Post correlated information to appropriate target cards (when target indicators become targets, per Target Selection Standards (TSSs)).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0861-FSCC-2522: DEVELOP A SCHEDULE OF FIRES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man, Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, operations order, target list, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter target groups.
2. Enter series.
3. Enter a fire plan.
4. Transmit a fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0861-FSCC-2523: PLAN CONTINUITY OF OPERATIONS (CONOPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, operations order, Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance.
2. Transmit Continuity of Operations (CONOPS) guidance and associated BASIC/General Unit data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0861-FSCC-2524: COORDINATE A REQUEST FOR A PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the situation map, plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart, a target list, a fully manned Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), references, and a Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR).

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the use of other fire support systems, in lieu of the requested Close Air Support (CAS).
2. Determine and resolve potential air-space conflicts.
3. Coordinate the request with other fire support representatives, as requested.
4. Integrate the close air strike with indirect fire support assets.
5. Recommend appropriate safeguards and coordinating measures to provide safe and integrated employment.
6. Ensure the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) is properly completed and forward it to the appropriate agency.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

4. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

0861-FSCC-2525: ESTABLISH FIELD ARTILLERY (FA) ATTACK GUIDANCES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, operations order, Field Artillery (FA) attack guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter Field Artillery (FA) preference table.
2. Enter Field Artillery (FA) cannon attack method.
3. Enter Field Artillery (FA) restriction.
4. Enter Field Artillery (FA) immediate attack method.
5. Enter rocket/missile attack methods.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0861-FSCC-2526: ADVISE THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES (FSCM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a list of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), a map covering the area to which the FSCMs apply, plotting equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Draw Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) given.
2. Explain the meaning of all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) and how they relate to the scheme of maneuver.

2. Enter High Value Target (HVT) list data.
3. Enter Target Management Matrix (TMM) data.
4. Enter mission prioritization data.
5. Enter mission routing data.
6. Enter special target allocation data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0861-FSCC-2529: COORDINATE FIRES ACROSS BOUNDARIES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a situation map complete with boundaries and fire support coordination measures, plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart, the commander's concept of operations, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot targets.
2. Determine target location zone.
3. Coordinate the fire request with other effected fire support means (air, artillery, naval surface fire support, and mortars).
4. Contact the appropriate fire support agency or Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as necessary.
5. Use the fastest and most appropriate coordination net.
6. Coordinate, if necessary, with the appropriate agencies by voice or digital means.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0861-FSCC-2530: PLAN UNIT MOVEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan and supervise the entry of movement guidance.
2. Plan and supervise the entry of movement factors.
3. Plan and supervise the building of a movement overlay.
4. Plan and establish routes.
5. Plan a move.
6. Deconflict unit moves.
7. Request move approval.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0861-FSCC-2531: SUPERVISE FIRE REQUEST PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated fire support system, operations order, fire request, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform fire mission file maintenance (active mission monitor, MFR monitor, active fire mission window, End of Mission (EOM), RAT).
2. Perform ammunition calculation procedures.
3. Reprocess a fire request.
4. Process a clearance request.
5. Process a coordination request.
6. Direct processing of missions requiring additional information.

REFERENCES:

1. CFR 46 Shipping

2. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
4. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
5. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0861-FSCC-2532: DEVELOP ATI CRITERIA AS PART OF THE MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the criteria supports targeting and counterfire functions in a tactical scenario.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect input data per the references IAW tactical situation and assets available.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

0861-FSCC-2533: PLAN THE EXECUTION OF JUMP OPERATIONS WITHIN AN AMPHIBIOUS SCENARIO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the plan integrates movement of command cells within an amphibious scenario.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure plan supports fires within the scheme of maneuver, is supportable, and executable.

3. Establish and use clearance of fires procedures

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
5. AFATDS FSCC JOB AIDS

0861-FSCC-2536: MANAGE TARGET DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system and with known point and target lists.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assign a Known Point
2. Create a Target List
3. Receive and Disseminate the MIDB

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
5. AFATDS FSCC JOB AIDS

0861-FSCC-2537: SUPERVISE AIR SUPPORT REQUEST PROCESSING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system with an FFCC/FSCC database established and a request for air support.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Reconnaissance Mission.
2. Create an Electronic Warfare Mission.
3. Create an Airdrop Mission.
4. Create an Assault Support Mission.
5. Create a Medical Evacuation Mission.
6. Process an Immediate Non-Fires Air Mission.
7. Process a Time-Critical Mission as an Air Mission.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-52 JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AIRSPACE CONTROL IN A COMBAT ZONE
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0861-FSCC-2538: SUPERVISE AIR MISSION NOMINATION PLANNING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system with an FFCC/FSCC database established, start and end times of the future ATO and ATO letter designator and prioritization of targets for nomination.

STANDARD: Manage air nomination planning and air nominations can be transmitted to the next higher FSCC/FFCC and the ATO can be received successfully, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create the Air Support List.
2. Prepare for Targeting for the Next ATO.
3. Search and filter the MIDB Enemy Units and Add Selected Targets to the ASL.
4. Search and filter the MIDB Facilities and Add Selected Targets to the ASL.
5. Add Non-MIDB Targets to the ASL.
6. Receive an ASL from an MSC.
7. Resolve Duplicate Targets on the ASL.
8. Receive the ATO.
9. Receive the ACO.
10. Establish Air Mission Verification Criteria.
11. View the Text of the ATO or ACO.
12. Verify Mission Validity Prior To Mission Start Time.
13. Describe Air Support List (ASL) Window.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRO 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

6. Add/Modify Guidance in a Plan
7. Establish the COA Organization for Combat
8. Create Additional Course of Action
9. Determine Which COA is Active and Change Active COA
10. Modify A COA
11. Compare Courses of Action
12. Select A Course of Action
13. Create Planned Target Lists and Fire Plans
14. Create an Estimate of FS and Target Acquisition Supportability
15. Plan the Attack of a Target Using the Munitions Calculator
16. Plan the Attack of a Target with Smart Munitions using the Munitions Calculator
17. Write the Operations Order and Execution Matrices
18. Disseminate a Plan
19. Receive a Plan from Higher HQ
20. Implement a Plan from Higher HQ

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Doctrine for Joint Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
7. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support
8. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

0861-FSCC-2541: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A FIRE PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire plan, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan Form) or a Target List Worksheet/Scheduling Worksheet, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify the recording of the fire plan.
2. Verify the computation of firing data.
3. Determine the schedule of fires.
4. Execute the fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the implementation of the prescribed actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 5. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0861-FSCC-2601: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE MISSION PROCESSING SEQUENCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather appropriate materials and information and provide the brief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 5. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 6. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 7. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0861-FSCC-2602: ADVISE A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON THE ATI CRITERIA CONTAINED WITHIN THE MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the advice supports targeting and counterfire functions in the tactical scenario.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

0861-FSCC-2603: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON AUTOMATED SYSTEM CAPABILITIES, LIMITATIONS, AND INTEROPERABILITY CHARACTERISTICS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the brief includes all pertinent information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0861-FSCC-2605: PLAN DATA DISTRIBUTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the systems participating, and levels of processing.

STANDARD: Plan data distribution. Success criteria: Documented distribution plan provides all required data to concerned stations and no loops exist in the data flow.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what data must be transmitted to each system.

2. Assign systems to lists.
3. Assign criteria to data types.
4. Document the planned data distribution.
5. Perform checks to validate distribution plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0861-FSCC-2606: DEVELOP THE AUTOMATED SYSTEM SOFTWARE SETTINGS AS PART OF A MCFSS ENCLOSURE TO THE ARTILLERY FIRES PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensuring the software settings support a maneuver commander's intent, focus of effort, and scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

0861-FSCC-2607: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED PREPARATION FOR ACTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system.

STANDARD: The automated fire support system is prepared for action and capable of full utilization of communications assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise power-up.
2. Supervise database restoration

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure all data is entered completely and accurately.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
-

0861-FSCC-2610: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED FIRE PLANNING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system with known point, target lists and fire plans data provided.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Group
2. Create a Series
3. Create a Fire Plan
4. Execute a Schedule of Fires.
5. Determine the Reason Targets Were Not Scheduled
6. Trigger a Fire Plan Based on H-hour
7. Manually Schedule Targets
8. Receive a Fire Plan from Higher Headquarters
9. Transmit a Fire Plan
10. Execute a Schedule of Fires

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0861-FSCC-2611: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED MISSION PROCESSING AT AN FSCC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, unit SOP and Tab B, Appendix 19, Annex C of the operations order and a call for fire

STANDARD: Mission is processed in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate a Fire Mission in the automated system.
2. Process an Area Fire Mission with Cannon/Rocket Artillery.
3. Process a When Ready Fire Mission.
4. Process an At My Command Mission.
5. Process a Time on Target Mission.
6. Reassign an Active Mission.
7. React to a Transmitted Coordination Request.
8. Process Observer Subsequent Corrections during Degraded Comm Operations.
9. Process End of Mission during Degraded Comm Operations.
10. React to Comm Failure during a Fire Mission.
11. Receive and Process Check Firing and Cancel Check Firing.
12. Initiate and Cancel Check Firing.
13. Process an Unsupportable Mission Received from the Supported FSCC.
14. Process an Unsupportable Mission Received from the Regimental FDC.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. AFATDS FSCC JOB AIDS

0861-FSCC-2612: SUPERVISE AUTOMATED FIRE SUPPORT SYSTEM OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. JMCIS (IOS) Interface Setup Procedures
2. Access and display data from the digital map.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

0861-FSCC-2613: MANAGE MAGTF DATABASES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the need to assure synchronized databases across the MAGTF.

STANDARD: Develop and manage MAGTF databases to ensure digital operational capability. The management system must include a method that ensures all units start operations with the same data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Dictate method of database management within the MAGTF.
2. Dictate and disseminate common master unit list guidelines.
3. Provide guidelines for starting database.
4. Dictate and disseminate minimal data distribution requirements.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 3. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
 5. AFATDS FSCC JOB AIDS
 6. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook
-

0861-FSCC-2615: DIRECT EXIT PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated fire support system, operations order, and references.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct exit from the automated fire support system.
2. Supervise the exiting from the automated fire support system.
3. Supervise the shut down of hardware.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the destruction of the system.
2. Simulate how to check to ensure the system is inoperable.
3. Ensure the hard disk drives are destroyed.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 750-244-2 Procedures for Destruction of Electronic Material to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronic Command)
-

0861-FSCC-2630: PLAN A COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, operations order, communications parameters, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine required connectivity.
2. Determine the required networks.
3. Check the routes, based on device limitations, and assign net setting parameters.
4. Check fire mission routes.
5. Determine the protocols to be used.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0861-FSCC-2631: PLAN A DATA DISTRIBUTION SCHEME

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, operations order and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Decide what information is required.
2. Determine the routes for information.
3. Using the routes, determine what lists must exist.
4. Using the routes and lists, determine what criteria must exist.
5. Compare the requirements to the default data distribution.
6. Build additional lists to provide required distribution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids

0861-FSCC-2632: SUPERVISE THE CREATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF A COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETTS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system with Tab B, Appendix 19 of Annex C with its digital communications plan enclosures.

STANDARD: The communications configuration must contain network and destination unit routes and all networks required in the communications plan must be assigned to channels and enabled.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create a Planned Communication Configuration
2. Edit a Planned Communications Configuration
3. Select a Current Communication Configuration
4. Assign a Network to a Communications Channel
5. Turn on a Network.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
 4. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0861-FSCC-2634: SUPERVISE THE ENTRY OF THE DISTRIBUTION DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system, operations order, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify assignment of units to distributions lists.
2. Verify distribution list criteria.
3. Supervise execution of distribution list functions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTM 7025-10/1&2&3&4 Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational System Software (Vol 1-4)
 2. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 3. TB 11-7025-297-10 AFATDS Operators Notebook
 4. USMC Battery FDC AFATDS Job Aids
-

0861-FSCC-2635: PERFORM DATA COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an automated fire support system and at least one network operating

STANDARD: Perform data communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Send Communications Checks
2. Compose and Transmit or Save a Freetext message
3. Receive and Reply to a Freetext message
4. Defer, and Act on, Deferred Messages
5. Transmit and Receive Unit Data
6. Transmit and Receive Geometry Data
7. Print a Freetext Message from CMP
8. Transmit and Receive a Communications Configuration

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.2A Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (AFATDS TTPs)
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0861-FSCC-2640: CREATE THE MCFSS TAB

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given operations order, doctrinal target assignments, fire support task organization, map data and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Create the MCFSS Tab. MCFSS Tab must be complete in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine appropriate map data
2. Determine specific target block assignments.
3. Translate commander's intent into guidance.
4. Incorporate starting FSCMs and geometry.
5. Incorporate the digital communications plan.
6. Document the Tab.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

0861-FSCC-2642: PLAN MODIFICATIONS TO STANDARD MCFSS NET ARCHITECTURE TO SUPPORT A CHANGE IN TASK ORGANIZATION AND/OR ARTILLERY TACTICAL MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring connectivity.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Modify the plan per a changing scenario.

3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

0861-FSCC-2645: BRIEF A MANEUVER COMMANDER ON STANDARD MCFSS NET ARCHITECTURE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: Liaison Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate references, a task organization, and a tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Per the references, ensuring the brief includes an explanation of the automated system communication parameters and net structure.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct brief IAW the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
-

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

HIGH MOBILITY ARTILLERY ROCKET SYSTEM
(HIMARS)

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING	5001	5-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	5002	5-2
PREREQUISITES.	5003	5-2
INDEX OF SECTION COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS	5004	5-3
SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	5005	5-4
INDEX OF PLATOON COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS	5006	5-24
PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	5007	5-25
INDEX OF BATTERY COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS	5008	5-38
BATTERY COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	5009	5-39
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS BY MOS.	5010	5-51
INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS (0802)	5011	5-52
INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS (0814)	5012	5-77
INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS (0844)	5013	5-108
INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS (0848)	5014	5-123

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

HIGH MOBILITY ARTILLERY ROCKET SYSTEM
(HIMARS)

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter presents both collective and individual events. The purpose of 1000-level training is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as basically trained, MOS qualified Marine. The 2000-level events important training items that cannot be trained to by the formal school due to time or resource constraints. The 2000-level events are trained by either MOJT or distance learning PME.

5001. EVENT CODING. As in Chapters 3 and 4, events are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event in this chapter begins with the MOS (1000-2000 level) or HMRS (4000-6000).

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area.

c. Field three - This field provides the level (1000 - 6000) and the numerical sequencing.

5002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.

1. As applicable, events contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Intent of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

2. This chapter contains all individual and collective events up to and including the battery (6000) level. As tasks, standards, tactics, techniques, and procedures are continually developed over the next year, the corresponding battalion (7000) level events will be incorporated into this chapter.

5003. PREREQUISITES. For 1000-level events, refer to the appropriate formal school Program of Instruction. All 2000-level events assume the Marine is a basic trained, graduate of the appropriate formal school.

5004. INDEX OF SECTION COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
HMRS-LAUN-4301	Yes	PREPARE HIMARS LAUNCHER FOR OPERATIONS	5-4
HMRS-LAUN-4303	Yes	CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH	5-5
HMRS-LAUN-4304	Yes	CONDUCT EMERGENCY FIRE MISSION	5-6
HMRS-LAUN-4305	Yes	OCCUPY OPERATIONS AREA	5-7
HMRS-LAUN-4306	Yes	CONDUCT FIRE MISSION (DIGITAL)	5-7
HMRS-LAUN-4307	Yes	CONDUCT FIRE MISSION (VOICE)	5-8
HMRS-LAUN-4309	Yes	MAINTAIN SECURITY WITHIN THE POSITION AREA	5-9
HMRS-LAUN-4311	Yes	SUSTAIN THE LAUNCHER SECTION	5-11
HMRS-AMMO-4651	Yes	PREPARE RE-SUPPLY SYSTEM (RSS) FOR OPERATION	5-12
HMRS-AMMO-4653	Yes	CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH	5-13
HMRS-AMMO-4655	Yes	CONDUCT AMMUNITION HOLDING AREA (AHA) OPERATIONS	5-15
HMRS-AMMO-4657	Yes	MAINTAIN SECURITY DURING RELOAD OPERATIONS	5-17
HMRS-AMMO-4660	Yes	TRANSPORT AMMUNITION	5-19
HMRS-SEC-4351	Yes	PREPARE THE SECURITY TEAM FOR OPERATIONS	5-20
HMRS-SEC-4354	Yes	CONDUCT SECURITY OPERATIONS WITHIN A POSITION AREA	5-22

5005. SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

HMRS-LAUN-4301: PREPARE HIMARS LAUNCHER FOR OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational HIMARS Launcher, the firing platoon is preparing to conduct combat operations. The sections have been ordered to load all equipment into the launchers as required to execute HIMARS missions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment.

STANDARD: All communication and fire control system hardware installed, fire control system properly initialized. Before operations PMCS performed. System parameters updated or GPS keys loaded.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Inventory, inspect and load all BII and crew equipment.
2. Perform before operations PMCS on the HIMARS carrier vehicle.
3. Perform before operations PMCS on the HIMARS weapon system.
4. Install communication equipment.
5. Install Mass Storage Unit.
6. Initialize Fire Control Panel.
7. Load GPS keys, or update system parameters at a Survey Control Point (SCP).

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2001	0814-LAUN-1017	0814-LAUN-1016
0814-LAUN-1015	0814-LAUN-1012	0814-LAUN-1001
0814-LAUN-1006	0814-LAUN-1005	0814-LAUN-1004
0814-LAUN-1003	0814-LAUN-1002	0814-LAUN-1008

REFERENCES:

1. EE130-EF-MMC-01A Operators manual for AN/CYZ-10 (v)3 Data Transfer Device
2. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
3. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)

HMRS-LAUN-4302: ESTABLISH AND MAINTAIN COMMUNICATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The unit is conducting combat operations and has radios, extracts of the Signal Operating Instructions (SOI), and communications security (COMSEC) material. All systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment.

STANDARD: The launcher establishes and maintains voice and digital communications with Platoon and Battery.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct before operations checks and services.

1. Program master control station or VIC (if necessary).
2. Configure the full function crew station.
3. Perform internal communications checks.
4. Power up SINGGARS.
5. Input radio communication security fill (COMSEC).
6. Input NET ID/Frequency.
7. Conduct voice and digital communication checks.
8. Operate the SINGGARS radio using the VIC.
9. Troubleshoot communications as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

HMRS-SEC-4352

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-1016	0814-LAUN-1015	0814-LAUN-1003
0814-LAUN-1001	0814-LAUN-1005	0814-LAUN-1017
0814-LAUN-1002	0814-LAUN-1006	

REFERENCES:

1. EE130-EF-MMC-01A Operators manual for AN/CYZ-10 (v)3 Data Transfer Device
2. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINGGARS
3. TM 11-5830-263-10 VIC III

HMRS-LAUN-4303: CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The platoon is conducting tactical operations. The platoon has been directed to conduct a tactical move to a new position area. The convoy brief has been given and the displacement order has been issued. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of limited visibility.

STANDARD: Launcher crew has prepared for movement; launcher has moved from one point to another in a tactical environment; launcher maintains security within its assigned sectors of fire; immediate actions executed as required by the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform map recon of route.
2. Prepare vehicles for movement:
 - a. Conduct before operations vehicle checks.
 - b. Conduct weapons operations checks
 - c. Conduct communications checks
 - d. Conduct checks of night vision equipment.
3. Execute type of road march as briefed in displacement order. Ensure displacement, column interval, and column configuration are appropriate to METT-T and movement order.

4. Cross start point on time and submit reports to platoon leadership as required.
5. Maintain march discipline, communications, convoy interval and security while on the march; ensure mounted automatic weapons are assigned a sector of fire.
6. Follow signal plan.
7. Execute appropriate immediate action drill when the convoy comes under attack by air, ground, indirect fire, ambush, or NBC weapons.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2037	0814-LAUN-2029	0814-LAUN-2011
0814-LAUN-2006	0814-LAUN-2005	0814-LAUN-2001
0814-LAUN-1003	0814-LAUN-1017	0814-LAUN-1016
0814-LAUN-1015	0814-LAUN-1006	0814-LAUN-1005
0814-LAUN-1004	0814-LAUN-1018	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
3. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
5. TM 11-5830-263-10 VIC III

HMRS-LAUN-4304: CONDUCT EMERGENCY FIRE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational HIMARS launcher, while in a tactical road march, the platoon receives a fire mission that must be executed immediately. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of limited visibility.

STANDARD: Executes fire mission within 4 minutes under normal conditions, 6 minutes during hours of limited visibility or NBC environment. Time starts when launcher arrives at firing point and time stops when first rocket is fired or when laid.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Acknowledge receipt of fire mission.
2. Given direction from FDC, select a suitable firing point.
3. Move to firing point and execute fire order.
4. Rejoin convoy as directed by FDC.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2019	0814-LAUN-1001	0814-LAUN-2017
0814-LAUN-2015	0814-LAUN-2006	0814-LAUN-2005
0814-LAUN-1016	0814-LAUN-1015	0814-LAUN-1011
0814-LAUN-1010	0814-LAUN-1009	0814-LAUN-1008
0814-LAUN-1006	0814-LAUN-1005	0814-LAUN-1004
0814-LAUN-2018		

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)

HMRS-LAUN-4305: OCCUPY OPERATIONS AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational HIMARS launcher, the platoon is conducting combat operations. The Launcher Chief has received a displacement order. The advance party has completed reconnaissance of the position area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: The launcher crew occupies position, establishes security, and communications, builds an accurate database, occupies the initial hide location, sends a launcher status and database to the fire direction center, and is ready to deliver fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct map reconnaissance of operations area.
2. Conduct a tactical road march.
3. Maintain proper dispersion and security when entering the area.
4. Maintain operational capability and communications.
5. Select suitable hide points and firing points.
6. Build and transmit location database.
7. Receive and input reload points.
8. Perform position improvement as time and situation permits.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2015	0814-LAUN-1003	0814-LAUN-2013
0814-LAUN-2012	0814-LAUN-2006	0814-LAUN-2005
0814-LAUN-1001	0814-LAUN-2001	0814-LAUN-1016
0814-LAUN-1015	0814-LAUN-1008	0814-LAUN-1006
0814-LAUN-1005	0814-LAUN-1004	0814-LAUN-2014

REFERENCES :

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
3. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)

HMRS-LAUN-4306: CONDUCT FIRE MISSION (DIGITAL)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational HIMARS launcher, digital communications with the Fire Direction Center, the platoon is conducting combat operations and the launcher has occupied a hide point. The launcher crew has received a fire mission from the controlling FDC. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: The launcher crew receives and executes a digital fire mission in accordance with the method of control within 2 minutes under normal conditions and during hours of darkness, 3 minutes under MOPP level 4 conditions. Time starts when launcher acknowledges receipt of fire mission and begins movement from hide location. Time stops when first rocket is fired for a fire when ready mission, or is laid for all other fire missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Acknowledge receipt of digital fire mission by pressing the "Wilco" PFK.
2. Move from hide location to firing point and park on correct heading.
3. Prepare launcher for firing.
4. Execute fire mission in accordance with fire order.
5. Safe weapons and stow launcher module.
6. Displace from firing point.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2019	0814-LAUN-1001	0814-LAUN-2015
0814-LAUN-2001	0814-LAUN-1016	0814-LAUN-1015
0814-LAUN-1011	0814-LAUN-1009	0814-LAUN-1008
0814-LAUN-1006	0814-LAUN-1005	0814-LAUN-1004
0814-LAUN-1003	0814-LAUN-1002	0814-LAUN-2017

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)

HMRS-LAUN-4307: CONDUCT FIRE MISSION (VOICE)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational HIMARS launcher, the platoon is conducting combat operations and the launcher has occupied a hide point. The launcher crew has received a fire mission from the controlling FDC. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: The launcher crew receives and executes a voice fire mission in accordance with the method of control within 4 minutes under normal conditions and hours of darkness, 6 minutes under MOPP level 4 conditions. Time starts when launcher receives complete fire order from FDC. Time stops when first rocket is fired for a fire when ready mission, or is laid for all other fire missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Manually input fire mission data received from FDC into the fire mission database.
2. Read back fire mission data entered to FDC.

3. Press "Execute" PFK to compute ballistic solution.
4. Move from hide location to firing point and park on correct heading.
5. Prepare launcher for firing.
6. Execute fire mission in accordance with fire order.
7. Safe weapons and stow launcher module.
8. Displace from firing point.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2019	0814-LAUN-2018	0814-LAUN-2015
0814-LAUN-2001	0814-LAUN-1017	0814-LAUN-1015
0814-LAUN-1003	0814-LAUN-1010	0814-LAUN-1008
0814-LAUN-1006	0814-LAUN-1005	0814-LAUN-1004
0814-LAUN-1011		

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)

HMRS-LAUN-4308: CONDUCT RELOAD OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational HIMARS launcher, the unit is conducting combat operations. After conducting a fire mission, a launcher is required to conduct a reload. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Within a time limit of 8 minutes during daylight and 12 minutes during the hours of darkness, conduct a reload. Time limits under NBC conditions are 10 minutes during daylight and 14 during the hours of darkness. Time starts when the launcher stops at the rocket pod. Time stops when the launcher displaces from the reload point.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Correctly position launcher for reload.
2. Download expended ammunition pod.
3. Upload ammunition pod.
4. Stow launcher module.
5. Verify ammunition lot on gunner display unit.
6. Displace to the next location.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2020	0814-LAUN-1004	0814-LAUN-2012
0814-LAUN-2006	0814-LAUN-2005	0814-LAUN-2001
0814-LAUN-1018	0814-LAUN-1016	0814-LAUN-1015
0814-LAUN-1014	0814-LAUN-1013	0814-LAUN-1008
0814-LAUN-1007	0814-LAUN-1006	0814-LAUN-1005
0814-LAUN-2013		

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 2. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
-

HMRS-LAUN-4309: MAINTAIN SECURITY WITHIN THE POSITION AREA (PA)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational HIMARS launcher, the platoon has occupied the position area and is establishing local security. The launcher crew has been briefed on the local security plan.

STANDARD: Launcher crew maintains continuous security except during reload operations and fire mission execution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Adjust security posture as tactical situation develops: fields of fire established for all organic weapons, likely avenues of approach identified, coordination with adjacent security teams, position improvement, hardening, cover, and concealment as applicable, rotate personnel to maintain 24-hour operations.
2. Maintain positive communication with platoon leadership.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2034	0814-LAUN-1003	0814-LAUN-2027
0814-LAUN-2026	0814-LAUN-2025	0814-LAUN-2024
0814-LAUN-2014	0814-LAUN-2010	0814-LAUN-2009
0814-LAUN-2008	0814-LAUN-2006	0814-LAUN-2005
0814-LAUN-1017	0814-LAUN-1015	0814-LAUN-1006
0814-LAUN-1005	0814-LAUN-1004	0814-LAUN-2031

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

HMRS-LAUN-4310: CONDUCT EMBARKATION/DEBARKATION FOR AIRCRAFT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: A launcher has received a mission requiring movement by air. C130 support will be provided for movement. The launcher will embark aboard the C130 and debark at a forward landing strip. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: In a time limit of 15 minutes under normal conditions, 18 minutes during hours of darkness and under NBC conditions, prepare the HIMARS launcher for air embarkation. Time starts when the crew purges the crypto keys; time stops when launcher begins movement onto aircraft. In a time limit of 15 minutes under normal conditions, 18 minutes during hours of darkness and under NBC conditions prepare the HIMARS launcher for air

debarcation and employment. Time starts when launcher begins movement off of aircraft; time stops when launcher is operational ready.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Purge crypto keys.
2. Input grid to forward landing zone.
3. Power down fire control system.
4. Back vehicle to loading ramp.
5. Uncable rocket pod.
6. Press sand mode button on CTIS.
7. Compress truck suspension.
8. Install travel pin in cab air spring bracket.
9. Pull mirrors in.
10. Remove antennas.
11. Close chief's hatch.
12. Follow loadmaster's instructions to embark launcher on aircraft.
13. Follow loadmaster's instructions for debarcation.
14. Power up FCS and start system initialization.
cable rocket pod, close kneeling valves and inflate tires to "Highway" mode, remove pin from cab air spring bracket, release truck suspension, extend mirrors, install antennas, update system parameters, load crypto keys, once initialization is complete, ensure panel reads operational ready, establish communications with higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)

HMRS-LAUN-4311: SUSTAIN THE LAUNCHER SECTION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational HIMARS launcher, the section is conducting combat operations.

STANDARD: Preventative and corrective maintenance performed correctly; appropriate levels of supply maintained; and reports logistical resupply needs to the Platoon Leadership.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform operator level maintenance checks and services on weapons, vehicles, and communications equipment; report and evacuate items requiring higher echelon maintenance.
2. Conduct rocket/missile reloads.
3. Coordinate section supply; report all supply shortages to the platoon leadership.
4. Ensure Basic Allowance (BA) and Critical Supply Rates (CSR) are known, followed, and reported to Platoon Leadership.
5. Report emergency re-supply requirements to Platoon Sergeant immediately.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2034

0814-LAUN-2032

0814-LAUN-1001

0814-LAUN-1002

0814-LAUN-1012

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics
 2. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
 3. TM 9-2300-310-14&P` Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (Carrier Vehicle)
-

HMRS-LAUN-4312: DESTROY LAUNCHER AND AMMUNITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational HIMARS launcher, the tactical situation requires the destruction of the HIMARS vehicle and ammunition. The launcher crew must destroy all equipment and ammunition to prevent enemy use.

STANDARD: Equipment and ammunition destroyed in accordance with Interactive Electronic Technical Manual TM 9-1055-1646-13&P.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Destroy the following:
 - a. AN/CYZ-10 Data Transfer Device and all loaded crypto
 - b. Mechanical/Hydraulic Components
 - (1) Angle drive unit
 - (2) Elevation Actuator
 - (3) Hydraulic pump
 - (4) Azimuth drive unit
 - (5) Elevation transmission
 - c. Rocket/missile pod
 - d. Line Replaceable Units
 - (1) Gunner's display unit
 - (2) Mass Storage Unit
 - (3) Tactical Processing Unit
 - (4) Position Navigation Unit
 - (5) Improved Weapons Interface Unit
 - (6) Launcher Interface Unit
 - e. All SINCGARS radios

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. FM 5-25 Explosives and Demolitions
 3. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
 4. TM 9-2300-310-14&P` Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (Carrier Vehicle)
-

HMRS-AMMO-4651: PREPARE RE-SUPPLY SYSTEM (RSS) FOR OPERATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational RSS, the unit is preparing an unloaded RSS to conduct operations. The sections have been ordered to load all equipment into the Re-Supply System.

STANDARD: All communication equipment installed; BII inspected and packed; Before operations PMCS completed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Inventory, inspect and load all Basic Issue Items and crew equipment.
2. Perform before operations PMCS.
3. Ensure fuel and water containers are full.
4. Ensure all necessary POLs are on hand.
5. Install communication equipment; conduct radio checks.
6. Mount and prepare crew served weapon (when applicable).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
 2. TM 10629-CD Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Re-Supply Vehicle
 3. TM 10921A-13&P HIMARS Re-Supply Trailer
 4. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
 5. TM 11-5830-263-20&P Intercommunications set, Vehicular
-

HMRS-AMMO-4652: Conduct radio communications

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a vehicle with a radio mount, at least one SINCGARS radio, an AN/CYZ-10 with crypto fill, and the platoon communications plan. The unit is preparing to conduct HIMARS operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment

STANDARD: The Re-Supply System establishes and maintains voice communications with Platoon and/or Battery.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Program master control station or VIC (if necessary).
2. Configure the full function crew station.
3. Perform internal communications checks.
4. Power up SINCGARS.
5. Input radio communication security fill (COMSEC).
6. Input NET ID/Frequency.
7. Conduct voice and digital communication checks.
8. Operate the SINCGARS radio using the VIC.
9. Troubleshoot communications as required.

REFERENCES:

1. EE130-EF-MMC-01A Operators manual for AN/CYZ-10 (v)3 Data Transfer Device
 2. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
 3. TM 11-5830-263-10 VIC III
-

HMRS-AMMO-4653: CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The platoon has been directed to conduct a tactical move to a new position area. The convoy brief has been given and the displacement order has been issued. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Ammunition crew has prepared for movement; RSS has moved from one point to another in a tactical environment; RSS maintains security within its assigned sectors of fire; immediate actions executed as required by the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform map recon of route.
2. Prepare vehicles for movement:
 - a. Conduct before operations vehicle checks.
 - b. Conduct weapons operations checks
 - c. Conduct communications checks
 - d. Conduct checks of night vision equipment.
 - e. Ensure rocket/missile ammunition is properly secured.
3. Execute type of march as briefed in displacement order. Ensure displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration are appropriate to METT-T and movement order.
4. Cross start point on time and submit reports to platoon leadership as required.
5. Maintain march discipline, communications, convoy interval and security while on the march; ensure mounted automatic weapons are assigned a sector of fire.
6. Follow signal plan.
7. Execute appropriate immediate action drill when the convoy comes under attack by air, ground, indirect fire, ambush, or NBC weapons. Prepare vehicles for movement:
 - a. Conduct before operations vehicle checks.
 - b. Check on night vision equipment.
3. Execute type of march as briefed in displacement order. Ensure displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration are appropriate to METT-T and movement order.
4. Cross start point on time and submit reports to platoon leadership as required.
5. Maintain march discipline, communications, convoy interval and security while on the march; ensure mounted automatic weapons are assigned a sector of fire.
6. Follow signal plan.
7. Execute appropriate immediate action drill when the convoy comes under attack by air, ground, indirect fire, ambush, or NBC weapons.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2026	0814-LAUN-1003	0814-LAUN-2024
0814-LAUN-2013	0814-LAUN-2010	0814-LAUN-2009
0814-LAUN-2008	0814-LAUN-2006	0814-LAUN-2005
0814-LAUN-2001	0814-LAUN-1016	0814-LAUN-1015

0814-LAUN-1006
0814-LAUN-2025

0814-LAUN-1005

0814-LAUN-1004

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
3. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
5. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
6. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11
7. TM 11-5830-263-10 VIC III
8. TM 11-5830-263-20&P Intercommunications set, Vehicular

HMRS-AMMO-4654: OCCUPY A RELOAD POINT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The re-supply section has received direction from platoon leadership to occupy a designated reload point. The section is currently at the Ammo Holding Area and will need to convoy to the reload point. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during periods of limited visibility.

STANDARD: Tactical movement to and occupation of reload point completed;; suitability of reload point verified; routes marked appropriately and acceptable for RSS and launcher operations; ammunition placement facilitates reload operations; signal plan appropriate for day/night.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Record the reload order.
2. Perform map reconnaissance from AHA to reload point.
3. Conduct convoy brief.
4. Perform weapons and communications checks.
5. Conduct a tactical march to the designated reload point.
6. Conduct security sweep of reload point; maintain security throughout occupation; place crew served weapon along a likely avenue of approach.
7. Determine suitability of reload point.
 - a. Slope is 89 mils or less.
 - b. Terrain is free of obstructions.
 - c. Terrain supports ease of RSS and launcher movement. Notify platoon leadership and identify alternate reload point
8. Occupy reload point such that it facilitates launcher reload operations: drop ammunition as directed by platoon headquarters; ammunition should be placed such that multiple launchers may conduct simultaneous reloads, identify and mark entrance and exit routes that facilitate vehicle movement, note track plan and prepare to direct vehicles as required; use ground guides as required at night, mark ammunition such that incoming launchers may easily identify it, day or night
9. Prepare signal plan for incoming launchers and RSS's: establish radio

- communication with incoming vehicles, prepare recognition signals appropriate for day/night operations per unit Combat SOP.
10. Provide security for ammunition as directed by platoon leadership.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2036	0814-LAUN-1003	0814-LAUN-2025
0814-LAUN-2024	0814-LAUN-2023	0814-LAUN-2020
0814-LAUN-2010	0814-LAUN-2009	0814-LAUN-2008
0814-LAUN-2006	0814-LAUN-2005	0814-LAUN-2001
0814-LAUN-1017	0814-LAUN-1016	0814-LAUN-1015
0814-LAUN-1014	0814-LAUN-1013	0814-LAUN-1008
0814-LAUN-1007	0814-LAUN-1006	0814-LAUN-1005
0814-LAUN-1004	0814-LAUN-2026	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
3. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

HMRS-AMMO-4655: CONDUCT AMMUNITION HOLDING AREA (AHA) OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: All battery elements are in their designated positions and are operational. Communications have been established and the ammunition section is in position. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Ammunition section establishes, maintains, and secures the AHA; RSSs are positioned for rapid deployment to the ASP; AHA is setup to facilitate platoon re-supply of ammunition and recovery of empty rocket pods.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish AHA: drop ammunition as directed by POC; ammunition should be placed such that multiple RSS's / launchers may conduct simultaneous reloads, identify and mark entrance and exit routes that facilitate vehicle movement, note track plan and prepare to direct vehicles as required; use ground guides as required at night, mark ammunition such that incoming RSS's/launchers may easily identify the pod, day or night.
2. .
3. Execute and maintain the local security plan. 4. Receive information from platoon leadership and disseminate to ammunition section.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2036	0814-LAUN-1016	0814-LAUN-1015
0814-LAUN-1005	0814-LAUN-1013	0814-LAUN-1006
0814-LAUN-1014		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. TM 10920A-10 System Operation Manual with components list for HIMARS Re-Supply Vehicle
-

HMRS-AMMO-4656: TRANSFER ROCKET POD IN SUPPORT OF RELOAD OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a Re-Supply System (RSS) prepared for reload operations, , rocket pod, Basic Issue Items (BII), and the references.

STANDARD: Rocket pod transferred between RSV and ground; ground and RSV, RSV and RSV/RST, RST and ground, ground and RST within a time limit of 4 minutes during daylight and 6 minutes during night for each movement. Time starts when crane is attached to pod lifting bar; time stops when crane is disconnected from rocket pod lifting bar.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare Rocket Pod for transfer.
2. Transfer rocket pod using the MK-37 crane: attach lifting beam to rocket pod lifting bar, verify crane settings appropriate to situation, move crane following hand and arm signals, unhook lifting beam from rocket pod lifting bar, secure rocket pods with the appropriate number of 10,000 lbs rated cargo straps to truck bed and trailer.
3. Repeat step 2 for truck to ground, ground to truck, truck to truck/trailer, trailer to ground, ground to trailer.
4. Update ammunition document register and accountability files.

RELATED EVENTS:

0814-LAUN-2036	0814-LAUN-2020	0814-LAUN-1007
0814-LAUN-1018	0814-LAUN-1013	0814-LAUN-2012

REFERENCES:

1. DA Pam 75-5 US Army Utilization, Storage, and Out-loading Drawings for Ammunition and Components
 2. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 3. TM 10629-10A Operator Manual for the Truck, Cargo, 7-Ton
 4. TM 10920A-10 System Operation Manual with components list for HIMARS Re-Supply Vehicle
-

HMRS-AMMO-4657: MAINTAIN SECURITY DURING RELOAD OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: While conducting reload operations at a designated reload point, the Re-Supply System section is required to provide its own security utilizing all available assets. Some iterations of this task should be

performed in an NBC simulated environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Local security conducted as required by the situation during all reload operations; crew-served weapons are operational and manned; RSS crews understand basic crew-served employment concepts; communication is maintained with platoon operations center.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select an appropriate course of action based on the tactical situation and the local security plan.
2. Utilize signal plan and maintain communications with POC.
3. Ensure one team provides security while the other team actively conducts reload operations.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
4. TM 11-5840-354-10 Operator's Manual for Radar Set, AN/TPQ-36

HMRS-AMMO-4658: CONDUCT AIR EMBARKATION/DEBARKATION FOR RE-SUPPLY VEHICLE (RSV)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: A Re-Supply System has been tasked with a mission requiring C130 support. The Re-Supply System will embark aboard the C130, land on a forward landing strip, and support HIMARS operations as required. Some iterations of this task should be performed during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: In a time limit of 70 minutes with ring mount, 40 minutes without ring mount during daytime; 90 minutes with ring mount, 60 minutes without ring mount during hours of darkness prepare the RSV for air embarkation/debarkation. Time starts when the crew dismounts from RSV; time stops when RSV begins movement onto aircraft. For debarkation, time starts when RSV moves off the aircraft ramp, time stops when cab has been reconstructed and weapons mount installed if applicable.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare RSS for air transport: a. Remove ring mount (if applicable) b. Break cab down c. Remove exhaust stack d. Deflate tires to 18 psi e. Stow and tie down unsecured gear
2. Following loadmasters guidance, load RSS onto aircraft.
3. Gripe RSS down according to loadmaster instructions.
4. Prepare RSS for debarkation: ungripe RSS according to loadmaster instructions, unload RSS from aircraft, inflate tires, re-install exhaust stack, reconstruct cab, mount ring mount (if applicable)

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)

2. TM 10629-CD Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Re-Supply Vehicle
3. TM 10921A-13&P HIMARS Re-Supply Trailer

HMRS-AMMO-4659: CONDUCT EMBARKATION/DEBARKATION OF RE-SUPPLY SYSTEM (RSS) ABOARD AMPHIBIOUS SHIP

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: An RSS has received a mission requiring amphibious transport.

STANDARD: RSS prepared for embarkation aboard an amphibious ship. Specific requirements will vary by ship/class type.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Remove exhaust stack, break down cab, install limp home struts on center of intermediate axle, press sand mode on CTIS and deflate tires to 18 psi, stow and tie down unsecured gear
2. Following directions from Combat Cargo personnel, embark the RSS.
3. Gripe RSS down according to Combat Cargo personnel instructions.
4. Prepare RSS for debarkation: ungripe RSS according to Combat Cargo personnel instructions, unload RSS from the Naval vessel, inflate tires, re-install exhaust stack, reconstruct cab, and remove limp home struts.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. TM 10629-CD Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Re-Supply Vehicle
3. TM 10921A-13&P HIMARS Re-Supply Trailer

HMRS-AMMO-4660: TRANSPORT AMMUNITION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given ammunition Resupply Systems, the battery is conducting tactical operations and an ammunition section has been sent to pick up ammunition. The ammunition section has arrived at the ASP and has established communications with the BOC/POC. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: The ammunition section draws ammunition from the supporting ASP and transports it to the battery position; ammunition is drawn and properly transported in accordance with applicable safety regulations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Carry required documentation for transport. Draw and record ammunition from ASP.

2. Inspect rocket pod for damaged or missing components: crimped, frayed, loose, or broken wiring, cracked, gouged, or shattered tubes, serviceable d-rings, skid shoes, pins and collars present
3. Tie down rocket pods properly: utilizing 10,000 lbs straps, seated properly in retaining shoes
4. Mark RSS properly for ammunition transport: explosive placards displayed on RSV/RST, two 10lb BC fire extinguishers onboard
- 5.
6. Conduct Tactical march to battery position.

REFERENCES:

1. DA Pam 75-5 US Army Utilization, Storage, and Out-loading Drawings for Ammunition and Components
 2. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
-

HMRS-AMMO-4661: SUSTAIN THE RE-SUPPLY SYSTEM SECTION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fully operational The Re-Supply section is conducting combat operations.

STANDARD: Preventative and corrective maintenance performed correctly; appropriate levels of supply maintained; logistical coordination conducted with Platoon Headquarters.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform operator level maintenance checks and services on weapons, vehicles, and communications equipment; report and evacuate items requiring higher echelon maintenance.
2. Establish re-supply points and coordinate rocket/missile reloads.
3. Coordinate section supply; report all supply shortages to the platoon leadership.
4. Ensure Basic Allowance (BA) and Critical Supply Rates (CSR) are known, followed, and reported to Platoon Leadership.
5. Report emergency re-supply requirements to Platoon Sergeant immediately.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics
 3. TM 10920A-10 System Operation Manual with components list for HIMARS Re-Supply Vehicle
 4. TM 10921A-13&P HIMARS Re-Supply Trailer
 5. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
 6. TM 11-5830-263-10 VIC III
-

HMRS-SEC-4351: PREPARE THE SECURITY TEAM FOR OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a security vehicle with a ring-mounted machine gun and communications equipment, the platoon is preparing to conduct HIMARS operations and must provide its own security. The team has received an operations order.

STANDARD: The team is prepared for security operations, all before operations preventive maintenance, and function checks on equipment are complete, and all gear necessary has been loaded. Each member has been briefed and understands the team's task in accordance with the security plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform appropriate preventive maintenance checks and services on equipment.
2. Conduct function checks on all weapons.
3. Coordinate ammunition draw for security team personal and crew served weapons; ensure team has enough food, water, and fuel to support its task.
4. Complete radio checks with platoon operations center.
5. Conduct map, ground, and or air reconnaissance of immediate area of responsibility as time and resources permit; identify key terrain and likely avenues of approach.
6. Coordinate for 24-hour sustainability.
7. Conduct immediate actions for the following: air, indirect fire, and NBC attacks, mounted and dismounted attacks.
8. Conduct rehearsals as time permits.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS

HMRS-SEC-4352: CONDUCT RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a vehicle with a radio mount, at least one SINCGARS radio, an AN/CYZ-10 with crypto fill, and the platoon communications plan. The unit is preparing to conduct HIMARS operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment

STANDARD: The security team establishes and maintains voice communications with Platoon and/or Battery.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Secure radio in mount if applicable.
2. Connect handset and speaker as required.
3. Install antenna.
4. Power up SINCGARS.
5. Using an AN/CYZ-10, fill radios with required crypto.
6. Input NET ID.
7. Conduct communication checks on all nets.
8. Troubleshoot communication as required.

REFERENCES :

1. EE130-EF-MMC-01A Operators manual for AN/CYZ-10 (v)3 Data Transfer Device
 2. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
-

HMRS-SEC-4353: CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The platoon has been directed to conduct a tactical move to a new position area. The convoy brief has been given and the displacement order has been issued. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Security team has prepared for movement; security team has moved from one point to another in a tactical environment; security team maintains security within its assigned sectors of fire; immediate actions executed as required by the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform map reconnaissance of the route.
2. Prepare vehicles for movement:
 - a. Conduct before operations vehicle checks.
 - b. Conduct weapons operations checks
 - c. Conduct communications checksConduct checks of night vision equipment.
3. Execute type of march as briefed in displacement order: displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration are appropriate to METT-T and movement order.
4. Cross start point on time and submit reports to platoon leadership as required.
5. Maintain march discipline, communications, convoy interval, and security while on the march; ensure mounted automatic weapons are assigned a sector of fire.
6. Follow signal plan.
7. Execute appropriate immediate action drill when the convoy comes under attack by air, ground, indirect fire, ambush, or NBC weapons.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
 3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
-

HMRS-SEC-4354: CONDUCT SECURITY OPERATIONS WITHIN A POSITON AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a security vehicle with a ring-mounted machine gun and communications equipment, the security team has occupied the position area

and is responsible for its assigned area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Security teams have been briefed on the local security plan. All security teams are rehearsed and understand their security missions; communications with Platoon Operations Center are maintained; members of the security team know the challenge and password.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select an appropriate course of action based on the tactical scenario and the local security plan.
2. Follow signal plan and maintain communications with higher headquarters.
3. Establish the following as required by the tactical situation: mounted patrols, construct range cards as required, establish primary, alternate, and supplementary positions, coordinate defensive fires
6. Disseminate challenge and passwords throughout the security section.
7. Conduct rehearsals as time permits.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
 3. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
-

HMRS-SEC-4355: SUSTAIN THE SECURITY SECTION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The Re-Supply section is conducting combat operations.

STANDARD: Preventative and corrective maintenance performed correctly; appropriate levels of supply maintained; logistical coordination conducted with platoon leadership.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform operator level maintenance checks and services on weapons, vehicles, and communications equipment; report and evacuate items requiring higher echelon maintenance.
2. Coordinate section supply; report all supply shortages to the platoon leadership.
3. Ensure Basic Allowance (BA) and Critical Supply Rates (CSR) are known, followed, and reported to platoon leadership.
4. Report emergency re-supply requirements to platoon leadership immediately.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics
3. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
4. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

5006. INDEX OF PLATOON COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
HMRS-FDC-5851	Yes	PROCESS DIGITAL FIRE MISSION	5-24
HMRS-FDC-5852	Yes	PROCESS VOICE FIRE MISSIONS	5-25
HMRS-FDC-5853	Yes	EXECUTE FIRE PLANS RECEIVED BY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	5-26
HMRS-FDC-5854	Yes	EXECUTE FIRE PLANS RECEIVED BY DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS	5-26
HMRS-PLT-5851	Yes	PERFORM RECONNAISSANCE AND SELECTION OF POSITION AREA WITH THE ADVANCE PARTY	
HMRS-PLT-5852	Yes	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	5-27
HMRS-PLT-5853	Yes	EXECUTE AN EMERGENCY FIRE MISSION RECEIVED FROM THE BATTERY FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (VOICE OR DIGITAL)	5-28
HMRS-PLT-5854	Yes	OCCUPY A POSITION WITH PLATOON MAIN BODY	5-29
HMRS-PLT-5855	Yes	CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY WITHIN A POSITION AREA	5-29
HMRS-PLT-5856	Yes	EXECUTE A FIRE MISSION RECEIVED FROM THE BATTERY FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (VOICE AND DIGITAL)	5-30
HMRS-PLT-5858	Yes	DISPLACE PLATOON MAIN BODY FROM A POSITION AREA	5-31
HMRS-POC-5701	Yes	COMMAND AND CONTROL THE PLATOON IN A POSITION AREA	5-32
HMRS-POC-5706	Yes	ASSUME THE ROLE OF THE BATTERY OPERATIONS CENTER	5-35

5007. PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

HMRS-FDC-5851: PROCESS DIGITAL FIRE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, an operational AFATDS, data communications with the launcher(s) and the battery fire direction center. The fire direction center receives fire order on a pre-planned or on-call target requiring MLRS munitions.

STANDARD: Successfully process a fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received digitally from battery fire direction center in a time limit of one minute. Time starts when complete fire order is received. Time stops when data is displayed with a capable rocket missile solution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive a fire order digitally.
2. Operator processes mission data with the AFATDS.
3. Display rocket/missile solution from Intervention Point window.
4. Transmit fire order to appropriate launcher(s).

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

HMRS-FDC-5852: PROCESS VOICE FIRE MISSIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, an operational AFATDS, voice communications with the launcher(s) and the battery fire direction center. The fire direction center receives fire order on a pre-planned or on-call target requiring MLRS munitions.

STANDARD: Successfully process a fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received via voice from battery fire direction center in a time limit of two minutes. Time starts when complete fire order is received. Time stops when data is displayed with a capable rocket missile solution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive a fire order via voice net.
2. Operator processes mission data with the AFATDS.
3. Display rocket/missile solution from Intervention Point window.
4. Transmit fire order to appropriate launcher(s).

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS

- Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

HMRS-FDC-5853: EXECUTE FIRE PLANS RECEIVED BY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fire plan, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan Form), or a Target List Worksheet/Scheduling Worksheet, an operational AFATDS, and the references.

STANDARD: Fire Plan successfully received, verified, and entered; capable rocket/missile solution determined and transmitted to firing units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive and record the fire plan via voice fire direction net.
2. Check fire plan for accuracy and completeness. a. Verify individual target location and range capability. b. Verify required munitions are available. c. Verify shift times are achievable. d. Cross-check target lists and schedules of fire for completeness.
3. Enter the fire plan into AFATDS.
4. Conduct tactical fire direction and assign launcher(s).
5. Execute the fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 5. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

HMRS-FDC-5854: EXECUTE FIRE PLANS RECEIVED BY DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

CONDITION: Given an operational AFATDS, data communications with higher headquarters, and the references.

STANDARD: Fire Plan successfully received and verified; capable rocket/missile solution determined and transmitted to firing units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the fire plan digitally via AFATDS.
2. Check fire plan for accuracy and completeness.
 - a. Verify individual target location and range capability.
 - b. Verify required munitions are available.
 - c. Verify shift times are achievable.
 - d. Cross-check target lists and schedules of fire for completeness.

3. Compute firing data and assign launcher(s).
4. Execute the fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 5. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

HMRS-PLT-5851: PERFORM RECONNAISSANCE OF POSITION AREA WITH THE ADVANCE PARTY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Platoon has received a movement order. Battery has designated a primary and alternate position area. An advance party has been designated. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment, and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Platoon advance party verifies route suitability, performs ground reconnaissance and security sweep of the position area, verifies tactical control measures; verifies communications capability with Battery Operations Center; advance party communicates changes to movement order and position area to main body.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform map reconnaissance of route and position area.
2. Designate proposed tactical control measures in conjunction with Platoon leadership: Release Point, POC location, Operation Area, AHA, and Reload Points
3. Brief Advance Party and prepare for tactical movement.
4. Conduct tactical movement and ground reconnaissance of route to proposed position area.
5. Conduct security sweep and ground reconnaissance of the position; verify tactical control measures are suitable; if position is untenable notify main body and move to alternate position.
6. Establish communications with Battery Operations Center.
7. Communicate changes to Platoon Main Body as required.
8. Prepare to guide main body into position area.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 3. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
 4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

HMRS-PLT-5852: CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The platoon has received a movement order from Battery with designated route and control measures. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment, and during darkness.

STANDARD: Reconnaissance is performed; convoy organization appropriate to tactical situation; convoy is briefed and prepared; movement conducted correctly and security maintained; immediate actions executed as required.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform map, ground, and or air reconnaissance as resources and time permit.
2. Select appropriate type of march: displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration must be appropriate to METT-T.
3. Conduct convoy brief and rehearsals as time permits.
4. Prepare vehicles for movement: maintenance checks and services, convoy defense, communications checks, operations check night vision equipment
5. Cross start point on time and submit reports to higher headquarters as required.
6. Maintain march discipline, communications, convoy interval, and 360-degree security while on the march; ensure mounted automatic weapons are assigned a sector of fire.
7. Execute appropriate immediate action drill when the convoy comes under attack by air, ground, indirect fire, ambush, or NBC weapons.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
-

HMRS-PLT-5853: EXECUTE AN EMERGENCY FIRE MISSION RECEIVED FROM THE BATTERY FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (VOICE OR DIGITAL)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given an operational AFATDS, voice or data communications with higher headquarters, and the references, the platoon is conducting a tactical movement and receives a fire mission from the battery fire direction center. Some iterations of this task should be performed in an NBC environment and during darkness.

STANDARD: Fire Direction Center (FDC) acknowledges and processes fire mission to launchers in accordance with battery fire order; convoy conducts tactical halt and establishes security; designated launcher(s) move to suitable firing point; launcher sections compute and execute technical firing solution; reports sent to battery FDC; convoy reforms and continues movement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Acknowledge receipt of fire mission at FDC.
2. Halt convoy and establish security.
3. Process fire mission through the FDC.
4. Acknowledge receipt of fire mission at launcher.
5. Move launchers to hasty operations area and select useable firing points; ensure firing launchers have security.
 - a. Verify firing point is free from obstructions and immediate masks, and suitable for firing.
 - b. Ensure firing launchers are no less than 400m from friendly units.
6. Execute fire mission at launcher.
7. Transmit mission fired report to battery FDC.
8. Reassemble convoy.
9. Continue tactical movement.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

HMRS-PLT-5854: OCCUPY A POSITION WITH PLATOON MAIN BODY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Platoon advance party has conducted the reconnaissance and security sweep of new position area. The main body has arrived at the release point. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment, and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Communications established with higher and subordinate elements; security is established according to the tactical scenario; the launchers and FDC are prepared to process fire missions; reports sent to higher headquarters.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Communicate arrival at release point to the advance party.
2. Commence occupation of platoon main body:
 - a. Launchers move directly to operations area and occupy.
 - b. Platoon Operations Center occupies in designated area, establishes communications with higher and subordinate units, and the FDC prepares to process fire missions.
 - c. Platoon re-supply systems move to ammunition holding area or reload points as directed.
 - d. Security teams move and establish security perimeter as directed by platoon leadership.
 - e. Begin position improvement according to priorities of work.
3. Send reports to higher headquarters as required.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
-

HMRS-PLT-5855: CONDUCT A LOCAL SECURITY FOR THE PLATOON WITHIN A POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given all vehicles, personnel and equipment, the platoon has occupied a position area and is responsible for its own security.

STANDARD: Security plan is appropriate to the tactical situation; defensive diagram is constructed and submitted to higher headquarters; all crews are rehearsed and understand their security missions; communications with security teams maintained; members of the platoon know the challenge and password.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select an appropriate course of action based on the tactical scenario.
2. Establish signal plan and maintain communications with security teams.
3. Establish the following as required by the tactical situation:
 - a. mounted/dismounted patrols
 - b. LP/Ops
 - c. dismounted crew-served weapon positions,
 - i. Assign FPL/PDF.
 - ii. Entrench as appropriate.
 - iii. Construct range cards.
 - iv. Establish alternate/supplementary positions
 - d. Coordinate defensive fires
4. Protect launchers and command and control assets.
5. Conduct coordination with higher and adjacent units, to include submission of security diagram to higher.
6. Disseminate challenge and passwords throughout the platoon.
7. Conduct rehearsals as time permits.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

HMRS-PLT-5856: EXECUTE A FIRE MISSION RECEIVED FROM THE BATTERY FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (VOICE AND DIGITAL)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given an operational AFATDS, voice or data communications with higher headquarters, and the references, the platoon has occupied a position area and receives a fire mission from the battery fire direction center. Some iterations of this task should be performed in an NBC environment and during darkness.

STANDARD: Fire Direction Center (FDC) acknowledges and processes fire mission to launchers in accordance with battery fire order; launcher sections compute and execute technical firing solution; reports sent to battery FDC.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Acknowledge receipt of fire mission at FDC.
2. Process fire mission through the FDC.
 - a. Validate fire mission.
 - b. Conduct tactical fire direction.
 - c. Transmit fire orders to appropriate launcher sections.
 - d. Transmit message to observer as required.
3. Acknowledge receipt of fire mission at launcher.
4. Execute fire mission at launcher.
 - a. Validate fire mission.
 - b. Move to firing point and execute mission according to fire order.
 - c. Send mission fired report to platoon FDC.
 - d. Displace to hide point or reload point as directed.
5. Transmit mission fired report to battery FDC.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

HMRS-PLT-5857: SUSTAIN THE FIRING PLATOON SECTIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The platoon is conducting continuous combat operations.

STANDARD: Preventative and corrective maintenance performed correctly; appropriate levels of supply maintained; logistical coordination conducted with Battery Headquarters.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform operator level maintenance checks and services on weapons, vehicles, and communications equipment; report and evacuate items requiring higher echelon maintenance.
2. Establish re-supply points and coordinate rocket/missile reloads.
3. Coordinate section supply; report all supply shortages to the battery leadership.
4. Report emergency re-supply requirements to battery leadership immediately.
5. Manage maintenance records.
6. Coordinate equipment recovery.
7. Coordinate medical support for the platoon and plan for air and ground MedEvac.
8. Ensure Basic Allowance (BA) and Critical Supply Rates (CSR) are known, followed, and reported according to SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)

2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

HMRS-PLT-5858: DISPLACE PLATOON MAIN BODY FROM A POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The platoon has occupied a position area and has received direction to execute a movement order from the Battery Operations Center. The advance party has already displaced and conducted a reconnaissance of the new position area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in a simulated NBC environment and during darkness.

STANDARD: Brief from advance party received and disseminated; displacement order issued to firing platoon sections; convoy preparation completed at all sections; sections displace and form in appropriate convoy order; security is maintained throughout displacement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive route and position area reconnaissance brief from the platoon advance party; disseminate to platoon sections.
2. Issue displacement order.
3. Complete section preparation for tactical movement.
4. Maintain security throughout the position area as the convoy is formed.
5. Displace sections to start point in convoy formation.
6. Submit reports to higher headquarters as required.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)

HMRS-POC-5701: COMMAND AND CONTROL THE PLATOON IN A POSITION AREA

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Platoon position area has been occupied. Local security has been established. Platoon is preparing to conduct indirect fire missions.

STANDARD: Command and control of launchers, re-supply vehicles, reload points, and the platoon ammunition holding area is exercised; fire missions, movements within the position area, and ammunition re-supply operations are executed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish voice communications with subordinate elements and Battery Operations Center.
2. Establish data communications with launchers sections and the Battery Operations Center.
3. Coordinate internal and external movement within the limits of the platoon position area.

- a. Launcher movement during fire missions.
 - b. Ammunition re-supply.
 - c. Mobile Security elements.
 - d. Control entry and exit points.
4. Ensure launchers establish firing points and hide points and update database as required.
 5. Collect and disseminate tactical information to and from subordinate elements and higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
-

HMRS-POC-5702: ESTABLISH PLATOON OPERATIONS CENTER (POC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given the appropriate vehicles, tent, generator, computers, and communications equipment, the platoon is occupying a position area. The platoon commander has designated an area for the POC.

STANDARD: Position area is tactically occupied; communications with Battery Operations Center and subordinate platoon elements are established; FDC is ready to process fire missions; security established at POC according to platoon security plan; and position improvement has begun.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Tactically occupy position area, maintaining security.
2. Establish voice communications with Battery Operations Center and subordinate sections of the platoon.
3. Establish security as required by the platoon security plan.
 - a. Establish digital communications with battery FDC and launcher sections
 - b. Update AFATDS database by requesting active fire missions, target list, fire plans, computer MET messages, guidances from higher headquarters
 - c. Receive launcher section database updates.
 - d. Status boards posted and updated
4. Establish security as required by local security plan.
5. Conduct position improvement according to priority of work including but not limited to):
 - a. Erect additional antennas.
 - b. Erect shelter
 - c. Erect camouflage netting.
 - d. Emplace generators

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
-

HMRS-POC-5703: ESTABLISH AND MAINTAIN VOICE AND DATA COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The platoon has completed a deliberate occupation of a position area. Given a tactical scenario, three SINCGARS radios, one Enhanced Position Location Reporting System (EPLRS), antennas for each radio, and a higher headquarters communications plan.

STANDARD: Antennas are employed and emplaced properly; assigned Net IDs are entered; voice and data communications are established on the required nets; proper COMSEC equipment and procedures are employed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine antenna selection/placement to maximize communications capability.
2. Select, erect, ground, and employ the proper antenna(s).
3. Install high gain/directional antennas if the tactical situation requires.
4. Radios are set to the correct Net IDs.
5. Establish voice and data communications:
 - a. Battery Command Net(VHF)
 - b. Platoon Tactical Net(VHF)
 - c. Platoon Fire Control System (FCS) NET (VHF)
 - d. Fire Direction Net (UHF-EPLRS).
6. Employ COMSEC equipment and procedures.
 - a. Transmit only on covered and frequency-hopping nets using the correct crypto fill and load set.
 - b. Limit radio traffic to tactically necessary communications.
 - c. Transmits on lowest power necessary to communicate.
 - d. Follow other directions as listed on CEOI.

REFERENCES:

1. TB 11-5820-890-12 Operator's Manual for AN/CYZ-10 with SINCGARS
2. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS

HMRS-POC-5704: COORDINATE ROCKET/MISSILE AMMUNITION RESUPPLY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The platoon has occupied a position area and is executing fire missions that require the launchers to reload. Reload points have been established.

STANDARD: Launcher ammunition status is continuously tracked; empty launchers are immediately directed to reload with the proper ammunition; re-supply sections transport ammunition to reload points as directed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Track on hand ammunition counts for each launcher and report to higher headquarters.

2. Direct launchers to load correct ammunition type as directed by higher.
3. Coordinate launcher movement and re-supply sections at reload points such that launchers maintain maximum firing capability.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
-

HMRS-POC-5705: COORDINATE PLATOON AMMUNITION HOLDING AREA OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a platoon operations area, a platoon operations center, platoon Re-Supply Systems (RSS) and necessary security element(s).

STANDARD: Ammunition holding area (AHA) is established as required; security maintained; appropriate ammo is readily available for upload; on hand ammunition counts are accurate and reported to higher; ammunition re-supply is coordinated with battery headquarters.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish ammunition holding area as per commander's intent; establish and coordinate local security at the AHA.
2. Coordinate with the ammunition sections to ensure that appropriate ammo is readily available for upload.
3. Track on-hand ammunition counts for the platoon ammunition holding area and report to Battery Operations Center.
4. Task platoon re-supply sections to transport ammunition as required by battery headquarters.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
-

HMRS-POC-5706: ASSUME THE ROLE OF THE BATTERY OPERATIONS CENTER (PASSAGE OF CONTROL)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The Battery Operations Center is displacing and must pass control of the battery to the Platoon Operations Center.

STANDARD: Passage of control completed; voice and data communications are established with supported unit headquarters and/or higher artillery headquarters; voice and data communications established with adjacent firing platoons; AFATDS database updated; and all battery active fire missions/plans are assumed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct passage of control with BOC: Fire Support Coordination Measures, target lists, planned and scheduled fires, location of higher, adjacent, supported units, ammunition status, firing platoon status, active fire missions, and current MET message.
2. Establish/maintain voice and digital communications: adjacent firing platoon(s), higher artillery headquarters (GS, GS-R), supported unit headquarters (R, GS-R)
3. Update unit data for all subordinate firing units on the situation map and in the AFATDS database.
4. Change Command Support relationships in AFATDS to reflect the POC as the new controlling agency.
5. Assume all battery active fire missions/fire plans.
6. Confirm completion of passage of control and receive acknowledgement from controlled platoons and higher/supported units.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 4. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

HMRS-POC-5707: ASSUME THE ROLE OF THE BATTERY OPERATIONS CENTER (EMERGENCY)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Battery Operations Center is rendered non-mission capable due to enemy attack or loss of communications.

STANDARD: Voice and data communications are established with supported unit headquarters and/or higher artillery headquarters; voice and data communications established with adjacent firing platoons; AFATDS database updated; and all battery active fire missions/plans are assumed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish voice and digital communications.
 - a. Adjacent firing platoon(s)
 - b. Higher artillery headquarters (GS, GS-R)
 - c. Supported unit headquarters (R, GS-R)
2. Update unit data for all subordinate firing units on the situation map and in the AFATDS database.
3. Change Command Support relationships in AFATDS to reflect the POC as the new controlling agency.
4. Assume all battery active fire missions/fire plans.
5. Confirm completion of passage of control and receive acknowledgement from controlled platoons and higher/supported units.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)

2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS
Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
4. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

5008. INDEX OF BATTERY COLLECTIVE E-CODED EVENTS

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
HMRS-FDC-6851	Yes	PROCESS DIGITAL FIRE MISSIONS	5-38
HMRS-FDC-6852	Yes	PROCESS VOICE FIRE MISSIONS	5-38
HMRS-FDC-6854	Yes	EXECUTE FIRE PLANS RECEIVED BY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	5-38
HMRS-FDC-6855	Yes	EXECUTE FIRE PLANS RECEIVED BY DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS	5-39
HMRS-BOC-6751	Yes	PREPARE BATTERY OPERATIONS CENTER (BOC) FOR OPERATIONS	5-40
HMRS-BOC-6753	Yes	COMMAND AND CONTROL THE BATTERY	5-41
HMRS-BOC-6755	Yes	DIRECT DISPLACEMENT AND EMPLACEMENT OF FIRING PLATOONS	5-42
HMRS-BOC-6756	Yes	CONDUCT DELIBERATE PASSAGE OF CONTROL TO A PLATOON OPERATIONS CENTER (POC)	5-43
HMRS-BOC-6757	Yes	ASSUME THE ROLE OF THE BATTALION OPERATIONS CENTER	5-43
HMRS-BOC-6759	Yes	DISPLACE THE BATTERY OPERATIONS CENTER (BOC)	5-45
HMRS-BOC-6760	Yes	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	5-45
HMRS-BTRY-6101	Yes	DEFEND THE BATTERY	5-47
HMRS-BRTY-6104	Yes	PROCESS FIRE MISSIONS IN CENTRALIZED MODE	5-49

5009. BATTERY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

HMRS-FDC-6851: PROCESS DIGITAL FIRE MISSIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, an operational AFATDS, data communications with the firing batteries and higher artillery headquarters or reinforced unit (as appropriate). The fire direction center receives a fire order on a pre-planned or on-call target requiring MLRS munitions.

STANDARD: Successfully process a fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received digitally from higher artillery headquarters or reinforced unit (as appropriate) in a time limit of one minute. Time starts when complete fire order is received. Time stops when data is displayed with a capable rocket missile solution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive a fire order digitally.
2. Conduct tactical fire direction and process mission data with the AFATDS.
3. Display rocket/missile solution from Intervention Point window.
4. Transmit fire order to appropriate firing unit.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

HMRS-FDC-6852: PROCESS VOICE FIRE MISSIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, an operational AFATDS, voice communications with the firing batteries and higher artillery headquarters or reinforced unit (as appropriate). The fire direction center receives fire order on a pre-planned or on-call target requiring MLRS munitions.

STANDARD: Successfully process a fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received via voice from higher artillery headquarters or reinforced unit (as appropriate) in a time limit of two minutes. Time starts when complete fire order is received. Time stops when data is displayed with a capable rocket missile solution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive a fire order via voice net.
 2. Conduct tactical fire direction and process mission data with the AFATDS.
 3. Display rocket/missile solution from Intervention Point window.
 4. Transmit fire order to appropriate firing unit.
-

HMRS-FDC-6854: EXECUTE FIRE PLANS RECEIVED BY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a fire plan transmitted voice from higher artillery or reinforced unit headquarters, a DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan Form), or a Target List Worksheet/Scheduling Worksheet, an operational AFATDS, and the references.

STANDARD: Fire Plan successfully received, verified, and entered; capable rocket/missile solution determined and transmitted to firing units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the fire plan via voice fire direction net and record fire plan on DA Form 5368-R or Scheduling Worksheet.
2. Check fire plan for accuracy and completeness.
 - a. Verify individual target location and range capability.
 - b. Verify required munitions are available.
 - c. Verify shift times are achievable.
 - d. Cross-check target lists and schedules of fire for completeness.
3. Enter the fire plan into AFATDS.
4. Conduct tactical fire direction and assign firing unit(s).
5. Execute the fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 5. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

HMRS-FDC-6855: EXECUTE FIRE PLANS RECEIVED BY DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a fire plan transmitted digitally from higher artillery or reinforced unit headquarters, a DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan Form), or a Target List Worksheet/Scheduling Worksheet, an operational AFATDS, and the references.

STANDARD: Fire Plan successfully received and verified; capable rocket/missile solution determined and transmitted to firing units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the fire plan digitally via AFATDS.
2. Check fire plan for accuracy and completeness.
 - a. Verify individual target location and range capability.
 - b. Verify required munitions are available.
 - c. Verify shift times are achievable.

- d. Cross-check target lists and schedules of fire for completeness.
3. Conduct tactical fire direction and assign firing unit(s).
4. Execute the fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 FIRE SUPPORT FOR BRIGADE OPERATIONS (HEAVY)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 5. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

HMRS-BOC-6751: PREPARE BATTERY OPERATIONS CENTER (BOC) FOR OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: The battery headquarters is occupying a position. The battery commander has designated an area for the BOC.

STANDARD: Position area is tactically occupied; communications established with firing platoons and higher or reinforced artillery headquarters; Fire Direction Center (FDC) is ready to process fire missions; security established at BOC according to local security plan; position area improvement has begun.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Tactically occupy position area, maintaining security.
2. Establish voice communications with higher/reinforced artillery headquarters, adjacent units, and subordinate sections of the platoon.
3. Establish Fire Direction Center to include:
 - e. Establish digital communications with firing platoon FDCs, launcher sections, and higher or reinforced artillery headquarters.
 - f. Update AFATDS database by requesting active fire missions, target list, fire plans, computer MET messages, guidances from higher headquarters
 - g. Receive launcher section and/or firing platoon database updates.
 - h. Post and update status boards.
4. Establish security as required by the local security plan.
5. Conduct position area improvement according to priority of work (including, but not limited to).
 - a. Erect additional antennas
 - b. Erect shelter
 - d. Erect camouflage netting
 - e. Emplace generators

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
-

HMRS-BOC-6752: ESTABLISH AND MAINTAIN VOICE AND DATA COMMUNICATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: The battery conducts a deliberate occupation of a position area. Given a tactical scenario, five SINCGARS radios, antennas, one Enhanced Position Location Reporting System (EPLRS), and a higher headquarters communications plan.

STANDARD: Antennas are employed and emplaced properly; assigned Net IDs are entered; voice and data communications are established and maintained; proper COMSEC equipment and procedures are employed; and necessary re-transmission procedures employed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine antenna selection/placement, and re-transmission requirements.
2. Select, erect, ground, and employ the proper antenna(s).
3. Position high gain/directional antennas as the tactical situation requires.
4. Establish voice and data communications:
 - a. Higher Artillery Headquarters and/or Reinforced Unit Command (VHF)
 - b. Battery Command (VHF)
 - c. Fire Direction Net (UHF-EPLRS)
5. Employ COMSEC equipment and procedures:
 - a. Transmit only on covered and frequency hopping nets using the correct crypto fill and load set.
 - b. Limit radio traffic to tactically necessary to communications.
 - c. Transmits on lowest power necessary to communications.
 - d. Follow other directions as listed on the CEOI.

REFERENCES:

1. CEOI Communications-Electronic Operating Instructions
2. TM 11-5820-890-10-6 SINCGARS ICOM Ground Radios used with Automated Net Control Device and AN/CYZ-10
3. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
4. TM 11-5830-263-10 VIC III

HMRS-BOC-6753: COMMAND AND CONTROL THE BATTERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given an operational Battery Operations Center, the subordinate platoon position areas have been occupied. Local security has been established. The battery is preparing to conduct fire missions.

STANDARD: Command and control of the firing platoons is maintained; communications with higher and subordinate units maintained; local security is maintained and coordinated; movement is controlled within the battery position area; rocket and missile ammunition re-supply is coordinated; tactical reports submitted and processed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain voice and data communications with firing platoons.
2. Maintain voice and data communications with higher headquarters/reinforced

- units.
3. Plan and coordinate local security within the battery.
 4. Plan and coordinate firing platoon movement and displacement.
 5. Coordinate internal and external movement within the limits of the battery position area.
 6. Control the battery ammunition holding area and coordinate re-supply of rocket and missile ammunition with the Battery Operations Center.
 7. Collect and disseminate tactical information to and from firing platoons and higher headquarters.
 8. Process reports according to unit SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS

HMRS-BOC-6754: COLLECT TACTICAL INFORMATION AND PASS REPORTS TO HIGHER AND REINFORCED UNITS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a battery operations center with operational AFATDS, communications equipment, and communications established with higher, adjacent and subordinate units.

STANDARD: Tactical information passed to higher headquarters or reinforced units upon receipt; required reports submitted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Transmit firing platoon locations and tactical control measures to higher or reinforced headquarters.
2. Pass all known enemy actions collected to higher headquarters and reinforced units on the appropriate tactical voice net or automated command and control system.
3. Ensure firing platoons pass required information during movement and submit movement updates to higher headquarters as required.
4. Submit tactical reports to higher or reinforced unit headquarters as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
3. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

HMRS-BOC-6755: DIRECT DISPLACEMENT AND EMPLACEMENT OF FIRING PLATOONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: The battery has occupied a position area and has received a movement order. Higher headquarters has designated a battery position area to be occupied.

STANDARD: Firing capability maintained according to commander's guidance; movement orders issued to firing platoons; tactical reports disseminated as required.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Consult commander's guidance and develop displacement plan: move platoons by echelon as required, move entire battery as required, coordinate for logistical support during movement as required, coordinate for survey support as required.
2. Develop and issue movement orders to firing platoons.
3. Supervise displacement, movement, and occupation of firing platoons.
4. Coordinate and pass information to higher headquarters as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

HMRS-BOC-6756: CONDUCT DELIBERATE PASSAGE OF CONTROL TO A PLATOON OPERATIONS CENTER (POC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: The BOC is displacing and must pass control of the battery to a firing platoon.

STANDARD: Platoon Operations Center (POC) database updated; positive control established at subordinate POC.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct passage of control with Platoon Operations Center: Fire Support Coordination Measures, target lists, planned and scheduled fires, location of higher, adjacent, supported units, ammunition status, firing platoon status, active fire missions, current MET message.
2. Confirm completion of passage of control and receive acknowledgement from controlled batteries and higher/supported units.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 4. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

HMRS-BOC-6757: ASSUME THE ROLE OF THE BATTALION OPERATIONS CENTER (PASSAGE OF CONTROL)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: The Battalion Operations Center is displacing and must pass control of the battalion to the Battery Operations Center.

STANDARD: Passage of control completed; voice and data communications are established with reinforced unit headquarters and/or higher artillery headquarters; voice and data communications established with adjacent firing batteries; AFATDS database updated; and all battalion active fire missions/plans are assumed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct passage of control with Battalion Operations Center: Fire Support Coordination Measures, target lists, planned and scheduled fires, location of higher, adjacent, supported units, ammunition status, firing platoon status, active fire missions, current MET message.
2. Establish/maintain voice and digital communications: adjacent firing batteries(s), higher artillery headquarters (GS, GS-R), supported unit headquarters (R, GS-R)
3. Update unit data for all subordinate firing units on the situation map and in the AFATDS database.
4. Change Command Support relationships in AFATDS to reflect the Battery Operations Center as the new controlling agency.
5. All battalion active fire missions/fire plans are assumed.
6. Confirm completion of passage of control and receive acknowledgement from controlled batteries and higher/supported units.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
4. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

HMRS-BOC-6758: ASSUME THE ROLE OF THE BATTALION OPERATIONS CENTER (EMERGENCY)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: Battalion Operations Center is rendered non-mission capable due to enemy attack or loss of communications.

STANDARD: Voice and data communications are established with reinforced unit headquarters and/or higher artillery headquarters; voice and data communications established with adjacent firing batteries; AFATDS database

updated; and all battery active fire missions/plans are assumed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish voice and digital communications:
 - a. Adjacent firing batteries
 - b. Higher artillery headquarters(GS,GSR)
 - c. Reinforced unit headquarters(R,GSR)
2. Update unit data for all subordinate firing units on the situation map and in the AFATDS database.
3. Change Command Support relationships in AFATDS to reflect the Battery Operations Center as the new controlling agency.
4. All battalion active fire missions/fire plans are assumed.
5. Confirm completion of passage of control and receive acknowledgement from controlled batteries and higher/supported units.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 4. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

HMRS-BOC-6759: DISPLACE THE BATTERY OPERATIONS CENTER (BOC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: The battery has received a movement order. Battalion has designated a position area to be occupied. Subordinate platoons are occupied and are fire capable. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment, and during times of limited visibility.

STANDARD: Reconnaissance performed as time and resources permit; passage of control conducted with subordinate POC; convoy preparation completed at all sections; sections displace and form in appropriate convoy order; security is maintained throughout displacement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform map, ground, and/or air reconnaissance as time and resources permit
2. Issue displacement order.
3. Complete section preparation for tactical movement.
4. Complete passage of control with a subordinate POC.
5. Maintain security throughout the position area until convoy is formed.
6. Displace sections to start point in convoy formation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
3. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations

4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

HMRS-BOC-6760: CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: The battery receives a movement order that requires the BOC to move along a designated route. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of

air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment, and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Reconnaissance is performed; convoy organization appropriate to tactical situation; convoy is briefed and prepared; movement conducted correctly and security maintained; immediate actions executed as required.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform map, ground, and or air reconnaissance as resources and time permit.
2. Select appropriate type of march: displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration must maximize passive and active defense measures.
3. Conduct convoy brief and rehearsals as time permits.
4. Prepare vehicles for movement: maintenance checks and services, convoy defense, communications checks, operations check night vision equipment
5. Cross start point on time and submit reports to higher headquarters as required.
6. Maintain march discipline, communications, convoy interval, and 360-degree security while on the march; ensure mounted automatic weapons are assigned a sector of fire.
7. Execute appropriate immediate action drill when the convoy comes under attack by air, ground, indirect fire, ambush, or NBC weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

HMRS-BOC-6761: COORDINATE LOGISTICS FOR THE BATTERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations.

STANDARD: Maintenance support, re-supply, equipment recovery, enemy prisoner of war (EPW) procedures, and medical support coordinated for firing platoons; firing platoon logistical reports received; logistical reports sent to higher

headquarters; emergency re-supply coordinated; basic allowance (BA) and critical supply rates (CSR) implemented for the battery; engineer support (if available) coordinated.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Disseminate and/or implement logistical guidance for the battery: BA and CSR, emergency re-supply procedures, medical evacuation procedures, EPW handling and processes procedures, maintenance support requests, equipment recovery procedures.
2. Coordinate rocket and missile re-supply: implement BA and CSR, establish reporting procedures, organize and task re-supply sections according to tactical situation, establish battery Ammunition Holding Area (AHA) as required.
3. Coordinate re-supply for the firing platoons; request support from higher headquarters as required.
4. Coordinate for maintenance support at levels above the battery capability.
5. Request engineer support as required for fire base or revetment construction.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics

HMRS-BTRY-6101: DEFEND THE BATTERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The battery is conducting tactical operations and is responsible for 360-degree security. The enemy is employing a wide spectrum of air, dismounted, and mounted threats, along with a significant indirect fire capability that includes NBC munitions. The battery will take all necessary actions needed to defend position area. Higher headquarters has disseminated an intelligence preparation of the battlefield.

STANDARD: Local security plan developed and diagram created; plan addresses prioritized threats and is sustainable over 24 hour operations; coordination conducted with higher and adjacent units; plan is implemented, disseminated, and supervised; tactical information developed and disseminated.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop a local security plan based upon the enemy's most probable course of action (MPCOA) and/or most dangerous course of action (MDCOA).
2. Conduct threat analysis including MPCOA, MDCOPA, capabilities, tactics and recent activity, select a plan that addresses this analysis.
3. Conduct map, ground, and or air reconnaissance as time and resources permit; identify key terrain and likely avenues of approach.
4. Conduct a terrain analysis and select appropriate position areas for the firing platoons and the battery operations center: i. Position areas maximize use of terrain ii. Position areas provide mutual support
5. Plan mounted/dismounted patrols, listening posts and observations posts,

- and fire support as available.
6. Develop a redundant signal plan.
 7. Identify entry and exit points to the battery position area.
 8. Coordinate for 24-hour sustainability.
 9. Develop immediate actions for the following: air, indirect fire, and NBC attacks, mounted and dismounted attacks, Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) collection, mass casualties and medical evacuations. v. Reaction forces.
 10. Develop plan for hasty and emergency displacements.
 11. Execute the local security plan.
 12. Develop and disseminate tactical information.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

HMRS-BTRY-6102: SUSTAIN THE FIRING PLATOONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: The battery is conducting combat operations..

STANDARD: Preventative and corrective maintenance performed correctly; appropriate levels of supply maintained; logistical coordination conducted with higher headquarters.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform operator level maintenance checks and services on weapons, vehicles, and communications equipment; report and evacuate items requiring higher echelon maintenance.
2. Coordinate Field Service Representative (FSR) support for the firing platoons.
3. Establish re-supply points and coordinate rocket/missile reloads.
4. Coordinate platoon supply; report all supply shortages to the battalion leadership.
5. Report emergency re-supply requirements to higher headquarters immediately.
6. Manage maintenance records.
7. Coordinate equipment recovery support.
8. Coordinate medical support for the battery and plan for air and ground MEDEVAC.
9. Ensure Basic Allowance (BA) and Critical Supply Rates (CSR) are known, followed, and reported according to SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

HMRS-BTRY-6103: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION OF THE M142 HIMARS LAUNCHER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

CONDITION: Given a HIMARS launcher, NBC decontamination equipment, A chemical agent has contaminated a HIMARS Launcher and the battery must conduct an operational decontamination. Higher headquarters has established an operational decontamination site.

STANDARD: Launcher is completely decontaminated.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Initial decontamination of launcher, will be accomplished by either using the M11 portable decontamination apparatuses filled with DS2 to spray areas frequently used or touched, or using M13 decontamination apparatuses-portable
2. Decontaminate electronic equipment per the reference; use low pressure washer on sponsons containing line replaceable units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-37A NBC Field Handbook
-

HMRS-BTRY-6104: PROCESS FIRE MISSION IN CENTRALIZED MODE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 13, 14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, an operational AFATDS, data communications with the launcher(s) and higher artillery headquarters or reinforced unit (as appropriate). The Battery FDC has made all AFATDS database changes necessary to control the launcher sections directly. The launcher sections have reset their default destination in the fire control system to battery. The fire direction center receives a fire order on a pre-planned or on-call target requiring MLRS munitions.

STANDARD: Successfully process a fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received from higher artillery headquarters or reinforced unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Acknowledge receipt of fire mission at FDC.
2. Process fire mission through the FDC: validate fire mission, conduct tactical fire direction, transmit fire orders to appropriate launcher(s), transmit message to observer as required.
3. Acknowledge receipt of fire mission at launcher(s).
4. Execute fire mission at launcher: .

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

5010. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS BY MOS

Community (MOS)	Functional Area	Page
0802	HIMARS BATTERY OFFICER	5-51
0814	HIMARS OPERATOR (LAUNCHER CREWMAN)	5-75
0844	FIRE CONTROL MAN	5-105
0848	OPERATIONS CHIEF	5-120

5011. **INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS (0802)**

0802-HMRS-2600: DIRECT ADDITION OF A LAUNCHER TO THE MASTER UNIT LIST

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed and database restored, supervise entry of data necessary to add a launcher to the Master Unit List. AFATDS Joint Master Unit List (JMUL) does not contain information required to build a specific launcher in the current situation.

STANDARD: Successful addition of a launcher to the master unit list, ensuring that all required information is entered correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure correct unit role and unit type are selected.
2. Ensure correct name and unit ID are assigned.
3. Ensure correct TACFIRE Alias, AFATDS Unit ID number, and VMF number are entered.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2601: DIRECT ENTRY OF UPLOADED AMMUNITION INTO THE AMMO FOLDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed and at least one launcher unit constructed.

STANDARD: Successful entry of the MLRS Family of munitions for a specific launcher in the ammo folder of the launcher unit data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that correct rocket/missile nomenclature is selected from the Uploaded Rockets folder of the launcher unit data.
2. Ensure that current ammunition count is entered in the appropriate posture response time field.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS HIMARS OPERATIONS JOB AIDS

0802-HMRS-2602: DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF LAUNCHER FIRING POINTS, HIDE POINTS, AND RE-LOAD POINTS IN THE AFATDS CURRENT SITUATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed and the battery/platoon FDC unit constructed. Digital communications with launcher(s) are not established. Operator must manually enter point locations for each launcher.

STANDARD: Successful construction of launcher firing points, hide points, or reload points

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure points reported from launcher are correct.
2. Ensure correct point location type is selected.
3. Ensure correct Effective Time/Expiration Time is entered.
4. Ensure correct Parking Heading Azimuth for firing point is entered.
5. Ensure correct coordinates and altitudes are entered in the Location Field.
6. Ensure appropriate Mask data is entered (if applicable).
7. Ensure points reported from launcher are correct.
8. Ensure correct point location type is selected.
9. Ensure correct Effective Time/Expiration Time is entered.
10. Ensure correct Parking Heading Azimuth for firing point is entered.
11. Ensure correct coordinates and altitudes are entered in the Location Field.
12. Ensure points reported from launcher are correct.
13. Ensure appropriate Mask data is entered (if applicable).
14. Ensure correct point location type is selected.
15. Ensure correct Effective Time/Expiration Time is entered.
16. Ensure correct Parking Heading Azimuth for firing point is entered.
17. Ensure correct coordinates and altitudes are entered in the Location Field.
18. Ensure appropriate Mask data is entered (if applicable).

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS HIMARS OPERATIONS JOB AIDS

0802-HMRS-2603: DIRECT CREATION OF A STORED AMMUNITION SITE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed and the battery/platoon FDC unit constructed. Tactical situation dictates creation of a stored ammunition site.

STANDARD: Stored ammunition inventory for launcher unit is created successfully.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure creation of new storage site is completed.
2. Ensure Stored Site Data is updated with the correct location of storage site.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0802-HMRS-2604: DIRECT INITIAL REPORT OF FIRE UNIT STATUS TO HIGHER AND SUPPORTED HEADQUARTERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed, Command and Support Relationships established, and data communications have been established with higher headquarters.

STANDARD: Initial report of fire unit status is received by higher or supported headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure fire unit status is reported as soon as available.
2. Initial report of fire unit status is transmitted either digitally or voice.
3. Ensure proper selection of distribution list or destination unit for report to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS

2. Ensure all launchers in the battery or platoon are assigned to the FCS network.
3. Ensure communications path to all battery or platoon operations centers via VMF or Mil-Std 188-220 IP or EPLRS FSTI network is established.
4. Ensure POC is assigned a unique device number (PL_1 through PL_5) and Battery Operation Center/FDC is assigned as FDC.
5. Ensure secondary indirect routes are created for each launcher via its platoon FDC.
6. Ensure FCS monitoring of battery-to-launcher messages is established.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2607: DIRECT CORRECTIVE ACTION TO INVALID RECEIVED MESSAGE
SERIALIZATION FROM A LAUNCHER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated and communications established with a launcher.

STANDARD: Successfully correct communications failure resulting from Invalid Received Message Serialization from a launcher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure transmit or receive serialization numbers are changed to the appropriate serialization number.
2. Ensure communications are reestablished without invalid serialization error messages.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2608: DIRECT ACTIONS IN RESPONSE TO FCS COMMUNICATION FAILURE
DURING A FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated and with an active fire mission. FCS communications between FDC and launcher sections have failed.

STANDARD: Launcher successfully completes fire mission after FCS Comm failure.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Compose appropriate fire order for transmission to launcher(s).
2. Ensure FDC transitions fire mission to voice communications network and announces fire mission to appropriate launcher.
3. Direct that once launcher reports that mission has been fired, End of Mission is given, and mission is removed from Current Active Target List.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2609: DIRECT ASSIGNMENT OF A POSTURE TO A BATTERY, PLATOON OPERATIONS CENTER, OR LAUNCHER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated.

STANDARD: Designate a Posture to a Battery, Platoon Operations Center, or launcher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Posture is assigned by location or on-call target.
2. Ensure correct azimuth is entered.
3. Ensure that the From Date Time Group and to Date Time Group is entered for effective and expiration time of the posture.
4. Verify appropriate munitions model response times (0-2, 2-5, 5-20 min) based on movement times to re-load point from current position and ammunition available.
5. Ensure Posture is transmitted or saved.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0802-HMRS-2610: DIRECT REQUEST OF DATA FROM A LAUNCHER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and communications established with a launcher. FDC identifies specific launcher data that was not received during initial update.

STANDARD: Request Status message is transmitted to appropriate launcher and information is processed once received.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the type of information to be requested from the launcher.
2. Ensure AFATDS operator transmits Request Status message to the appropriate launcher.
3. Ensure that data requested from launcher is plotted and recorded, and updates the Unit Data and the geometries for each point within the geometry workspace.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0802-HMRS-2611: DIRECT A LAUNCHER TO MOVE TO A RELOAD POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated and data communications established with a launcher. Tactical situation requires launcher(s) to re-supply from a specific re-load point

STANDARD: Launcher is successfully directed to move to a reload point using digital communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that the launcher selected to move is transmitted the Send to Reload Point Message from SPLL Commands.
2. Ensure that the action the launcher will perform at the reload point is directed in the message.
3. Ensure request is transmitted to the launcher. Launcher receives request

to attack a high-payoff or pre-planned target.

STANDARD: Successfully Plan a Rocket Mission using the Munitions Calculator.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure correct Target Number is entered in the Target Number field.
2. Ensure correct Fire Unit or number of launchers to consider for calculation is entered.
3. Ensure Rocket/Missile is selected for the Weapon Type field.
4. Ensure Desired Effects level is entered in the Effects Desired field.
5. Verify Calculated Qty recommended. Ensure number of required rockets that must be fired to achieve the desired effects are available.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2614: MANAGE THE LOADABLE MUNITIONS MANAGER (LMM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and Platoon Area Hazard (PAH) values established.

STANDARD: Successfully activate the Loadable Munitions Manager and define the parameters required for constructing the Platoon Area Hazard (PAH) geometry for Army Tactical Missile System (ATACMS) Anti-Personnel, Anti-Material (APAM).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the desired Inactive LMM is activated.
2. Ensure geographically related environmental parameters for computing effects data for Brilliant Anti-Tank (BAT) sub-munitions in the Region field.
3. Ensure parameters for constructing the PAH geometry are used by deactivating the selected LMM and entering the desired values for radius in the XDIST field and height above the PAH in the XALT field.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0802-HMRS-2615: DIRECT PROCESSING OF AN ARMY TACTICAL MISSILE SYSTEM
(ATACMS)/ANTI-PERSONNEL, ANTI-MATERIAL (APAM) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, current situation displayed and ATACMS/APAM missiles available for use. Mission requiring ATACMS/APAM missiles are received from higher headquarters with appropriate coordination data.

STANDARD: After fire order is announced and tactical fire direction solution is computed, mission is successfully processed for use of ATACMS APAM Mission with AFATDS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure target location, category and type, and appropriate rocket/missile type is entered. Once required information is entered, click analyze target.
2. Once a capable option solution for Rocket/Missile is determined, ensure mission is passed to the appropriate launcher(s).
3. Ensure further coordination is requested (if applicable).
4. Ensure mission status is tracked through use of FCS network, or voice network.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2616: DIRECT THE PROCESSING OF AN ARMY TACTICAL MISSILE SYSTEM
(ATACMS) BRILLIANT ANTI-TANK (BAT) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, current situation displayed, and ATACMS/BAT missiles available for use. Mission requiring ATACMS/BAT missile are received from higher headquarters with appropriate coordination data. Tactical situation requires the use of ATACMS-BAT to effectively defeat enemy armor unit(s).

STANDARD: After fire order is announced and tactical fire direction solution is computed, mission is successfully processed for use of ATACMS/BAT with

AFATDS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure target location, category and type, shape and size, and appropriate rocket type is entered.
2. Once a capable option solution for Rocket/Missile is determined, ensure mission is passed to the appropriate launcher(s).
3. Ensure further coordination is requested (if applicable).
4. Ensure mission status is tracked through use of FCS network, or voice network.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0802-HMRS-2617: PLAN AN ATACMS-APAM OR HE MISSION USING THE MUNITIONS CALCULATOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, with a database and current situation displayed. Tactical situation requires the use of rocket/missile systems to engage high-payoff or pre-planned target(s).

STANDARD: Successfully plan an ATACMS-APAM or HE Mission using the Munitions Calculator

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the Mission Calculator icon is selected from the Current menu bar.
2. Ensure the target number is entered, and the Munitions Calculator window populates with target location, type and dimensions.
3. Ensure Rocket/Missile is selected for the Weapon Type field
4. Ensure the fire unit and number of launchers to consider is entered.
5. Ensure ATACMS APAM is selected for munitions type.
6. Ensure the Conventional Munitions window is displayed.
7. Ensure the Firing Point field is edited with the grid of the firing point that will be used to engage the target, if the fire unit was not entered.
8. Ensure the desired ATACMS nomenclature is entered.
9. Ensure Desired Effects level is entered in the Effects Desired field.
10. Verify Calculated Qty recommended. Ensure number of required rockets that must be fired to achieve the desired effects are available.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0802-HMRS-2618: DIRECT THE PLANNING OF AN ATACMS-BAT MISSION USING THE MUNITIONS CALCULATOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, with a database and current situation displayed and ATACMS/BAT missiles available for use. Tactical situation requires the use of ATACMS-BAT to effectively defeat enemy armor unit(s).

STANDARD: Successfully plan an ATACMS-BAT using the Munitions Calculator

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the Mission Calculator icon on the Current menu bar is selected.
2. Ensure the target number is entered. Verify that the Munitions Calculator window populates with target location, type and dimensions.
3. Ensure Rocket/Missile is selected for the Weapon Type field
4. Enter the fire unit and number of launchers to consider.
5. Ensure ATACMS-BAT is selected for the Shell field.
6. Ensure Desired Effects level is entered in the Effects Desired field.
7. Verify the Calculate Qty field. Ensure that the window populates with the number of Go/No Go Status, rounds required and the expected coverage.
8. Ensure firing point or firing unit location is selected for each segment.
9. Ensure the AFATDS operator stores the Platoon Area Hazard, Target Area Hazard, and Minimum Firing Capability geometries. Also verify the target and segments are stored in the planned target list.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2619: DIRECT THE PROCESSING OF A ROCKET/MISSILE FIRE MISSION USING DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, a database and current situation displayed, and digital communications established with controlling unit's AFATDS.

STANDARD: Successfully process a rocket fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received digitally from higher headquarters in a time limit of one minute. Time starts when complete call for fire/fire order is received. Time stops when data is displayed with a capable rocket/missile solution.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure call for fire/fire order is received over appropriate fire-direction net.
2. Ensure operator opens Intervention Point list.
3. If coordination is required, directs FDC to request approval prior to transmitting mission to launcher section. Ensure appropriate launcher is selected as directed by fire order.
4. Ensure operator clicks on Send Selected or Accept Recommendation button to send fire order to appropriate launcher(s).

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2620: DIRECT PROCESSING A ROCKET/MISSILE FIRE MISSION USING VOICE COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, with a database and current situation displayed. FDC loses digital communications with controlling unit.

STANDARD: Successfully process a rocket fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received via voice net from higher headquarters in a time limit of two minutes. Time starts when complete call for fire/fire order is received. Time stops when data is displayed with a capable rocket/missile solution.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure call for fire/fire order over appropriate voice fire-direction net.
2. Ensure correct Method of Control is entered.
3. Ensure appropriate Fire Unit size is selected.
4. Ensure location, category/type, and shape are entered in the Target Description section.
5. Ensure the Munitions tab is selected and appropriate rocket/missile model is entered in the Shell field and number of rounds into FFE#1 field.
6. Ensure the More Mission Data tab is selected. Ensure appropriate launcher sections are added to fire mission.
7. Direct operator to click Analyze Target button.
8. Ensure the Intervention Point list is displayed and the appropriate Target number is selected.

9. Ensure Rocket/Missile Solution is displayed. If coordination is required, FDC request approval prior to transmitting mission to launcher section. Click Accept Recommendation to send Fire Order to appropriate launcher.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2621: CONSTRUCT A HIMARS SURFACE DANGER ZONE DIAGRAM (SDZ) FOR FIRING POINT SAFETY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, plotting scale, range and azimuth protractor, map pens, overlays, installation range safety card, and reduced range practice rocket (RRPR) SDZ values chart.

STANDARD: Successfully construct an SDZ for firing point safety.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the installation impact area
2. Plot the firing point
3. Define the SDZ impact area by inscribing a rectangle within the installation impact area.
4. Determine the entry arguments for RRPR SDZ values chart
5. Apply distances W, X, Y inward from the edges of the SDZ impact area.
6. Plot the azimuth limits
7. Plot the maximum and minimum range limits
8. Construct Area F.
9. Construct the Flight Corridors
10. Construct Exclusion Area I
11. Label Exclusion Area II

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2622: CALCULATE HIMARS SAFETY-T USING THE FIRING POINT METHOD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a completed Firing Point SDZ, and two mission ready HIMARS launchers.

STANDARD: Successfully calculate a HIMARS point safety-t.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify, make current, and transmit current meteorological message.
2. Ensure that each section chief has verified the launcher database as required.
3. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from firing point to the upper right-hand corner of the target area (Fire mission 1) Compare grid coordinates and altitudes with Operations Chief determined grids and altitudes.
4. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from firing point to the lower left-hand corner of the target area (Fire mission 2) Compare grid coordinates and altitudes with Operations Chief determined grids and altitudes.
5. Send these fire missions to two independent launchers.
6. Record the azimuth and quadrant elevation values for both missions from the two launchers and ensure they agree within less than one mil.
7. Using fire mission 1 determine minimum quadrant elevation and right azimuth limit.
8. Using fire mission 2 determine maximum quadrant elevation and left azimuth limit.
9. Construct safety-t.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2623: CONSTRUCT A HIMARS SURFACE DANGER DIAGRAM (SDZ) FOR OPERATIONS AREA SAFETY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, plotting scale, range and azimuth protractor, map pens, overlays, installation range safety card, and reduced range practice rocket (RRPR) SDZ values chart.

STANDARD: Successfully construct an SDZ for operations area safety.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot installation impact area.
2. Plot operations area
3. Define the SDZ impact area by inscribing a rectangle within the

- installation impact area
4. Determine the entry arguments for RRPR SDZ values chart
 5. Apply distances W, X, and Y inward from the edges of the SDZ impact area.
 6. Plot the azimuth limits.
 7. Plot maximum and minimum range limits.
 8. Construct Area F.
 9. Construct the Flight Corridors.
 10. Construct Exclusion Area I.
 11. Label Exclusion Area II

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0802-HMRS-2624: CALCULATE HIMARS SAFETY-T USING THE OPERATION AREA METHOD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a completed Firing Point SDZ, and two mission ready HIMARS launchers.

STANDARD: Successfully calculate a HIMARS operation area safety-t.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify, make current, and transmit current meteorological message.
2. Ensure that each section chief has verified the launcher database as required
3. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from the rearmost point in the OPAREA to the lower left-hand corner of the target area.(Fire Mission 1)
4. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from the foremost point in the OPAREA to the upper right hand corner of the target area.(Fire Mission 2)
5. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from the left most point in the OPAREA to the lower left-hand corner of the target area.(Fire Mission 3)
6. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from the rightmost point in the OPAREA to the upper right-hand corner of the target area.(Fire Mission 4)
7. Send these fire missions to two independent launchers.
8. Record the azimuth and quadrant elevation values for all four missions from the two launchers and ensure they agree within less then one mil.
9. Using fire mission 1 determine minimum quadrant elevation.
10. Using fire mission 2 determine maximum quadrant elevation.
11. Using fire mission 3 determine left azimuth limit.
12. Using fire mission 4 determine right azimuth limit.
13. Construct safety-t.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)

2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0802-HMRS-2625: CONSTRUCT A HIMARS POINT-TO-POINT SURFACE DANGER DIAGRAM (SDZ)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, plotting scale, range and azimuth protractor, map pens, overlays, installation range safety card, and reduced range practice rocket (RRPR) SDZ values chart.

STANDARD: Successfully construct a HIMARS point-to-point Surface Danger Diagram (SDZ).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the target point and installation impact area
2. Plot the firing point.
3. Plot the AOF from the firing point to the target point.
4. Determine the entry argument for RRPR SDZ values chart
5. Apply distances W, X, and Y outwards from the target point.
6. Construct Area F.
7. Construct the Flight Corridors.
8. Construct Exclusion Area I.
9. Label Exclusion Area II.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0802-HMRS-2626: COORDINATE LOGISTICS FOR THE PLATOON

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: PLATOON COMMANDER

GRADES: 2NDLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: The platoon is conducting continuous combat operations and requires logistical support without interruption of the operational tempo.

STANDARD: Preventative and corrective maintenance performed correctly; appropriate levels of supply maintained; logistical coordination conducted with higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct operator level maintenance checks and services on weapons, vehicles, and communications equipment; report and evacuate items requiring higher echelon maintenance.
2. Establish re-supply points and coordinate rocket/missile reloads.
3. Report emergency re-supply requirements to battery leadership immediately.
4. Manage maintenance records.
5. Coordinate equipment recovery.
6. Coordinate medical support for the platoon and plan for air and ground MedEvac.
7. Ensure Basic Allowance (BA) and Critical Supply Rates (CSR) are known, followed, and reported according to SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 3. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0802-HMRS-2627: DIRECT SECURITY FOR THE PLATOON

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: PLATOON COMMANDER

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a training area, map and navigational aids, a tactical scenario, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and the references. The platoon is responsible for 360-degree security.

STANDARD: An effective defensive security plan is selected and supervised; the security plan counters the enemy's threat; communications are maintained; and defensive diagram is constructed and submitted to higher headquarters; all crews are rehearsed and understand their security missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an appropriate course of action based on the tactical scenario.
2. Establish signal plan and maintain communications with security teams.
3. Establish the following as required by the tactical situation:
Mounted/dismounted patrols, LP/OPs, Dismounted crew-served weapon positions: assign FPL/PDF, entrench as appropriate, construct range cards; plans primary, alternate, and supplementary positions; considers passive and active OPSEC measures.
4. Protect launchers and command and control assets.
5. Conduct coordination with higher and adjacent units, to include submission of security diagram to higher headquarters.
6. Disseminate challenge and passwords throughout the battery.
7. Conduct rehearsals as time permits.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
-

0802-HMRS-2628: DIRECT SECURITY FOR THE BATTERY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: EXECUTIVE OFFICER

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a training area, map and navigational aids, a tactical scenario, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and the references. The battery is responsible for 360-degree security. Higher headquarters has disseminated an intelligence preparation of the battlefield.

STANDARD: An effective defensive security plan is selected and supervised; the security plan counters the enemy's threat; subordinate platoons and headquarters elements are integrated into the plan; communications are maintained; and defensive diagram is constructed and submitted to higher headquarters; all crews are rehearsed and understand their security missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an appropriate course of action based on the enemy's most. a. Conduct a threat analysis. b. Conduct map, ground, and or air reconnaissance as resources and time permit. c. Conduct a terrain analysis. d. Plan mounted and dismounted patrols, listening and observations posts, and fire support as available. e. Develop a redundant signal plan. f. Identify entry and exit points to the battery position area. g. Plan for 24-hour sustainability. h. Develop immediate actions for indirect fire, air attacks, ground attacks, and enemy prisoner of war collection. i. Develop a plan for emergency and hasty displacements.
2. Coordinate security plan with higher and adjacent units, to include.
3. Direct the execution of the security plan, to include briefs.
4. Direct the development and dissemination of tactical information, to include passing information to higher headquarters and receipt of intelligence.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
 3. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
-

0802-HMRS-2629: LEAD A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: PLATOON COMMANDER

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: The platoon has received a movement order from Battery with designated route and control measures. The enemy is employing a broad spectrum of air, ground, and target acquisition capabilities. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment, and during darkness.

STANDARD: Reconnaissance is performed; convoy organization appropriate to tactical situation; convoy is briefed and prepared; movement conducted correctly and security maintained; immediate actions executed as required.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that map, ground, and or air reconnaissance are performed as resources and time permit.
2. Select appropriate type of march: displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration must be appropriate to METT-T.
3. Conduct convoy brief and rehearsals as time permits.
4. Prepare vehicles for movement: a. Maintenance checks and services. b. Convoy defense. c. Communications checks. d. Operations check night vision equipment.
5. Cross start point on time and submit reports to higher headquarters as required.
6. Ensure march discipline, communications, convoy interval, and 360-degree security are maintained while on the march; ensure mounted automatic weapons are assigned a sector of fire.
7. Execute appropriate immediate action drill when the convoy comes under attack by air, ground, indirect fire, ambush, or NBC weapons.

REFERENCE:

1. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations

0802-HMRS-2630: LEAD ADVANCE PARTY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: PLATOON COMMADNER

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: The platoon has received a movement order. Higher headquarters has designated a position area to be occupied and an advance party has been designated. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment and during times of limited visibility.

STANDARD: Advance party successfully performs reconnaissance and selection of a position that supports the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Performs map, ground, or air reconnaissance.
2. Advance party briefed.
3. Warning order to platoon main body briefed.
4. Selects a position area and platoon element locations that enhance accomplishment of the mission.
5. Advance party establishes communications with platoon main body.
6. Communicate changes to initial warning order to platoon main body.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations

0802-HMRS-2631: LEAD PLATOON MAIN BODY IN OCCUPATION OF POSITION AREA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FDO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Platoon has received a movement order. Advance party has selected and occupied a new position and established communications with the main body. The main body has arrived at the designated release point. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment, and during times of limited visibility.

STANDARD: Platoon successfully occupies the new position; communications established with higher and subordinate elements; reload points support launcher reloads; security is established according to the tactical scenario; the launchers and FDC are prepared to process fire missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Communicate arrival at release point.
2. Supervise occupation of platoon main body.
3. Reports are sent to higher and adjacent units as required.
4. Supervise preparations to execute fire missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations

0802-HMRS-2632: SUPERVISE AMMUNITION MANAGEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: PLATOON COMMANDER

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a battery/platoon position area with all subordinate elements occupied, ready, and given at least two types of rocket ammunition.

STANDARD: Successfully plan for and execute rocket ammunition management such that launchers maintain maximum state of ammunition readiness while simultaneously coordinating ammunition re-supply with higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Track current ammunition status.
2. Request ammunition re-supply from higher as required.
3. Supervise Ammunition Handling Area (AHA) operations.
4. Select appropriate reload method for the tactical scenario.
5. Coordinate ammunition management between platoon/battery leadership and fire direction center(s).

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)

0802-HMRS-2633: RECOMMEND THE EMPLOYMENT OF MFOM/AFOM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, including a maneuver element, and a platoon/battery of HIMARS.

STANDARD: Successfully develop and recommend a rocket and/or missile fire support plan that supports the tactical scenario.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the capabilities and limitations of rocket/missile artillery, to include: positioning, movement, emplacement, and displacement requirements of firing units; liaison capabilities and limitations; logistical requirements for HIMARS units; vulnerabilities to enemy direct and indirect fires; effects of terrain and weather on HIMARS operations.
2. Explain the capabilities of guided munitions: difference between precision and near-precision guided munitions; accuracy estimates (circular error probable); effects templates and collateral damage estimates, to include fuzing and trajectory-shaping options.
3. Explain effects of rocket/missile fires on fire support coordination.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
5. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

0802-HMRS-2634: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION FOR GUIDED ROCKETS AND MISSILES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETTS: LNO

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, including a maneuver element, and a platoon/battery of HIMARS. Targets for guided rockets and/or missiles have been identified. The liaison section is part of the division fire support coordination center or the MAGTF fires cell.

STANDARD: Fire Support Coordinator and MAGTF Fires Cell advised on the capabilities, limitations, and unique coordination requirements of guided MLRS munitions; airspace coordination and targeting process includes considerations for guided MLRS munitions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise the Fire Support Coordinator (FSC) and the MAGTF Fires Cell on the capabilities and limitations of guided rockets and missiles with respect to deep, close, and rear-area fires.
2. Advise the FSC on unique requirements for the coordination of MFOM/AFOM missions, to include the affect GMLRS and ATAMCS munitions have on fire support coordination measures and battlespace coordination.
3. Assist with the deconfliction of airspace and the development of: explain the Platoon Area Hazard; explain the Target Area Hazard; explain the Missile Flight Path; provide trajectory charts as required; provide information for the development of the Airspace Coordination Order.
4. Assist in the targeting process.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MACHINIST'S HANDBOOK MACHINIST'S HANDBOOK
3. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
6. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

0802-HMRS-2635: DIRECT OPERATIONS IN THE POSITION AREA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETTS: PLATOON COMMANDER

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario with an occupied and fire capable platoon. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment, and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Successfully employ tactical control measures and direct subordinate elements within the position area such that the firing unit provides timely and accurate fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select position area organization appropriate to tactical scenario.
2. Direct subordinate element movement internal and external to the position area.
3. Maintain situation map with subordinate unit locations.
4. Direct fire mission, logistics, and security within the PA.
5. Ensure communications are maintained with subordinate and higher units and tactical information is disseminated as required.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)

0802-HMRS-2636: COORDINATE LOGISTICS FOR THE BATTERY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: EXECUTIVE OFFICER

GRADES: 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: The battery is conducting continuous combat operations and requires logistical support without interruption of the operational tempo.

STANDARD: Preventative and corrective maintenance performed correctly; appropriate levels of supply maintained; logistical coordination conducted with higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct operator level maintenance checks and services on weapons, vehicles, and communications equipment; report and evacuate items requiring higher echelon maintenance.
2. Establish re-supply points and coordinate rocket/missile reloads.
3. Report emergency re-supply requirements to higher headquarters immediately.
4. Manage maintenance records.
5. Coordinate equipment recovery.
6. Coordinate medical support for the battery and plan for air and ground MedEvac.
7. Ensure Basic Allowance (BA) and Critical Supply Rates (CSR) are known, followed, and reported according to SOP.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

5012. INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS (0814)

0814-LAUN-1001: PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON HIMARS CARRIER VEHICLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M-142 High Mobility Artillery Rocket System (HIMARS) Launcher, required tools and equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Conduct PMCS according to the IETM and ensure completed checklist is submitted to platoon leadership.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform before operations PMCS.
2. Perform during operations PMCS.
3. Perform after operations PMCS.
4. Perform weekly PMCS.
5. Perform monthly PMCS.
6. Maintain Basic Issue Items.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module
-

0814-LAUN-1002: PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON THE M142 LAUNCHER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M-142 HIMARS launcher, required tools, equipment, IETM, and the references.

STANDARD: Conducted PMCS according to the procedures listed in the IETM. Ensure completed checklist is submitted to platoon leadership.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform Before Operations PMCS.
2. Perform During Operations PMCS.
3. Perform After Operations PMCS.
4. Perform Weekly PMCS.
5. Perform Monthly PMCS.
6. Comply with Launcher Module (LM) PMCS instructions.
7. Maintain Basic Issue Items.

when the launcher is operational ready.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install Mass Storage Unit (MSU).
2. Turn on power switch.
3. Update system parameters.
4. Conduct Launcher Static Test (LST).
5. Input operator options for dud, hangfire, misfire, and high quadrant as directed by platoon leadership.
6. Verify ammunition lot number.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
-

0814-LAUN-1005: OPERATE THE AN/CYZ-10 WITH SINCGARS AND FIRE CONTROL PANEL (FCP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a M142 HIMARS launcher, SINCGARS radio, AN/CYZ-10 with crypto fill, net ID, and references.

STANDARD: Properly operate the AN/CYZ-10 and transfer load set with crypto fill to SINCGARS. The task is complete when a successful radio check with another covered station is conducted, and when the fire control system is GPS-aided.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initialize AN/CYZ-10.
2. Connect to a radio via the W-4 cable.
3. Select "send" function and wait for "message transferred".
4. Connect AN/CYZ-10 to FCP via the W-4 cable and initialize for transfer of GPS keys. a. Select correct GPS key b. Ensure AN/CYZ-10 is set to LMD. c. Select Transmit. d. Press the initiate PFK on the FCP.
5. Repeat step 4 for second GPS key.
6. Disconnect W-4 cable from FCP and AN/CYZ-10.
7. Shut down AN/CYZ-10.

REFERENCES:

1. EE130-EF-MMC-01A Operators manual for AN/CYZ-10 (v)3 Data Transfer Device
 2. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
 3. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
-

0814-LAUN-1006: OPERATE VEHICLE INTERCOM COMMUNICATIONS III (VIC-III) SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle, VIC-III, SINCGARS radio(s), frequency or NET ID.

STANDARD: Operated a VIC-III System; Master Station, Full Function Crew Stations programmed; internal and external communications conducted with use of Combat Vehicle Crewman Helmet.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power up the Master Control Station and program: Stations, Radio, and Functions
2. Select functions on the Full Function Crew Station: Monitored Radio, work station, and Intercom mode
3. Using the Combat Vehicle Crewman helmet, conduct an internal communications check with another intercom station.
4. Conduct an external communications check over the radio net via the VIC-III.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
2. TM 11-5830-263-10 VIC III

0814-LAUN-1007: CONDUCT GUNNER DUTIES FOR LAUNCHER RELOAD OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: CPL

BILLET: Gunner

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational M142 HIMARS launcher and a rocket pod.

STANDARD: Boom controller operated safely and correctly; all directions from launcher chief followed. Some of these iterations will be performed during darkness and NBC conditions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select reload right or left as directed by launcher chief.
2. Unstow and prepare the boom controller.
3. Using the boom controller, follow hand and arm signals from the launcher chief. Position the launcher module (LM) in order to download empty rocket pod.
4. Following direction of section chief, position boom over new rocket pod and lift into LM.
5. Stow boom controller.
6. Stow LM from Fire Control Panel at direction from launcher chief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety

3. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)

0814-LAUN-1008: OPERATE THE FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (FCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M142 HIMARS launcher, Survey Control Point, Operations Area Database, Fire Control System, and the references.

STANDARD: Operate the FCS to maintain operational readiness and firing capability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Create and manage databases
2. Operate in GPS-aided mode.
3. Operate in inertial mode.
4. Troubleshoot FCS malfunctions using the Commanded Built in Test (CBIT) program under the direction of launcher chief.
5. Correctly shut down the FCS.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
-

0814-LAUN-1009: EXECUTE A DIGITAL FIRE MISSION RECEIVED FROM THE FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (GUNNER'S DUTIES)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational ready M142 HIMARS launcher, uploaded rocket pod, operational communication equipment, and digital/voice communication with FDC.

STANDARD: Acknowledge receipt of the digital fire mission by pressing the "Wilco" (PFK) to transmit the will comply message to the FDC. At the direction of the launcher chief the gunner will execute "when ready", "at my command", and "time on target" digital fire missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct driver to within 100 mils of parking heading and 89 mils or less of slope at firing point.
2. Upon receipt of the mission, navigate through Fire Control Panel (FCP).
 - a. Record target location on Fire Mission Log and transmit "Wilco".
 - b. Review parking heading.
3. At direction of launcher chief, lay the launcher.
4. Assist launcher chief in preparing launcher cab for firing.

5. Verify commanded and actual data with Safety-T.
6. Arm and fire at launcher chief's direction.
7. Safe and stow launcher at launcher chief's direction.
8. Arm and fire at launcher chief's direction.
9. Safe and stow launcher at launcher chief's direction.
10. Safe and stow launcher at launcher chief's direction.
11. Assist launcher chief in checking for grass and pod fires.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
3. TM 9-2300-310-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module
4. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module

0814-LAUN-1010: EXECUTE A VOICE FIRE MISSION RECEIVED FROM THE FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (GUNNER'S DUTIES)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational ready M142 HIMARS launcher, uploaded rocket pod, operational communication equipment, and voice communication with FDC.

STANDARD: Voice fire mission received from the FDC recorded on the HIMARS fire mission log. At the direction of the launcher chief the fire mission is manually entered into the FCS. At the direction of the launcher chief execute "when ready", "at my command", and "time on target", voice fire missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Upon receipt of the mission, navigate through Fire Control Panel (FCP).
 - a. Manually enter fire mission data.
 - b. Press "execute" Programmable Function Key(PFK).
 - c. Ensure FCS validates mission.
2. Direct driver to +/-100 mils of parking heading at firing point.
3. At direction of launcher chief, lay the launcher.
4. Assist launcher chief in preparing launcher cab for firing.
5. Verify commanded and actual data are:
 - a. Within +/- 3 mils of each other.
 - b. Within the limits of the Safety-T.
6. Arm and fire at launcher chief's direction.
7. Assist launcher chief in checking for grass and pod fires.
8. Safe and stow launcher at launcher chief's direction.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
3. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a position area, reload point, Resupply System, rocket pods, and the references.

STANDARD: Verified reload point is within launcher's slope tolerance, clear of obstructions, and accessible to the launcher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify entry and exit routes.
2. Verify slope is not greater than 89 mils and that terrain will not damage rocket pods.
3. Ensure area has sufficient vertical clearance and lateral space for HIMARS reload operations.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. TM 10629-10A Operator Manual for the Truck, Cargo, 7-Ton
3. TM 10632A-10 MTRV Trailer

0814-LAUN-1014: PREPARE RE-SUPPLY SYSTEM FOR RELOAD OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Re-Supply System (RSS), an assistant, uploaded rocket pods, Basic Issue Items (BII), and a suitable reload point.

STANDARD: RSS prepared for reload operations within a 5-minute time limit during daylight and 8 minutes during night. Time starts when parking brake is set and stops when crane is centered over the rocket pod-lifting bar. Task is performed with both manual and remote controls.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select suitable terrain within the reload point.
2. Prepare RSS for operations: a. Set parking brake. b. Place transmission in neutral. c. Press "Mode" button on the transmission position selector switch to engage the power take-off (PTO). d. Set winch selector to on. e. Extend outrigger legs. f. Attach shoes. g. Emplace outriggers.
3. Unstow crane and position over the rocket pod.
4. Unstrap rocket pods on both truck and trailer.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. TM 10629-10A Operator Manual for the Truck, Cargo, 7-Ton
3. TM 10632A-10 MTRV Trailer
4. TM 10920A-10 System Operation Manual with components list for HIMARS Re-Supply Vehicle

0814-LAUN-1015: OPERATE SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND RADIO AND AIRBORNE RADIO SYSTEM (SINGARS) RADIO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational, SL-3 complete SINGARS radio with crypto fill and a net ID, Communications Electronic Operating Instructions (CEOI), and the references.

STANDARD: Successfully communicate with another station on the net.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power up SINGARS Radio.
2. Input a Net-ID.
3. Configure radio in accordance with unit SOP.
4. Conduct voice communications check.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINGARS

0814-LAUN-1016: TROUBLESHOOT DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M-142 HIMARS launcher, two SINGARS radios, two antennas, AN/CYZ-10 with crypto fill and load set, net ID, Communication-Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI), unit SOP, and the references; and given a digital communications error.

STANDARD: Restore digital communications with the platoon operations center (POC), troubleshooting techniques performed, communications checks completed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify Fire Control System communications database is in accordance with the platoon digital communications plan.
2. Take corrective action upon identification of the problem by inspecting hardware set up and radio settings: a. Digital cables. b. Antenna cables. c. Radio mount. d. Radio power cables. e. Data rate. f. Radio power. g. NET ID. h. Crypto in use. i. Frequency-hop selection.
3. Conduct digital communication check with FDC.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINGARS
2. TM 9-2300-310-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module

0814-LAUN-1017: PERFORM OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON VEHICLE-MOUNTED SINGGARS RADIOS AND THE VIC-III

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M142 High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Launcher (HIMARS) with radios, tools, equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Conducted operator level corrective and preventative maintenance on the SINGGARS; antennas, vehicle mount and equipment. Any necessary corrective action beyond operator level identified and recorded; ensure maintenance records are passed to platoon leadership.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct scheduled PMCS on SINGGARS and VIC-III in accordance with applicable TMs.
2. Conduct operator level corrective maintenance (CM) and perform follow on procedures.
3. Record deficiencies in equipment record jacket and report to higher.
4. Induct equipment into maintenance cycle if CM is beyond operator level.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINGGARS
 2. TM 11-5830-263-10 VIC III
-

0814-LAUN-1018: PREPARE RE-SUPPLY SYSTEM FOR TRANSPORTATION OF ROCKET/MISSILE AMMUNITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: HIMARS Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a complete Re-Supply System, driver, rocket pods, Basic Issue Items (BII), required Hazardous Cargo Forms and Placards, and the references.

STANDARD: Complete Re-supply System prepared for ammunition transport; proper forms have been completed; ammunition has been inspected, loaded, and tied down; placards displayed on Re-supply System

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare vehicle for ammunition transportation. a. Ensure correct placards are displayed. b. Conduct complete PMCS of vehicle.
2. Ensure appropriate documents are present. a. Trip tickets (NAVMC 10627). b. Appropriate tactical vehicle license (OF-346). c. Driver's Improvement Card. d. Military ID card. e. Medical examiner's

- certificate (NAVMC 10970). f. Motor Vehicle Inspection (DD Form 626).
3. If ammunition is unserviceable notify higher HQ for pick-up and return to ASP.
 4. If ammunition is unserviceable notify higher HQ for pick-up and return to ASP.
 5. Inspect rocket pod for serviceability/type; check pod for:
 - a. Cracked, gouged, or shattered tubes.
 - b. End covers for looseness or damage.
 - c. Rails, braces, and bulkheads for bends and dents.
 - d. Pod lifting bar for bends and cracks.
 - e. Condition of rings and their mountings.
 - f. Missing components or other damage.
 - g. Pod feet are emplaced properly and undamaged.
 - h. Crimped, frayed, loose, or broken wiring.

REFERENCES :

1. DA PAM 385-64 Ammunition and Explosives Safety Standards
2. DA Pam 75-5 US Army Utilization, Storage, and Out-loading Drawings for Ammunition and Components
3. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
4. NAVSEA OP 2239 Explosive Driver Handbook

5. TM 10629-10A Operator Manual for the Truck, Cargo, 7-Ton
6. TM 10632A-10 MTRV Trailer

0814-LAUN-2001: OPERATE THE HIMARS CARRIER VEHICLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M-142 HIMARS launcher, an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Operate the HIMARS carrier vehicle in on/off road conditions, during convoys, fire missions, and reload operations in accordance with the IETM. Some of these iterations will be performed during times of darkness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Operate carrier vehicle on road.
2. Operate carrier vehicle off road.
3. Operate in an administrative convoy.
4. Operate in a tactical convoy.
5. Operate carrier vehicle during fire missions.
6. Operate carrier vehicle during reload operations.
7. Operate carrier vehicle in hours of darkness.

REFERENCES :

1. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
 2. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module
-

0814-LAUN-2002: USE A HIMARS SAFETY-T

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Safety-T and commanded and actual data.

STANDARD: Upon receipt of a launcher fire mission, verify if firing data is safe or unsafe.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify all required information on a Safety-T.
2. Verify Safety-T is current and valid.
3. Identify unsafe fire mission data.
4. If data is unsafe, command "check-firing" to the FDC.

REFERENCE:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
-

0814-LAUN-2003: PREPARE HIMARS LAUNCHER CARRIER VEHICLE FOR AIR TRANSPORT (DRIVER'S DUTIES)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aircraft or a simulated environment, M-142 HIMARS launcher, a crew, Basic Issue Items (BII), and references.

STANDARD: Suspension springs compressed; front tires deflated; cab deflated and locked; weapons mount removed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Compress suspension springs.
2. Deflate front tires.
3. Deflate cab air springs and install locking pins.
4. Remove weapons mount (if required).

REFERENCES:

1. TM 9-2300-310-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module
 2. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module
-

0814-LAUN-2004: PREPARE HIMARS LAUNCHER FOR AIR EMBARKATION (GUNNER'S DUTIES)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a HIMARS Launcher with loaded GPS keys, a rocket pod, and the references.

STANDARD: Ensured launcher is properly prepared for air embarkation aboard a C-130 or larger aircraft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Purge GPS crypto keys.
2. Enter coordinates for forward landing strip into system parameters.
3. Power down fire control system.
4. Assist driver and launcher chief: a. Compress suspension springs. b. Deflate the tires. c. Deflate cab air springs and install locking pins.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
 2. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module
-

0814-LAUN-2005: OPERATE AND NAVIGATE WITH AN/PSN-11 PRECISION LIGHTWEIGHT GPS RECEIVER (PLGR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a PLGR, start point, destination grids, and operation area.

STANDARD: PLGR initialized and operational; current position located within 100 meters; successfully navigate from point to point using waypoint.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initialize PLGR for operation: a. Turn power on. b. Press menu key until initialization field comes up. c. Select initialization field. d. Allow PLGR to start tracking at least 3 or 4 satellites.
2. Locate current position within 100 meters.
3. Plot points on map.
4. Manage waypoint menu.
5. Navigate from point-to-point using route function.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator/Maintenance Manual AN/PSN-11
-

0814-LAUN-2006: LAND NAVIGATE FROM A TACTICAL VEHICLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle, an assistant, a map of the position area, PLGR or Fire Control System (FCS), points for navigation, and the references.

STANDARD: Successfully navigated between two or more points from a vehicle; located current position within 100m.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate current position with a map, PLGR, or FCS within 100m.
2. Plot points on the map.
3. Determine prominent terrain features.
4. Determine distance from point A to point B.
5. Navigate from point A to point B.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator/Maintenance Manual AN/PSN-11
3. TM 9-2300-310-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module

0814-LAUN-2007: PREPARE THE RE-SUPPLY FOR AIR TRANSPORT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: HIMARS Crewman

GRADES: PFC

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a complete Re-Supply System (RSS), a crew, Basic Issue Items (BII), and references.

STANDARD: RSS prepared for air transport. Appropriate steps are taken to ensure the RSV cab is broken down sufficiently to facilitate the embarkation of the RSV onto a C-130 aircraft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove ring mount.
2. Break down cab.
3. Remove exhaust stack.
4. Deflate tires.
5. Ensure equipment is stowed.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 10629-CD Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Re-Supply Vehicle

0814-LAUN-2011: CONDUCT SECURITY TEAM OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a High Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV) with SINGARS radio, two Marines, organic personal and crew-served weapons, map of operational area, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), current or future operations order, navigational aids, night vision goggles (NVGs), and the references.

STANDARD: Crew served weapon emplaced in accordance with operations order; patrols completed in accordance with operation order; section security diagram complete and submitted to higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify danger areas in platoon position area.
2. Identify likely avenues of approach.
3. Conduct patrols as directed.
4. Establish a principal Direction of Fire (PDF) as required.
5. Establish a Final Protective Line (FPL) as required.
6. All data depicted on range card.
7. Submit range card to higher.
8. Ensure the crew knows their lateral limits.
9. Ensure crew is well rehearsed in immediate action drills.
10. Ensure crew is well aware of target engagement criteria and the rules of engagement.
11. Brief crew on adjacent and higher unit's security plan.
12. Submit complete security diagram to platoon leadership.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0814-LAUN-2012: SUPERVISE PREPARATION OF HIGH MOBILITY ARTILLERY ROCKET SYSTEM (HIMARS) FOR OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M142 HIMARS Launcher with installed communication equipment, crew, Basic Issue Items, and the references.

STANDARD: Fire Control System (FCS) is properly initialized within 20 min. Time starts when power is supplied to the FCS; time stops when fire control panel reads operational/ready. Crew performed before operations PMCS in

accordance with IETM; BII is present and loaded.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify before operations PMCS of the HIMARS are performed.
2. Verify communication equipment is installed and operational.
3. Verify communications checks are conducted.
4. Supervise fire control system initialization.
5. Verify all crew gear and BII are stored.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS
3. TM 11-5830-263-10 VIC III
4. TM 9-2300-310-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module
5. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module

0814-LAUN-2013: SUPERVISE MOVEMENT OF HIMARS CARRIER VEHICLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a HIMARS launcher, driver, training area, map, predetermined route, night vision equipment and the references.

STANDARD: Supervised proper and safe movement of the HIMARS carrier vehicle on and off road. Some iterations of this task will be performed during darkness and with the louvers up (open), if applicable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify driver is properly trained and licensed.
2. Supervise safe operation of vehicle during movement.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module

0814-LAUN-2014: CONDUCT OCCUPATION OF OPERATIONS AREA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M-142 HIMARS Launcher, communication equipment, crew, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), training area, movement order and the references.

STANDARD: Conduct occupation of operations area within a time limit of 15 minutes. Time starts when the launcher crosses the release point and stops when the launcher crew successfully transmits the launcher location database to fire direction center.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct map reconnaissance of operation area (OpArea).
2. Conduct tactical movement to release point.
3. Select firing points while coordinating with adjacent launchers.
4. Select hide locations.
5. Select route to reload points.
6. Identify potential threats/hazards in OpArea.
7. Select emergency displacement routes.
8. Supervise the transmission of the database update and launcher status to the fire direction center.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
3. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
4. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module

0814-LAUN-2015: MEASURE AND INPUT MASKING DATA INTO THE FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (FCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a HIMARS Fire Control System, M2 compass, a firing point with an immediate mask, a gunner, map, and the references.

STANDARD: Measure masking data. Enter masking data into the FCS and notify platoon leadership.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect M-2 compasses for serviceability.
2. Declinate the M2 compass.
3. Measure left and right azimuth.
4. Measure vertical angle to immediate crest.
5. Record masking data.
6. Enter data into the Fire Control System.
7. Notify platoon operations center.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 3. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
-

0814-LAUN-2016: COMPUTE HIMARS SAFETY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a HIMARS launcher, 2 HIMARS safety certified Marines (Section chief/Gunner) Surface Danger Zone (SDZ) firing point(s) and target locations, and the references.

STANDARD: Successfully compute accurate safety as directed by the Fire Direction Center (FDC) for both OPAREA and Firing Point safety methods.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive SDZ firing points and target locations from FDC.
2. Verify valid MET and correct ammunition type with FDC.
3. Compute ballistic solution.
4. Transmit solution data to FDC.

REFERENCES:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
2. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)

0814-LAUN-2017: SUPERVISE THE EXECUTION OF A DIGITAL FIRE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational ready M-142 HIMARS Launcher, operational communication equipment, digital and voice communication with FDC, and the references.

STANDARD: Correct actions taken upon receipt of the fire mission; fire mission data verified against safety-T; hangfire/misfire and dud procedures followed; weapons stowed safely and correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise gunner's and drivers actions upon receipt of fire mission.
2. Supervise the movement to the firing point.
3. Execute the fire mission in accordance with method of control.
4. Verify technical firing solution is safe on the safety-t.
5. Supervise fire control panel for possible misfire/hangfire or duds.
6. Supervise the safe stowing of the weapon while checking for tube and grass fires.
7. Displace from firing point to hide point or reload point as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise input of operator options during initialization: a. Verify Hangfire is set to "STOP". b. Verify Misfire is set to "CONTINUE". c. Verify Dud is set to "SKIP".
2. Supervise hangfire procedures: a. Verify safe of weapon. b. Verify functional CAFU. c. Launcher is secured for firing. d. Crew remains in cab for no less than 30 minutes.
3. Supervise misfire procedures dependent on "operator options" during initialization: a. Wait for FCS to attempt additional firings as appropriate to "operator options" and ammunition type. b. If failures continue, rearm system and attempt to fire different rocket. c. Report dud rockets to platoon operations center.
4. Supervise dud procedures: a. Crew records dud rocket in fire mission log. b. Reports dud rocket to platoon operations center and awaits further guidance.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)

0814-LAUN-2020: CONDUCT LAUNCHER CHIEF DUTIES DURING RELOAD OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational M142 HIMARS launcher, SINGGARS, crew, a rocket pod, unit standing operating procedures, and the references.

STANDARD: Launcher chief; guided vehicle to reload point, inspected pod for serviceability, used appropriate hand and arm signals for movement of LM, executed upload and download of pod.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Guide launcher into reload point.
2. Inspect the rocket pod that will be uploaded.
3. Direct the gunner to initiate reload.
4. Disconnect cables and perform short/no voltage test (SNVT).
5. Supervise download procedures.
6. Supervise upload procedures.
7. Conduct SNVT and connect appropriate cables
8. Supervise the Stowing of the Launcher Module (LM).
9. Ensure travel locks are engaged.
10. Verify correct LOT number is properly displayed on the GDU.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
 3. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
 4. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module
-

0814-LAUN-2021: SUPERVISE OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON HIMARS CARRIER VEHICLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a HIMARS Launcher, Basic Issue Items (BII), IETM, a completed maintenance form, and the references.

STANDARD: Verify PMCS is conducted in accordance with procedures listed in the IETM and correct records are submitted to platoon headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify inspection of equipment checks and services, using Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) checklists in the IETM.
2. Verify inspection of corrective maintenance at operator level.
3. Verify status of equipment, document deficiencies, and report to higher headquarters.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module
-

0814-LAUN-2022: SUPERVISE OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON HIMARS LAUNCHER VEHICLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a HIMARS Launcher with completed operational checks and services, Basic Item Issue (BII), IETM, the completed/annotated maintenance form, and the reference.

STANDARD: PMCS is conducted in accordance with procedures listed in the IETM and correct records are submitted to platoon headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify performance of equipment checks and services, using Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) checklists in the IETM.
2. Verify performance of corrective maintenance at the operator level.
3. Verify status of equipment, document deficiencies, and report to higher headquarters.

REFERENCE:

1. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
-

0814-LAUN-2023: SUPERVISE OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given section communication equipment, crew, required tools and cleaning gear, and the references.

STANDARD: PMCS is conducted in accordance with procedures in the Equipment Operator Technical Manual (TM) and correct records are submitted to platoon headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise PMCS according to the Equipment Operator Technical Manual (TM).
2. Supervise corrective maintenance at the operator level.
3. Record uncorrectable deficiencies, induct into maintenance cycle, and report to higher headquarters

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINGARS
 2. TM 11-5830-263-10 VIC III
-

0814-LAUN-2024: SUPERVISE THE OPERATIONS OF THE M240G MACHINE GUN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADE: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided with an M240G machine gun, tactical vehicle with weapon station, gunner/A-Gunner, operations order or tactical situation, ammunition, unit combat standing operating procedures (SOP) and references.

STANDARD: Supervised crew-served weapon properly maintained; basic machine gun employment concept; crew-served weapon properly emplaced; targets engaged from tripod and vehicle mount; immediate/remedial actions conducted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise Operator Level Maintenance.
2. Supervise the use of the M240G machine-gun with M122 tripod.
3. Supervise vehicle-mounted use of M240G machine-gun.
4. Supervise the employment of the M240G medium machine-gun.
5. Supervise the construction of range cards.
6. Submit complete security diagram to higher.
7. Supervise the engagement of targets.
8. Supervise immediate/remedial action drills.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

2. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.63mm, M240
3. TM 10920A-10 System Operation Manual with components list for HIMARS Re-Supply Vehicle
4. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0814-LAUN-2025: SUPERVISE THE OPERATION OF THE M2 .50 CAL MACHINE GUN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided with an M2 heavy machine gun, tactical vehicle with weapon station, A-Gunner, operations order or tactical situation, ammunition, unit combat standing operating procedures (SOP) and references.

STANDARD: Supervised crew-served weapon properly maintained; basic machine gun employment concept; crew-served weapon properly emplaced; targets engaged from tripod and vehicle mount; immediate/remedial actions conducted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise operator level maintenance.
2. Supervise the use of the M2 .50CAL machine-gun with M3 tripod.
3. Supervise vehicle-mounted use of the M2 .50CAL machine-gun.
4. Supervise the employment of the M2 .50CAL machine-gun.
5. Supervise the construction of range cards.
6. Supervise the engagement of targets.
7. Supervise immediate/remedial action drills.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-23/2 Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2 HB
3. TM 10920A-10 System Operation Manual with components list for HIMARS Re-Supply Vehicle
4. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0814-LAUN-2026: SUPERVISE THE OPERATION OF THE MK-19 HEAVY MACHINE GUN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided with an MK19 heavy machine gun, tactical vehicle with weapon station, A-Gunner, operations order or tactical situation, ammunition, unit combat standing operating procedures (SOP) and references.

STANDARD: Supervised crew-served weapon properly maintained; basic machine gun employment concept; crew-served weapon properly emplaced; targets engaged from tripod and vehicle mount; immediate/remedial actions conducted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise operator level maintenance.
2. Supervise the use of the MK19 heavy machine gun with M3 tripod.
3. Supervise vehicle-mounted use of the MK19 heavy machine gun.
4. Supervise the employment of the MK19 heavy machine gun.
5. Supervise the construction of range cards.
6. Supervise the engagement of targets.
7. Supervise immediate/remedial action drills.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
 2. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.63mm, M240
 3. TM 10920A-10 System Operation Manual with components list for HIMARS Re-Supply Vehicle
 4. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
-

0814-LAUN-2027: SUPERVISE SECURITY TEAM OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a M1044 HMMWV, three Marines, organic crew-served weapons, training area, navigational aids, current or future operations order, and the references.

STANDARD: Team is properly briefed, equipped according to their mission; communications maintained with platoon headquarters, coordination made with adjacent security elements. Defensive diagram is completed and submitted to platoon leadership.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the security team to include: security patrols, fields of fire, likely avenues of approach, coordination with adjacent security teams, position improvement, hardening, cover, and concealment
2. Brief teams and supervise execution of security plan; maintain positive communication.
3. Adjust security posture and plan as tactical situation develops.
4. Ensure coordination with higher, to include completed security diagram.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
-

0814-LAUN-2028: COORDINATE SUSTAINMENT OF HIMARS LAUNCHER SECTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a HIMARS launcher, crew, operational communication equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: All equipment is maintained and serviced; section supply levels are maintained; logistical support is coordinated for the section without interrupting the operational tempo.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise operator level maintenance checks and services on weapons, vehicles, and communications equipment; report and evacuate items requiring higher echelon maintenance.
2. Ensure section has all required supplies and support to sustain operations.
3. Mission will dictate levels of supply needed.
4. Inform platoon operations center of shortages immediately.
5. Coordinate the replenishment of the HIMARS section as needed.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations

0814-LAUN-2029: LEAD ADVANCE PARTY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: The platoon has received a movement order that requires displacement. Higher headquarters has designated a position area to be occupied and an advance party has been designated. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Advance party conducts reconnaissance and verifies that the position supports the mission; new position area and tactical control measures are tenable and platoon advance party communicates changes to main body.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform map, ground, and/or air reconnaissance as time and resources permit.
2. Designate tactical control measures.
3. Brief Advance Party and prepare for tactical movement.
4. Supervise tactical movement and ground reconnaissance of route to proposed position area.
5. Supervise security sweep and ground reconnaissance of the position; verify tactical control measures are suitable; if position is untenable notify main body and move to alternate position.
6. Communicate changes to Platoon Main Body as required.
7. Prepare to guide main body into position area.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 3. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
-

0814-LAUN-2030: LEAD PLATOON MAIN BODY IN OCCUPATION OF POSITION AREA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Platoon has received a movement order that requires its displacement. Advance party has selected and swept a new position. The main body has arrived at the designated release point. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment, and during times of limited visibility.

STANDARD: Platoon successfully occupies the new position area; communications established with higher and subordinate elements; reload points support launcher reloads; security is established according to the tactical scenario; the launchers and FDC are prepared to process fire missions; reports sent to higher headquarters as required.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Communicate arrival at release point.
 2. Supervise occupation of platoon main body.
 3. Send occupation reports to higher headquarters as required.
 4. Ensure platoon is prepared to process fire missions.
-

0814-LAUN-2031: SUPERVISE OPERATIONS IN THE POSITION AREA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario with an occupied and fire capable platoon. Some iterations of this task will be performed in MOPP equipment, and during hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Position area organization and tactical control measures support the mission and are appropriate to the tactical scenario; operations and movement in the PA monitored and supervised; communications with higher and subordinate units maintained.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select position area organization appropriate to tactical scenario.

2. Supervise subordinate element movement internal and external to the position area.
3. Maintain situation map with subordinate unit locations.
4. Supervise fire mission, logistics, and security within the PA.
5. Ensure communications are maintained with subordinate and higher units and tactical information is disseminated as required.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
-

0814-LAUN-2032: COORDINATE LOGISTICS FOR THE PLATOON

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: The platoon is conducting continuous combat operations and requires logistical support without interruption of the operational tempo.

STANDARD: Preventative and corrective maintenance performed correctly; supplies maintained; Resupply coordinated; MedEvac plan developed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise operator level maintenance checks and services on weapons, vehicles, and communications equipment; report and evacuate items requiring higher echelon maintenance.
2. Report emergency re-supply requirements to battery leadership immediately.
3. Establish re-supply points and coordinate rocket/missile reload.
4. Coordinate section supply; report all supply shortages to the battery leadership.
5. Manage maintenance records.
6. Coordinate equipment recovery.
7. Coordinate medical support for the platoon and plan for air and ground MedEvac.
8. Ensure Basic Allowance (BA) and Critical Supply Rates (CSR) are known, followed, and reported according to SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
 3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0814-LAUN-2033: SUPERVISE OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON ORGANIC EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), and the references.

STANDARD: Verify proper maintenance, records, use of maintenance forms are done correctly; all maintenance is performed at the correct level; all records are submitted to higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify proper PMCS and corrective maintenance is conducted in accordance with the appropriate technical manual.
2. Verify maintenance records are current and properly maintained.
3. Verify higher echelon maintenance equipment is inducted into the correct maintenance cycle.
4. Verify proper usage of maintenance management forms for the requisition of repair parts.
5. Verify deficiencies have been corrected.
6. Conduct inspections to determine adequacy of maintenance programs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 10632A-10 MTRV Trailer
3. TM 10920A-10 System Operation Manual with components list for HIMARS Re-Supply Vehicle
4. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
5. TM 9-1055-1646-13&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM)
6. TM 9-2300-310-14&P Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) for Launcher Module

0814-LAUN-2034: SUPERVISE SECURITY FOR THE PLATOON

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a training area, map and navigational aids, a tactical scenario, unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP) and the references. The platoon is responsible for 360 degree security.

STANDARD: An effective defensive security plan is selected and supervised; the security plan counters the enemy's threat; communications are maintained; and defensive diagram is constructed and submitted to higher headquarters; all crews are rehearsed and understand their security missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an appropriate course of action based on the tactical scenario.
2. Establish signal plan and maintain communications with security teams.
3. Establish the following as required by the tactical situation:
mounted/dismounted patrols, LP/Ops; dismounted crew-served weapon positions: assign FPL/PDF, entrench as appropriate, construct range cards, plan primary, alternate, and supplementary positions, consider

- passive and active OPSEC measures.
4. Protect launchers and command and control assets.
 5. Conduct coordination with higher and adjacent platoon, to include submission of security diagram to the battery.
 6. Disseminate challenge and passwords throughout the platoon.
 7. Conduct rehearsals as time permits.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
2. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

0814-LAUN-2035: SUPERVISE LOGISTICS FOR THE BATTERY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), a tactical scenario, and the BOC.

STANDARD: Supervise preventative and corrective maintenance have correctly been performed; logistics and re-supply coordination conducted with higher; emergency procedures understood and followed; communication maintained with higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise operator level maintenance checks and services on weapons, vehicles, and communications equipment; report and evacuate items requiring higher echelon maintenance.
2. Coordinate Field Service Representative (FSR) support for the firing platoons.
3. Coordinate re-supply points and coordinate rocket/missile reloads.
4. Coordinate re-fuel points for all vehicles.
5. Coordinate section supply; report all supply shortages to the battery leadership.
6. Report emergency re-supply requirements to higher headquarters immediately.
7. Coordinate equipment recovery support.
8. Coordinate medical support for the battery and plan for air and ground MedEvac.
9. Ensure Basic Allowance (BA) and Critical Supply Rates (CSR) are known, followed, and reported according to SOP.
10. Ensure communications are maintained with higher HQ and/or supporting CSS unit on appropriate logistics NET.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
-

0814-LAUN-2036: SUPERVISE BATTERY AMMUNITION HOLDING AREA (AHA) OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the Unit Standing Operating procedures (SOP), a tactical scenario, and a HIMARS ammunition platoon.

STANDARD: Ensure AHA is tactically organized for safe and efficient reloads; reload points facilitate the operational scheme of maneuver; launchers are able to process fire missions as required without being limited by battery ammunition operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the timely delivery of ammunition to reload point.
2. Ensure excessive amounts of ammunition are not downloaded.
3. Direct the pickup of all expended rocket pods.
4. Supervise the local security plan.
5. Ensure proper employment of crew served weapons established by security plan.
6. Maintain communications with BOC
7. Supervise ammunition handling procedures

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3.09-60 Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) Techniques, Tactics and Procedures (TTP)
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

0814-LAUN-2037: SUPERVISE A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP), movement order, and tactical scenario.

STANDARD: Supervise reconnaissance; convoy organization appropriate to tactical situation; convoy is briefed and prepared; movement conducted correctly and security maintained; immediate actions executed as required.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise map, ground, and or air reconnaissance as resources.
2. Supervise type of march being used: displacement, march column interval, and march column configuration must be appropriate to METT-T.
3. Supervise rehearsals as time permits.
4. Supervise the preparation of vehicles for movement.
5. Ensure start point is crossed on time and reports are submitted to higher headquarters as required.

6. Ensure march discipline, communications, convoy interval, and 360-degree security while on the march are maintained; ensure mounted automatic weapons are assigned a sector of fire.
7. Supervise the execution of appropriate immediate action drills when the convoy comes under attack by air, ground, indirect fire, ambush, or NBC weapons.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

- number.
5. Enter number of rockets on hand for the 2-5 min field with appropriate number.
 6. Enter number of rockets on hand for the 5-20 min field with appropriate number.
 7. Click OK button and Uploaded Rocket Summary displays the uploaded ammunition.
 8. Click OK button and Unit ID window closes.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1403: CONSTRUCT LAUNCHER-FIRING POINTS, HIDE POINTS, AND RE-LOAD POINTS IN THE AFATDS CURRENT SITUATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed and the battery/platoon FDC unit constructed.

STANDARD: Launcher firing points, hide points, or reload points are constructed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Geometry workspace is selected, display New Geometry window, and select Friendly Point for Force/Shape.
2. Enter appropriate name in the name field.
3. Enter appropriate type, (i. e. Firing Point, Hide Point, or Reload point).
4. Enter correct Effective Time/Expiration Time.
5. Select Edit Firing Point or Edit Point. Coordinates and altitude are entered in the location field.
6. Enter Parking Heading Azimuth for firing point.
7. Enter Mask data (if applicable).
8. Select OK button to save coordinate data and close point information window.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1404: CREATE STORED AMMUNITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed and the battery/platoon FDC unit constructed.

STANDARD: Stored ammunition inventory for launcher unit is created.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Display Unit Workspace and select launcher unit ID for which ammo will be stored.
2. Select Stored file of ammunition folder and display Storage Sites Data and Storage Inventory.
3. In the Storage Site data section, click New Button and display the Create Storage Site window.
4. Select Location field and enter grid and altitude of storage site.
5. Click OK button and the Create Storage Site window closes. Stored Site Data updates with the correct location of storage site. Click Apply button to leave window open for entry of the next munitions.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0844-HMRS-1405: MAKE INITIAL REPORT OF FIRE UNIT STATUS TO HIGHER AND SUPPORTED HEADQUARTERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed, Command and Support Relationships built, and communications established with higher headquarters.

STANDARD: Initial report of fire unit status to higher or supported headquarters, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Click on the FDCs symbol on the Current map, and the symbol changes to white outline form.
2. With the cursor over the selected unit, click and hold the right mouse button.
3. Right mouse button is released on Send Status.
4. In the Send list, check all data type boxes, and click Send button.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1406: CREATE AN FCS NETWORK

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated.

STANDARD: FCS Network is created in the current communications configuration, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Display Communications Workspace. Select Networks, New, Other.
2. Network is given a 1 to 16-character name with no spaces.
3. Select FCS Protocol.
4. Enter appropriate two-digit address (0-99).
5. Select correct media device, data encoding, data rate, and preamble.
6. Click the More button and display the FCS Comm window.
7. Select appropriate Block Mode based on communications parameters established by higher headquarters.
8. Select appropriate Device Number for battery FDC or Platoon 1 through 4(FDC for battery FDC or PL_1 through PL_4.
9. Establish Destination Units for each launcher.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1407: ESTABLISH FCS MONITORING AT THE BATTERY OR PLATOON

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and a communications configuration and unit database stored.

STANDARD: FCS Monitoring at the Battery/Platoon Operations Center/FDC is established, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure FCS communications network is created.
2. Assign all launchers in the battery or platoon to the FCS network.
3. Create communications path to all battery or platoon operations centers via VMF, Mil-Std 188-220 IP, or EPLRS FSTI network.
4. Ensure POC is assigned a unique device number (PL-1 through PL-5) and Battery Operation Center/FDC is assigned as FDC.
5. Create secondary indirect routes for each launcher via its platoon FDC.
6. Establish FCS monitoring of battery-to-launcher messages.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1408: REACT TO INVALID RECEIVED MESSAGE SERIALIZATION FROM A LAUNCHER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated and communications established with a launcher.

STANDARD: React to Invalid Received Message Serialization from a launcher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Display Communications Alert List with an alert description of Transmission Negatively ACKed.
2. Select and view Alert description. Display Review With Sequence Number window. Operator notes Destination Unit ID, Expected and Send sequence number fields.
3. Display Destination Units table. Select Destination Unit ID requiring serialization.
4. Add 1 to the Expected Sequence Number from Review With Sequence Number window. Enter this value in the Send Sequence Numbers field.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1409: REACT TO FCS COMM FAILURE DURING A FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated and an FCS communications failure during an active fire mission.

STANDARD: Launcher successfully completes fire mission after FCS Comm failure.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Medium Level Alert is queued and Failed Transmission Alert is displayed and OK'd by the operator.
2. FDC transitions fire mission to voice communications network and announces fire mission to appropriate launcher.
3. Once launcher reports that mission has been fired, FDC directs End of Mission and removes mission from Current Active Target List.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1410: ASSIGN A POSTURE TO A BATTERY, PLATOON OPERATIONS CENTER, OR LAUNCHER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated.

STANDARD: Assign a Posture to a Battery, Platoon Operations Center, or launcher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate Unit Symbol on current map. Display Pop-up menu by right clicking on the unit symbol. Operator releases on Posture.
2. Operator selects New and Unit Posture window is displayed.
3. Assign Posture by location or on-call target.
4. Enter azimuth.
5. From Date Time Group and To Date Time Group is entered for effective and expiration time of the posture.
6. Enter appropriate munitions model response times (0-2, 2-5, 5-20 min.)
7. Posture is transmitted or saved. Unit Posture window closes.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0844-HMRS-1411: REQUEST DATA FROM A LAUNCHER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and communications established with a launcher.

STANDARD: Successfully receive requested data from Launcher section.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Display FCS Weapon Status window and select launcher name in the Unit ID column.
2. Request Status button activates. Operator clicks Request Status button and FCS Request Message displays.
3. Click Data Requested field and select the type of information to be requested from the launcher.
4. Click Send button and request is transmitted. Click Cancel button to close FCS Request Message.
5. Display FCS Weapon Status window and select launcher name in the Unit ID column.
6. Request Status button activates. Operator clicks Request Status button and FCS Request Message displays.
7. Click Data Requested field and select the type of information to be requested from the launcher.
8. Click Send button and request is transmitted. Click Cancel button to close FCS Request Message.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1412: DIRECT A LAUNCHER TO MOVE TO A RELOAD POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated and communications established with a launcher.

STANDARD: Operator successfully directs a Launcher to Move to a Reload Point using digital communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open FCS Weapon Status window and select the desired launcher.
2. Click SPLL Command button and display the SPLL Command window.
3. Click the Command Type Code field and select Send to Reload Point.

4. Click the LP/C1 Reload Command field and select the action the launcher will perform at the reload point.
5. Click Send and request is transmitted to the launcher. Launcher receives request and transmits Response Code to the AFATDS.
6. Display Response Code Message from the Messaging Main Menu.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0844-HMRS-1413: DIRECT A LAUNCHER TO MOVE TO A FIRING, RENDEZVOUS, MOVE, SURVEY CONTROL OR HIDE POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated and communications established with a launcher.

STANDARD: Operator successfully directs a Launcher to Move to a Firing, Rendezvous, Move, Survey Control or Hide Point, using digital communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open FCS Weapon Status window and select the desired launcher.
2. Click SPLM Command button and display the SPLM Command window.
3. Click the Command Type Code field and select Send to Firing Point, Send to Rendezvous Point, Send to Move Point, Send to Survey Control or Send to Hide Point.
4. Click the Location Point ID field and selects the desired point ID or enter grid in the Location field if Send to Move Point is directed.
5. Click Send and request is transmitted to the launcher. Launcher receives request and transmits Response Code to the AFATDS.
6. Display Response Code Message from the Messaging Main Menu.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0844-HMRS-1414: PLAN A ROCKET MISSION USING THE MUNITIONS CALCULATOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated with a database and the current situation

STANDARD: Successfully plan a Rocket Mission using the Munitions Calculator

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select Mission Calculator icon from the current menu bar. Munitions Calculator window displays.
2. Click Target Number field and enter Target Number.
3. Enter Fire Unit or number of launchers to consider for calculation.
4. Select Rocket/Missile in the Weapon Type field.
5. Click the Tubes field and type the number of launchers to be considered for calculation.
6. Click next and display the Conventional Munitions Window. Select Desired Effects level in the Effects Desired field.
7. Click Calculate Qty. Window populates with number of required rockets that must be fired to achieve the desired effects, and the Expected Coverage is calculated.
8. Click Cancel to close Mission Calculator window, or edit inputs on the window to re-compute.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1415: MANAGE THE LOADABLE MUNITIONS MANAGER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated.

STANDARD: Successfully activate the Loadable Munitions Manager and define parameters for constructing the Platoon Area Hazard (PAH) geometry for ATACMS APAM.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. From the Main Menu Bar, click System Administration, LMM Manager.
2. Click the desired inactive LMM in the list. Activate button becomes active. Click Activate button. LMM changes State from Inactive to Activated.
3. Define geographically related environmental parameters in computing effects data for BAT sub-munitions in the Region field.
4. Define parameters for constructing the PAH geometry by deactivating the selected LMM and entering the desired values for radius in the XDIST field and height above the PAH in the XALT field.
5. Click OK button, once editing is complete.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0844-HMRS-1416: PROCESS AN ATACMS/APAM MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and current situation displayed.

STANDARD: Successfully process an ATACMS APAM Mission with AFATDS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete the Initiate Fire Mission window by entering target location, category and type, and ATACMS-APAM in the Munitions tab. Once required information is entered, click analyze target.
2. Display the mission processing solution from the IP icon. Select the RKT/MSL solution tab to display detailed mission data.
3. Click Accept Recommendation, Send Selected, Recalculate, or Deny based on mission solution.
4. Process Coordination Request (if applicable).
5. Display FCS Weapon Status window and track mission status of the launchers.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0844-HMRS-1417: PROCESS AN ATACMS/BAT MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and current situation displayed.

STANDARD: Successfully process an ATACMS BAT Mission with AFATDS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete the Initiate Fire Mission window by entering target location, suitable category and type, target strength and ATACMS-APAM in the Munitions tab. Enter appropriate shape and size. Once required information is entered, click analyze target.
2. Display the mission processing solution from the IP icon. Select the RKT/MSL solution tab to display detailed mission data.
3. Click Accept Recommendation, Send Selected, Recalculate, or Deny based on mission solution.
4. Process Coordination Request (if applicable). Associated geometries are automatically transmitted based on data distribution setup.
5. Display FCS Weapon Status window and track mission status of the launchers. Take appropriate actions if launcher denies mission or communications with launcher fail.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1418: ESTABLISH STAY-HOT, SHOOT FAST MISSION PARAMETERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and current situation displayed.

STANDARD: Successfully establish Stay-Hot, Shoot Fast Mission Parameters, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Display User Preferences window from the Mission Processing File.
2. Click the SHSF tab and display the Stay-Hot, Shoot-Fast Processing window.
3. Check the Enable SHSF Processing box, and close window to enable processing.
4. Establish filtering of ATI messages to identify SHSF targets by setting selecting the desired target type/category and Tolerance Zones 1 and 2.
5. Enter appropriate minimum distances between ATI target location and ATI impact predict location that is acceptable for SHSF engagement in the Minimum Range field.
6. When editing is complete, click Apply button and Close button to close the Stay-Hot, Shoot-Fast Processing window.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0844-HMRS-1419: PROCESS STAY-HOT, SHOOT FAST MISSION PARAMETERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and current situation displayed and SHSF parameters established.

STANDARD: Successfully process a Stay-Hot, Shoot Fast Mission Parameters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete the Initiate Fire Mission window by entering target location, Method of Control, suitable target category and type, and the appropriate ATACMS missile in the Munitions tab. Once required information is entered, click analyze target.
2. Display the Mission Processing solution from the IP icon. Click the RKT/MSL Solution tab to view detailed mission data.
3. Click Accept Recommendation, Send Selected, Recalculate, or Deny based on mission solution.
4. Process Coordination Request (if applicable). Associated geometries are automatically transmitted based on data distribution setup.
5. Display FCS Weapon Status window and track mission status of the launchers. Take appropriate actions if launcher denies mission or communications with launcher fail.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1420: PLAN AN ATACMS-APAM OR HE MISSION USING THE MUNITIONS CALCULATOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, with a database and current situation displayed.

STANDARD: Successfully plan an ATACMS-APAM or HE Mission using the Munitions Calculator

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Click the Mission Calculator icon on the Current menu bar.
2. Click the Target Number field and type the target number. The Munitions Calculator window populates with target location, type and dimensions.
3. Click the Weapon Type field and select Rocket/Missile.
4. Enter the fire unit and number of launchers to consider.
5. Click the Shell field and select ATACMS APAM.
6. Click the Next button to display the Conventional Munitions window
7. Click the Firing Point field if the fire unit was not entered, and type the grid of the firing point that will be used to engage the target.
8. Click the Munitions Model field and select the desired ATACMS nomenclature.
9. Click the Effects Desired field and select the desired effects level.
10. Click the Calculate Qty field. Window populates with the number of rounds required and the expected coverage.
11. Click Cancel to close Mission Calculator window, or edit inputs on the window to re-compute.
12. Calculate the Platoon Area Hazard, Target Area Hazard, and Minimum Firing Capability.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0844-HMRS-1421: PLAN AN ATACMS-BAT USING THE MUNITIONS CALCULATOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, with a database and current situation displayed.

STANDARD: Successfully plan an ATACMS-BAT using the Munitions Calculator

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Click the Mission Calculator icon on the Current menu bar.
2. Click the Target Number field and type the target number. The Munitions Calculator window populates with target location, type and dimensions.
3. Click the Weapon Type field and select Rocket/Missile.
4. Enter the fire unit and number of launchers to consider.
5. Click the Shell field and select ATACMS BAT.
6. Click the Next button to display the ATACMS BAT/BAT-P3 Munitions window
7. Click the Effects Desired field and select the desired effects level.
8. Click the Calculate Qty field. Window populates with the number of Go/No Go Status, rounds required and the expected coverage.
9. Click the Fire Unit/Firing Point column and select a fire unit ID Enter firing point or firing unit location for each segment.
10. Click Cancel to close Mission Calculator window, or edit inputs on the

window to re-compute.

11. Store the Platoon Area Hazard, Target Area Hazard, and Minimum Firing Capability geometries and the target and segments store in the planned target list.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0844-HMRS-1422: PROCESS A ROCKET/MISSILE FIRE MISSION USING DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, a database and current situation displayed, and digital communications established with controlling unit's AFATDS.

STANDARD: Successfully process a rocket fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received digitally from higher headquarters in a time limit of one minute. Time starts when complete call for fire/fire order is received. Time stops when data is displayed with a capable rocket/missile solution.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive a call for fire/fire order over appropriate fire-direction net.
2. Open Intervention Point list.
3. If coordination is required, FDC request approval prior to transmitting mission to launcher section. Select appropriate launcher as directed by fire order.
4. Click on Send Selected or Accept Recommendation button to send fire order to appropriate launcher(s).
5. Receive a call for fire/fire order over appropriate fire-direction net.
6. Open Intervention Point list.
7. If coordination is required, FDC request approval prior to transmitting mission to launcher section. Select appropriate launcher as directed by fire order.
8. Click on Send Selected or Accept Recommendation button to send fire order to appropriate launcher(s).

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0844-HMRS-1423: PROCESS A ROCKET/MISSILE FIRE MISSION USING VOICE
COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FDC Marine

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, with a database and current situation displayed. FDC loses digital communications with controlling unit.

STANDARD: Successfully process a rocket fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received via voice net from higher headquarters in a time limit of two minutes. Time starts when complete call for fire/fire order is received. Time stops when data is displayed with a capable rocket/missile solution.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive a call for fire/fire order over voice fire-direction net.
2. Enter Method of Control.
3. Enter Fire Unit size as appropriate.
4. Enter location, category/type, and shape in the Target Description section.
5. Select the Munitions tab and enter appropriate rocket/missile model in the Shell field and number of rounds into FFE#1 field.
6. Select the More Mission Data tab. Add appropriate launcher sections to fire mission.
7. Click Analyze Target button.
8. Open the Intervention Point list and select the appropriate Target number.
9. Display Rocket/Missile Solution. If coordination is required, FDC request approval prior to transmitting mission to launcher section. Click Accept Recommendation to send Fire Order to appropriate launcher.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

5014. INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS (0848)

0848-HMRS-1501: CONSTRUCT A HIMARS SURFACE DANGER ZONE DIAGRAM (SDZ) FOR FIRING POINT SAFETY.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, plotting scale, range and azimuth protractor, map pens, overlays, and reduced range practice rocket (RRPR) SDZ values chart.

STANDARD: Successfully construct an SDZ for firing point safety within 15 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the installation impact area
2. Plot the firing point
3. Define the SDZ impact area by inscribing a rectangle within the installation impact area.
4. Determine the entry arguments for RRPR SDZ values chart
5. Apply distances W, X, Y inward from the edges of the SDZ impact area.
6. Plot the azimuth limits
7. Plot the maximum and minimum range limits
8. Construct Area F.
9. Construct the Flight Corridors
10. Construct Exclusion Area I
11. Label Exclusion Area II

REFERENCE:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
-

0848-HMRS-1502: CONSTRUCT A HIMARS SURFACE DANGER DIAGRAM (SDZ) FOR OPERATIONS AREA SAFETY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, plotting scale, range and azimuth protractor, map pens, overlays, and reduced range practice rocket (RRPR) SDZ values chart.

STANDARD: Successfully construct an SDZ for operations area safety within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot installation impact area.
2. Plot operations area
3. Define the SDZ impact area by inscribing a rectangle within the installation impact area
4. Determine the entry arguments for RRPR SDZ values chart
5. Apply distances W, X, and Y inward from the edges of the SDZ impact area.
6. Plot the azimuth limits.
7. Plot maximum and minimum range limits.
8. Construct Area F.
9. Construct the Flight Corridors.
10. Construct Exclusion Area I.
11. Label Exclusion Area II

REFERENCE:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
-

0848-HMRS-1503: CALCULATE HIMARS SAFETY-T USING THE OPERATIONS AREA METHOD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Firing Point SDZ, and two mission ready HIMARS launchers.

STANDARD: Successfully calculate a HIMARS operation area safety-t.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify, make current, and transmit current meteorological message.
2. Ensure that each section chief has verified the launcher database as required.
3. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from the rearmost point in the OPAREA to the lower left-hand corner of the target area. (Fire Mission 1).
4. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from the foremost point in the OPAREA to the upper right hand corner of the target area. (Fire Mission 2).
5. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from the left most point in the OPAREA to the lower left-hand corner of the target area. (Fire Mission 3).
6. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from the rightmost point in the OPAREA to the upper right-hand corner of the target area. (Fire Mission 4).
7. Send these fire missions to two independent launchers.
8. Record the azimuth and quadrant elevation values for all four missions from the two launchers and ensure they agree within less than one mil.
9. Using fire missions 1 determine minimum quadrant elevation.
10. Using fire missions 2 determine maximum quadrant elevation.
11. Using fire mission 3 determine left azimuth limit.

12. Using fire mission 4 determine right azimuth limit.
13. Construct safety-t.

REFERENCE:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
-

0848-HMRS-1504: CALCULATE HIMARS SAFETY-T USING THE FIRE POINT METHOD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Firing Point SDZ, and two mission ready HIMARS launchers.

STANDARD: Successfully calculate a HIMARS point safety-t.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify, make current, and transmit current meteorological message.
2. Ensure that each section chief has verified the launcher database as required.
3. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from firing point to the upper right-hand corner of the target area (Fire mission 1) compare grid coordinates and altitudes with FDO determined grids and altitudes.
4. Extract grid coordinates and altitudes from firing point to the lower left-hand corner of the target area (Fire mission 2) compare grid coordinates and altitudes with FDO determined grids and altitudes.
5. Send these fire missions to two independent launchers.
6. Record the azimuth and quadrant elevation values for both missions from the two launchers and ensure they agree within less than one mil.
7. Using fire mission 1 determines minimum quadrant elevation and right azimuth limit.
8. Using fire mission 2 determines maximum quadrant elevation and left azimuth limit.
9. Construct safety-t.

REFERENCE:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety
-

0848-HMRS-1505: CONSTRUCT A HIMARS POINT-TO-POINT SURFACE DANGER DIAGRAM (SDZ)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, plotting scale, range and azimuth protractor, map pens, overlays, and reduced range practice rocket (RRPR) SDZ values chart.

STANDARD: Successfully construct a HIMARS point to point Surface Danger Diagram (SDZ) within 15 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the target point and installation impact area
2. Plot the firing point.
3. Plot the AOF from the firing point to the target point.
4. Determine the entry argument for RRPR SDZ values chart
5. Apply distances W, X, and Y outwards from the target point.
6. Construct Area F.
7. Construct the Flight Corridors.
8. Construct Exclusion Area I.
9. Label Exclusion Area II.

REFERENCE:

1. JREGTO 3570.1C Standing Operating Procedures for Field Artillery Safety

0848-HMRS-2501: SUPERVISE ADDITION OF A LAUNCHER TO THE MASTER UNIT LIST

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed and database restored, supervise entry of data necessary to add a launcher to the Master Unit List.

STANDARD: Supervise addition of a launcher to the master unit list, ensuring that all required information is entered correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure correct unit role and unit type are selected.
2. Ensure correct name and unit ID are assigned.
3. Ensure correct TACFIRE Alias, AFATDS Unit ID number, and VMF number are entered.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0848-HMRS-2502: SUPERVISE ENTRY OF UPLOADED AMMUNITION INTO THE AMMO FOLDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed and at least one launcher unit constructed.

STANDARD: Successful entry of the MLRS Family of munitions for a specific launcher in the ammo folder of the launcher unit data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that correct rocket/missile nomenclature is selected from the Uploaded Rockets folder of the launcher unit data.
2. Ensure that current ammunition count is entered in the appropriate posture response time field.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0848-HMRS-2503: SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF LAUNCHER FIRING POINTS, HIDE POINTS, AND RE-LOAD POINTS IN THE AFATDS CURRENT SITUATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed and the battery/platoon FDC unit constructed.

STANDARD: Successful construction of launcher firing points, hide points, or reload points

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure points reported from launcher via data communications are correct.
2. Ensure correct point location type is selected.
3. Ensure correct Effective Time/Expiration Time is entered.
4. Ensure correct Parking Heading Azimuth for firing point is entered.
5. Ensure correct coordinates and altitudes are entered in the Location Field.
6. Ensure appropriate Mask data is entered (if applicable).

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2504: SUPERVISE CREATION OF A STORED AMMUNITION SITE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed and the battery/platoon FDC unit constructed.

STANDARD: Stored ammunition inventory for launcher unit is created.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure creation of new storage site is completed.
2. Ensure Stored Site Data is updated with the correct location of storage site.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2505: SUPERVISE INITIAL REPORTING OF FIRE UNIT STATUS TO HIGHER AND SUPPORTED HEADQUARTERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS current situation displayed, Command and Support Relationships established, and communications have been established with higher headquarters.

STANDARD: Initial report of fire unit status is submitted to higher or supported headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure fire unit status is reported as soon as available.
2. Initial report of fire unit status is transmitted either voice or digitally.
3. Ensure proper selection of distribution list or destination unit for report to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2506: SUPERVISE CREATION OF A FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (FCS) NETWORK

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated.

STANDARD: FCS Network is created in the current communications configuration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure network is named correctly.
2. Ensure correct protocol, appropriate two-digit address, media device, data encoding, data rate, preamble, block mode, and device/SPLL(Self-Propelled Loader/Launcher) number is selected based on communications parameters established by higher headquarters.
3. Ensure Destination Units for each launcher or FDC/POC are created in the Destination Units table.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2507: SUPERVISE FIRE CONTROL SYSTEM (FCS) MONITORING AT THE BATTERY OR PLATOON

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and a communications configuration and unit database restored.

STANDARD: Successfully establish FCS Monitoring at the Battery/Platoon Operations Center/FDC.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure FCS communications network is created.
2. Ensure all launchers in the battery or platoon are assigned to the FCS network.
3. Ensure communications path to all battery or platoon operations centers via VMF or Mil-Std 188-220 IP or EPLRS FSTI network is established.
4. Ensure POC is assigned a unique device number (PL_1 through PL_5) and

- Battery Operation Center/FDC is assigned as FDC.
5. Ensure secondary indirect routes are created for each launcher via its platoon FDC.
 6. Ensure FCS monitoring of battery-to-launcher messages is established.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2508: SUPERVISE CORRECTIVE ACTION TO INVALID RECEIVED MESSAGE SERIALIZATION FROM A LAUNCHER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated and communications established with a launcher.

STANDARD: Successfully correct communications failure resulting from Invalid Received Message Serialization from a launcher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure transmit or receive serialization numbers are changed to the appropriate serialization number.
2. Ensure communications are reestablished without invalid serialization error messages.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2509: SUPERVISE ACTIONS IN RESPONSE TO FCS COMMUNICATION FAILURE DURING A FIRING MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, started, activated, and has an active fire mission, but no digital communications with the launcher.

STANDARD: Launcher successfully completes fire mission after FCS Comm failure.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Compose appropriate fire order for transmission to launcher(s).
2. Ensure FDC transitions fire mission to voice communications network and announces fire mission to appropriate launcher.
3. Direct that once launcher reports that mission has been fired, End of Mission is given, and mission is removed from Current Active Target List.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2510: SUPERVISE ASSIGNMENT OF A POSTURE TO A BATTERY, PLATOON OPERATIONS CENTER, OR LAUNCHER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated.

STANDARD: Designate a Posture to a Battery, Platoon Operations Center, or launcher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Posture is assigned by location or on-call target.
2. Ensure correct azimuth is entered.
3. Ensure that the From Date Time Group and to Date Time Group is entered for effective and expiration time of the posture.
4. Verify appropriate munitions model response times (0-2, 2-5, 5-20 min) based on movement times to re-load point from current position and ammunition available.
5. Ensure Posture is transmitted or saved.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2511: SUPERVISE REQUEST OF DATA FROM A LAUNCHER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and communications established with a launcher.

STANDARD: Request Status message is transmitted to appropriate launcher and information is processed once received.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the type of information to be requested from the launcher.
2. Ensure AFATDS operator transmits Request Status message to the appropriate launcher.
3. Ensure that data requested from launcher is plotted and recorded, and updates the Unit Data and the geometries for each point within the geometry workspace.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0848-HMRS-2512: DIRECT A LAUNCHER TO MOVE TO A RELOAD POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated and communications established with a launcher.

STANDARD: Launcher is successfully directed to move to a reload point using digital communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that the launcher selected to move is transmitted the Send to Reload Point Message from SPLL Commands.
2. Ensure that the action the launcher will perform at the reload point is directed in the message.
3. Ensure request is transmitted to the launcher. Launcher receives request and transmits response code to the AFATDS.
4. Ensure necessary action is taken from Response Code Message.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2513: DIRECT A LAUNCHER TO MOVE TO A FIRING, RENDEZVOUS, MOVE, SURVEY CONTROL OR HIDE POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated and communications established with a launcher.

STANDARD: Successfully direct a Launcher to Move to a Firing, Rendezvous, Move, Survey Control or Hide Point, using digital communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure FCS Weapon Status monitor is displayed and launcher requiring action is selected.
2. Ensure appropriate SPLL command is selected and transmitted to the launcher.
3. Response Code message is viewed upon receipt, and appropriate action

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2514: SUPERVISE PLANNING OF A ROCKET MISSION USING THE MUNITIONS CALCULATOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated with a database and the current situation.

STANDARD: Successfully Plan a Rocket Mission using the Munitions Calculator.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure correct Target Number is entered in the Target Number field.
2. Ensure correct Fire Unit or number of launchers to consider for calculation is entered.
3. Ensure Rocket/Missile is selected for the Weapon Type field.
4. Ensure Desired Effects level is entered in the Effects Desired field.
5. Verify Calculated Qty recommended. Ensure number of required rockets that must be fired to achieve the desired effects are available.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2515: MANAGE THE LOADABLE MUNITIONS MANAGER (LMM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated.

STANDARD: Successfully activate the Loadable Munitions Manager and define the parameters required for constructing the Platoon Area Hazard (PAH) geometry for Army Tactical Missile System (ATACMS) Anti-Personnel, Anti-Material (APAM).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the desired Inactive LMM is activated.
2. Ensure geographically related environmental parameters for computing effects data for Brilliant Anti-Tank (BAT) sub-munitions in the Region field.
3. Ensure parameters for constructing the PAH geometry are used by deactivating the selected LMM and entering the desired values for radius in the XDIST field and height above the PAH in the XALT field.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2516: SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF AN ARMY TACTICAL MISSILE SYSTEM (ATACMS)/ANTI-PERSONNEL, ANTI-MATERIAL (APAM) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, current situation displayed and ATACMS/APAM rockets available for use. Mission requiring ATACMS/APAM rockets are received from higher headquarters with appropriate coordination data.

STANDARD: After fire order is announced and tactical fire direction solution is computed, mission is successfully processed for use of ATACMS APAM Mission with AFATDS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure target location, category and type, and appropriate rocket type is entered. Once required information is entered, click analyze target.
2. Once a capable option solution for Rocket/Missile is determined, ensure mission is passed to the appropriate launcher(s).
3. Ensure further coordination is requested (if applicable).
4. Ensure mission status is tracked through use of FCS network, or voice network.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0848-HMRS-2517: SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF AN ARMY TACTICAL MISSILE SYSTEM (ATACMS) BRILLIANT ANTI-TANK (BAT) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, current situation displayed ATACMS/BAT rockets available for use. Mission requiring ATACMS/BAT rockets are received from higher headquarters with appropriate coordination data.

STANDARD: After fire order is announced and tactical fire direction solution is computed, mission is successfully processed for use of ATACMS/BAT with AFATDS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure target location, category and type, shape and size, and appropriate rocket type is entered.
2. Once a capable option solution for Rocket/Missile is determined, ensure mission is passed to the appropriate launcher(s).
3. Ensure further coordination is requested (if applicable).
4. Ensure mission status is tracked through use of FCS network, or voice network.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2518: SUPERVISE ESTABLISHMENT OF STAY-HOT, SHOOT FAST MISSION
(SHSF) PARAMETERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and current situation displayed.

STANDARD: Successfully establish Stay-Hot, Shoot Fast Mission Parameters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure operator enables the SHSF Processing box, and close window to enable processing.
2. Ensure filtering of ATI messages to identify SHSF targets is established by setting or selecting the desired target type/category and Tolerance Zones 1 and 2.
3. Ensure appropriate minimum distances between ATI target location and ATI impact predict location is acceptable for SHSF engagement in the Minimum Range field.
4. Ensure once editing is complete, preferences are applied, and the Stay-Hot, Shoot-Fast Processing window is closed.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0848-HMRS-2519: SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF A STAY-HOT, SHOOT FAST MISSION
(SHSF)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, and current situation displayed and SHSF parameters established.

STANDARD: Successfully process a Stay-Hot, Shoot Fast Mission Parameters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the Initiate Fire Mission window is completed by entering target location, Method of Control, suitable target category and type, and the appropriate ATACMS missile in the Munitions tab.

2. Ensure Coordination Request is processed (if applicable). Also ensure associated geometries are automatically transmitted based on data distribution setup.
3. Ensure FDC tracks mission status of the launchers. Take appropriate actions if launcher denies mission or communications with launcher fails.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2520: PLAN AN ATACMS-APAM OR HE MISSION USING THE MUNITIONS CALCULATOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, with a database and current situation displayed.

STANDARD: Successfully plan an ATACMS-APAM or HE Mission using the Munitions Calculator

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the Mission Calculator icon is selected from the Current menu bar.
2. Ensure the target number is entered, and the Munitions Calculator window populates with target location, type and dimensions.
3. Ensure Rocket/Missile is selected for the Weapon Type field
4. Ensure the fire unit and number of launchers to consider is entered.
5. Ensure ATACMS APAM is selected for munitions type.
6. Ensure the Conventional Munitions window is displayed.
7. Ensure the Firing Point field is edited with the grid of the firing point
8. Ensure the desired ATACMS nomenclature is entered.
9. Ensure Desired Effects level is entered in the Effects Desired field.
10. Verify Calculated Qty recommended. Ensure number of required rockets that must be fired to achieve the desired effects are available.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
 2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)
-

0848-HMRS-2521: SUPERVISE THE PLANNING OF AN ATACMS-BAT MISSION USING THE MUNITIONS CALCULATOR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, with a database and current situation displayed.

STANDARD: Successfully plan an ATACMS-BAT using the Munitions Calculator

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the Mission Calculator icon on the Current menu bar is selected.
2. Ensure the target number is entered. Verify that the Munitions Calculator window populates with target location, type and dimensions.
3. Ensure Rocket/Missile is selected for the Weapon Type field
4. Enter the fire unit and number of launchers to consider.
5. Ensure ATACMS-BAT is selected for the Shell field.
6. Ensure Desired Effects level is entered in the Effects Desired field.
7. Verify the Calculate Qty field. Ensure that the window populates with the number of Go/No Go Status, rounds required and the expected coverage.
8. Ensure firing point or firing unit location is selected for each segment.
9. Ensure the AFATDS operator stores the Platoon Area Hazard, Target Area Hazard, and Minimum Firing Capability geometries. Also verify the target and segments are stored in the planned target list.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0848-HMRS-2522: SUPERVISE THE PROCESSING OF A ROCKET/MISSILE FIRE MISSION USING DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, a database and current situation displayed, and digital communications established with controlling unit's AFATDS.

STANDARD: Successfully process a rocket fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received digitally from higher headquarters in a time limit of one minute. Time starts when complete call for fire/fire order is received. Time stops when data is displayed with a capable rocket/missile solution.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure call for fire/fire order is received over appropriate fire-direction net.
2. Ensure operator opens Intervention Point list.
3. If coordination is required, directs FDC to request approval prior to

transmitting mission to launcher section. Ensure appropriate launcher is selected as directed by fire order.

4. Ensure operator clicks on Send Selected or Accept Recommendation button to send fire order to appropriate launcher(s).

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

0848-HMRS-2523: SUPERVISE PROCESSING A ROCKET/MISSILE FIRE MISSION USING VOICE COMMUNICATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Ops Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an AFATDS workstation that is powered, with AFATDS started and activated, with a database and current situation displayed. FDC loses digital communications with controlling unit.

STANDARD: Successfully process a rocket fire mission for a pre-planned or on-call target received via voice net from higher headquarters in a time limit of two minutes. Time starts when complete call for fire/fire order is received. Time stops when data is displayed with a capable rocket/missile solution.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure call for fire/fire order over appropriate voice fire-direction net.
2. Ensure correct Method of Control is entered.
3. Ensure appropriate Fire Unit size is selected.
4. Ensure location, category/type, and shape are entered in the Target Description section.
5. Ensure the Munitions tab is selected and appropriate rocket/missile model is entered in the Shell field and number of rounds into FFE#1 field.
6. Ensure the More Mission Data tab is selected. Ensure appropriate launcher sections are added to fire mission.
7. Direct operator to click Analyze Target button.
8. Ensure the Intervention Point list is displayed and the appropriate Target number is selected.
9. Ensure Rocket/Missile Solution is displayed. If coordination is required, FDC request approval prior to transmitting mission to launcher section. Click Accept Recommendation to send Fire Order to appropriate launcher.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0) USMC HIMARS AFATDS Job Aids (AFATDS Version 6.4.0.0)
2. AFATDS Supervisor's Notebook (AFATDS 6.4.0.0)

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

EXPEDITIONARY FIRE SUPPORT SYSTEM
(EFSS)

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	6000	6-2

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

EXPEDITIONARY FIRE SUPPORT SYSTEM
(EFSS)

6000. PURPOSE. This chapter will contain both individual and collective events which are still under development.

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

CREW-SERVED WEAPONS TRAINING

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	7000	7-2
EVENT CODING	7001	7-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	7002	7-3
PREREQUISITES.	7003	7-3
BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	7004	7-3
INDEX OF EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA	7005	7-6
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	7006	7-8

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

CREW-SERVED WEAPONS TRAINING

7000. PURPOSE

1. The purpose of this chapter is to provide 3000 (MOJT) level training events for the training of Marines that are assigned to a crew-served weapon team. The following guidelines are used as the basis for the following events:

a. Each team has three Marines assigned.

b. Ammunition requirements were derived from the references and then multiplied by three (quantity reflected in the events below) to reflect the ammunition required to train (1) 3-Marine, crew-served weapon team (each Marine fires the course of fire); quantities expressed up to the next higher hundred for easier planning/requisitioning.

c. all of the Marines will receive the same training in order to allow for greatest depth of knowledge among the team and maximum flexibility in the employment of the weapon system throughout the spectrum of artillery operations.

2. The three billets assigned within the team are Ammunition Man, Assistant Gunner and Gunner. No crew-served weapons specific training is conducted by the formal schools at Ft. Sill, OK, therefore, all training will be conducted by the unit.

3. No changes to T/O or T/E are required or recommended within these tasks.

7001. EVENT CODING

1. Events in the T&R manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one - Each event in this chapter begins with "ARTY" indicating that the event is equally applicable throughout the various echelons of a Operating Force (OPFOR) artillery unit.

b. Field two - This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas:

GEN - Common tasks that are generally prerequisite to subsequent tasks
EMPL - Employment
HMG - Heavy Machine Gun
MK19 - MK19
MMG - Medium Machine Gun

- c. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

7002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. Events contained in this chapter are designed to complement ITS contained in MCO 1510.121A, MCO 1510.89B, and MCO 1510.90A Marine Corps Common Skills Program and the Marine Corps Common Skills Handbook. For that reason, tasks overlap for the express purpose of making this a comprehensive collection of tasks/events that are required to meet the needs of crew-served weapons training in artillery units.

2. Each Event contains a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section with plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). Ultimate use of the Range/Training Area Code is to relate ranges to readiness by identifying those Events that cannot be accomplished at a certain location due to lack of ranges.

7003. PREREQUISITES

1. Marine PVT-CPL
2. Qualification with T/O weapon.

7004. BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

1. Ammunition Man. The Ammunition Man carries out the orders of the Gunner and unit leader. He is responsible for the condition, care, and economical use of his weapon and equipment. He is responsible for changing barrels on the machine-gun. He is responsible for security. His rank is a Private thru Lance Corporal. His T/O weapon is the M16 series service rifle.

2. Core Capabilities:

- a. Carries out the orders of the machine-gun Team Leader.
- b. Performs the tasks required of an Ammunition Man in a machine-gun team of the machine-gun section of a weapons platoon.
- c. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M240G medium machine-gun.
- d. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the M16 series service rifle.
- e. Utilizes grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.

f. Determines current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.

g. Performs self-aid and buddy aid.

h. Performs individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.

i. Communicates using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.

j. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machine-gun team.

k. Repels an enemy assault by fire and close combat.

3. Assistant Gunner. The Assistant Gunner carries out the orders of the Gunner. He is responsible for spotting rounds impact, making accurate corrections for the Gunner, and for changing barrels as required. He is responsible for security. His rank is a Lance Corporal.

4. Core Capabilities:

a. Carries out the orders of the Gunner.

b. Performs the tasks required of an Assistant Gunner in a machine-gun team.

c. Performs operator maintenance for and operates the assigned machine-gun.

d. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the M16 series service rifle.

e. Utilizes grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.

f. Determines current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.

g. Performs self-aid and buddy aid.

h. Performs individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.

i. Communicates using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.

j. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machine-gun team.

k. Repels an enemy assault by fire and close combat.

5. Gunner. The Gunner carries out the orders of the Local Security Chief or assigned unit commander. He is responsible for the condition, care, and economical use of his assigned weapon (M240G, M2 .50 cal and MK19 40mm

machine-guns) and equipment. In combat, he is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and effective employment of his ground or vehicle mounted machine-gun. He must also ensure his Assistant Gunner is trained effectively on the machine-gun. His rank is a Corporal.

6. Core Capabilities:

- a. Carries out the orders of the Local Security Chief.
- b. Performs the tasks required of a Gunner in a machine-gun team.
- c. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an machine-gun.
- d. Performs operator maintenance for, and is a proficient marksman with the M16 series service rifle.
- e. Utilizes grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
- f. Determines current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
- g. Performs self-aid and buddy aid.
- h. Performs individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
- i. Communicates using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
- j. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machine-gun team.
- k. Repels an enemy assault by fire and close combat.

7005. INDEX OF EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA

Event Code	Event	Page
	GENERAL	
ARTY-GEN-2000	Identify characteristics, weapons groups, and group components	7-8
ARTY-GEN-2001	Disassemble a machine-gun	7-8
ARTY-GEN-2002	Assemble a machine-gun	7-8
ARTY-GEN-2003	Identify types and characteristics of ammunition	7-9
ARTY-GEN-2004	Identify causes for malfunctions and stoppages	7-9
ARTY-GEN-2005	Demonstrate proper Traverse and Elevation (T&E) manipulation	7-10
ARTY-GEN-2007	Perform gun drill procedures	7-10
ARTY-GEN-3102	Engage air targets with machineguns	7-11
	EMPLOYMENT	
ARTY-EMPL-2000	Prepare a machine-gun range card	7-11
ARTY-EMPL-2002	Direct the acquisition of machine-gun targets	7-12
ARTY-EMPL-2003	Construct a machine-gun fighting position	7-12
ARTY-EMPL-2004	Issue machine-gun fire commands	7-13
ARTY-EMPL-2005	React to machine-gun fire commands	7-14
ARTY-EMPL-2007	Lay a machinegun utilizing the gunner's rule	7-14
ARTY-EMPL-2008	Lay a machinegun utilizing the leader's rule	7-15
ARTY-EMPL-2009	Select a machine-gun firing position	7-15
ARTY-EMPL-2010	Lay a machine-gun on a predetermined azimuth	7-16
ARTY-EMPL-2011	Inspect a machine-gun fighting position	7-17
ARTY-EMPL-2013	Advise the commander on the employment of machine-guns	7-18
	HEAVY MACHINEGUN	
ARTY-HMG-3200	Place the M2 heavy machinegun into action on an M3 tripod	7-18
ARTY-HMG-3201	(Table I) Execute a 10-meter tripod firing exercise with the M2 heavy machinegun	7-18
ARTY-HMG-3202	(Table I) Execute a tripod mounted field zero firing exercise with the M2 heavy machinegun	7-20
ARTY-HMG-3203	(Table I) Execute a tripod mounted, limited-visibility sight zero firing exercise with the M2 heavy machinegun	7-21
ARTY-HMG-3204	(Table II) Execute a tripod mounted firing exercise with the M2 heavy machinegun	7-23
ARTY-HMG-3205	(Table III) Execute a vehicle mounted firing exercise with an M2 heavy machinegun	7-23
ARTY-HMG-3206	(Table IV) Execute a predetermined data firing exercise with the M2 heavy machinegun	7-25

ARTY-HMG-3207	(Table V) Engage targets with an appropriate limited-visibility sight mounted on an M2 heavy machinegun	7-26
	MK19	
ARTY-MK19-3300	Place the MK-19 heavy machinegun into action on an M3 tripod	7-27
ARTY-MK19-3301	Field zero the MK-19 heavy machinegun	7-28
ARTY-MK19-3302	(Table I) Execute an MK-19 tripod mounted firing exercise	7-28
ARTY-MK19-3303	(Table II) Execute a vehicle mounted MK-19 firing exercise	7-30
ARTY-MK19-3304	(Table III) Execute a predetermined firing exercise with an MK-19 heavy machinegun	7-32
ARTY-MK19-3305	(Table IV) Engage targets with a limited visibility sight on an MK-19 heavy machinegun	7-34
	MEDIUM MACHINE GUN	
ARTY-MMG-3401	(Table I) Execute ten-meter bipod firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun	7-35
ARTY-MMG-3402	(Table II) Execute a ten-meter tripod firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun	7-37
ARTY-MMG-3403	(Table III) Execute a tripod mounted field zero firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun	7-38
ARTY-MMG-3405	(Table IV) Execute a tripod mounted firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun	7-40
ARTY-MMG-3407	(Table VI) Engage targets with a night vision sight mounted on an M240G medium machinegun	7-41
ARTY-MMG-3408	Execute a predetermined data firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun	7-43

7006. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

ARTY-GEN-2000: Identify characteristics, weapon groups, and group components

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 month

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an assigned machine-gun.

STANDARD: Without the aid of reference, identify/state the weapons characteristics, weapon groups, and or group components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the characteristics, including ranges, and weapon components.

REFERENCES:

1. MWCP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery
 2. Field Manual 23-27 - MK 19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3
 3. FM 23-65 Browning Machine-gun Caliber .50 HB M2
 4. FM 3-22.68 (FM 23-67) Crew-served Machine Guns, 5.56mm and 7.62mm
-

ARTY-GEN-2001: Disassemble a machine-gun

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an assembled, assigned machine-gun.

STANDARD: Without the aid of reference, disassemble the machine-gun in 2 minutes or less.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Disassemble machine-gun.

REFERENCES:

1. MWCP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery
2. Field Manual 23-27 - MK 19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3
3. FM 23-65 Browning Machine-gun Caliber .50 HB M2
4. FM 3-22.68 (FM 23-67) Crew-served Machine Guns, 5.56mm and 7.62mm

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Maneuver/Training area

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area; Light Forces

ARTY-GEN-2002: Assemble a machine-gun

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a disassembled, assigned machine-gun.

STANDARD: Without the aid of reference, assemble the machine-gun in 2 minutes or less.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble the machine-gun.

REFERENCES:

1. MWCP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery
 2. Field Manual 23-27 - MK 19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3
 3. FM 23-65 Browning Machine-gun Caliber .50 HB M2
 4. FM 3-22.68 (FM 23-67) Crew-served Machine Guns, 5.56mm and 7.62mm
-

ARTY-GEN-2003: Identify types and characteristics of ammunition

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given ammunition, live or training.

STANDARD: Without the aid of reference, identify the different types of ammunition and state their characteristics for all automatic/crew-served weapons.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify ammunition by caliber and weapon compatibility.
2. State the characteristics of the ammunition used with automatic/crew-served weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. MWCP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery
 2. Field Manual 23-27 - MK 19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3
 3. FM 23-65 Browning Machine-gun Caliber .50 HB M2
 4. FM 3-22.68 (FM 23-67) Crew-served Machine Guns, 5.56mm and 7.62mm
-

ARTY-GEN-2004: Identify causes for malfunctions and stoppages

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario of a functioning crew-served weapon which encounters a malfunction or stoppage.

STANDARD: Without the aid of reference, state the causes of a malfunction or stoppage to the cycle of operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Per the standard.

REFERENCES:

1. MWCP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery
 2. Field Manual 23-27 - MK 19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3
 3. FM 23-65 Browning Machine-gun Caliber .50 HB M2
 4. FM 3-22.68 (FM 23-67) Crew-served Machine Guns, 5.56mm and 7.62mm
-

ARTY-GEN-2005: Demonstrate proper Traverse and Elevation (T&E) manipulation

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a machine-gun properly mounted on a tripod.

STANDARD: Without the aid of reference, demonstrate proper T&E manipulation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. As directed, manipulate the T&E.

REFERENCES:

1. MWCP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery
 2. Field Manual 23-27 - MK 19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3
 3. FM 23-65 Browning Machine-gun Caliber .50 HB M2
 4. FM 3-22.68 (FM 23-67) Crew-served Machine Guns, 5.56mm and 7.62mm
-

ARTY-GEN-2007: Perform gun drill procedures

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an assigned machine-gun, tripod, dummy ammunition, and a three Marine team.

STANDARD: Without the aid of reference, perform the gun drills per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MWCP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery
2. Field Manual 23-27 - MK 19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3
3. FM 23-65 Browning Machine-gun Caliber .50 HB M2
4. FM 3-22.68 (FM 23-67) Crew-served Machine Guns, 5.56mm and 7.62mm

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Maneuver/Training area

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area; Light Forces

ARTY-GEN-3102: Engage air targets with machineguns

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: A machinegun unit is supporting tactical operations. Threat forces have rotary and fixed wing aircraft as well as Remotely Piloted Vehicles (RPVs). The gun teams have been assigned sectors to scan. The hostile criteria, weapons control status, and air defense warnings are established. Enemy aircraft are approaching friendly units.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Each gun team is assigned a primary and secondary sector of fire.
2. Machinegun unit leader determines point at which hostile aircraft are entering the maximum effective range.
3. Gunners determine a point of aim, and line and lead angle, depending on the type aircraft engaged.
4. Machinegun unit leaders adjust fire as necessary, based on observation of the tracer stream.
5. Gunners fire continuously throughout the engagement.
6. The machinegun unit leader commands, "Cease fire," when appropriate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-HMG-3200

ARTY-MK19-3300

REFERENCE:

1. MCSP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Maneuver/Training area
2. ISMT - MK19 40mm MG

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task may be accomplished to standard utilizing simulation.
-

ARTY-EMPL-2000: Prepare a machine-gun range card

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an appropriately mounted, SL-3 complete machine-gun, a designated sector of fire, a final protective line or principal direction of fire, a mission, a compass, and writing materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without the aid of reference, range card is prepared that correctly annotates each item of information required by the reference and is

completed within 15 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a machine-gun range card.
2. Submit copy of prepared range card to higher headquarters.

REFERENCE:

1. MWCP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Maneuver/Training area

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area; Light Forces

ARTY-EMPL-2002: Direct the acquisition of machine-gun targets

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a machine-gun team mission order. This event can be conducted in conjunction with a previously detailed range or in the ISMT.

STANDARD: By issuing effective command and control that supports achievement of the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure effective fire is distributed over the entire target.
2. Ensure single, heavy machine-guns on the tripod engage targets of 100 mils or less in width.
3. Ensure single, medium machine-guns on the tripod or bipod engage targets of 50 mils or less.
4. Ensure a machine-gun team/teams are assigned targets that exceed the widths in steps 3 and 4.
5. Ensure (when practical) at least 2 machine-guns are assigned the same mission.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area; Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

ARTY-EMPL-2003: Construct a machine-gun fighting position

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an entrenching tool, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without the aid of reference, select and construct a machine-gun fighting position that best support the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Per the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery
2. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Team

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area; Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

ARTY-EMPL-2004: Issue machine-gun fire commands

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a machine-gun team mission order. This event can be conducted in conjunction with a previously detailed range or in the ISMT.

STANDARD: Support the achievement of the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Alert the machine-gun team/team by announcing unit size, in order to choose the gun crews and ready them to receive, and execute the fire command.
2. Given an accurate description of direction to the target issue direction when targets are not obvious use a reference point (RP), ensuring that the word TARGET precedes the target description.
3. Issue a brief target description, in order to inform the machine-gun gunners of the nature of the target.
4. Issue the range to the target; ensuring announcement is delivered in even digits, hundreds or thousands.
5. Issue assignments/methods only when specific assignments are required to divide or subdivide the target, assign class of fire, or announce the rate of fire.
6. Issue the control order, in order to open fire.
7. Issue subsequent fire commands, in order to repeat or correct a fire command, to adjust fire, to cease or commence fire, or terminate the alert.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area; Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

ARTY-EMPL-2005: React to machine-gun fire commands

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an appropriately mounted, SL-3 complete machine-gun, while wearing a fighting load. This event can be conducted in conjunction with a previously detailed range or in the ISMT.

STANDARD: In accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engage a target with a machine-gun.
2. Make corrections as directed by the unit leader.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

ARTY-EMPL-2007: Lay a machinegun utilizing the gunner's rule

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, depression stop, and a designated target at 850 meters or less, while wearing a fighting load. This event can be conducted in conjunction with a previously detailed range or in the ISMT.

STANDARD: By obtaining the safety limit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Aim in on designated target.
2. Raise the rear sight to 1,500 for the M240G, or 1600 for the M2 machinegun.
3. Look through sight, new point of aim is the safety limit.
4. Report safety limit to friendly troops.
5. Reset range to target.
6. Emplace depression stops.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
-

ARTY-EMPL-2008: Lay a machinegun utilizing the leader's rule

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, depression stop, and a designated target over 850 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By obtaining the safety limit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an easily identifiable terrain feature to which gunner believes friendly troops can safely advance.
2. Lay the gun on the target with the estimated range to target.
3. For a M240G use the T&E mechanism and depress the muzzle of the gun by a number of mils equal to the range in hundred meters, plus an extra 20 mils.
4. For the M2 set the sight on 1600 meters or the range plus 500 meters, whichever is greater.
5. Look through the sight, new point of aim is safety limit.
6. Report safety limit to friendly troops.
7. Reset range to target.
8. Emplace depression stops.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
-

ARTY-EMPL-2009: Select a machine-gun firing position

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a machine-gun team mission order.

STANDARD: Without the aid of reference, select the machine-gun firing position which best supports the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the team's/team's mission from higher headquarters mission, commander's intent, and team/team tasks.
2. Analyze the assigned sector of fire, ensuring effective coverage of the sector of fire.
3. Analyze the position for good fields of fire.
4. Analyze the effectiveness of available cover and concealment.
5. Ensure the firing position facilitates the exercise of fire control.
6. Ensure machine-guns are located and employed so that they can mutually support one another.
7. Designate the exact firing (primary) position on the ground prior to entrenching.
8. Designate an alternate firing position, which can continue to accomplish the original mission.
9. Designate a supplementary firing position.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Platoon/Team
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area; Light Forces

ARTY-EMPL-2010: Lay a machine-gun on a predetermined azimuth

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete machine-gun, firing tables, compass, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the achievement of the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the compass has been declinated prior to use.
2. Locate the gun position and target on a map and draw a line between the 2 points.
3. Orient the map to the terrain and place the line of sight of the compass along the gun-target line drawn on the map.
4. The Team Leader announces the magnetic azimuth indicated by the compass index to the guns as the direction of lay.
5. In order to measure the angle of site hold the opened compass in a vertical plane with the rear sight toward the body and the angle of sight level lever to the right.
6. Open the cover to an angle of 45 degrees to the face of the compass.
7. Fold the rear sight holder out parallel to the face of the compass with the rear sight perpendicular to the holder.
8. Look through the rear sight and raise or lower the instrument until the center line of the window bisects the opening in the rear sight and the object sighted; then level the tubular level reflected in the mirror, by means of the lever.
9. Read the angle of sight opposite the index. Care must be exercised to maintain the compass in a vertical plane to obtain accurate readings.
10. To measure the angle of elevation open the cover and rear sight holder so they are parallel with the face of the compass.
11. Place the left side of the opened compass on the leveling plates of the breech ring or on a level portion of the piece that is parallel to the bore.
12. Center the bubble of the elevation level and read the angle of elevation.
13. Once readings have been taken use these readings with the firing tables for the correct weapon system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery
2. TM 9-1290-333-15 Compass, Magnetic, Un-mounted: M2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area; Light Forces

ARTY-EMPL-2011: Inspect a machine-gun fighting position

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a sector of fire, a machine-gun firing position, and a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete medium or heavy Machine-Gun.

STANDARD: To ensure correct dimensions and weapons placement in support of the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure tripod is oriented on the center of the assigned sector of fire.
2. Ensure aiming stakes are emplaced and cannot be knocked down easily.
3. Ensure firing platform is large enough to support the machine-gun.
4. Align the barrel of the machine-gun on the final protective line.
5. Align the barrel of the machine-gun on the principal direction of fire, if assigned.
6. Ensure the frontal parapet is a minimum of 3 ft in width and high enough to conceal the crew from the flanks and rear.
7. Ensure position is at least armpit deep and enables the Gunner to shoot with ease.
8. Ensure a shelf 1 foot wide is clear within the position that separates the parapet and the hole.
9. Ensure tripods legs have been emplaced by digging, sandbagging, or staking them down.
10. Ensure there are 3 trench-shaped grenade slumps at various points within the hole.
11. Ensure the position is camouflaged.
12. Ensure the position is concealed from enemy air observation.
13. If time and materials are available, ensure overhead cover has been constructed.
14. Observe the position from the enemies view point to determine inherent weaknesses.
15. Have Team Leader point out alternate and supplementary positions.
16. When there is a 3-man crew, ensure Ammunition Bearer digs a 1 man fighting position to the flank of the position.
17. Ensure a range card is located near the Machine-Gun.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery
2. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Team

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area; Light Forces

ARTY-EMPL-2013: Advise the commander on the employment of machine-guns

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order with a commander's intent and a requirement to employ machine-guns.

STANDARD: To fulfill the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission using METT-T and KOCOA.
2. Consider the characteristics/capabilities of the M240G, M2, and the MK-19 Machine-guns.
3. Consider techniques of fire.
4. Consider employment of machine-guns in the offense and defense.
5. Implement appropriate training.
6. Provide technical and tactical advice to all levels.
7. Make recommendations for employment of the machine-guns.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine-Gun MOD 3
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machine-gun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machine-gun, 7.62mm, M240G
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine-Guns and Machine-Gun Gunnery

ARTY-HMG-3200: Place the M2 heavy machinegun into action on an M3 tripod

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 months

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, an M3 tripod, and ammunition, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: In a time limit of 2 minutes. The time will begin with the command "ACTION" and end when the team leader announces "GUN UP".

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. In accordance with MCWP 3-15.1.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2

ARTY-HMG-3201: (Table I) Execute a 10-meter tripod firing exercise with the M2 heavy machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, ammunition, and the basic machinegun target, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 84 points is required to meet the standard for this exercise.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Raise the rear sight by lifting straight up, until it snaps into the upright position.
2. Adjust the range scale by rotating the elevation screw knob to reflect the range of 500 yards.
3. Rotate the windage knob until the zero index mark on the base of the rear sight is aligned with the index mark on the top of the receiver.
4. Assume a good firing position, and obtain correct sight alignment sight picture on paster A1.
5. Fire three rounds, 1 round at a time, at paster A1.
6. The Gunner will move down range to observe the shot group, triangulate it, and make the necessary adjustments.
7. Fire another three single rounds at paster A1.
8. The Gunner will move down range to observe the shot group, triangulate it, and make the necessary adjustments.
9. The Gunner repeats steps 7 and 8, but shoots at paster A2.
10. If Gunner is able to zero his weapon using nine rounds, have him use remaining three to confirm zero on paster A2.
11. The first string of fire will utilize pasters A3 and A4. A 7 round belt is loaded and fired at each paster (not for score).
12. The second string of fire will utilize pasters A5 through A6. A 35 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster 5 and fires initial 7 round burst, traversing and searching manipulation is then required for subsequent bursts at the remaining pasters ending with paster, 6 (not for score).
13. The third string of fire will utilize pasters A7 through A8. A 56 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster 7 and fires initial 7 round burst. Traversing and searching is required for subsequent burst at the remaining pasters, ending at paster 8 (not for score).
14. The fourth string of fire will utilize pasters B1 through B4. A 28 round belt is loaded. The Gunner fires 7 rounds at each paster, for a total of 28 rounds, in a time limit of 30 seconds per paster. A total of 28 is possible points (scored).
15. The fifth string of fire will utilize pasters B7 through B8. A 56 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster B7 and fires initial 7 round burst. Traversing and searching is required for subsequent burst at the remaining pasters, ending at paster B8, in a time limit of 60 seconds. A total of 56 points is possible (scored).
16. The sixth string of fire will utilize pasters B5 through B6. A 35 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster B5 and fires initial 7 round burst. Traversing and searching manipulation is then required for subsequent bursts at the remaining pasters ending with paster B6 in a time limit of 60 seconds. A total of 35 points is possible (scored).
17. Clear the gun.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-HMG-3200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 BZO Range; 10M-25M Zero

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M2 .50 cal heavy machinegun
A576 CTG, CAL .50, 4&1 LINKED, F/M2 800 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The scoring procedures are as follows; one point is given for each round impacting within each space or touching the boundary of a scoring space but only can be counted once.
2. The total possible points for 10 meter firing exercise is 119 points. A minimum of 84 points is required to meet the standard for this exercise. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 84-95, Sharpshooter 96-107, and Expert 108-119.

ARTY-HMG-3202: (Table I) Execute a tripod mounted field zero firing exercise with the M2 heavy machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, ammunition, and a target at 550 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: Per the references.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun with the Team leader to the right of the gun in order to observe and give commands, Gunner behind the gun, Assistant Gunner to the left of the Gunner, and Ammunition Man providing security.
2. Team leader announces "Fire" command to engage a double E silhouette target at 550 meters, firing at sustained rate.
3. The Gunner raises the rear sight by lifting straight up until it snaps into the upright position.
4. The Gunner adjusts the range scale by rotating the elevation screw knob to reflect the range of 500 meters.
5. The Gunner rotates the windage knob until the zero index mark on the rear sight is aligned with the index mark on the top of the receiver.
6. Ammunition Man supplies the Assistant Gunner with a 28 round belt of ammunition, and the Assistant Gunner loads the weapon.
7. The Gunner obtains the proper sight picture by looking through the zero apertures and centering the front sight blade.
8. Once the weapon is loaded and the Gunner has sighted in on target, the Gunner announces, "Sighted," and the Assistant Gunner announces "Gun up."
9. The Gunner fires 1 burst of 5 to 7 rounds.
10. If on target, the Gunner fires a burst to confirm the zero.
11. If not on target, the Team leader gives corrections to the Gunner and he

- adjusts the traversing and elevation mechanism until burst is on target.
12. Once the impacts are on target the Gunner maintains position behind the gun and ensures shoulder pressure remains the same.
 13. If sight is above or below the target the Assistant Gunner adjusts the sight to the target by turning the elevation screw knob on the rear sight counter clockwise if the sight is below the target, and clockwise if above.
 14. If the sight is to the right or left of the target the Assistant Gunner adjusts the rear sight by turning the windage knob clockwise to move the sight to the left, and counter-clockwise to move the sight to the right.
 15. The Gunner fires another burst of 5 to 7 rounds.
 16. The team repeats procedure, if needed, to confirm zeros, by firing a burst on the target.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-HMG-3200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M2 .50 cal heavy machinegun
A576 CTG, CAL .50, 4&1 LINKED, F/M2 100 rds

ARTY-HMG-3203: (Table I) Execute a tripod mounted, limited-visibility sight zero firing exercise with the M2 heavy machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, an appropriate limited-visibility sight, ammunition, and a target at 550 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: Per the references.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Inspect the sight in accordance with the references.
2. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun with the Team leader to the right of the gun in order to observe and give commands, Gunner behind the gun, Assistant Gunner to the left of the Gunner, and Ammunition Man providing security.
3. Prepare the sight in accordance with the references.
4. Team leader announces "Fire" command to engage a double E silhouette target at 550 meters, firing at sustained rate.
5. The Gunner raises the rear sight by lifting straight up until it snaps into the upright position.

6. Mount the sight in accordance with the references.
7. The Gunner adjusts the range scale by rotating the elevation screw knob to reflect the range of 500 meters.
8. Zero the sight in accordance with the references.
9. The Gunner rotates the windage knob until the zero index mark on the rear sight is aligned with the index mark on the top of the receiver.
10. Ammunition Man supplies the Assistant Gunner with a 28 round belt of ammunition, and the Assistant Gunner loads the weapon.
11. The Gunner obtains the proper sight picture by looking through the zero apertures and centering the front sight blade.
12. Once the weapon is loaded and the Gunner has sighted in on target, the Gunner announces, "Sighted," and the Assistant Gunner announces "Gun up."
13. The Gunner fires 1 burst of 5 to 7 rounds.
14. If on target, the Gunner fires a burst to confirm the zero.
15. If not on target, the Team leader gives corrections to the Gunner and he adjusts the traversing and elevation mechanism until burst is on target.
16. Once the impacts are on target the Gunner maintains position behind the gun and ensures shoulder pressure remains the same.
17. If sight is above or below the target the Assistant Gunner adjusts the sight to the target by turning the elevation screw knob on the rear sight counter clockwise if the sight is below the target, and clockwise if above.
18. If the sight is to the right or left of the target the Assistant Gunner adjusts the rear sight by turning the windage knob clockwise to move the sight to the left, and counter-clockwise to move the sight to the right.
19. The Gunner fires another burst of 5 to 7 rounds.

20. The team repeats procedure, if needed, to confirm zeros, by firing a burst on the target.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-HMG-3200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 9-1005-213-10 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, Caliber .50, M2
3. TM 10091A/10092A-10/1 Sight, Thermal Sight, Thermal AN/PAS-13B(V)2
4. TM for AN/PVS-17 B&
5. TM 11-5855-214-10 Operator's Manual, Night Vision Sight, Crew Served Weapon AN/TVS-5

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M2 .50 cal heavy machinegun
A576 CTG, CAL .50, 4&1 LINKED, F/M2 100 rds

ARTY-HMG-3204: (Table II) Execute a tripod mounted firing exercise with the M2 heavy machinegun.

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, ammunition, and targets between 400 and 1000 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 16 bursts on target out of 21 target exposures is required to meet the standards.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Execute Table II firing exercise in accordance with the reference.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-HMG-3200

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M2 .50 cal heavy machinegun
A576 CTG, CAL .50, 4&1 LINKED, F/M2 600 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Steps 2 through 4, 6 through 9, and 11 will be followed for steps 17 through 24.
2. The time starts when the team leader announces "gun up" for each task.
3. A minimum of 16 bursts on target out of 21 target exposures is required to meet the standards. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 16-17, Sharpshooter 18-19, and Expert 20-21.

ARTY-HMG-3205: (Table III) Execute a vehicle mounted firing exercise with an M2 heavy machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a vehicle mounted, SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, ammunition, and targets between 300 and 1000 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 11 bursts on target out of 14 target exposures is required to meet the standards.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun with the Team leader in the front passenger seat in order to observe and give commands, Gunner behind the gun in the turret, Assistant Gunner in the rear passenger seat, and

Ammunition Man/Driver driving the vehicle.

2. Team leader announces fire command to engage a stationary personnel target at 450 meters, firing at sustained rate.
3. The Gunner raises the rear sight by lifting straight up until it snaps into the upright position.
4. The Gunner adjusts the range scale by rotating the elevation screw knob to reflect the range of 450 meters.
5. The Assistant Gunner assists the Gunner and loads the weapon with a 112 round belt of ammunition.
6. The Gunner obtains the proper sight picture by looking through the zero apertures and centering the front sight blade in it.
7. The Gunner fires 1 burst of 5 to 7 rounds.
8. If not on target, the Team leader gives corrections to the Gunner who adjusts the traversing and elevation mechanism until beaten z1 is on target.
9. Engage a single, stationary vehicle type target at 850 meters from a stationary firing position, with 14 rounds, firing two 5 to 7 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 20 seconds. Use steps 2 through 8 to engage the target.
10. Engage a multiple, moving vehicle target at 800 meters and a stationary vehicle target at 1000 meters from a stationary firing position, with 28 rounds, firing two 5-7 rounds bursts, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Use steps 2 through 8 to engage the target.
11. Engage multiple stationary vehicles at 300 and 500 meters while the Gunners vehicle is moving. Use 28 rounds, firing two 5 to 7 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Using steps 2-8 to engage the target.
12. Engage multiple targets. Engage stationary personnel target at 600 meters in a moving vehicle and at 800 meters from a stationary firing position, with 28 rounds, firing two 5 to 7 rounds bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Use steps 2 through 8 to engage the target.
13. Make a Condition 4 weapon.
14. Don individual NBC protective equipment to MOPP Level 4. At a minimum, the mask and gloves must be worn for the NBC firing tasks in place of MOPP Level 4.
15. Load a belt of 84 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
16. Engage a single vehicle type target at 500 meters from a stationary firing position, while in a NBC posture MOPP Level 4. Use 14 rounds, firing 2 5 to 7 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 20 seconds. Use steps 2 through 8 to engage the target.
17. Engage multiple targets. Engage moving vehicle and stationary vehicle targets from a stationary firing position. Engage a moving vehicle type at 800 meters and a stationary vehicle target at 1000 meters, while in a NBC posture MOPP Level 4, with 28 rounds, firing 2 5 to 7 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Use steps 2 through 8 to engage the target.
18. Engage multiple targets. Engage a stationary personnel and vehicle target from a stationary firing position. Engage the stationary personnel target at 300 meters and vehicle type target at 500 and 700 meters, while in a NBC posture MOPP Level 4. Use 42 rounds, firing 2 5-7 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 45 seconds. Use steps 2 through 8 to engage the target.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-HMG-3200

REFERENCE:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M2 .50 cal heavy machinegun
A576 CTG, CAL .50, 4&1 LINKED, F/M2 400 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The time starts when the team leader announces "Gun up" for each task.
2. A minimum of 11 bursts on target out of 14 target exposures is required to meet the standards. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 11, Sharpshooter 12, and Expert 13-14.

ARTY-HMG-3206: (Table IV) Execute a predetermined data firing exercise with the M2 heavy machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, ammunition, range card, selected firing position, and targets between 400 and 1000 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 6 bursts on target out of 8 target exposures is required to meet the standards.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Lay the machinegun on predetermined azimuth in accordance with the reference.
2. Prepare a range card in accordance with the reference.
3. React to fire commands in accordance with the reference.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-HMG-3200

REFERENCE:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M2 .50 cal heavy machinegun
A576 CTG, CAL .50, 4&1 LINKED, F/M2 200 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. There is no time limit to this task.
 2. A minimum of 6 bursts on target out of 8 target exposures is required to meet the standards. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 6, Sharpshooter 7, and Expert 8.
-

ARTY-HMG-3207: (Table V) Engage targets with an appropriate limited-visibility sight mounted on an M2 heavy machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, an appropriate limited-visibility sight, ammunition, selected firing position, and targets between 400 and 1000 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 8 bursts on target out of 11 target exposures is required to meet the standards.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun with the Team leader to the right of the gun in order to observe and give commands, Gunner behind the gun, Assistant Gunner to the left of the Gunner, and Ammunition Man providing security.
2. The Gunner raises the rear sight by lifting straight up until it snaps into the upright position.
3. The Gunner adjusts the range scale by rotating the elevation screw knob to reflect the range of 550 meters.
4. The Gunner rotates the windage knob until the zero index mark on the base of the rear sight is aligned with the index mark on the top of the receiver.
5. The Ammunition Man supplies the Assistant Gunner with a 28 round belt of ammunition, and Assistant Gunner loads the weapon.
6. The Gunner obtains the proper sight picture by looking through the zero apertures and centering the front sight blade in it.
7. Once the weapon is loaded and the Gunner has sighted in on target, the Gunner announces "SIGHTED," and the Assistant Gunner announces "GUN UP."
8. Once the Gunner fires the initial burst, the Team leader observes the impacts and gives the Gunner corrections, until beaten z1 is achieved on target.
9. The Gunner manipulates the traversing and elevation mechanism to the Team leader's corrections until beaten z1 is achieved on target.
10. Once beaten z1 is obtained the Gunner maintains his position and sights in, while the Assistant Gunner adjusts the reticle pattern onto the target.
11. Load a belt of 154 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
12. Engage a single double E silhouette target while using the AN/TVS 5. Engage the target at 800 meters, firing 2 5 to 7 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 25 seconds. Use steps 7 through 9 to engage the target.
13. Engage a single double E silhouette target at 400 meters using the AN/TVS 5. Use 14 rounds, firing 2 5 to 7 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 20 seconds. Use steps 7 through 9 to engage the target.

14. Engage a single double E silhouette target at 700 meters using the AN/TVS 5. Use 14 rounds, firing 2 5-7 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 25 seconds. Use steps 7 through 9 to engage the target.
15. Engage a single vehicle type silhouette target at 1000 meters using the AN/TVS 5. Use 14 rounds, firing 2 5 to 7 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 25 seconds. Use steps 7 through 9 to engage the target.
16. Engage multiple double E silhouette targets at 400 and 700 meters using the AN/TVS 5. Use 28 rounds, firing 2 5 to 7 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Use steps 7 through 9 to engage the target.
17. Engage multiple double E silhouette targets at 550 and 800 meters using the AN/TVS 5. Use 28 rounds, firing 2 5 to 7 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Use steps 7 through 9 to engage the target.
18. Engage multiple double E silhouette targets at 400, 700, and 1000 meters using the AN/TVS 5. Use 42 rounds, firing 2 5 to 7 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 45 seconds. Use steps 7 through 9 to engage the target.
19. Make a Condition 4 weapon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-HMG-3200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M2 .50 cal heavy machinegun
A576 CTG, CAL .50, 4&1 LINKED, F/M2 600 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Steps 7 through 9 will be followed for steps 12 through 18.
2. The time for each task starts when the team leader announces "Gun up".
3. A minimum of 8 bursts on target out of 11 target exposures is required to meet the standards. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 8, Sharpshooter 9, and Expert 10 through 11.

ARTY-MK19-3300: Place the MK-19 heavy machinegun into action on an M3 tripod

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK19 heavy machinegun, ammunition, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: Emplacing the MK19 heavy machinegun into action on an M3 tripod must be completed in a time limit of 2 minutes. The time will begin with the command "ACTION" and end when the team announces "Gun up."

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. In accordance with MCWP 3-15.1.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MK19-3300

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. FM 23-27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3

ARTY-MK19-3301: Field zero the MK-19 heavy machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK19 heavy machinegun, ammunition, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: Per the references.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. In accordance with MCWP 3-15.1.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MK19-3300

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: Mk19 40mm grenade machinegun
B542 CTG, 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19 30 rds

ARTY-MK19-3302: (Table I) Execute an MK-19 tripod mounted firing exercise

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete MK19 heavy machinegun, ammunition, and targets between 400 and 1500 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 8 bursts on target out of 11 target exposures is required to meet the standards.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun with the Team leader to the right of the gun in order to observe and give commands, Gunner behind the gun, Assistant Gunner to the left of the Gunner, and Ammunition Man providing security.
2. Team leader announces fire command to engage a point target at 600 meters firing at sustained rate.
3. The Gunner moves the rear sight slide to the meter mark that represents the estimated distance to the target.
4. Load a belt of 80 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
5. Once the weapon is loaded and the Gunner has sighted in on target, the Gunner announces "Sighted," and the Assistant Gunner announces "Gun up."
6. The Team leader observes the impact and gives corrections to the Gunner.
7. If on target, the Gunner fires a burst to engage the target.
8. If not on target the Gunner adjusts the traversing and elevation mechanism from the Team leader's corrections, until impact on target.
9. Once the impacts are on target, the Gunner maintains position behind the gun and ensures shoulder pressure remains the same.
10. Engage a BMP target (point target) at 1100 meters, with 10 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 2 minutes. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target, in a time limit of 20 seconds. Use steps 2 through 4 and 7 through 11 to engage the target.
11. Engage a troop target (area target) at 600 meters, with 10 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 1 minute and 30 seconds. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.
12. Engage BMP target (point target) at 1500 meters, with 10 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts, obtaining a burst on each target, in a time limit of 2 minutes. Using steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.
13. Engage multiple targets; BMP target (point target) at 1100 and troop target (area target) at 600 meters, with 20 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts on each target while traversing and searching between targets, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 3 minutes. Using steps 2-3 and 5-9 to engage the target.
14. Engage multiple targets with a moving BMP target at 1100 meters and a statily troop target (area target) at 600 meters, with 20 rounds. Fire 2 3-5 round bursts on each target while traversing and searching between targets, obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 3 minutes. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.
15. Don individual NBC protective equipment to MOPP Level 4. At a minimum, the mask and gloves must be worn for the NBC firing tasks in place of MOPP Level 4.
16. Load a belt of 30 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
17. Engage a point target at 400 meters, while in a NBC posture MOPP Level 4, with 10 rounds. Fire 2 3-5 round bursts, obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 1 minute. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.

18. Engage multiple targets with a moving BMP target at 1100 meters and a stationary troop target (area target) at 600 meters while in a NBC posture MOPP Level 4. Use 20 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts on each target while traversing and searching between targets, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 2 to 3 minutes. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MK19-3300

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. FM 23-27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: MK19 40mm grenade machinegun
B542 CTG, 40mm, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19 240 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 will be followed for steps 17 through 18.
2. The time starts when the team leader announces "Gun up" for each task.
3. A minimum of 8 bursts on target out of 11 target exposures is required to meet the standards. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 8, Sharpshooter 9, and Expert 10-11.

ARTY-MK19-3303: (Table II) Execute a vehicle mounted MK19 firing exercise

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a vehicle mounted, SL-3 complete MK19 heavy machinegun, ammunition, and targets between 400 and 1000 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 4 points is required to meet the standard for this exercise.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position in the vehicle with the Team leader in the front passenger seat in order to observe and give commands, Gunner behind the gun in the turret, Assistant Gunner in the rear passenger seat, and Ammunition Man/Driver driving the vehicle.
2. Team leader announces fire command to engage a stationary personnel target at 400 meters, firing at sustained rate.
3. The Gunner moves the rear sight slide to the meter mark that represents the estimated distance to the target.

4. The Gunner sets the windage knob at the zero index line.
5. The Gunner aligns the sights on the base of the target using the traversing and elevation mechanism.
6. The Ammunition Man supplies the Assistant Gunner with a 4 round belt of ammunition, and Assistant Gunner loads the weapon.
7. Once the weapon is loaded and the Gunner has sighted in on target the Gunner announces "Sighted," and the Assistant Gunner announces "Gun up."
8. The Gunner fires a single round.
9. The Team leader observes the impact and gives corrections to the Gunner.
10. If on target, the Gunner fires a round to confirm the zero.
11. If not on target, the Gunner adjusts the traversing and elevation mechanism from the Team leader's corrections until impact is on target.
12. Once the impacts are on target, the Gunner maintains position behind the gun and ensures shoulder pressure remains the same.
13. If the sight is above or below the target, the Assistant Gunner adjusts the sight to the target by turning the elevation knob on the rear sight counter clockwise if the sight is below the target, and clockwise if above.
14. If the sight is to the right or left of the target, the Assistant Gunner adjusts the rear sight by turning the windage knob clockwise to move the sight to the left, and counter clock-wise to move the sight to the right.
15. If the adjustment is correct the Gunner fires a second round, and it should be on target. If so, fire the rest of rounds to confirm zero. If not, the team repeats steps 3 through 14.
16. Load a belt of 30 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
17. Engage a BMP target at 800 meters, with 10 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 1 minute. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.
18. Engage a (area) troop target at 600 meters, with a 10 round belt, firing 2 3-5 round bursts and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 1 minute and 30 seconds. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.
19. Engage a BMP target at 1100 meters, with a 10 round belt, firing 2 3-5 round bursts on target in a time limit of 2 minutes. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.
20. Load a belt of 20 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
21. Engage multiple targets. Engage BMP target at 800 meters and (area) troop target at 600 meters, with a belt of 20 rounds. Fire bursts of 3-5 rounds while traversing and searching between targets, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 3 minutes. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.
22. Load a belt of 20 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
23. Engage a (area) troop target at 600 meters, with the vehicle moving, with a 10 round belt, firing 3-5 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 1 minute and 30 seconds. Using steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.
24. Engage a moving BMP target at 800 meters, with a belt of 10 rounds, firing 3 to 5 round bursts, while traversing and searching, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 1 minute and 30 seconds. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 to engage the target.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MK19-3300

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2

2. FM 23-27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: MK19 40mm grenade machinegun
B542 CTG, 40mm, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19 150 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Follow steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 9 for steps 17 through 24.
2. The time starts when the team leader announces "Gun up" for each task.
3. The total possible points for vehicle mounted fire is 7 points. Minimum of 4 points is required to meet the standard for this exercise. Scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 4, Sharpshooter 5, and Expert 6-7.

ARTY-MK19-3304: (Table III) Execute a predetermined firing exercise with an MK19 heavy machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete MK19 heavy machinegun, ammunition, range card, selected firing position, and targets between 400 and 1500 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 4 bursts on target out of 7 target exposures is required to meet the standards.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun with the Team leader to the right of the gun in order to observe and give commands, Gunner behind the gun, Assistant Gunner to the left of the Gunner, and Ammunition Man providing security.
2. Team leader announces fire command to engage a point target at 400 meters, firing at sustained rate.
3. The Gunner moves the rear sight slide to the meter mark that represents the estimated distance to the target.
4. The Gunner sets the windage knob at the zero index line.
5. The Gunner aligns the sights on the base of the target using the traversing and elevation mechanism.
6. The Ammunition Man supplies the Assistant Gunner with a 4 round belt of ammunition, and Assistant Gunner loads the weapon.
7. Once the weapon is loaded and the Gunner has sighted in on target the Gunner announces "Sighted," and the Assistant Gunner announces "Gun up."
8. The Gunner fires a single round.
9. The Team leader observes the impact and gives corrections to the Gunner.
10. If on target, the Gunner fires a round to confirm the zero.
11. If not on target, the Team leader gives correction to the Gunner and the Gunner adjusts the traversing and elevation mechanism from the Team leader's

corrections, until impact is on target.

12. Once the impacts are on target, the Gunner maintains position behind the gun and ensures shoulder pressure remains the same.

13. If the sight is above or below the target, the Assistant Gunner adjusts the sight to the target by turning the elevation knob on the rear sight counter-clockwise if the sight is below the target, and clockwise if above.

14. If the sight is to the right or left of the target, the Assistant Gunner adjusts the rear sight by turning the windage knob clockwise to move the sight to the left, and counter-clockwise to move the sight to the right.

15. If the adjustment is correct, the Gunner fires a second round, and it should be on target. If so, fire the rest of rounds to confirm zero. If not, the team repeats steps 3 through 14.

16. Determine and record direction and elevation for BMP (point) targets at 400, 600, 1100, and 1500 meters. Use a belt of 40 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target. Use steps 2 through 11 to engage the targets. (NOT SCORED)

17. Determine and record direction and elevation for troop (area) target at 600, 800, and 900 meters, with a belt of 30 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on target. Using steps 2 through 11 to engage the targets. (NOT SCORED)

18. Engage BMP (point) targets using range card data, targets at 400, 600, 1100, 1500 meters. Use a belt of 20 rounds, firing 1 3-5 round burst on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target. Use steps 2 through 11 to engage the targets. (Scored)

19. Engage troop (area) target using range card data. Engage targets at 600, 800, and 900 meters, with a belt of 15 rounds, firing 1 3-5 round burst on each target, and obtaining a burst on target. Use steps 2 through 11 to engage the targets. (Scored)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MK19-3300

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: MK19 40mm grenade machinegun
B542 CTG, 40mm, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19 300 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. There is no time limit for these tasks.
 2. A minimum of 4 bursts on target out of 7 target exposures is required to meet the standards. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 4, Sharpshooter 5, and Expert 6-7.
-

ARTY-MK19-3305: (Table IV) Engage targets with a limited visibility sight on an MK19 heavy machinegun.

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete MK19 heavy machinegun, a limited visibility sight, ammunition, selected firing position, and targets between 400 and 800 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 4 bursts on target out of 7 target exposures is required to meet the standards.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun with the Team leader to the right of the gun in order to observe and give commands, Gunner behind the gun, Assistant Gunner to the left of the Gunner, and Ammunition Man providing security.
2. Team leader announces fire command to engage a point target at 400 meters, firing at sustained rate.
3. The Gunner adjusts the range scale to reflect the range of 400 meters.
4. The Assistant Gunner mounts the AN/TVS 5 to the MK19 without disturbing the weapon alignment, within 2 minutes.
5. The Ammunition Man supplies the Assistant Gunner with a 10 round belt of ammunition and Assistant Gunner loads the weapon.
6. Press the spade grips down and to the right. Turn the elevation and azimuth actuators to align the center mass of the target with the aiming mark at the 400 meter mark of the MK19 scale.
7. The Gunner fires 1 burst to seat the sight and retighten the locking levers.
8. Align the target with the MK19 aiming mark by using the traversing and elevation mechanism.
9. The Gunner fires 1 burst at target, if the impacts are on target the sight is zeroed.
10. If the initial burst is not on target the Team leader observes the impacts and gives the Gunner corrections until burst is achieved on target.
11. The Gunner manipulates the traversing and elevation mechanism to the Team leaders corrections until burst is achieved on target.
12. Once burst is obtained the Gunner maintains his position and sights in, while the Assistant Gunner adjusts the reticule pattern onto the target.
13. Load a belt of 40 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
14. Engage a BMP (point) target at 600 meters while using the AN/TVS 5, with 10 rounds. Fire 2 3-5 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 2 minute. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 8 to engage the target.
15. Engage a BMP (point) target at 800 meters using the AN/TVS 5. Use 10 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 2 minute. Using steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 8 to engage the target.
16. Engage dismounted troops (area) target at 600 meters using the AN/TVS 5. Use 10 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 2 minutes. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 8 to engage the target.

17. Load a belt of 40 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
18. Engage multiple targets. Engage BMP (point) target at 800 meters and dismounted troops (area) target at 600 using the AN/TVS 5. Use 20 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts on each target, and obtaining burst on each target in a time limit of 3 minutes. Use steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 8 to engage the target.
19. Engage multiple targets. Engage BMP (point) target at 400 meters and dismounted troops (area) target at 600 using the AN/TVS 5. Use 20 rounds, firing 2 3-5 round bursts on each target, and obtaining burst on each target in a time limit of 3 minutes. Using steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 8 to engage the target.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MK19-3300

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. TM 11-5855-214-10 Operator's Manual, Night Vision Sight, Crew Served Weapon AN/TVS-5
3. TM 10091A/10092A-10/1 Sight, Thermal Sight, Thermal AN/PAS-13B(V)2
4. TM for AN/PVS-17 B&C

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: MK19 40mm grenade machinegun
B542 CTG, 40mm, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19 270 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Follow steps 2 through 3 and 5 through 8 for steps 14 through 19.
2. The time starts when the team leader announces "Gun up" for each task.
3. A minimum of 4 bursts on target out of 7 target exposures is required to meet the standards. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 4, Sharpshooter 5, and Expert 6-7.

ARTY-MMG-3401: (Table I) Execute ten-meter bipod firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a bipod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, ammunition, and a basic machinegun target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Obtain a minimum score of 84 out of a possible 119 points.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Set rear sight elevation at 500 meters.
2. Assume a good firing position and obtain correct sight alignment sight picture on paster A1.

3. Fire 3 rounds, 1 round at a time at paster A1.
4. Find center of shot group.
5. If the shot group is not in center of the aiming point using combination tool unlock the front sight-retaining strap and rotate upwards.
6. Rotate the front sight post blade counter-clockwise if group is above the aiming point and clockwise if below. 1 full turn will move the strike of the round 3/8 of an inch at 10 meters. If the post blade is more than halfway out replace the post blade with the number 2 blade.
7. If the shot group is to left of the aim point move the front sight protector to the left to move the point of impact to the right by using the hex wrench loosen the adjusting screw (counter-clockwise) on the right side of front sight assembly to the desired amount and tighten (clockwise) the opposite side screw exactly the same amount. 1 complete rotation of the adjusting screw will move the point of impact 1/3 of an inch. If the shot group is to the right of the aim point, the front sight protector must be moved to the right.
8. Fire 3 more rounds, 1 at a time at paster A1.
9. Find center of shot group.
10. If necessary adjust front sight to center of point of aim.
11. If Gunner is able to zero his weapon using 6 rounds have him use remaining 6 to confirm zero on paster A2.
12. The first string of fire will utilize pasters A3 and A4. A 7 round belt is loaded and fired at each paster (not for score).
13. The second string of fire will utilize pasters A5 through A6. A 35 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster 5 and fires initial 7 round burst, traversing and searching manipulation is then required for subsequent bursts at the remaining pasters ending with paster 6 (not for score).
14. The third string of fire will utilize pasters A7 through A8. A 56 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster 7 and fires initial 7 round burst. Traversing and searching is required for subsequent burst at the remaining pasters with ending at paster 8 (not for score).
15. The fourth string of fire will utilize pasters B1 through B4. A 7 round belt is loaded and fired at each paster for a total of 28 rounds in a time limit of 30 seconds per paster, for a total of 28 possible points (scored).
16. The fifth string of fire will utilize pasters B7 through B8. A 56 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster B7 and fires initial 7 round burst, traversing and searching is required for subsequent burst at the remaining pasters with ending at paster B8 in a time limit of 60 seconds, for a total of 56 possible points (scored).
17. The sixth string of fire will utilize pasters B5 through B6. A 35 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster B5 and fires initial 7 round burst, traversing and searching manipulation is then required for subsequent bursts at the remaining pasters ending with paster B6 in a time limit of 60 seconds, for a total of 35 possible points (scored).
18. Clear the gun.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MMG-3400

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 BZO Range; 10M-25M Zero

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun
A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1 800 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The scoring procedures are as follows; one point is given for each round impacting within each scoring space. The maximum point value is 7 points for

each scoring space. Rounds touching the line on the paster are considered a hit.

2. Marksman 84-95, Sharpshooter 96-107, and Expert 108-119.

ARTY-MMG-3402: (Table II) Execute a ten-meter tripod firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, ammunition, and a basic machinegun target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Obtain a minimum score of 35 out of a possible 51 points.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Set rear sight elevation at 500 meters.
2. Assume a good firing position and obtain correct sight alignment sight picture on paster A1.
3. Fire 3 rounds, 1 round at a time at paster A1.
4. Find center of shot group
5. If the shot group is not in center of the aiming point using combination tool unlock the front sight-retaining strap and rotate upwards.
6. Rotate the front sight post blade counter-clockwise if group is above the aiming point and clockwise if below. One full turn will move the strike of the round 3/8 of an inch at 10 meters. If the post blade is more than halfway out replace the post blade with the number 2 blade.
7. If the shot group is to left of the aim point move the front sight protector to the left to move the point of impact to the right by using the hex wrench loosen the adjusting screw (counter-clockwise) on the right side of front sight assembly to the desired amount and tighten (clockwise) the opposite side screw exactly the same amount. One complete rotation of the adjusting screw will move the point of impact 1/3 of an inch. If the shot group is to the right of the aim point, the front sight protector must be moved to the right.
8. Fire 3 more rounds, 1 at a time at paster A1.
9. Find center of shot group.
10. If necessary adjust front sight to center of point of aim.
11. If Gunner is able to zero his weapon using 6 rounds have him use remaining 6 rounds to confirm zero on paster A2.

12. The first string of fire will utilize pasters A3 and A4. A 7 round belt is loaded and fired at each paster (not for score).
13. The second string of fire will utilize pasters A5 through A6. A 15 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster 5 and fires initial 3 round burst, traversing and searching manipulation is then required for subsequent bursts at the remaining pasters ending with paster 6 (not for score).
14. The third string of fire will utilize pasters A7 through A8. A 24 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster 7 and fires initial 3 round burst, traversing and searching is required for subsequent burst at the remaining pasters with ending at paster 8 (not for score).
15. The fourth string of fire will utilize pasters B1 through B4. A 3 round belt is loaded and fired at each paster for a total of 12 rounds in a time limit of 20 seconds, for a total of 12 possible points (scored).
16. The fifth string of fire will utilize pasters B7 through B8. A 24 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster B7 and fires initial 3 round burst, traversing and searching is required for subsequent burst at the remaining pasters with ending at paster B8 in a time limit of 40 seconds, for a total of 24 possible points (scored).
17. The sixth string of fire will utilize pasters B5 through B6. A 15 round belt is loaded. The Gunner aims at paster B5 and fires initial 3 round burst, traversing and searching manipulation is then required for subsequent bursts at the remaining pasters ending with paster B6 in a time limit of 40 seconds, for a total of 15 possible points (scored).
18. Clear the gun.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MMG-3400

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 BZO Range; 10M-25M Zero

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun
A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1 800 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. One point is awarded for each round impacting within each scoring space. The maximum point value is 3 points for each scoring space. Rounds touching the line on the paster are considered a hit.

ARTY-MMG-3403: (Table III) Execute a tripod mounted field zero firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, ammunition, and a target at 500 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: Per the references.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun: Team leader to the left of the Gunner, Gunner behind the gun, and Ammunition Man providing security.
2. Team leader announces "Fire" command to engage a point target at 500 meters, firing at sustained rate.
3. The Gunner sets the rear sight elevation at the range to target.
4. The Gunner centers the rear sight windage.
5. Ammunition Man supplies the Team leader with a 32 round belt of ammunition, and Assistant Gunner loads the weapon.
6. Once the weapon is loaded and the Gunner has sighted in on target the Gunner announces, "Sighted," and the Team leader announces "Gun up."
7. Once the Gunner fires the initial burst, the Team leader observes the impacts and gives the Gunner corrections, until beaten zone is achieved on target.
8. The Gunner manipulates the traversing and elevation mechanism to the Team leader's corrections, until beaten zone is achieved on target.
9. Once the impacts are on target the Gunner maintains position behind the gun, and ensures shoulder pressure remains the same.
10. The Team leader uses the combination tool to unlock the front sight-retaining strap and rotates upwards. Then he rotates aiming point and clockwise if below to move the sights to the target. 1 half turn will move the strike of the round 4 1/4 inches at 200 meters. If the post blade is more than halfway out, replace the post blade with number 2 blade.
11. If the target is to left of the aiming point, the Team leader moves the front sight protector to the left to move the sight to the target, by using the hex wrench. Loosen the adjusting screw and tighten the opposite side screw exactly the same amount. 1 half rotation of the adjusting screw will move the point of impact 3 1/8 inches. If the target is to the right of the aiming point, the front sight protector must be moved to the right.
12. The Gunner fires 1 6 to 8 round burst for confirmation.
13. The crew uses the same procedures for the spare barrel.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MMG-3400

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun
A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1 100 rds

ARTY-MMG-3405: (Table IV) Execute a tripod mounted firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, ammunition, NBC MOPP Level 4, and targets between 400 or 1000 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 16 bursts on target out of 21 target exposures is required to meet the standards.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun with the Team leader to the left of the Gunner, Gunner behind the gun, and Ammunition Man providing security.
2. Team leader announces fire command to engage a double E silhouette at 800 meters firing at sustained rate.
3. The Gunner sets the rear sight elevation at the range to target.
4. Load a belt of 224 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
5. Once the weapon is loaded and the Gunner has sighted in on target the Gunner announces, "Sighted" and the Team leader announces "Gun up."
6. Once the Gunner fires the initial burst, the Team leader observes the impacts and gives the Gunner corrections to achieve beaten zone on target, within 25 seconds.
7. The Gunner manipulates the traversing and elevation mechanism to the Team leader's corrections, to achieve beaten zone on target.
8. Once the impacts are on target, the Gunner maintains position behind the gun, and ensures shoulder pressure remains the same.
9. Engage a single double E silhouette target at 400 meters, with 16 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 20 seconds. Use steps 2, 3, and 5 through 8 to engage the target.
10. Engage a single, double E silhouette target at 700 meters, with 16 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 25 seconds. Use steps 2, 3, and 5 through 8 to engage the target.
11. Engage vehicle type silhouette target at 1000 meters, with 16 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 25 seconds. Using steps 2, 3 and 5 through 8 to engage the target.
12. Engage multiple double E silhouettes targets at 400 and 700 meters, with 32 rounds, firing 2 6-8 to engage the target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Using steps 2, 3 and 5 through 8 to engage the target.
13. Engage multiple double E silhouettes targets at 550 and 800 meters, with 32 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Using steps 2, 3, and 5 through 8 to engage the target.
14. Engage multiple double E silhouettes targets at 400, 700 and a vehicle type silhouette at 1000 meters, with 48 round, firing 2 6-8 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 45 seconds. Using steps 2, 3 and 5 through 8 to engage the target.
15. Engage a moving vehicle type silhouette target at 800 meters, with 16 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 25 seconds. Using steps 2, 3, and 5 through 8

to engage the target.

16. Engage multiple double E silhouette and moving vehicle type targets. Engage double E at 500 meters and moving vehicle at 800 meters. Use 32 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Using steps 2, 3, and 5 through 8 to engage the target.

17. Make a Condition 4 weapon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MMG-3400

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun
A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1 700 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Steps 3 and 6 through 8 will be followed for steps 14 through 24.
2. Time starts when the Team Leader announces "Gun up" for each firing step.
3. A minimum of 16 bursts on target out of 21 target exposures is required to meet the standards. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 16-17, Sharpshooter 18-19, and Expert 20-21.

ARTY-MMG-3407: (Table VI) Engage targets with a night vision sight mounted on an M240G medium machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, a limited visibility sight, ammunition, selected firing position, and targets between 400 and 1000 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 8 bursts on target out of 11 target exposures is required to meet the standards.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun with the Team leader to the left of the Gunner, Gunner behind the gun, and Ammunition Man providing security.
2. Team leader announces "Fire" command to engage a point target at 500 meters firing at sustained rate.
3. The Gunner sets the rear sight elevation to 500 meters.

4. The Gunner centers the rear sight windage.
5. The Ammunition Man supplies the Team leader with a 32 round belt of ammunition and Assistant Gunner loads the weapon.
6. Once the weapon is loaded and the Gunner has sighted in on target the Gunner announces "Sighted," and the Team leader announces "Gun up."
7. Once the Gunner fires the initial burst, the Team leader observes the impacts and gives the Gunner corrections until burst is achieved on target.
8. The Gunner manipulates the traversing and elevation mechanism to the Team leader's corrections until burst is achieved on target.
9. Once the impacts are on target, the Gunner maintains position behind the gun, ensures shoulder pressure remains the same and sights in while the Assistant Gunner adjusts the reticule pattern onto the target.
10. Load a belt of 176 rounds and make a Condition 1 weapon.
11. Engage a single double E silhouette target, at 800 meters, while using the night vision sight, with 16 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 25 seconds. Use steps 2, 3, and 6 through 8 to engage the target.
12. Engage a single double E silhouette target at 400 meters using the night vision sight, with 16 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 20 seconds. Use steps 2, 3, and 6 through 8 to engage the target.
13. Engage a single double E silhouette target at 700 meters using the night vision sight, with 16 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 25 seconds. Use steps 2, 3, and 6 through 8 to engage the target.
14. Engage a single vehicle type silhouette target at 1000 meters using the night vision sight, with 16 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on target in a time limit of 25 seconds. Use steps 2, 3, and 6 through 8 to engage the target.
15. Engage multiple double E silhouette targets at 400 and 700 meters using the night vision sight, with 32 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Use steps 2, 3, and 6 through 8 to engage the target.
16. Engage multiple double E silhouette targets at 500 and 800 meters using the night vision sight, with 32 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 35 seconds. Use steps 2, 3, and 6 through 8 to engage the target.
17. Engage multiple double E silhouette targets at 400, 700, and a vehicle type silhouette target at 1000 meters using the night vision sight, with 48 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target in a time limit of 45 seconds. Use steps 2, 3, and 6 through 8 to engage the target.
18. Make a Condition 4 weapon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MMG-3400

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. TM 11-5855-238-10 Operator's Manual, Night Vision Goggles, AN/PVS-5 series
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun
A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1 600 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Steps 2, 3, and 6 through 8 will be followed for steps 11 through 17.
2. The time for each firing step starts once the Team Leader announces "Gun up".
3. A minimum of 8 bursts on target out of 11 target exposures is required to meet the standards. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 8, Sharpshooter 9, and Expert 10-11.

ARTY-MMG-3408: Execute a predetermined data firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun

SUPPORTED MET(S):

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, ammunition, range card, selected firing position, sector limits, and targets between 400 to 1000 meters, as a machinegun team, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: A minimum of 6 bursts on target out of 8 target exposures is required to meet the standards.

COMPONENT EVENTS:

1. Machinegun team assumes position on the gun with the Team leader to the left of the Gunner, Gunner behind the gun, and Ammunition Man providing security.
2. The machinegun team prepares the range card.
3. Team leader announces "Fire" command to engage the final protective line firing at sustained rate.
4. The Gunner sets the rear sight elevation at the range to target.
5. Ammunition Man supplies the Team leader with a 32 round belt of ammunition, and Team leader loads the weapon.
6. The Gunner obtains the proper sight picture by looking through the zero apertures and centering the front sight blade in it.
7. Once the weapon is loaded and the Gunner has sighted in on target the Gunner announces, "Sighted," and the Team leader announces "Gun up."
8. The Gunner fires 1 burst of 6-8 rounds.
9. If on target, the Gunner fires a burst to confirm grazing fire on the final protective line (FPL).
10. If not on target the Team leader gives corrections to the Gunner and the Gunner adjusts the traversing and elevation mechanism, until grazing fire is achieved.
11. Once the impacts are on target the Gunner reads off the data from the traversing and elevation mechanism to the Team leader, records the information.

12. Determine and record direction and elevation for 4 point targets, double E silhouette targets at 400, 600, 800, and a vehicle type silhouette target at 1000 meters, with a belt of 64 rounds, firing 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on each target. Use steps 2 through 11 to engage the target.
13. Determine and record direction and elevation for 2 area targets, grouped E silhouette targets at 600 and 800 meters, with a belt of 32 rounds, firing 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on each target. Use steps 2 through 11 to engage the target.
14. Engage 4 point targets using range card data, double E silhouette targets at 400, 600, 800, and a vehicle type silhouette target at 1000 meters, with a belt of 64 rounds, firing 1 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining a burst on each target. Use steps 2 through 11 to engage the target. (Scored)
15. Engage 2 area targets using range card data, grouped E silhouette targets at 600 and 800 meters, with a belt of 16 rounds, firing 1 6-8 round burst on each target, and obtaining a burst on each target. Use steps 2 through 11 to engage the target. (Scored)
16. Engage the final protective line (FPL) using range card data, with a belt of 16 rounds, firing 2 6-8 round bursts, and obtaining grazing fire when firing final protective line (FPL). Use steps 2 through 11 to engage the target. (Scored)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ARTY-MMG-3400

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machinegun Field Firing Range

WEAPONS AND ORDNANCE:

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun
A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1 600 rds

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. There is no time limit for this task.
2. A minimum of 6 bursts on target out of 8 target exposures is required to meet the standards. The scoring procedures are as follows: Marksman 6, Sharpshooter 7, and Expert 8.

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS (CMO)

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	8000	8-2
DISCUSSION	8001	8-2
INDEX OF CMO COLLECTIVE EVENTS	8002	8-3
CMO COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	8003	8-4
INDEX OF CMO SUPPORTING CAPABILITY EVENTS.	8004	8-8

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS

8000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains Civil-Military Operations (CMO) events. These events are reflected here at the regimental level, but would also apply to the artillery battalion assigned a CMO mission and assumes all Civil Affairs personnel are attached. Also included is a matrix for collective events that would likely be executed in support of CMO. Refer to Chapter 3 of this manual for details concerning each event listed in paragraph 8005.

8001. DISCUSSION

1. The tasks listed in paragraph 8003 and detailed in paragraph 8004 are based on current doctrinal publications and lay the foundation for execution of the secondary CMO mission assigned to the artillery community in ALMAR 061/05, SUBJECT: ASSIGNMENT OF SECONDARY CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS MISSION TO THE ARTILLERY REGIMENTS BATTALIONS.

2. Many of the events listed in paragraph 8005 will be modified as required to facilitate appropriate use of a regiment's assets in support of CMO. However, the fundamental skills trained to in these events will translate smoothly into a CMO environment. For example, the communications and coordination capabilities inherent in both the FDC and FSCC can be readily applied by commanders to meet a variety of purposes. Including these tasks in the matrix should not be construed as a misunderstanding of the CMO mission, but simply amplifies how training conducted in support of artillery operations facilitates the assumption of a CMO mission without expending significant resources to reorient and equip the regiment.

8002. INDEX OF CMO COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
ARTY-CMO-8101	YES	ESTABLISH A CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS CENTER (CMOC)	8-4
ARTY-CMO-8102	YES	CONDUCT CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS	8-4
ARTY-CMO-8103	YES	PROVIDE SECURITY IN SUPPORT OF CIVIL AFFAIRS AND CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS	8-5
ARTY-CMO-8104	YES	COORDINATE/FACILITATE CIVIL AFFAIRS OPERATIONS	8-6
ARTY-CMO-8105	YES	SUPPORT INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES	8-6

8003. CMO COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ARTY-CMO-8101: ESTABLISH A CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS CENTER (CMOC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5, 8, 12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a civil-military operations situation or scenario, civil affairs attachments, and equipment standard to a battalion or regimental fire direction center or combat operations center.

STANDARD: Establish a CMOC capable of coordinating CA/CMO within the division's Area of Operations (AO), per the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the CMOC in appropriate location to facilitate interaction with local authorities and external organizations.
2. Provide security for the CMOC as required by the situation. Consider not only force protection, perimeter security and possible patrols, but also the affect (positive and negative) of overt security on the mission.
3. Establish communications networks with higher headquarters, local authorities, and external organizations.
4. Maintain maps and appropriate charts for collaboration that depict: tactical intelligence; current and future CA activities and CMO; current and planned dislocated civilian operations; the status of arts, monuments, and archives; locations of utilities facilities; utility service status and other details as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-57 Joint Doctrine Civil Military Operations
2. JP 3-57.1 Joint Operations Civil Affairs
3. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil military Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Civil Affairs Attachments.

ARTY-CMO-8102: CONDUCT CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5, 8, 12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a civil-military operations situation or scenario, civil affairs attachments, and an established Civil-Military Operations Center (CMOC).

STANDARD: Conduct CMO within the division's Area of Operations (AO), per the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide a single point of contact for external organizations participating in civil-military operations.
2. Facilitate collaborative civil-military efforts with US and/or allied commands, United Nations (UN), Host Nation (HN), and other nonmilitary agencies.
3. Act as a clearinghouse for all civilian requests for support within the division's AO attempting to meet civilian requirements with civilian capabilities via coordination within the CMOC and with other nonmilitary agencies, using local HN assets when possible.
4. Organize outside agency support to reduce or eliminate redundancy and prioritize relief efforts.
5. Assist in the transfer of authority and/or handoff of operations from US military forces to Department of State, UN, North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), HN or other nonmilitary agency control.
6. Request foreign nation support (FNS).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-57 Joint Doctrine Civil Military Operations
2. JP 3-57.1 Joint Operations Civil Affairs
3. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Operations
4. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil military Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
6. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Civil Affairs Attachment.

ARTY-CMO-8103: PROVIDE SECURITY IN SUPPORT OF CIVIL AFFAIRS AND CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5, 8, 12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a civil-military operations situation or scenario, civil affairs attachments, and an established Civil-Military Operations Center (CMOC).

STANDARD: Civil Affairs personnel are allowed required freedom of movement and nonmilitary agencies are provided a secure environment to conduct required activities.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide convoy security for CA personnel.
2. Provide convoy security for movement of nonmilitary personnel and materials as requested or required.
3. Provide fixed site security for CA personnel. Fixed site security may also be required for nonmilitary personnel, supplies, or utilities facilities.

REFERENCES:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Civil Affairs Attachment.

ARTY-CMO-8104: COORDINATE/FACILITATE CIVIL AFFAIRS OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5, 8, 12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a civil-military operations situation or scenario, civil affairs attachments, and an established Civil-Military Operations Center (CMOC).

STANDARD: Civil Military Operations are coordinated and facilitated within the division's Area of Operations (AO), per the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Populace and Resource Control
2. Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
3. Nation Assistance
4. Civil Information Management
5. Support to Civil Administration

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-57 Joint Doctrine Civil Military Operations
2. JP 3-57.1 Joint Operations Civil Affairs
3. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Operations
4. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil military Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
6. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Civil Affairs Attachment.

ARTY-CMO-8105: SUPPORT INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5, 8, 12

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a civil-military operations situation or scenario, civil affairs attachments, and an established Civil-Military Operations Center (CMOC).

STANDARD: Intelligence and counterintelligence activities are supported by providing information gathered through the course of CMO to higher headquarters and appropriate agencies in order to maximize situational awareness and capitalize on possible opportunities in support of CMO.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Submit reports per the references.

2. Train each Marine to be a collector of information and conduct routine, thorough debriefs of personnel appropriate personnel.
3. Ensure Marines are regularly briefed on the current situation and advised of key personnel, items, or events that may be of significance to the CMO mission.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 34-130 (FMFRP 3-23-2/under revision, will be MCRP 2-3A) Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. JP 2-0 Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Support to Joint Operations
3. JP 3-57 Joint Doctrine Civil Military Operations
4. JP 3-57.1 Joint Operations Civil Affairs
5. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Operations
6. MCWP 2-14 Counterintelligence
7. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collections
8. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil military Operations
9. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

UNITS/PERSONNEL : Civil Affairs Attachment.

8004. INDEX OF CMO SUPPORTING CAPABILITY EVENTS

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
BATTALION			
ARTY-FDC-7851	Yes	ESTABLISH A BATTALION/REGIMENTAL FIRE DIRECTION CENTER	3-141
ARTY-FDC-7854	Yes	PROCESS TACTICAL INFORMATION	3-142
ARTY-FDC-7864	Yes	CONDUCT TACTICAL FIRE DIRECTION	3-149
ARTY-INTL-7351	Yes	PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE AND TARGETING SUPPORT	3-157
ARTY-INTL-7352	Yes	PRODUCE COMBAT INFORMATION AND INTELLIGENCE	3-158
ARTY-INTL-7354	Yes	PLAN BATTALION COUNTERINTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS	3-159
ARTY-LNO-7401	Yes	DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP	3-168
ARTY-LNO-7403	Yes	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS	3-169
ARTY-LNO-7405	Yes	COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT	3-170
ARTY-COMM-7151	Yes	DEVELOP THE CONCEPT FOR COMMUNICATION SUPPORT	3-204
ARTY-COMM-7152	Yes	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS MAINTENANCE	3-205
ARTY-COMM-7153	Yes	ESTABLISH A COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL CENTER	3-206
ARTY-COMM-7158	Yes	COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF A TACTICAL LOCAL AREA NETWORK	3-208
ARTY-COMM-7159	Yes	MAINTAIN CONTINUOUS COMMAND AND CONTROL DURING DISPLACEMENT	3-209
ARTY-COMM-7164	Yes	PROVIDE RETRANSMISSION SERVICE	3-214
ARTY-COMM-7165	Yes	ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	3-214
ARTY-COMM-7167	Yes	CONDUCT RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	3-216
ARTY-COMM-7168	Yes	EMPLOY ECCM	3-217
ARTY-LOG-7451	Yes	PREPARE FOR AND CONDUCT EMBARKATION	3-221
ARTY-LOG-7454	Yes	ESTABLISH A LOGISTICS TRAIN	3-222
ARTY-LOG-7460	Yes	DEFEND THE LOGISTICS TRAIN	3-227
ARTY-LOG-7473	Yes	ESTABLISH A SUPPLY POINT	3-238
ARTY-LOG-7474	Yes	PROVIDE SUPPLY SUPPORT	3-239
ARTY-LOG-7475	Yes	RETROGRADE EXCESS SUPPLIES	3-239
ARTY-LOG-7476	Yes	ESTABLISH A TACTICAL MOTOR POOL	3-240
ARTY-LOG-7477	Yes	CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS	3-241
ARTY-LOG-7478	Yes	CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT MAINTENANCE	3-242
ARTY-LOG-7479	Yes	ESTABLISH A FIELD MESS	3-243
ARTY-LOG-7480	Yes	PROVIDE FOOD SERVICES SUPPORT	3-244
ARTY-MED-7021	Yes	ESTABLISH AN AID STATION	3-245
ARTY-MED-7022	Yes	CONDUCT TRIAGE	3-245
ARTY-MED-7023	Yes	CONDUCT ADVANCED TRAUMA LIFE SUPPORT	3-246
ARTY-MED-7024	Yes	COORDINATE MEDICAL EVACUATION	3-246
ARTY-MED-7025	Yes	PROVIDE SICK CALL SERVICES	3-247
ARTY-ADMN-7001	Yes	PREPARE PERSONNEL FOR DEPLOYMENT	3-248
ARTY-ADMN-7002	Yes	PERFORM STRENGTH ACCOUNTING	3-248

ARTY-ADMN-7003	Yes	PROCESS REPLACEMENTS	3-249
ARTY-ADMN-7004	Yes	PERFORM PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION	3-249
ARTY-ADMN-7005	Yes	COORDINATE AND ESTABLISH A TEMPORARY ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR COLLECTION POINT.	3-250
ARTY-ADMN-7006	Yes	PERFORM PUBLIC AFFAIRS	3-251
ARTY-ADMN-7007	Yes	PROVIDE MAIL SERVICES	3-252
ARTY-BTRY-7116	Yes	DEFEND THE BATTERY	3-257
ARTY-BTRY-7129	Yes	CONDUCT A DISPLACEMENT	3-267
ARTY-BTRY-7136	Yes	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN AN NBC ENVIRONMENT	3-270
ARTY-BTRY-7144	Yes	SUSTAIN THE BATTERY	3-277
ARTY-BN-7051	Yes	CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS	3-281
ARTY-BN-7062	Yes	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS	3-286
ARTY-BN-7070	Yes	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	3-292
ARTY-BN-7071	Yes	CONDUCT NBC OPERATIONS	3-293
ARTY-BN-7075	Yes	COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION	3-296
REGIMENT			
ARTY-FDC-8851	Yes	ESTABLISH A BATTALION/REGIMENTAL FIRE DIRECTION CENTER	3-317
ARTY-FDC-8854	Yes	PROCESS TACTICAL INFORMATION	3-318
ARTY-FDC-8864	Yes	CONDUCT TACTICAL FIRE DIRECTION	3-323
ARTY-TPC-8701	Yes	CONDUCT TARGET PROCESSING	3-345
ARTY-TPC-8702	Yes	DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A TARGET PRODUCTION MAP	3-345
ARTY-TPC-8703	Yes	CONDUCT TARGET PROCESSING CENTER DISPLACEMENT	3-346
ARTY-TPC-8704	Yes	DEVELOP AND PROCESS TARGET INFORMATION	3-347
ARTY-TPC-8705	Yes	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS	3-348
ARTY-FSCC-8251	Yes	ESTABLISH A MANEUVER UNIT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER	3-350
ARTY-FSCC-8254	Yes	COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT	3-353
ARTY-INTL-8351	Yes	PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE AND TARGETING SUPPORT	3-360
ARTY-INTL-8352	Yes	PRODUCE COMBAT INFORMATION AND INTELLIGENCE	3-361
ARTY-INTL-8353	Yes	COORDINATE THE EMPLOYMENT OF TARGET ACQUISITION (TA) ASSETS	3-361
ARTY-INTL-8354	Yes	PLAN REGIMENTAL COUNTERINTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS	3-362
ARTY-COMM-8151	Yes	DEVELOP THE CONCEPT FOR COMMUNICATION SUPPORT	3-387
ARTY-COMM-8152	Yes	CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS MAINTENANCE	3-388
ARTY-COMM-8153	Yes	ESTABLISH A COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL CENTER	3-389
ARTY-COMM-8158	Yes	COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF A TACTICAL LOCAL AREA NETWORK	3-391
ARTY-COMM-8159	Yes	MAINTAIN CONTINUOUS COMMAND AND CONTROL DURING DISPLACEMENT	3-392
ARTY-COMM-8160	Yes	ESTABLISH AND OPERATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	3-392
ARTY-COMM-8169	Yes	PROVIDE RETRANSMISSION SERVICE	3-395

ARTY-COMM-8170	Yes	EMPLOY SUPPLEMENTARY COMMUNICATIONS	3-396
ARTY-COMM-8171	Yes	EMPLOY WIRE COMMUNICATIONS	3-397
ARTY-COMM-8172	Yes	RECOVER FIELD WIRE	3-398
ARTY-LOG-8451	Yes	PREPARE FOR AND CONDUCT EMBARKATION	3-399
ARTY-LOG-8454	Yes	ESTABLISH A LOGISTICS TRAIN	3-400
ARTY-LOG-8459	Yes	CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH	3-403
ARTY-LOG-8460	Yes	DEFEND THE LOGISTICS TRAIN	3-405
ARTY-LOG-8473	Yes	ESTABLISH A SUPPLY POINT	3-414
ARTY-LOG-8474	Yes	PROVIDE SUPPLY SUPPORT	3-415
ARTY-LOG-8475	Yes	RETROGRADE EXCESS SUPPLIES	3-416
ARTY-LOG-8476	Yes	ESTABLISH A TACTICAL MOTOR POOL	3-417
ARTY-LOG-8477	Yes	CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS	3-418
ARTY-LOG-8478	Yes	CONDUCT MOTOR TRANSPORT MAINTENANCE	3-418
ARTY-LOG-8479	Yes	ESTABLISH A FIELD MESS	3-419
ARTY-LOG-8480	Yes	PROVIDE FOOD SERVICES SUPPORT	3-420
ARTY-ENGR-8101	Yes	ESTABLISH AN ENGINEER SUPPORT SITE	3-422
ARTY-ENGR-8103	Yes	PROVIDE MATERIAL HANDLING EQUIPMENT SUPPORT	3-422
ARTY-ENGR-8106	Yes	REDUCE FIELD EXPEDIENT OBSTACLES	3-425
ARTY-ENGR-8107	Yes	CONSTRUCT AND MAINTAIN MAIN SUPPLY ROUTES	3-425
ARTY-ENGR-8108	Yes	CONSTRUCT FIELD EXPEDIENT OBSTACLES	3-426
ARTY-ENGR-8109	Yes	PROVIDE MOBILE ELECTRIC POWER AND REFRIGERATION SUPPORT	3-426
ARTY-ENGR-8110	Yes	CONDUCT ENGINEER EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE	3-427
ARTY-MED-8021	Yes	ESTABLISH AN AID STATION	3-429
ARTY-MED-8022	Yes	CONDUCT TRIAGE	3-429
ARTY-MED-8023	Yes	CONDUCT ADVANCED TRAUMA LIFE SUPPORT	3-430
ARTY-MED-8024	Yes	COORDINATE MEDICAL EVACUATION	3-430
ARTY-MED-8025	Yes	PROVIDE SICK CALL SERVICES	3-431
ARTY-ADMN-8001	Yes	PREPARE PERSONNEL FOR DEPLOYMENT	3-432
ARTY-ADMN-8002	Yes	PERFORM STRENGTH ACCOUNTING	3-432
ARTY-ADMN-8003	Yes	PROCESS REPLACEMENTS	3-433
ARTY-ADMN-8004	Yes	PERFORM PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION	3-433
ARTY-ADMN-8005	Yes	COORDINATE AND ESTABLISH A TEMPORARY ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR COLLECTION POINT.	3-434
ARTY-ADMN-8006	Yes	PERFORM PUBLIC AFFAIRS	3-435
ARTY-ADMN-8007	Yes	PROVIDE MAIL SERVICES	3-436
ARTY-BTRY-8103	Yes	CONDUCT A TACTICAL MARCH	3-438
ARTY-BTRY-8106	Yes	OCCUPY POSITION	3-440
ARTY-BTRY-8116	Yes	DEFEND THE BATTERY	3-441
ARTY-BTRY-8136	Yes	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN AN NBC ENVIRONMENT	3-454
ARTY-BTRY-8144	Yes	SUSTAIN THE BATTERY	3-460
ARTY-REGT-8051	Yes	CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS	3-465
ARTY-REGT-8062	Yes	CONDUCT COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER OPERATIONS	3-470

ARTY-REGT-8070	Yes	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	3-476
ARTY-REGT-8071	Yes	CONDUCT NBC OPERATIONS	3-477
ARTY-REGT-8075	Yes	COORDINATE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES AND TARGET ACQUISITION	3-480
ARTY-REGT-8094	Yes	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	3-492

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

DISTANCE LEARNING

1. Listed in this appendix are Distance Learning courses that are available for enhanced learning. Some of the courses are available through the Marine Corps Institute (MCI) and some through web-based courses offered via Marine Net. These items had previously been listed throughout the manual, but in an effort to reduce redundancy they are now consolidate below and can be accessed via the following links:

MCI - <https://www.mci.usmc.mil/>
or
Marine Net - <http://www.tecom.usmc.mil/cce/courses>

2. Course listing:

GENERAL SKILLS	
0055@O	Hazardous Material/ Hazardous Waste Marine
0302AO	Base/Perimeter Defense
0303AO	M240G Machinegun
0321	The M240G Machinegunner
0335	Infantry Patrolling
0336	Scouting and Patrolling
0365	Anti-armor Operations
0368	The Heavy Machinegun Crewman
0380	Infantry Squad Leader: Combat Leadership
0381	Land Navigation
0382	Infantry Squad Leader: Weapons and Fire Support
1371AO	Mine Awareness (Army)
2301AO	Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Task Force
CI060120CA	Range Safety
CI060331SA	SERE 100: Code Of Conduct
DI5101A	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Indoctrination
DI5101B	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Refresher
DI5101C	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Advanced User
DI5101D	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Facilitator
DI5101E	Driving for Life
MD01AO	Call for MedEvac (Army) Course
MD02AO	Hot/Cold Weather Injury Prevention
SY01AO	Conduct Risk Assessment (Army) Course
UI050909D	Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPD)
LOGISTICS	
0401AO	Logistics Planning Considerations
0402AO	Maritime Prepositioning Force Concepts & Capabilities
0406AO	MAGTF Sustainment
0414	Ground Maintenance Management Procedures for Supervisors
3301AO	Food Service QAE

COMMAND AND CONTROL	
0601AO	SINCGARS Operator Course
1101AO	Tactical Quiet Generator
FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	
0801AO	Fire Support Coordination
C0389DAI	The Battalion FSCC
C0389DBI	Battlespace Geometry and Control Measures
C0389DCI	Fire Support Planning
C0389DDI	Targeting Process
C0389DEI	Fire Support Scheduling
CC01AO	Operation Plans and Overlays
CC02AO	Task Organization
CC03AO	Graphic and Airspace Control Measures
EI060405D	Combined Arms Maneuver
ARTILLERY	
0813	Field Artillery Survey
0820	The M198 155mm Towed Howitzer
OBSERVED FIRE	
0861	Basic Forward Observation Procedures
0862AO	Establish and Operate an Observation Post Course
J019LB	JTAC - Developing a Nine Line Brief
J01AC2	JTAC - Air Command & Control
J01ACF	JTAC - Advanced Call for Fire
J01BCF	JTAC - Basic Call for Fire
J01FWE	JTAC - Fixed Wing Employment
J01RWE	JTAC - Rotary Wing Employment
J01CAS	JTAC - Close Air Support
WF01AO	ROC-V VISIBLE
WF02AO	ROC-V GENERATION 1
TRANSPORTATION	
3501AO	Secure a Route Course
3502AO	Conduct Escort of a Convoy Course
3503AO	HMMWV Introduction to the M1123 and PMCS
3504AO	HMMWV Operating the M1123 Under Usual Conditions
3505AO	HMMWV Operational Forms
3506AO	HMMWV Operating the M1123 Under Unusual Conditions
3507AO	HMMWV Technical Publications
3508AO	HMMWV Operator Maintenance Tasks
3509AO	HMMWV Strip Maps and Convoy
3510AO	MK Vehicles Intro to MK Series Vehicle Train
3511AO	MK Vehicles Operating the MK23 Under Usual Conditions
3512AO	MK Vehicles Operating the MK23 Under Unusual Conditions
3513AO	MK Vehicles Operating the MK23 Vehicle Off Road
MAINTENANCE	
0410	MIMM (AIS)
3514AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: Introduction to the MK Series Vehicles

3515AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: Interactive Technical Manuals
3516AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 Electrical Systems
3517AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: Introduction to Testing Procedures
3518AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 Caterpillar C-12 Engine
3519AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 Pneumatic System
3520AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 CTIS Brake System
3521AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 CTIS Operation, Troubleshooting and Maintenance
3522AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 Drive Train
3523AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 Chassis, Suspension and Steering
3524AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: Annual PMCS Requirements
3525AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Air Induction Systems
3526AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Exhaust Systems
3527AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Fuel System
3528AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Battery Starting and Charging Systems
3529AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Service Brake System
3530AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Parking Brake System
3531AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Engine Lubrication System
3532AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: VADS Diagnostic Procedure for the HMMWV
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR	
571	NBC Survival Measures
572	NBC Individual Survival Measures
MARKSMANSHIP	
MK02AO	Rifle Marksmanship Coaches Toolset - Databook
TRAINING MANAGEMENT	
UT01AO	Systems Approach to Training (SAT)
UT02AO	Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS)
UT03AO	Unit Training Management - Platoon Level
UT04AO	Unit Training Management - Company Level
UT05AO	Unit Training Management - Battalion Level

3. These courses and additional self education resources can be found in MOS Roadmaps.

ARTILLERY T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

AMMUNITION ROLLUP

DODIC: NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROF (EACH)	PER ITERATION (EACH) (2 MONTH SUSTAIN.)	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT (6 INTERVALS PER YEAR)	TOTAL AMMO REQUIRE FOR A BATTALION AT 90% T/O (0802/0861) ¹
B642: CTG 60 MM, HE, W/MOF M734	11.000	11.000	66.000	528.000
C256: 81 MM HE, M374 SERIES W/FZ PD	11.000	11.000	66.000	528.000
NAVAL GUNFIRE				
D295: 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE CVT	16.000	20.000	120.000	592.000
D313: 5-INCH/54 WP FUZE PD	1.000	1.000	6.000	24.000
D314: 5-INCH/54 WP FUZE MT	1.000	1.000	6.000	24.000
D326: 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE QUICK	10.000	14.000	84.000	166.000
D338: 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE MT	6.000	6.000	36.000	72.000
D339: 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD	104.000	109.000	654.000	1668.000
D353: 5-INCH/54 ILLUM	28.000	28.000	168.000	500.000
ARTILLERY PROJECTILES				
D501: PROJ 155MM, M692 ADAM-L	12.000	12.000	72.000	1152.000
D503: PROJ 155MM, M718 RAAM-L	12.000	12.000	72.000	1152.000
D505: PROJ 155MM, ILLUM. M485A2	13.000	13.000	78.000	1248.000
D528: PROJ 155MM, SMOKE, WP, M825	10.000	10.000	60.000	960.000
D529: PROJ 155MM, HE, M795	123.000	143.000	858.000	13728.000
D550: PROJ 155MM, SMOKE, WP, M110A1	9.000	9.000	54.000	864.000
D563: PROJ 155MM, HE DP ICM, M483A1	4.000	4.000	24.000	384.000
D579: PROJ 155MM, HE RA, M549A1	1.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
PROPELLANTS				
D532: CHG PROP 155MM, RED BAG, M203	183.000	203.000	1218.000	19488.000
D533: CHG PROP 155MM, RED BAG, M119A2				
D540: CHG PROP 155MM, GREEN BAG, M3				
D541: CHG PROP 155MM, WHITE BAG, M4				
DA12: CHG PROP 155MM, MACS M231				
DA13: CHG PROP 155MM, MACS M232				
FUZES				
N289: FUZE, ELECTRONIC TIME M762A1	51.000	51.000	306.000	4896.000
N290: FUZE, ELECTRONIC TIME M767A1	16.000	16.000	96.000	1536.000
N291: FUZE, PROXIMITY (VT)	2.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
N340: FUZE, PD, M739	114.000	136.000	816.000	13056.000
N659: FUZE CONCRETE PIERCING MK399-1	4.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
N523: PRIMER, PERCUSSION, M82	183.000	203.000	1218.000	19488.000

PYROTECNICS				
G940: GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN	2.000	2.000	12.000	192.000
G945: GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW	2.000	2.000	12.000	192.000
HIMARS				
H104: Rocket, Pod 298mm Tact M26				TBD
H185: Rocket, Pod 298mm Prac M28A1				TBD
CREW-SERVED WEAPONS TRAINING AMMO²	ELEMENT	WEAPONS	BASIS FOR NUMBERS	ANNUAL TRAINING REQ
			QTY BASED ON (3)	
A151: CTG, 7.62mm, LKD, 4 BALL & 1TR	TEAM	16 PER BN	FIRING AND (1) HQ BTRY	57,600.000
A583: CTG, .50, LKD, 4 BALL & 1 TR	TEAM	16 PER BN	PER BN, (1) FIRING BTRY DEPLOYED	38,400.000
B542: CTG, 40mm LKD, HEDP F/MK19	TEAM	16 PER BN		15,360.000
COMMON SKILLS: ANNUAL SUST: 6 (MCO 1510.89B, 01 OCT 04)³	BZO	ANNUAL REQ/MARINE	INDIVIDUAL	
A062: CTG, 5.56mm, LKD	12	24	PVT-GYSGT; WO-CAPT	UNIT DEPENDENT
COMMON SKILLS: ANNUAL SUST: 12 (MCO 1510.90A, 01 OCT 04)⁴	BZO/NVS	ANNUAL REQ/MARINE		ANNUAL TRAINING REQ
A151: CTG, 7.62mm, LKD, 4 BALL & 1TR	10/12	22	CPL-CAPT	UNIT DEPENDENT
A583: CTG, .50, LKD, 4 BALL & 1 TR	12/12	24	CPL-CAPT	
B542: CTG, 40mm LKD, HEDP F/MK19	6/6	12	CPL-CAPT	

Notes:

1. Artillery ammunition is based on observer (0802/0861) ITS requirements.
2. Per MCO 1510.90A, only one (1) crew-served weapons team per weapon system for a given T/O will receive the full ammunition allocation specified in Chapter 7; therefore, the ammunition requirements reflected include the Common Skills requirements for that one team as well as ammunition required to equally train all teams within an artillery battalion.
3. Per MCO 1510.89B, PVT-GySgt and WO-Capt, conduct a live-fire BZO of the M249 SAW annually. All field firing sustainment training will be completed using the ISMT.
4. Per MCO 1510.90A, Cpl-Capt, conduct annual sustainment training on crew-served weapons. This ammunition can be used to offset the crew-served weapons ammunition requirements.